

This is a reproduction of a book from the McGill University Library collection.

Title: The secrets of Alexis : containing many excellent remedies against divers diseases, wounds, and other accidents : with the maner to make distillations, parfumes, confitures, dyings, colours, fusions, and meltings : worke well approued, very necessarie for euery man.

Edition: Newly corrected and amended, and also somewhat more enlarged in certaine places, which wanted in the former editions.

Author: Ruscelli, Girolamo, d. ca. 1565

Publisher, year: London : Printed by William Stansby for Richard Meighen and Thomas Iones ..., 1615

The pages were digitized as they were. The original book may have contained pages with poor print. Marks, notations, and other marginalia present in the original volume may also appear. For wider or heavier books, a slight curvature to the text on the inside of pages may be noticeable.

ISBN of reproduction: 978-1-77096-152-4

This reproduction is intended for personal use only, and may not be reproduced, re-published, or re-distributed commercially. For further information on permission regarding the use of this reproduction contact McGill University Library.

McGill University Library
www.mcgill.ca/library

A. P. B.

THE Prm
SECRETS

OF
ALEXIS:
CONTAINING MANY
EXCELLENT REMEDIES
AGAINST DIVERS DISEASES,
wounds, and other Accidents.

With the maner to make

}	<i>Distillations,</i>	}	}	<i>Colours,</i>	}
	<i>Perfumes,</i>			<i>Fusions,</i>	
	<i>Confitures,</i>			and	
	<i>Dyings,</i>			<i>Meltings.</i>	

A worke well approoued; very necessarie
for euery man.

*Newly corrected and amended, and also
somewhat more enlarged in certaine places,
which wanted in the former
Editions.*

LONDON,
Printed by WILLIAM STANSBY for *Richard Meighen*
and *Thomas Iones*, and are to be sold at their shop with-
out Temple-barre vnder *S. Clements*
Church. 1615.



TO THE RIGHT HO-
NOVRABLE FRANCIS, LORD
RUSSELL, Earle of BEDFORD, one of the
*Queenes Maiesties Priny Counsell, and Knight
of the most honourable Order of
the Garter.*



It is not vnknown vnto you (right honourable) that when God by his diuine power and might, created and made all things of nothing, hauing neither frame nor mould, nor materiall substance to fashion his worke by, but onely his word, will, and eternall providence, did not only giue a being and increase to euery thing, but also a nature and operation, for the commoditie and profit of man, to whom he hath made all things subiect, constituting him ruler of his whole worke: wherein not only growing on the face of the earth, but also in the bowels of the same, hee hath planted things salutiferous and healthfull for man, as hearbes, trees, fruits, stones, roots, waters, iron, tinne, lead: yea, and the dew of the aire, so that nothing is vnprofitable, no not the very dung of beasts and birds, but that it hath some wholesome operation for mans health. In all these things are certaine secret vertues, which be manifest signes of Gods loue and fauour towards man, for he created them to the intent that men

THE EPISTLE.

Should vse them, glorific him, and giue him thanks for them. And because the vse and knowledge of them and their vertues is expedient for all creatures, God of his meere goodnesse hath not onely giuen vnto the diligent searchers thereof the gift of perfect vsage, and vnderstanding of their operation, in this time of Christianitie : but also vnto infidels before Christ, being ignorant from whence that gift came: who notwithstanding their ignorance, did so reuerence the wonderfull vertues of things created in the world, that they thought that ech of those things had had in it selfe a certaine diuine power, or else that there was of euery thing a seuerall God or Creator. Now if they gaue such honour vnto things created, not knowing the Creator; what would they haue done if they had knowen and confessed God to haue beene the only maker of the world, of man, and of all things therein of nothing? truly they would not haue done, as some curious Christians among vs now adaires do, which as your honour well vnderstandeth, most impudently despise all maner of medicines, & ignorantly dispute against the vertues and operations of hearbes and trees; saying, that if the sicke man bee appointed of God to die, all the medicines in the world cannot saue his life. Whereunto it may bee easily answered, that euery man that is vexed with a disease, is not appointed of God to die of the same: but the infirmitie is sent as a punishment for his offences, and yet hath God created things to giue him ease and remedie for his disease, which no Christian man ought to contemne or despise: for he that despiseth the worke, seemeth to contemne the workman. Againe, because that the appointment and determination of God,

concerning

THE EPISTLE.

concerning the life and death of man, is so secret, and so farre beyond the capacitie of mans reason and vnderstanding, and that we know not when God hath prefixed the terme of our life, wee vse in our infirmities and weaknesse, those remedies that God hath created to be receiued at their hands, to whom hee hath giuen the knowledge how to minister them vnto vs. All these things are abundantly enough knowen vnto your honour, with a great many more reasons then I am able to alledge, and therefore I doe but bring Owles to *Athens*, in declaring this vnto you. But thus much I may well say, that most mad are they, and void of reason and Christianitie, that will set so lightly by the workes of God : yea, they are vnprofitable members of a cōmon-wealth, not worthy to beare the name of Christians; for by their fond and false perswasions to the ignorant and simple ones in their diseases, against the receiuing of any medicines, many times it chanceth, that they following their foolish deuce, in neglecting physicke, they be cast away and perish, which otherwise might haue bene saued. Me thinketh this should be sufficient to perswade them to embrace good and wholsome remedies. They see daily, that hearbes, ointments, plaisters made of things growing on the earth, and such like, by their vertues doe cure and heale external and outward wounds, sores, cuts, swellings, and other infirmities of the bodie ; and yet they will not belecue, that such vertues can heale the internall and inward diseases. Utterly ignorant bee they, that so imagine with themselues : for they that despise physicke, despise a heauenly science. For what be they that thus contemne it ? forsooth ignorant and vnlearned

THE EPISTLE.

men, that barke at, and backbite them that take paines for the commoditie of all men. But it is commonly seen and proued, *Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem*: which saying (I feare me) is verified more in some of vs Englishmen, then in any other Nation, I would God it were not. And yet I thinke there is no man so bestiall, so rude, and so blunt of wit, but that he is (by a certaine instinct of naturall inclination) desirous to know things not before knowen, to heare newes not before heard, and to vnderstand bookes in his naturall tongue, written first in forraine language, to the end not to seeme altogether ignorant in matters, both of the liberall Sciences, and also of Histories set forth for his rudiment and instruction, as in Cosmographie, in Astronomie, in Philosophie, in Logicke, in Rhetoricke, and specially in Physicke, whercof we had neuer so much neede, as in these our daies, considering the strange and vnknown diseases that swarme among vs, and moe in number, then can be found remedie for.

Therefore considering with my selfe (right honourable) that I could not better declare my bounden dutie to you, nor doe my Countrey a greater pleasure, then to put something abroad vnder your honours name, whereby it might receiue some commoditie, I haue taken in hand to translate this noble and excellent worke, called *The Secrets of the reuerend father Master Alexis of Piemont*, first written in the Italian tongue, and after turned into French, and of late into Dutch, and now last of all into English, because that as well English men, as Italians, French men, or Dutch men, may sucke knowledge and profit hereof, being a worke come out of the hands of
fo

THE EPISTLE.

so famous a man as *Alexis* is, and dedicated first to such a noble Prince as the Duke of *Sauoy* is, to whom trifles or fables are not to be presented, nor being a man, vnder whose name and protection lies or vaine inuentions ought to be set forth.

Therefore weighing the age, the learning, and fame of the Authour, and the nobilitie of the said Prince, men may easily iudge, that such intolerable paines haue not beene taken, in the collection of these Secrets, to blow an vntruth into mens eares, but rather this booke hath beene published, and communicated to the world by the said *Alexis*, for the care and good zeale that hee had to the health of mens bodies, and that men of all Countries might haue the knowledge of that with ease, sitting at home in their studies, which he got with great trauell and labour, wandring almost all the world ouer, as in his Epistle here to the Reader he declareth.

And now (right honourable) like as *Christopher Plantine* of *Antwerpe*, the Printer of this worke in French, chose the Prince of *Piemaunt* to protect and adorne the fruits of his labours, vnder the honour of his name, euen so I the translater hereof into our English tongue, haue thought it my dutie (with your honours fauour) to present this my translation vnto you, and to put it forth vnder your honours name and protection, desiring, and humbly requiring the same, to accept my poore good will, hauing good hope that you shall finde such things, in the discourse of the whole booke; that you shall not onely take pleasure in the knowledge of them : but also commoditie, if it please you to put in experience and prooffe, those that shall seeme best vnto

T H E E P I S T L E.

you : whereof there be some as excellent, and as easie, as were euer set forth in any tongue, as by your honours wisdom and iudgement, in the reading you shall easily perceiue. I am not able sufficiently to praise the excellencie of the booke, and the diligence of the Author, nor to extoll the wonderfull gifts of God in men, which according to their talent, impart vnto the world the increase & fruit of such gifts as hee distributeth vnto them.

Of the which gifts, I thinke I should not much erre, if I said Physicke to bee the best, and the most necessarie. *Nam si corporum nostrorum & tranquillitatis vita (qua sine secunda valetudine vix esse potest) rationem habere volumus, fatebimur medicinam excellentissimam, mortalibus necessariam esse.* And euen so *Cornelius Celsus*, which wrote most excellent bookes of physicke, affirmeth, saying: *Alimenta sanis corporibus Agricultura promittit: sanitatem autem agris medicina: & idcirco Deo optimo maximo gratias habere debemus, qui vitam nobis elargitus est: deinde Medico, qui eam nobis conseruat, diuturnioremq; facit.*

All this learning and knowledge doe the Greeke Authors affirme to be most ancient, and most necessarie in a Common-wealth. For as it is desired of all men to liue in health of bodie, so it is requisite that medicines, both preseruatue and curatiue, be had and vsed among men, which not only comforteth the infirme and diseased bodie, but also putteth the soule in remembrance of Gods great power and might, that hath giuen vertue vnto such things growing on the earth, for mans commoditie, preservation, and health : which health I pray God long to remaine with you, and all your familie, with increase of vertue & honor, vnder the protection of Almighty God!



D O N A L E X I S

vnto the Reader.



They that haue knowen me in time past, or to speake plaine, haue vsed me familiarly all my life time, can peradventure tell, how God by his great goodnesse hath made mee to be borne of a noble house (according to the common, I will not say vaine persuasion of them, that stablish nobilitie more in the merits of another man, then in our owne) and that besides I haue alwaies had my pleasures, and great plentie of riches, yea, farre passing the smalnesse of my deserts. I will say yet more (not to boast or to aduance my selfe, but to the end to reforme the gentle Reader, and to giue thanks to God) that there be many which know, how I being giuen euen from my first youth vnto studie, haue gotten not only the knowledge of the Latine, Greeke, Hebrew, Chaldee, and Arabicke tongues, and also of diuers other Nations and Countries: but aboue all things, hauing by a naturall inclination taken a singular pleasure in philosophie, and in the secrets of Nature, haue wandered and trauelled abroad in the world, the space of seuen and twentie yeares, to the intent to acquaint my selfe with all sorts of learned and discreet men. By the which diligence and curiositie, I haue learned many Secrets, not alonely of men of great knowledge and profound learning, and Noblemen, but also of poore women, Artificers, Peasants, and all sorts of

TO THE READER.

of men. Morcouer, I haue beene three times at Leuant, and sundrie times haue travelled almost all other parts of the world, without resting or sojourning at any time in one place above five moneths. Now this my studie and desire of knowledge, as well of the vniuersall sciences, as of particular secrets, and although it was giuen me by nature, as to the most part of men, (for euery man by an instinct of nature desireth to know things) yet haue I alwaies beene ruffled vp by a certaine ambition and vaine-glorie, to know that which another should be ignorant of: which thing hath grafted in me a continuall nigardnesse, or sparing, to distribute or communicate any of my secrets, yea, vnto my most singular friends that I had, (aying, that if the secrets were knowne to euery man, they should no more be called secrets, but publike and common.

Now it chanced these few daies past, being in Milan, in the fourescore and two yeare and seuen moneths of mine age, that a poore artificer was maruellously tormented with the stone, and had beene two daies without making his vrine. The Ghirurgian that dressed him, knowing well that I had many secrets, and singularly for the stone, came vnto me, and requested me that I would teach him the receit, or at the least to giue him the medicine composed and readie made, for the health of the patient: But I perceiuing that he would vse other mens things for his owne profit and honour, refused to giue it him, but willed him to bring me to the sicke man, and that I my selfe would minister the medicine vnto him gratis. The Physitian, either fearing blame, if it should be knowne that he had recourse to the aide of another man, hauing peraduenture boasted that he had the secret himselfe, or else in the meane time, still to make his profit in dissembing the matter, and deferring it yet two daies more, with diuers excuses and colours, till he brought me to the patient,

TO THE READER.

ent, whom at my comming I found so nigh his end, that after hee had a little lifted up his eies, casting them pitiously toward me, passed from this into a better life, not hauing any need, neither of my secret, nor any other receit to recouer his health.

With this case I was moued to such a compassion and sorrow, that not only I wished my selfe euill, but also I desired to die, seeing my ambition and vaine-glorie to haue beene the cause that this poore man was not succoured with the remedie and gift that God the Father and Lord of vs all had giuen me. Wherefore, so great was the remorse of conscience in mee, that desiring to sequestrate my selfe from the world, and not finding my selfe of such a disposition of minde, that I could liue in a monasterie among religious men better edified then I, I was at the last fully resolved with my selfe, to chuse a place separate from any towne, where I haue a little land, some bookes, and a studie, for to auoid idleneesse. Here I liue a life, which I call a Monkes life, with one seruant, which goeth to the towne, not to begge, but to buy my prouision, and other things necessarie, for to sustaine his poore life and mine, as long as it shall please God.

But yet not hauing the power to put out of my fantastic, but that I was a very homicide and murderer, for refusing to giue to the Physitian the receit and remedie for the healing of this poore man, I haue determined to communicate and publish to the world all that I haue, being assured that few other men haue so many as I. And minding to set forth none but such as are most true and proued, I haue these daies past (taken partly out of my bookes, and partly out of my memorie, all those that came to hand) made a collection of such as I am certaine to be true and experimented, not caring if some of them be written or printed in any other bookes. For of this my collection, the reader, as touching those, may at the least take this profit, that whereas before
he

TO THE READER.

he might haue doubted, whether such remedies set forth by any other man, were true or not, he shall be now assured, vnder the affirmance of my faith: for truly I would not set my selfe, being in the age and disposition, both of bodie and minde, that I am now in) to write fables or lies, that should continue alwaies. But of one point I will aduertise the Reader, and that is, that he doe the things with good diligence, and that with medicines concerning mans bodie, hee vse the aide and helpe of Physitians: although indeed many of them, moued with a certaine rusticke and euill grounded enuie, with a passion of iealousie, are wont to blame and contemne things that come not of themselues. Wherefore, as well in this, as in euery other point, if hee that will vse these, should perchance finde, that the thing would not take effect according to his contentation, let him take heed that he abuse not himselfe in the confection of them, and to begin againe with more diligence. Assuring himselfe, that (as I haue said) there is nothing in this booke, but it is true and experimented: and giuing alwaies glorie and praise vnto God only for all, haue a good hope that by meane of his diuine grace, I will consequently make you a present of the rest of all that I haue gotten in so many trauailes, voyages, costs, and diligent studie.

Farewell.

THE



THE SECRETS OF The Reuerend Maister ALEXIS of PIEMONT.

*The manner and secret to conserue a mans youth, and to hold
back old age, and to maintaine a man alwayes in health
and strength, as in the fairest flower of his age.*

All this is taken out of the long studie, and diuers experiences that a Gentleman made by the space of manie yeares, in the seruice of a noble Ladie, being a thing most certaine, that an old man of threescore and ten yeares, all withered with age, of a verie euil complexion, and subiect to diuers kindes of diseases; was altered and changed, as into the age of sixe or eight and twentie yeares.

If men ought to haue alwayes in remembrance & before their eyes, that no grace, gift or comodity is to be hoped for, but of god only. In whose great clemencie and goodnesse, the great Prophet being assured and stablished in consciences through his perfect faith cried, saying: Renouabitur sicut aquila, iuuentus mea. And by the same mercy & goodnes, he prolonged so many yeeres the life of Ezechias: & made Moses liue 120. yeares & more, & not one of his teeth at any time mouing: without any dimmes of sight, or ach of head. We then as a most mighty creator & father of all, haue assigned vnto man the term of his life, & left him to the arbiters

The first parte.

biterment of his owne will : and also hauing giuen vertue, strength, and properties vnto thinges , and leauing them to execute ordinarilie their mouings and nature, hath also left power vnto humane creatures, to preserve themselves in health, vntil the terme and prescribed end of our life, both vniuersally and particularlie. But forsomuch as we knowe not how to employ thinges , according as they are conuenable and meet for our nature, and our chances or necessities, our disordinate manner of life maketh vs to liue the moste part in diseases, to participate our youth , and to abbreuiate much our life: then, hauing our thought and mind alwaie firme & sure in him and replete with faith and deuotion , saying in the name of his infinit goodnes vnto our selues : Longitudine dierum replebo eum, & ostendam illi salutare meum; We will commence and begin as inspired with him, and assured to helpe our selues, with the vertue and strength of thinges created in the world, by his diuine power, onelie for our benefit. And minding for a publick profit , to communicate something, as well searched and found out of my selfe by long experience, as lately obtained and gotten of a speciali friend of mine, which also by great diligence and experience hath by the space of seuen yeares proued this manner of preserving and stablishing the health and youth, I will first giue you the manner how to make a miraculous liue conseruative & restorative of the naturall heat, and radicall humor , in the which two thinges consisteth principallie the health, vigour, strength, and life of man.

To make a precious ointment, and of inestimable vertue , the which taken at the mouth , strengtheneth and augmenteth the naturall heat, and radicall humiditie, purifieth the bloud, and cleanseth the stomach from all superfluitie of humors, and by that meane conserueth the health and youth , and prolongeth the life of him that vseth it.

In the month of Maie at the sun rising, thou shalt take vp in a pewter dish, or some vessell of glasse, besing berie cleane

cleane the dew that is fallen vpon rosemarie, Borage, and other good hearbs (Sage onlie excepted: for it is a thing most certaine, that vnder sage certeine venemous beastes are wont to assemble, which infect and poison it with their breath: and though that the leaues may by washing be purified, and clesed from such exhalation and breathing, yet neuerthelesse, if the dewe that falleth vpon the leaues, doe chance to take such venim and poison, it is not possible by any meanes to purifie it: and therefore you shall not take vp the dewe of sage) then after hauing gathered as much dewe as you thinke good, haue three glasses readie, of such greatnesse as you will, the which glasses you shall fill somewhat more then halfe full: the one with suger, and the other with Manna, and the third with hony; the rest of the glasses remaining still emptie and void: and then fill them all vp full with the said dewe, stopping them fast with white wax, and couer them with a linnen cloth: keepe them also in a cupboard or some other place out of the sunne, as long as need shall be to vse of it, as we will declare afterward: and then take the iuice of Quinces, and haue readie in a little glasse some good Agaric, broken in peeces onlie, and not in powder: The which you shall couer with the saide iuice of Quinces, in such sort as you haue done with the suger, and other things in the glasses, and keep it well couered. Then take the iuice of all these thinges following, of red roses or incarnate, of Succorie, of Endiue, of Fumitorie, of Buglosse, of Borage, of Mallowes, of hops, of the leaues and flowers of March violets: and of each of these iuices a like quantitie: then mix them well together. That done, take a pound or two of Aloes Epaticum, or as much as you wil: for the more there is the better it shall be, because that the saide Aloe being so steeped watred and prepared, as we will shew you, is a very exquisite and familiar medicine to keepe in a house, and take of it by little lumps or pills once in a wake, when a man goeth to bed, for it keepeth the bodie from putrifaction, and from all euill humors, and is verie profitable
and

here following: take Aqua vice, not too fine, not of the first
 killing, but killed twice or thrice at the most, and put in
 others little vials of glass, the one bigger than the other,
 all these things following well beaten in powder, at the
 least those that may be beaten, putting also in each of them
 as much of the Aqua vice, as shall be these fingers about
 them in the vials, doing as hereafter following. Take an
 ounce of small one perles, well washed three or four times
 in cleere water, & then being dried, and laid in the water
 of lemons or citrons well strained, leave them so by the space
 of 3. daies, & so put the said perles, that they may be with
 the said water remaining in the glass, and putting to the rest
 water 3. fingers high, or above the perles, as is aforesaid men-
 tioned. When take an ounce of fine red coral, & put it like
 white in the water of lemons or citrons, being it in all points
 like as ye did the perles, putting it in a glass by it selfe
 with rose water, with 4. ounces of blew vitriol, well burnes
 in a close pot. This done, take the powder & tender tops of
 rosemarie, of bozage, of bingloss, of sage, ofcelandine, of
 stape, of scabiose, of rue, of S. Johns wood, of pimperles,
 together with all tender leaves of the said herbases, & then
 dampen them slightly in a mortar of stone or wood, and put
 them all together into one glass, or into others, with as
 glass, well stopp'd with wax or pombe. Take after this
 half an ounce of saffron well beaten into powder, and put it
 in a glass by it selfe with rose water, after the manner of the
 other things: they put to it 4. ounces of triacle, with rose
 water in another glass, after the foresaid manner, and take
 one ounce of fine gummon, a quarter of an ounce of cloues, an
 ounce of lignum Aloe, an ounce of Zinziber, an ounce of Anise
 seed, half an ounce of smallage seed, 5. or 6. ounces of Xanthi-
 per berries, half an ounce of the rennet seed, of the seed and
 bark of a cedar tree, of each of them 2. ounces, half an ounce
 of mirthe, a quarter of an ounce of Storax, 2. Syrax liquide,
 an

vertue or substance of the said things, having above and taken it all with the said Aqua vitæ, of the which yee must first haue made provision of foure or fve flaggons. Then ye must take all the foresaid Aqua vites, being put into one vessell, and mixe them well together with the thre first viols, where the sugar, the Manna, and the honie, with the dew, is: and then the violl with the Agaric, and 3. vnces of the said Aloes, prepared and watered. After this put all these things in a great violl made of good and thicke glasse, to the end that it be not in danger of breaking in handling of it. And to be more assured, after ye haue well mixed all together, ye may diuide al the substances into diuers smal glasses or viols, to passe them thow the said Balneum Mariæ at sundrie times, or at once in diuers little furnaces, in this maner: you shall set and trim the viols with straw or tow, in the bottome of a pan or caudron, wherein there must be water, and set the said caudron vpon a furnace of earth: & this is called stilling per Balneum Mariæ: Then set vnto the violl his limbecke with his recipient, that the substance take no wind or vent: then you must make your first fire so, that the caudron may seeth or boile faire & softly, and so shall distill & make come into the recipient all the Aqua vitæ as clere as crystall, the which, because it hath bene passed thow by distillation diuers times, will be the better for al things then the other, & principally to be taken at the mouth, because it keepeth part of the vertue & strength of the things that it was put into. Also you must vnderstand, that of the fve parts only of all the substance which shalbe in the violl or viols, 3. or 4. parts must be distilled, & the rest to remaine in the bottome of the said viols. This done, let the oven or furnace, & the caudron cole, & in vndoing the limbecke & the recipient, ye shall take away the viols, keeping well this distilled water for to serue you, as we haue afoze said: & then put al the substance remaining in the said viols not distilled, into some other great & thicke violl or glasse, well covered or bound in wicker or osiers,

thinge in his season as you maie get them, & put them in some vessel, euerie one by themselves, or with the other thinges that they ought to be ioyned with, after y^e maner abouesaid: & vse to dresse & trim the saide thinges, according to the time that you may get them in. And yet if you cannot furnish your selfe with all such thinges as I haue declared, take those that you can get: provided that the reste which you can not gette, be not of too great impoztance: but it should bee more expedient and sure, to haue of all, seeing there is nothinge of anie great cost or charge, or too hard to bee gotten. Moreover, if you wil haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolution of fine golde: and when you wil take of it, take two parts of the said licour, and one part of the dissolution of the gold, which we wil teach you to make hereafter, although that in this present part wee wil make no mention of the perfectest maner of making of such a dissolution, which we haue gotten by great studie & obseruation, and by often experience of the thing that we wil do, aswell for not being verie possible to shewe it by writing, without making demonstration thereof, as for other causes. But we wil put heere some other manners and waies, both good & true, and of such impoztance, that peradventure better hath not vnto this daie bene found.

A potion or drink to be vsed in stead of a Sirup, good for men of all ages and complexions that will be purged: the which taken what day you will, driueth awaie the euill humors, without mouing or troubling the good, or dooing any hurt: & is also verie good for the great pockes, and all infirmities, aswell of the stomach, as of the head: and is likewise profitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the yeare, in stead of an ordinarie purgation, that is to saie, in the spring time, and in September.

TAke Mallowes, & boile them in water, vntill they be so soft that they can almost be no softer: then straine the decoction, and take powder of Sene, and of the barke of lignum

the qualitie of the person, and having taken it, he must keep his bed a while and sleepe, if it be possible, and then rise and walke about the house or elsewhere, at his pleasure. Neuertheless, it were better that he kept the house, and speciallie because of the moving of the bodie. And this maie he vse, five, seuen, nine or eleuen moornings, for the pluralitie cannot hurt. Also this potion or drinke is of such exquisite bountie for mans bodie, that we need to vse none other maner of purgation or medicine.

A verie easie and good remedie for to heale all maner of pocks, which is made with little coste, and requireth not that a man keepe his bedde or his house, but may vse it going in the streetes: And it is also verie good for all sortes of greese in the ioynts, in what part of the body soeuer it be.

TAke three pounds of rawe Honie, and a pounce of the iuice of the flowers of an herbe called Primula Veris, which hath his leafe somewhat long, fatte, or full of carnositie, and somewhat white, his flower yellowe, fashioned like a bell: and for lack of the flowers, the iuice of the herbe: then take halfe a pound of Lignum sanctum beaten into powder, and having let it boile in common water a good while, you must straine it, and put the said iuice with the said honie into a pot, putting to it three vnces of Aloe Epaticum, ordered as is aforesaid, or as the Apoticaries sell it, washed with the iuice of Roses. And then vpon the saide Aloe beaten into powder ye must poure as much of the said water, wherein the Guaiacum hath boiled, as will mount in the pot fower or five fingers high: then adde thereunto two vnces of the binger of Squilla, and let it boile faire & softlie, by the space of halfe an houre or a little moze, skimming well alwaies the honie, and when it hath almost boiled enough, putte vnto it three vnces of fine Dinamon, wel beaten into powder. Let it againe a while vpon the fire: then having taken it of, and set it vp to keepe, ye must heat of it in the morning a glasse full: and after you haue drunken it, eate a little peeces of a quince, or

of Secrets.

Stopping well with claiē the iointes, making the water which shall be vpon the said gold, to distill with a smal fire, not augmenting it at the ends, to make all to distill, and care not if the gold remaine somewhat moist. This done, take awaie the limbeck from the biol, without taking a waie, or vntying the recipient from the said limbecke, not stirring the water out of the recipient. But take some man to helpe you. Who whiles you take the limbeck off from the brinall, shall pour vpon the said gold the same water that you kept in the biol, stopped with white ware: and let him put in as much as at the firste time, that is to saie, the height of fīue fingers: then immediatly set the limbeck vpon the brinall againe, closing well with claiē the ioyntes or sides a newe, making the distillation, as afoze: and so consequently distill all the water of the said bioll, be distilled vpon the said gold. And finally, ye shall powze the gold out of the bioll into a glasse, somewhat great to holde the water that you haue distilled into it at diuers times, as we haue saide in the chapter befoze: then set to the limbeck with his recipient, and lē that by the space of xv. or xx. daies, the water of the bath be hot without seething so that yet nothing may distil. Then after make the water to seeth, & distill all that may be distilled: & in the bottome of the bioll, the gold wil remaine dissolved into licour most precious, which you must keepe in some little glasse well stopped. And if you will haue it yet finer, you may make it without taking it out of the said glasse, in putting it againe into the said water, and distilling it afresh, not keeping (for all that) the water from seething as you did befoze, but make it seeth, and distill all at once, and this distilling may you reiterate as often as you will: For the oftener it is distilled, the better it is. Thus doing ye shall haue a right naturall and perfect potable golde, whereof somewhat taken alone, euerie month once or twice, or at the least with the said licour, whereof we haue spoken in the second chapter of this parte, is verie excellent to preserve a mannes youth and health, and to heale in fewe daies any disease rooted in a man, and
thought

thought to be incurable. The said golde will be also good & profitable for diuers other operations and effectes, as good wits and diligent searchers of the secrets of Nature, maie easilie iudge. In this same maner (observing all thinges diligentlie) a manne may make of siluer beaten into foile, to haue likewise a potable siluer, of a meruailous vertue, yet not such as the gold: and I assure you, that I saw aboute fve yeares agoe, an Englishman haue a water made of siluer, peradventure trimmed and dressed after another sort, according to diuers different waies, tending (notwithstanding) all to one end, with which water the said Englishman didde many thinges esteemed as miraculous, in healing many painfull diseases and infirmities of man.

To heale an excrecence or growing vp of the flesh, within the yard of a man, albeit it were rooted in of a long time.

TAke the lees of honie distilled, or if you cannot haue such take Honie, and burne it in a pot: and put the black lees that shall remaine in the bottome into an other potte, or into an Iron panne, and set it to burne or calcine in a bernishers furnace, or suche other, in a great fire by the space of thre or fouer daies, wherof ye shall haue a substance as yellowe as golde, the which will be excellent to laie vpon all manner of wounds: for it eateth awayne the euill flesh, mundifieth & healeth the good without paine or graefe, which maketh to be much better for all wounds, then is Precipitatum, that the Chirurgicalians commonly vse. Then take of this powder an ounce, of dogs turds two ounces, lees of wine halfe a dragme, which is the halfe of the eight part of an ounce, fine suger a dragme, roche Alumme burned a dragme, of Tutia a dragme: let all these thinges be wel beaten to powder, and sifted through a fine seer, and then take green leaues of an olive tree, and beat them in a moztel of stone, moistning them a little with white wine, the which beeing well stamped, you must strain in a press or between two trenchers, that ye may get out the iuice, & put to the same a smuch iuice of Planten: then

The first part

then set it to the fire in a little pot, & afterward put in it by little & little the said powder, mingling altogether continually: And last of all you must add unto it a little græne war, & a verie little Honie roset, that it maie be a liquid ointment, and so kéepe it. This ointment is verie pzeious, to consume all maner of excrecence, or growing bpps, of fleshe in anie tender place of the bodie, as in the secret members, or in the nose: Wherto a man dare not applie anie strong or smarting thinge. Nowe when yee must vse it for a carnositie within a mans yarde, you shall take first of all a squirt, and fill it with white wine, wherein drie Roses and Plantine leaues haue bene sodden and boiled, wherewith also ye shall mixe a little womans milke, or the milke of a Goate: then wash wel the mans yarde within with this squirt. And after this take a little Waxe candle somewhat long, and of such greatnesse, as it maie enter into his yarde, at the point whereof ye shall put a little of the said ointment, warming it a little, and thrust it as farre into his yarde as you can, vntill you feele the carnositie, and leaue the said ointment within the yarde a little while, then take it out againe: and doe thus morning and euening, lying a bedde his bellie vpward, when ye shall put in the candle with the ointment, and ye shall see a maruelous effect, for it shall heale him thoroughlie in fewe dayes, without anie danger.

To heale all maner of inflammation, & euill disposition of the lluer, and by the same secret haue bene healed certaine persons, which had their faces as it were leparie, great swolne legges, their hands inflamed, and rough within side.

TAke flower, or Amilum made of Barlie, which yee shall easilie finde at the Apoticaries, & seeth it halfe an hour in common water: Then straine it, and putte it in another newe pot that is cleane and heate, putting in a fewe Malloes, Succorie, Hoppes, Endiue, and Burrage: and seeth all these together vntil it be dissolved, and adde to it an vnce of Sandall: and then straine all, and take in a linnen clothe
as

as much Cassia extracta, as will goe into two Pottes, and putt it within the said linnen clothe with the Cassia, while the water be hot, pressing it so harde betwene your two fingers, that all the substance of it may go into the said water: then put to it suger or Venides, as much as you will. Of this drink, which is of a verie amiable sauoꝝ, you must take from daie to daie a little glassefull in the morning, lying in your bed, with your bzeast upward: then laying some linnen cloth vpon your stomack, sleepe if you can, and take of it also after you be vp and haue doone your necessaries, the which doing, you shall find your selfe verie well healed in fewe daies. But here note that this must be done in summer, and not in winter: and he that hath his stomack verie cold, may weare before his bzeast some peece of scarlet, or other clothe, and sometime annoint his stomack with an oile made for the weakenesse of it: the perfect composition whereof we will put hereafter.

To heale the Emorrhodes or piles in a night,
a rare secret and very excellent.

TAke the leaues of greene Elder, and boile them in water, vntill they be dissolved, then take a peece of red cloth a little bigger than the palme of your hand, and stretch it a long vpon your palme. Now must the patient be in his bed with his bellie downward, because ye must laie the said leaues vpon the Emorrhodes, hot as they were taken out of the caudꝝ, hauing laid vpon them before, a little oile oliue. Then take another little peece of cloth, with other leaues, and take awaie the first, continuing thus and changing alwaies the leaues (if not all the night) at the least as long as ye may: and also in the meane time ye must let the patient sleepe as much as he will, who in the morning shall finde himselfe as lustie, and as well disposed, as if hee had neuer had the disease

A singular ointment, which healeth all burninges with fire,
not leauing any cicatrice or skarre where it hath bene.

Take

The first part

TAke the white of two Egges, twoe vnces of Tutia Alex^{andrina}, two vnces of quick lime washed in ir. waters, an vnce of new war, with as much oile Rose as shall suffice, and make thereof an ointment, which ye shall finde very good for this that we haue spoken of.

A perfect and proued remedie for them that be weake of Stomack, and cannot keepe their meat, without vomiting it vp againe.

Having taken two pound of red war, and made prouision of a dish full of oile oliue, take peeces of alablastre & heate them in the fire: and then quench them in the said oile: heat them againe, and quench them as befoze: and so thre or foure times. This done, beate the alablastre to powder, and mixe it with the said war and oile, wherein it was quenched: Then put all to distil through a crook-necked viol like a bag-pipe, claied round about, sauing the bottome, which distillers beyond the sea do vse, the Frenchmen call Retorte or Cornue, and make such a fire as the oile maie distill, with all the resse that possible may be distilled: and then keepe it, putting to it halfe an vnce of Mirrhe beaten in powder. And when you wil put it in effect, ye must take a little pan of brasse or iron: & hauing the tops and leaues of Wormwood which is a bitter hearbe, put them in the said oile, and seeth or frie all together: then take it hot as it is, & rub the patients bzeast with it vp to the throte, doing thus alwaies at night when he is in his bed, and it shall make his Stomach strong. He must vse in his meat as much Rosemarie as he can, be it rawe or otherwise, and especiallie in his drinke. He must vse likewise the most excellent Aqua vite, wher of we will speak hereafter.

An excellent remedie, wherewith a woman of 36. yeares was healed, that had so marred her Stomach, that in the space of two years & a halfe she neuer purged naturally downward, and as soone as she had eaten any thing, she vomited it vppe againe, so that she became yellow, and as drie as a sticke.

A. manke

*is int y stomach. of
the of wormwood
mixed with
with a little
to be used in
it with
of words, and
why it is y stomach
and y
is y stomach of y
omach.*

A Monk of the order of S. Augustine, a man of great knowledge, and full of marvellous secretes, healed the said woman with this remedie following: and in the space of eightēne daies, made her as whole and sound, faire & wel coloured, as she was befoze her sicknesse.

First of all, he had made a little ouen, like vnto such as men bake bzead in, the which he did heat with rosemarie, & the same ouen was in fashion like a Bakers ouen, wherein he baked little pretie loaves and cakes, which he gaue her alone without anie other thing to eat eight or tenne daies, & gaue her white wine to drinke without water. He gaue her also gentle meats, with Sinamon & suger: and euery morning gaue her in a glasse, about a finger heighth of water made after this maner following: Aqua vitæ halfe a glas ful, wher in he put the yello w pil of halfe a citron, or Dzeuge cut in pèces, the flowers of Rosemarie a handfull, fine sinamon an vnce, Saffron a quarter of a dragm, Bengewin a dragm with a little Musk: and made her to be washed ouer and ouer, or bathed in the decoction of Rosemarie, and other sweet hearbs once a wéeke: and euery night annointed her bzeaff with the said Oile, distilled & sqdden with wormwood: And aboue all things, commanded her to keepe a cushion vpon hir stomache in the night time, and caused her to lie long a bed in the morning: he made her also eate the confection of Diambre. And in this wise he made her in eightēne daies as whole & as faire as she was befoze, whom no physican could euer finde remedie for, during all the time of her sicknesse.

Three remedies verie good against the
wormes in little children.

Take the flower of wheate wel bouted, as much as will lie vpon thre crownes of gold, and put it in a glasse, & poure vnto it well water, or fountain water, so much as wil steepe the said flower, and make it loke like as it were milk and no thinner: then giue the childe drinke of it, and you shal see that with his siege, the wormes will come forth starke dead, which is a verie good remedie.

The first part,

The second remedie,

TAke a Citron or Orange, and make in him a hole, as big as a pennie, by the which hole with wringing, ye shall make the licour come out: and hauing made a hole into the middle and more, ye shall poure into it oile of bate tree or leaues, the iuice of Rue, the iuice of Wormewood, Triacle, flowre of a certaine kind of poulse cozne, called Lupinum, or Lupinus in latine, hauing one stalke, the leafe in five diuisions, the cod creused about, hauing in it five or six graines, hard, broad and red. They be common in France and Italy, but here vnmeth knowne. And seeth all this a while, and then poure it in a dish, and annoint therewith the chilles nauell, stomach, temples, nostrils, and the uttermost parte of his poulces, and ye shall immediatlie see a wonderfull operation.

The third remedie

For children that be so little that a man cannot minister the medicine in at the mouth, you shall take verie good Aqua vitæ, wherewith ye shall wash or weate the stomach or the breast of the child: then pouder ouer the said places with the pouder of fine Mirrhe, and laie the childe downe a little while, with his breast vppward, and you shall see incontinent, that with the dooing of the childe, the wormes shall come out dead.

To heale children of the Lunatike disease, which happeneth vnto them by reason of a worme with two heads that breedeth in their bodies, the which worme comming vnto the heart, causeth them to haue such a passion, that oftentimes it killeth them.

TAke the tender stalkes of a Wilding tree, and drie them in the shadowe: then stampe them well, and sift them and take of the said pouder, and the roote of Gentian, and of long Peonie, of each of them a quarter of an ounce, and halfe a quarter of an ounce of Mirrhe. All these things well beaten in pouder, ye shall put in a dish, or in some other vessell, as
you

you thinke good, moist them with a little water: then take of it with your two fingers, and weat the lips & the mouthe of the childe. Doe this thre or foure times, and you shall see the woꝛme come out dead with his siege. This haue I often times seene by experience, and manie children, which for lack of god help, haue died with such maner of woꝛmes, the which afterward being opened, men haue found the woꝛme sticking vpon their harts. And for the same accident, the other remedies, which wee haue wꝛitten of befoze against the woꝛmes, be also verie good.

A remedie for the falling sicknesse.

*As shown in ye work
is good.*

Take Germander gathered in Maie, when it is in blisse: drie it in the shadow and make it in powder. And when you wil vse it, take the yolke of an Egge or twaine, and stirring or beaking it with a spoonfull of the powder, then seech it, and giue it to the patient to eate. Doe this morning and euening eight daies longe: but all this while he must abstaine from Wine, and carnall companie of women, from all sort of poulse, as beanes, peason, fitches, tares and such other things, from Salades, salt flesh, and from all other things, which are of a hard concoction, or digestion. A verie goodlie and notable secret.

To make oyle of Brimstone, to heale all manner of cankers, diseases or sores, which come of a putrified humour, and runne continually, commonlie called Fistules, and also to heale old and inueterate woundes.

Take Brimstone beaten into powder, and hauing scraped and mollified it with common oile, put it in a gourde, apte to still out of, so that it be brought as it were like paste, the which you shall distill through the mouth of the said gourde: and the Oyle that shall droppe out ye shall putte into a viol, filling it halfe full: and afterwarde fill vpper the said viol with Plantaine water, and with the iuice of Cardus Benedictus

The first part

di&us, & so let it boyle a pretty while. Then wash the wound with Aqua vite, or white wine, and laie to it of the said oyle, and in fewe dayes ye shall heale it perfectly.

To take awaie the venom or poyson from a wound made by some poysoned weapon or arrowe.

Take Assa Fetida, and a gumme called Galbanum, of eche of them an vnce, and steepe them in Vineger, the space of a night, then set it to the fire to dissolue, and strain it through a linnen clothe, miring with it two vnces of Vnguentum Diabasilicum: and laie it to the wound, & incontinent the said ointment will drawe vnto it selfe, & kill all the venom, so that the wound maie afterward be healed, as all other maner of wounds be: and in case ye lacke or cannot get Galbanum, it shall suffice to haue onely Assa Fetida, to drawe the venom out of the said wounde.

Against the biting of all venomous beastes.

As soone as the person seeleth himselfe bitten with anie venomous beaste (or at the least as soone as it is possible) take greene leaues of a figge tree, and presse the Milke of them thre or foure times into the wound. And soz this serueth also Mustard seede mingled with Vineger.

To drawe an arrowe head, or other Iron, out of a wound.

Take the iuice of Galerian, in the which ye shall weate a tent, and put it into the wounde, laying the said hearbe stamped vpon it: then make your binding or band, as it aperiaineth, and by this meanes ye shall drawe out the yron. And after heale the wounde, according as it shall require.

Against the vehement cough of yong children.

Take the Juice of Percelie, powder of Cummin, Womens milke, and mire all well together: then giue the childe drinke thereof, & after make this ointment following. Take the seede of Line or Flax, & Fenigreek, & seeth them in common water: then presse with your hand the substance of the said hearbes, whiche you shall mingle with Butter, &

so

So annoint the childes bzeast with it, beating it often tymes.

For him that hath a bunche or knob in his head, or that hath his head swollen with a fall.

TAke an vnce of Baie salt, rawe Honie thre vnces, Cummin thre vnces, Turpentine two vnces, intermingle all this wel vpon the fire, then laie it abroad vpon a linnen cloth and make thereof a platter, the which ye shall laie hot to his head, and it will altogether asswage the swelling, and heale him cleane and neate.

A good remedie for one that is deafe.

TAke Mynte, Sage, Bennirovall, Rosemarie, Slope, Mugworste, or Motherworste, wild Mynte, Calaminte, Camomill, Willefoile, Parrowe or Roseblæde, hearbe Saint John, Wormewood, Southernwood, Centozie, of eche of them a handfull: Seeth them in a cleane panne, with as muche good white wine as there be herbes, and let it seeth all together, vntill the third parte be diminished: then cause these oyles following to hee made at the Apothecaries: olde Oyle two vnces, oyle of Lækes, oyle of Almondcs: of eche of them an vnce, of the iuice of Rue halfe an vnce, of Malmeke an vnce and a halfe: put all these thinges in a long necked glasse or viol, and let it seeth with a small fire vntill the Juice and the Malmesse be almoste all consumed: then take it from the fire, and put into it these Droogs following, well beaten into powder, that is to saie, Spikenarde, Coloquintida, the stone of a Weuer, called Castoncum, masticke, of eche of them a graine and halfe, stop well the said bioll, that nothing may take vent: then put it in a pan full of water, and make it seeth the space of thre houres. Then take it from the fire, & poure the said licours in some platter, which you shall sette in the sunne, and leaue it there vntill it shall become very cleare: & hauing strained it thzough some fine linnen cloth, and pressed well the substance, ye shall put a graine and a half of musk in

The first part

a dish and incorporate it well by little and little, with the said oyle, and then keepe it in a violl well stopped with wax and parchment. After this, take the pan with the said hearbes, and heat them vpon the fire: then take for a couer or lidde, a sonnell made of white Iron: and when ye goe to bed couer the pan with the said sonnell, and see that the pan be good, and hot: then by the little hole aboue, lette the patient take the smoake into his eare, by the space of halfe an houre. This done, heate the said oyle, vntill it be luke warme, and lette it drop into his eare two or thre drops: and stop his eare with a little Mulsed bombase or cotton, and let him sleepe there vpon. Now he must in receiuing the perfume or smoke into his eare, haue in his mouth some drie beanes, and after hee hath chewed them, spit them out againe, to the ende that in chewing he may open the conduits of his eares. And with the grace of God, he shall finde himselfe healed in few daies: provided, that the disease be in any wise cureable. If in case this helpe not, yee neede not seeke any other remedie in the worlde. If a man haue also any humming or noise in his eares, let him vse the saide medicine, and you shall see with Gods helpe a wonderfull thing: for it will heale the deafnes of a man, though he haue had it thirtie yeares, so that he bee not bozne deafe. Let him vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to eat good meate alwaies.

To heale a woman that hath the Matrice
out of her naturall place.

TAke a Flint stone that hath beene alwaies in the earth, and not taken the aire, and put it in some basket, covered in a great fire: and when it is verie hotte, put it in a little tubbe or barrell, and wet it with vineger cast vpon it, and cause the woman to stande ouer it, to receiue the smoake or perfume of it, and then let her goe to bed, for this must bee done at night. We shall after this, take the iuice of Rue, and make a little rounde ball of cotton, wherevnto yee shall tie a

tie a thred: and then dippe the saied ball in the saied iuice of Rue, and put it into the mouth of the Matrice, the which will incontinent take the ball, & drawe it in; and then it will returne into his natural place againe. But you must binde and tie the ball sure and well, lest peraduenture it should remain within. After this, make an ointment as followeth, wherewith ye shall anoynt the reynes of her backe. Take an hearbe called in Greeke Ciclaminoꝝ, of the Lattins Rapum, Tubercer: ʒ. ʒ. Vmbilicus terræ, of the Apothecaries Panis porcinoꝝ, of the Frenchemen Pain de porc, in English, Sowes breade, and Rue, as muche of the one as of the other, and stampe them well: and then seeth it in a panne with old oyle, vntill the whole be diminished in the thirde parte. This done, let it coole againe, and hauing pressed out all the substance, ye shall poure it into an other newe panne, adding to it a little newe Ware, and heating it altogether, vntill it be well incorporated: then anoynt her reines withall, and laie hotte Towse upon it, and then swadle her as Women do young infantes. And so she must be laied in her bed, with her bellie vppwarde, and her head lower than her Buttockes. This must ye doe from night to night, thre times, and she shall be healed. She must also eate hotte thinges in operation, as Pigeons and Hennes, with spices and other like thinges. She shall bee healed without any greese, and if she had it thirtie yeares.

To make a womans mylke come
and increafe.

TAke the greene leaues of fennell, and make thereof a decoction, be it in Wine or water, whercof yee shall giue the woman drinke, as well at her meales as otherwise, as often as maie bee, and she shall be abundant in milke. Furthermoze, if the woman haue not ordinarily her naturall purgation called Flours, this will serue her for a good medicine.

A

The first part

A verie goodly secret for the gummes or burgeons that remaine of the great Pocks, as well olde as newe.

A defensiuē is made when a Surgion will laie any drawing or healing plaster vpon, or to a wound, he maketh some ointmēt restraintiue, because it shall not draw or heale too fast, and that is called a defensiuē.

Take Bole Armoniack, Vineger, & Oyle Roset, & make thereof a Defensiuē, or ointment, anointing the burgeons round about threē or foure fingers large: then take two partes of the oile of an hearbe called Euphorbium, first founde out by *Iuba*, the king of Lybia. Looke *Ruellius li. 3. cap. 53.* and one part of oyle Violet: and mire them together, and anoint the burgeons withall, hauing first well washed them with red wine berie hot: And when you haue thus anointed them with the said oyle of Euphorbium, lay vpon it some little band anointed with Butter, leauing it so threē or foure houres, or as long as you will: then vncouer the burgeons, and if you finde no bladders, doe once againe as before, vntill you see some. And then you maie pricke and break the said bladders, or let them breake of themselves: and then ye maie heale them with some healing oymtment.

An other remedie for the same burgeons of the pocks.

VAlthe the Burgeons with Wine, and make the defensiuē aboue said: then take threē parts of Vnguentum aureum, and one parte of Sublimatum, well broken or beaten: myngle the said Sublimatum with the said ointment, and laie it with a plaister vpon the burgeons, leauing it therevpon a daie or more, if you can, and yee shall finde the burgeons or buddes, and the fleshe faire and neate, which wil seeme to bee a miraculous thing: and if it worke not well at the first, ye must renue it againe twice or thrice, according as the burgeons shall be hard & olde. Now when they be thoroughly dissolved and loosed, take Butter washed with wine, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth, & put it vpon them and so shall you heale them perfectly. Note also that the said ointment with the sublimate will draw vnto him all the aquositie and euil humoꝝs of the arme or legge, wherevnto it is laied

is laied. Wherefore it will not onely heale the place where you laie it, but will also purge the whole member of all euill humour that is in it, and therefore there is a verie good water confect and made of it, soz to heale scabes, as we will tell you afterwarde. It healeth also all other accidentes, whereupon you make anie outwarde application: and (as we haue said) draweth to himselfe all the watrishnesse, and humour of the member, whereupon it is laied. Now when you will laie it vpon the burgeons, or vpon any corrupt place, weat well the linnen clothe and the bande that you will binde it withall: weat also round about the infect or soze place: the said medicine will drawe all the corruption thorowe the said places. And this is a verie woꝛthie and erquisite secret for all thinges, so that it be well bled, made, and applied.

A very easie and perfect remedie for him that hath anie blowe with a sworde, staffe, or stone, or other like thing, yea though he were greuously wounded.

TAke Taxus Barbatus and stampe it, and take the iuice of it: and if the wound bleede, wipe it, and make it cleane, washing it with white Wine or water: then laie of the said iuice vpon the wound and the hearbe vpon it, of the which you tooke the iuice, and then make your binding, and let it be on a whole daie: and you shall see a wonderfull effect.

A water to heale al maner of woundes in short space, which is a thing that euery man ought alwaies to haue in his house for the accidents and chaunces that maie fall, seing it is easie to be made, and with little cost, and that it is of so marucilous an operation.

TAke a pounce of newe yealowe Waxe, or as much as you will, and let it melte vpon the fire in a cleane panne: And then poure it into an other pan or Dische, wherein must bee Balmesse, Vinum Grecum, Pulcadell, or other white Wine that is verie good:

The first part

afterwarde take it out of the wine, and melte it againe: then poure it againe vpon the saied wine, doing so seuen tymes. And then take the saied ware, and melte it vpon the fire, mixing with it a handefull of Bricke finely beaten into dust, incorporate all well together, and put it into a crooke necked Viole of glasse, which Distillers doe call a Bagpipe, clated aboute vnto the middle of the necke: and let it distill first with a little fire, by the space of eight houres: and afterwarde make your fire greater, and at the ende verie greate. But you must aboue all thinges close well the sides and ioyntures of the saied vessell, and of the recipient, which must be somewhat greate. After that the Furnace and all the other thinges be colde againe, you shall take the water out of the recipient, and shall poure it into a Viole well stopped with ware and cyzed clothe, so that in no case it may take vent: neit her sette it in a place where anie heat of the Sunne or fire may come to it: for it is of so fine a substance, that it would flie and vanishe away immediatlie. The saied licour is marvellous good for all kinde of woundes, and ye must weate and moyll the wound with it, and binde vpon it a peece of linnen clothe steeped in the saied water. And amongst all the experiences that hath bene seene, thys was experimented and proved vpon a seruante of a noble man called *Leonello Pio de Carpe*, resident in Venice. the yeare 1548. the which seruante hauing receiued a stroke with a dagger vpon the instep of the foote, which is a place verie dangerous, did nothing but laie thereto a little of the saied water, which a Gentleman of the saied *Senior Leonello* had in his house: And in the space of two daies he was so healed, that scant coulde a man perceiue the Cicatrice or Skarre where the cut was: It is also exceeding good for thronken Synewes. And if this foresaied water bee well and naturally made or distilled the second time, it is of so fine and piercing substance, that if a man laie of it vpon the Palme of his hande, ye shall see it pearce thorough incontinent and in a moment, and leaue the place drie, as though it had neuer bene laied there:

There

Therefore they that have any knowledge, may helpe diuers diseases, in adding to it some other licout or pouder, such as they would haue pearee into the flesh.

To make an oyle of S. Johns wort, which is called in Venice and in diuers other places red oyle: and is of such vertue, that man can scantly expresse it, as well to heale woundes as other infinite diseases, wherof we will shew the most notable, & those that haue beene found true by experience.

You must gather in the moneth of Maie and June, the hearbe called of the Grezkes Hypericon, of the latines Perforata, of the Frenchemenne Millepertuis, and of vs heere in England Saint Johns worthe, before it beginne to flourish or haue floures: and stampe it in a mortar of Marble, or woode verie cleane, & put it so stamped into a vial or glasse: And then poure to it as much white Wine as will couer it al ouer, and adde to it of good oyle Olive about the height of two fingers, leauing it so in the saied glasse well stopped, and after that yee must gather the saied hearbe with his Blossomes vpon S. Johns daie in the morning after the Sunne is risen, and putting the Blossomes aparte, ye must stampe well the hearbe with the stalkes, and after ye haue cut it very small, take it out of the mortar, and stampe in the same mortar also a little the floures or Blossomes, which you kept aparte, and mingle them with their Herbe, which was stamped before. But the Blossomes must weigh foure times or very nigh as much, as all the hearbe that ye gathered in the month of Maie, and before Saint Johns daie, and was put in the saied vial or glasse, with the wine and oyle Olive. You must after this mingle all these thinges together, & put them in some vial or glasse, or else in some pan of earth very clean with the saied wine and oyle Olive, and put to it againe other wine and oyle, vntill all bee couered, as before: and then set all this in the Sunne, in some vessell well stopped. And twelue or fiftene daies after, when the seede of Sainet Johns worthe shall be ripe, you must gather of it in the morning after

The first part

For the Sunne is bp: and stampe it wel, and so mingle it with the said hearbe and blossomes: but you must put no wine to it, sauing onlie the oyle oliue. And the said seede must in quantitie weigh as much as the fourth or third part of the said hearbe before the wine be put to it: also the oyle must be of such quantitie, as may bee aboue all the substances a good handfull or two. After this set a caudron of water on the fire, with hey and straw in the bottome: and put the said violl into it, so that it bee not in danger of breaking, when the water beginneth to seeth.

This manner of setting the viols or glasses in a caudron of boiling water, is called of our moderne philosophers Balneum Mariæ, and it is dressed and trimmed in this sort, as wel for to distill with a limbecke, as for to make putrefaction, euaporation, or dissolution: of the which thinges we will speak afterward, when we come to the matter of distilling. Then must you make the water in the said caudron to seeth with the substance that is in it, by the space of thre or foure howers, according to the quantitie of the said substances, vntill the Wine, or at the least the most parte of it bee drunke and consumed, which you shall know in this maner.

Take a little of the substance on the ende of a sticke, and cast it into the fire, and if it burne without anie noise, it is a signe that there is no more wine left. The saide Violl must bee vncouered while the water boyleth, because the Wine maie euaporate and breathe out. And if the said substance be so great in the violl, that it passe five or six pounde, yes shall put to these thinges following, according to the weight and measure that we will shewe you, and keepe alwaies good proportion according to the quantitie of the weight of the water, which shall bee more or lesse than five pound. Firste, take quicke Brimstone, or else when it is made in longe Canes or sticke, halfe a pound, common white salte eight vneces, ground wormes a dishe full well washed, firste in water, and then in Honie Rolet, or other Honie (so that it bee sodden and skimmed) foure vneces: tenne vneces of turpentine washed

washed once or twice in well, river, or conduite water: la rde
 of a Hog well stamped, halfe a pound: of the iuice of Taxus
 barbatus, of the iuice of white or blacke Dictamum, of each of
 them foure vnces, of Saffron thre vnces, rootes of Dicta-
 mum, rootes of Gencian, the rootes of Imperatoria, the rootes
 of the hearbe called Crocodolium or Carlina, the rootes of Va-
 lerian, and the rootes of Selandine, of each of them two vn-
 ces. And if the said rootes be græne, you must stampe them
 well: if they bee drie you must beate them into powder: an
 vnce of Mirrhe, two vnces of red ware, two vnces of fine
 triacle, an vnce of the seeds of Cedar tree, thre vnces of Tut-
 seed through ripe, foure vnces of the seede of a baie tree tho-
 row ripe, sixe vnces of Aqua vitæ, an vnce of Sinamon,
 halfe an vnce of Lignum Aloe. Let all these be well stamped,
 and put into a bioll or vrinall with the said hearbe, blossoms
 and oyle: ye must stop well the said bioll, that the substance
 haue no maner vent or euaporation. Then make a fire vnder
 the caudron, so that the water maie be hot without seething,
 and keepe it so the space of two or thre daies: and the longer
 the better. If in case the fire goe out in the night, there is no
 great danger: yee may make it againe in the morning, but
 ye must keepe it so much longer. Haulng then taken the viol
 out of the caudron, and left it in the sunne all the rest of the
 summer, keepe it in your house well couered and the older such
 sile wareth, the better it will be. But it shall be good to put
 to it euerie yeare new iuice of the saide hearbe saint Johns
 wort, and of the blossoms and seed well stamped, and that the
 said blossomes, hearbe or seed, be sodden by the space of foure
 or sixe houres in oyle Olive: and then must you poure all the
 oyle with the substance into some vessell: and presse well all
 the blossomes and the hearbe, and cast them away, and put in
 other: and if ye did so euerie yeare, the oyle would not be the
 worse but rather better. If all these foresaid thinges cannot
 be gotten in one season or time, it is no matter, for a man
 may put them in as he findeth them: and if ye cannot gett
 them all, ye may put in them that ye can finde or get.

The first part

The vertues of this excellent oyle are infinite, of the which we will speake onelie of the chiefest, and those that haue bin proued by experience, as well of vs, as of other in our presence, and by our appointment and ordering. First it hath as much or more vertue than the true and right balme, and it is good for all cold griefes, as well within as without the bodie: for the Sciatica and colde gout, in heating it & rubbing the place withall: for a quartane, tertian, or quotidian Ague, when a man anointeth the reines of the back an houre befoze the ague come. Also it healeth maruellous well Colicam passionem, when a man rubbeth or annointeth warmelie his bzeast or stomack withall, and when it is put in glisters with other substances: as we will declare in the chapter of Collicke passion. And if ye annoint the place about the Priuie members of a man or woman, it will make them to vaine or pisse well. If a woman haue her fruite dead in her womb, taking three or foure dragmes of the saide oyle, she shall bee deliuered incontinent. It is like wise good for all grief of the bzeast or stomacke. It is a thing aboue all other most excellent and miraculous for the plague, annointing the reines of the backe, and in drinkeing two dragmes, or two dragmes and a halfe in good white Wine: but note that it must bee drunke befoze the sixt houre after the sicknesse is begun, and rub the place of the sicknesse with it, it being heated. It healeth mozeouer all manner vlcers, sores, boiles, botches, and corrupt matter within the skin couered with a scab, as well olde as new, and also brusings or knockes. And good for other infinite things, as euerie man may daillie prouue by experience. And speciallie it is verie good for the retraction or drawing againe of wounds or such like.

To make an oyle of a red Dog, by the meanes whereof (besides other infinite vertues that it hath) I haue healed a Frier of S. Onofres, who had by the space of tweiue yeares a lame and drie withered arme like a sticke, so that nature gaue it no more nourishment.

Take

TAke a yong dog of red haire , and keepe him thre daies without meat : and then strangle him with a corde , and let him lie dead a quarter of an houre , and in the meane time boile a kettle of oyle vpon the fire , and putte the dog in whole or in peces , it maketh no matter howe , so that hee be all there with the skinne and haire : and make him seeth so vntill he be almost sodden to peces , keeping alwaies the kettle close couered. In the meane time take Scorptions to the number of foure scoze or a hundred , and put them in a basken on the fire , vntill they be thoroughlie burned. Then put them in the said kettle with the oyle and the dog , putting to it a good dishefull of great grounde wormes well washed , a good handfull of saint Johns wort , a handfull of wilde or marthe Malloves , and a handfull of Walwozt , with an vnce of Saffron. Seeth all these things well together , vntill the flesh of the dog be broken and fallen in peces. And because ye must haue much oyle , ye may at the first putte into the kettle two partes of water , and one part of oyle : and in seething ye maie powze in water vntill the dogge be altogether broken , as is alreadie said : then let it war colde. After this ye shall take the bones of him and the hearbs , and when ye haue pressed and squeezed them well , that al the substance remaine in the said oyle , cast them awaie. This done , you shall take onelie that which is aboue vpon the water , that is to saie , the oyle and the grease , and cast awaie the water if there be much : but if there be but a litle , so that you can scarcely discern the oyle from the water , ye shall take altogether , for a litle water cannot be but good. Then straine it through a strainer or canuas , first weat or steeped in white wine : and take then Vnguentum Agrippe seauen or eight vneces , of the marrow of the gambon and bones of a hog a pound , of the marrow of the hinder thighes of an Ass a pound , or as much as you maie get. Put al these things together with the said oyle and grease , and make it seeth vpon the fire , then adde to it a dishefull or an halfe of oyle Roset , and when it seetheth , you shall putte to it thre vneces of Masticke , two vneces of Gumme

The first part

Gumme Elemi, eight ounces of red ware. But the Mastick and the Gumme must be well beaten into powder and sifted. And when all this hath boyled by the space of halfe an houre, let it coole againe, and set it in the Sunne in some kinde of vessell well covered by the space of certaine daies. Then shall you have an excellent substance and matter for all kinds of colde infirmities, and for manie other. And as I have already said, I have seene the experience of it in a Friar of *Saint Onofrey*, that is to say, of them that weare an habit of roane colour: but (as he saied) he dwelt not in the monasterie, because of the said infirmitie of his lefte arme, which was as drie as the branche of a withered tree. Moreover, he said unto me, that he did not remember, nor could tell whether that chanced to him either by sicknesse, or by some wound or hurte. The said arme was become smaller than the other almost by halfe, so that the said arme had almost no strength at all, and could not helpe it selfe in anie wise. I caused him then to be annointed with the said Oyle (which I had set in the Sunne, the Summer of the yeare a thousand five hundredeth fortie seaven) by the space of 2. *Misereres*, and made him tarry in the Sunne untill the said oyle was dried up, and had pearced thoro the said arme: and within five and fiftie daies men did perceiue & see perfectly, that the Veines gaue nourishment vnto the member. Nine days after the arme was as full of fleshe as the other, and with the helpe of God was as whole and sound, as though it had neuer beene hurt. This said Ointment or Oyle is a precious thing, and good for all colde infirmities, and for the Goute: and especially for all contractions or shrinkings together of sinewes or members and woundes, albeit the man were wounded in the middes of the bodie, in putting to it this Oyle, shall a miraculous thing be scene: and it is also good for the sinewes. As I came from Jerusalem, in the yeare 1518. in a ship, of the which the maister was called *Peter de Chioggia*, wee were set vpon by five soppes of Pirates, on this side *Corphu*, and one of the Mariners so afflicted with the stroke a Gunne, that he

he had his arme bꝛused and bꝛoken, and with the same blowe another hurte in the best. The Physitian would haue cut off the arme. But among other thinges that I caried about with me, I found a boꝛe of the said Ointment, wherewith I anointed his arme, and in the space of sixe or seuen daies he was healed miraculouly. I haue made manie experiences, as well vpon my self as vpon others: and hauing giuen of it vnto diuers men to ayde themselues withall, they haue told me that they haue found in it a meruailous vertue and operation. If you doe make this Oyle in the time when the herb Sainct Johns wort is found, you shall put in the Herbe, the Blossome, and the Seede: but if it be in the time when it cannot bee found, after ye haue made the first decoction of the dogge, as we haue said, ye shall boyle the oyle and the grease ouer againe, putting to it the oyle of S. Johns wort, whereof wee haue spoken befoꝛe, or as ye may get it, that is to saie, halfe as much as all the oile and grease is. And if ye can not finde Bismalve or wilde mallowes, you may put in stede of it the oyntment called Dialcea, which is found commonly at the apoticaries. And when ye will boile the Dog in the kettle, it shall be good to put to it thꝛee Tozises that lue on the land and not on the water, and so shall the said ointment be very excellent for the Goute. A certaine man of mine acquaintance, of the age of thirtie yeares, bered with the Goute, whome I made take of this oyle, and anoint himself a little in the place of the grieſe, and about it, putting to it 2. partes of oyle roset, one parte of oyle violet, and 2. partes of the said oyle of the dog, told me that he had found marueilous ease and helpe by it. And the said grieſe returned againe 4. sundꝛie times: yet anointing himself therewith thꝛee times (as is afoꝛe said) the paine came to him no more in the space of thꝛee yeares that we were in Rome together, which was the yere 1514. And this man was called Diego, a Portugall, and dwelt at the mount Iordā. Sith that time being gone to Venice, and from thence to Luan, I haue heard nothing of him.

The first part

To make an ointment, the most excellent in the worlde, whose vertues are infinite, as wee will declare afterwarde. Which Princes ought to command to be made and kept in their common wealthes : and that it should bee made in the presence of Phisitians , as Triacle is made: or at the least euerie man ought to haue it in his house , and speciallie because a man may make a great quantitie of it : and the longer it is kept, the better it waxeth.

Take first oyle Roset, the oyle of violettes, the oyle of Nenuphar, oyle of Spike, oyle of the hearbe called Costum, commonlie called Cocus, or Herba Mariae, the oyle of Baie, oyle of Nutmegges, the oyle of the blossomes of Iasemin, of each of them a pound. The oyle of Nutmegs and of Sinaimon, is made in seething Nutmegges or Sinaimon well stamped in oyle Oliue. And in the like maner ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of Carpobalsamum, of Lignum Aloe, of Mirrhe, of Frankencense, of the gumme of Zue, of Bastick, and of Cloues, and it shall suffice onelie to put in the oyle of these saide spices, halfe as muche as each of the other mounteth vnto, that is to saie, halfe a pounce. Likewise must ye make oyle of Campher, but onlie warm the oyle Oliue in a little pan, and poure it so vpon the Campher a good way off from the fire: then must you suddenly couer it: for the Campher is so fine and delicate, that it woulde incontinent breath out and vanish awaie: and therfore doth the Campher cleaue vnto the lidde and sides of the pan, because it cannot get out. You must put onlie halfe an ounce of Campher for euerie two or thre pound of the whole quantitie of the other oyles together: then adde to it a pound of the oyle of Turpentine, made by distillation, and thre vnces of the oyle of Storax liquida: and after this put all these oyles so mingled together, into a great caudron or kettle tinned within, which must be high and narrowe, to the ende that all the things that ye will put in, may afterward be well couered with the said oyles: and the saide caudron ought to haue

a cover that may close him well and iustly, then set it upon a small fire, and put in thre of these blacke vipers and venomous, thre Serpents, thre Snakes, thre litle Serpents, called Aspides, thre Wipers, thre Toades, ten of these litle beasts, called in Latine Tartacula or Scelliones, which be like vnto Lizards, having spots on their backs like starres, and fifty Scorpiōs. And if ye can get any other venomous beasts, put them in quicke, if not at the first time, at the least at every time when ye can haue them: and after you haue well covered & closed the caudron, giue it but a light fire the space offine or fire dayes. It shall bee good to set the said Caudron in manner of a furnace, as it were to make Salt Peter, or as Hope Caudrons be set: then after by the space of a day, make the fire a litle greater, vntill all the venomous beasts be broken into peeces and almost consumed in the said oyle, where into it should bee good to haue put first a pot of good white wine. Then having taken the Caudron from the fire, & taken all the said beastes, presse them or wring them hard in some canuasse or linnen cloth, weat with white Wine. Then take the oyle of S. Johns wort, compound, as we haue before declared, halfe as much as all the oyle of the said beastes, and the third part of the oyle of the redde Dogge, mingle all well together, and put to it the blossomes of Selandine, the blossomes of S. Johns wort, such a quantitie as you will, putting also to it a handfull of white salt, the iuice of Taxus Barbacus, & of white Dictamum, at your discretion, the iuice of Crispina Rubra, if ye can get it. This Crispina Rubra is an hearbe like vnto a Thistle, and is taken of Ioannes Agricola to be the brier called Respis: but it hath leaues lesser, & tenderer than a Thistle, and is eaten almost in every place in Italic in Gallades. And there it is called in some places Cordonello; and in Venice, Sigone. The redde Crispine is in all points like vnto the white and græne, and differeth in nothing but in colour: it is a verie precious Hearbe. I saw once a man, that cleft a young kids head almost asunder, and after laid to it onely the iuice of the said red Crispine,

The first part

and ioined the head together, and bound it with a band, and in two daies the Kid was healed as sound as he was before. Also it is very good in the time of a Plague or Pestilence, as we will afterward declare. Then if you can get of the iuice of the said Crispina, or Cordonello, ye shall put a pound of it with the said Diles, and as much of the iuice of Carduus Benedictus, a pound of the flowers or blossomes of the said Carduus Benedictus, an ounce of Lignum Aloe, in powder, and an ounce of Saffron. Set all these things well mixed together, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer time, in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earth leaded within, well covered with Paper, or linnen cloth, and keepe it as a precious thing, whose vertues to expresse it is impossible. The said Dile is excellent good, principally for al manner of contractions, and shrinking of the members of a mans body, and of wounds, as well old as fresh: against Fistules, Cankers, and the disease called in Latine Scruina, which is a swelling in the throat of gathered matter and blood, which we call in English the Kings euill; or the Quinsie: when the plate of the soze is rubbed with it, or when towe wet in the said Dile is laid vnto, and beginning in the first quarter of the wane, or decreasing of the Mone, (with the grace of God) the said accidents shall be healed before the new Mone. Also the said Dile is good against all manner of venome or poison, being anointed about the heart, if the poison be taken at the mouth: and if a man be bitten with any venenous beast, or hurt with any intoricated weapon, ye must wring well the blood out of the wound, and then rub the place, and round about it, with the said Dile. It is also good for any member that is stiffe and numme, & almost for all diseases that can chance vnto mans body, wherunto any outward application is made of it.

A very true and prooued remedie, against
a Quartaine Ague.

Ye must first of all couer the patient wel in his bed, about halfe an houre before his fit come, and set some coales or embers

embers beside his bed : then let him take or drinke a Glasse full of Muscadell, or Vinum Græcum, or Palmesse, with as much powder of Asarabac, as will lie vpon two crownes of Gold, or a little more : and the wine must be hot or lake warme, and the Patient well covered in his bed for to make him sweat : and the more he shall be moued to vomit, the better it is, for it is a signe of good operation. Also the said Patient must endure the sweat as much as he may, and wipe himselfe with some linnen cloth, and after his fit is past, he may keepe his bed, or rise if he will. Then you must take Sage, Rue, and the hearbe called in Latine *Basilastoris*, as much of the one as the other, and stampe them well together, and water them with white vinegar very strong: and so binde it to his pulse, or wrist of his arme, beneath the ioint of the hand, leauing it so by the space of a day, and the morrow after take it away. When the fit cometh againe, ye shall take likewise of the said Greene hearbes, aroused with vinegar, as before, and binde them to his arme, and take againe of the powder of Asarabac, keeping the patient in his bed, as we haue said, vntill he sweat lastly : and thus must he doe three times, and with the helpe of God, he shall be thoroughly healed. There be many that haue bene healed at the second time, and other some at the first. This way is the easiest to do in the world, for such a sicknesse, and is no lesse good for a tertian. Some haue not taken the powder in at the mouth, but haue vsed onely the remedie vpon the arme, without keeping their bed: and walking vp and downe, haue found themselves healed. Other haue bene healed, by taking onely the powder with the wine, not vsing the said hearbes at all.

To heale Warts, a secret very excellent and easie
to be done, proued and experimented
vpon diuers persons.

Take a crowne of Gold, a Gold ring without a stone,
or else some other peece of Gold, and heat it glowing
hot

The first part

Put in the fire, then seare the Warts with it. And if you haue no gold, doe it with some peece of hot Iron, or cole of fire, and leaue it so a little while, washing them after with strong lee. Doe this thre times in one day, or in manie. Then take a Radish (such as men eat raw) somewhat great, and make a hole in it, as great as you may, the which pee shall fill with common salt well beaten into powder: and so close vp the hole with the peece that ye tooke off, and put the Radish so in a dish the space of a night. In the morning ye shall find that the water of the Radish that be about in the dish, where with you shall wash oftentimes in a day the said Wartes, putting vpon them some Cotton or Wool, or some linnen Cloth, weat with the said water: then shall you see, that within two dayes the Wartes shall fall off, or at the least be easie to be plucked off. This done annoint the place with an ointment called Vnguentum anacum, or wash them with the same water. If ye haue no great Radish, ye may make the said water of little Radishes cut in small peeces, laid in order or rankes in a dish, or ranke of Salt, and another of Radishes, and you shall find the fore said water. This water is also marvellous good for healing of a sore will sell you afterward more at large.

A verie profitable and easie remedie to bee made against Pleuresies, which in two dayes healed a Smith, that was almost dead and had not slept in two nights.

Take an apple which is called in Italian Melo appio, in Latine Malum Appianum, and is yellow, and smelleth verie well: if you cannot get such a one, take Bomerials, or else some other Apple like vnto it, of the delicatest that men commonly eate: make in it a hole, taking away some part of it within, so that the hole passe not throo it. Put into the hole thre or foure Graines of Frankencense of the male kind, otherwise called Olibanum: then couer againe the said hole with the little peece that you tooke off first, and sett it so vpon the Embers, so that it burne not, but that it may

may wax tender. Then take it from the fire, and breake it into foure parts, with all the Frankencense in it, and so giue it the Patient to eat: it will by and by make the Apostume to breake and heale him cleane. The foresaid Smith had already shut his teeth, so that men were faine to open them with a spone or knife: and so they put of it into his mouth, as wel as they could, and straight way he turned with his breast, vpon the beds side, and spit out a great part of the matter; that was come forth of the Apostume broken: and thereupon slept more than nine houres: and when he waked, he called for meate, and found himselfe thoroughly whole, which was a thing woorthie to giue God thanks for.

Another secret or remedie, against the said disease of the Pleuresie.

TAke the flower that sticketh on the woordes and wals of a Mill, and make thereof paste with water: and so make little cakes of the bignesse of a groate, or somewhat moze: and hauing baked or fried them in an Iron-Ladle, or in a fryng-pan, with the oyle of Scorpions, lay one of them so vpon the place where the patient feeleth his grieffe, and that as hot as he may indure, rubbing and anointing it with the said Oyle of Scorpions: and when one of the cakes is almost cold, lay to an other very hot, and heat the first again in the said Oyle, and so consequently take away one, and put to another ten or fiftene times, and shortly after the Apostume shall break, and in spitting the matter out, the Patient (with Gods aid) shall be healed.

Another good secret against the same disease.

Open a white loafe new baked, in the middle, and spread it well with good Triacle, on both the halues, on the Crummie side, and heat it at the fire: then lay one of the halues vpon the place of the disease, and the other halfe on the other side of his bodie directly: and so bind them that they stirre not, leauing them so a day and a night, or vntil the Apostume breake: which I haue sometime seene done in two

The first part

houres or lesse. And then take away the bread, and immediatly the patient will begin to spit, and void the putrefaction of the impostume, & after he hath slept a little, yee shall giue him some meat, and with the helpe of God he shall be shortly healed.

Another remedie against the same disease.

TAke the tooth of a wild Boze: and if the paine hold him in the right side, yee must take the tooth of the right iaw: if otherwise, yee must take the left tooth: yet notwithstanding it hath bin found by experience, to be all one of which iaw so euer it were. Scrape the said tooth with a knife vpon a cleane table, or vpon a paper: then take of the same scrapings, as much as you may lay vpon two groates, & giue the patient to drinke of it, with a little Barly water, or pectoral water, or in the breath of red chicke peason, or with white wine with a little water. This hath alwayes been found by experience very good and true.

To make a water good for the breast or stomack: of the which men vse to giue, them drinke that be tormented or grieved with the stich in the side, or pleurelike apostumes: the which water is of a very good sauour, and mundifieth maruellous well the breast and stomack.

You shall take the rootes of the hearbe which the Apothecaries call Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, in English wilde or marsh Pallow, and scrape from them cleane their skinne or barke, and take away the hard substance that is within them: then cut them in small peeces, and after you haue stamped them well, take halfe a pound of them, and seeth it in a great pan with these thinges following: Monte roset, or raw Monte, halfe a pound, Barly husked or excozticated a pound & a halfe, of the fruit called of the Apothecaries Iuuba foure vnces, drie figges three vnces, pressed raisins, or other rasins, which must haue their little kernels within taken

ken away, three vnces, of the hearb Scabiose with the rootes well mundified two pound, three apples called Appiana mala which is a kind of apples as great as quinces, hauing as great a saouour as they, and of colour red, or Pepones, or some such sweet & delicate apples that men vse to eat, cut in small peeces, of Frankencense the male kind, called Olibanum, an vnce, and if you may haue Carduus benedictus drie or græne, ye shall put in a little handfull. Then seeth all this, vntill it be broken in peeces: and hauing so sodden it, poure out the iuice of it, and presse or wring the hearbs, and the barley a little, and giue the patient drinke thereof, aswel at his meales as otherwise, and at night befoze he go to bed: the more he drinketh of it the better he shall be, so that he drinke by little and litle, because it may not descend with too much violence. A man may vse this water, whether hee vse the said remedie or not: for of it selfe it clenseth the brest, and stomack, ripeth and causeth the apostume to breake: also a man must vse it a day or two, after the apostume be broken and voided, to the end to mundifie and cleanse the brest and stomack the better. The said water is also maruellous good for all manner of coughes, and all other paines in the brest & stomack. This water was giuen me at Bolonia, the yeare 1543. of a Gentleman called Girolamo Russeli, with the which the same yeare he was healed of the same disease in a short space without letting blood, or vsing any other medicine but only this water.

Against all diseases of the mouth, palate, throte,
and gummes, or iawes.

TAKE Olive leaues, and stamp them with plantaine water, presse them and wring out as much iuice of them as you can possible. The which iuice onely I sometime vled my selfe, and also gaue thereof vnto others, against all diseases of the mouth, and haue found it alwaies to be of a maruellous vertue. But if the grise or dolour of the Palate or mouth were so great, that there were anie corrupt flesh that aug-

The first part

mented and increased, and eat alwayes more and more: then I gaue them halfe a glassefull of the said iuice of Olive leaues, halfe a glasseful of Rose water, or somewhat lesse, an vnce of Honie roset, of the inside of Cassia the quantitie of a beane, Alum of the rocke burned two dragmes, the Lees of Wine the eight part of an vnce, fine or course suger halfe an vnce, plantaine water an vnce, of the decoction of Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, a glasseful. All the which thinges I let seeth faire and softly by the space of two Pater nosters: then I let coole againe, and caused the patient to gargle and wash his throte oftentimes in a day. It is a thing that hath not his like: but sometime, when the disease was extreme, I caused to be put to it a quarter of an vnce of Spanish greene. The said water is also marvellous good to heale all euill cankerous accidents, about the priuie members.

For all wounds and fores of the legges be they recent or old, although the legges were couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone.

TAke Agrimonie and boile it in white wine, and after hauing stamped it, adde to it as much of the leaues of an olive tree stamped, likewise a few drie roses: let all this seeth together by the space of two Misereres, and then wash the leg well (that is to say the wound, and round about the wound) with the said wine luke warme. Then take these powders following, that is to say Aristolochia, both of long and round Mastick, Mirrhe, Dragons blood called in English Wellitozie of Spain, Aloe Epaticum, Nil caled in Latine Tutia, the bark or rinde of gourds burned, of each of these an vnce, Gummina or as some cal it Gumia, and bole Armoniack, of each of them a quarter of an vnce wel stamped & strained: lay al vpon the said grieft: then take the hearbes boiled in Wine, as is aforesaid, and bind them vpon the wound with a band, in changing it twise a day, or at the least once, and you shall see the leg healed in few dayes.

To heale swolne knees or legges, red and full of humors, a Secret maruellous good, easie to be made, and of little charge, and oftentimes proued.

Ye shall take the skinne of a Dogge, if you may get it: or if not, take a white Lambes skin, or else the skin of a Kid, and cut a peece as broad as the palme of your hand, or more, and another peece of the length of your hand, or somewhat more: then melt in a pan on the fire these things following: Rosen of a Pine tree two pound, Galbanum five vneces, masticke an vnce, Muske, Amber, Ciuet, of each of them five carats, or as much as you will, and breake the Masticke betwene two papers: then put the Rosen and the Galbanum to melt in a pan with a small fire, and when it is wel melted, ye shall put the Masticke to it, and stir them wel with a little sticke, to the intent that nothing burne. After this lay it a broad hotte as it is, vpon the said skin, halfe a finger thicke. Then take twelue or fiftene of these little Beastes called Honkes peason or sowes (whereof is found a great quantitie vnder stones in moist places) and stamp them in a mortar with a little Barrowes grease: make thereof an vnction or ointment to lay vpon the said plaister of the skin, heating the said skinne at the fire, and laie it vnder the knee, or vnder the calfe of the legge hard bound, and leaue it so two or three dayes: but if the legge be hairie, yee must haue the haire away with a Rasour, for the plaister would else cleaue vnto it: when you take it off againe, if you find that it hath made little bladders, pierce them and wipe them cleane. This done, wash them with the Wine, wherein the decoction of the Agrimonie, the Dillie leaues, the Roses and Plantaine was made: and so wipe and drie them againe. Make cleane also the said plaister, remouing and stirring a little the ointment: and after hauing heated it againe by the fire, lay it againe vpon the leg. Doe thus euerie third or fourth day, and you shall see that the plaister shall haue drawne vnto it selfe in a small time a great aquositie of the leg, & shall haue taken
 alwaie

The first part

away the rednesse, inflammation and swelling. And if there be a wound, you shall heale it as we haue aboue said.

A verie sure and perfect remedie against a Sciatica, oftentimes proued and experimented in diuers parts of the World.

First make this confection that followeth. Take 3. pound of raw honie, and put in a panne with two glasses full of water, and make it seeth or boile together, vntill you see the scumme or froth mount vp, the which you must take awaie. Then take the rootes of the hearbe called in Latine Acorus, and in English Galingale, of the hearbe called yellow Gladen, make them cleane, cut them in small p[ar]ces and stamp them well. Take of these hearbs one pound for the said three pounds of honie, and put them by little and little into the said pan, alwaies stirring them a little, letting them so boile by the space of a good houre. Then put vnto it also an ounce of Sinamon wel beaten into powder: take it so from the fire, & keepe it in the same pan, or in some other vessell. Giue vnto the patient of this conserue at night when hee goeth to bed about foure or fise spoonfuls, and in the morning early as much more. Giue him also thereof befoze his meales and after: the oftner hee eateth of it the better hee shall bee. If it be in winter, heat it for him a little: And while hee thus vseth it, let him alwayes sit vpon his buttocks, that is to say, vpon the bone or huckle where the Sciatica is, with the plaister declared in the chapter befoze, that is to say of the rosen, Galbanum, Masticke, the little beastes called Monkes peason or sowes, with the rest there mentioned. Then at the end of ten dayes take it off, and lay it other tenne dayes vpon his thigh. And from thence take it againe making it cleane, miring and stirring it ane w: and laie it vnder the calfe of the leg ten daies more: and euerie time you shall see that it will haue engendred little puffes or bladders, and drawne to it selfe all the aquositie and watrishnesse, in such sort that it will take away the grieffe and heale it. This is a verie rare secret against

gainst such a disease, which very few Physicians could hitherto find certaine remedie for. If in case the disease bee old or hath run long, giue the patient sometime this glister following: Take Mallowes, Mercurie, Fenell graine or drie, Wormewood, Rue, wild Cucumbers broken, asmuch of the one as of the other: then put to it two handfulls of bran, seeth all in common water, untill the third part be diminished: and so let it cole againe. After this take a dish & a halfe full of this decoction, thre spoonfull of scummed Honey, Dyle of Camomil, and Dyle of Rue, of each of them an vnce and a halfe: mingle all well together, and make thereof a glister, which you shall minister vnto the Patient in the morning: and so make him lie vpon that sidewhere the Sciatica is. Two dayes after ye shall giue him another glister: after thre dayes be past, another: and then foure dayes after, yet another, continuing in like manner a moneth together. If the grieue be so indurate and hardned that it will not bee healed by the aforesaid remedies, you may giue him Pilles the third day after, the fourth day, the fift day, and so vnto sixe or seven times. But the Pilles will profit the Patient little or nothing at all, vnlesse he abstaine from eating of salt or sharpe meates, and from all sortes of Poulse Corne, as Pease, Beanes, Tares, and Fitches, and such other: likewise from drinkeing water or white wine. Manie haue bene cured & healed onely with the said plaister, not leauing to doe their businesse abroad notwithstanding: others haue also used the conserue. But in so many yeares I haue had but two, vpon whom (to take away the disease being olde and farre gone) I was constrained to vse the said Pilles and Glisters, whereby they were healed. I had also one which did vse onely the playster and the conserue, of whom the huckle bone was out of ioynt and hardned, and with the said remedie hee was verie perfectly healed in the space of threescore and tenne dayes, and the said bone returned and came backe againe into his former place and state: but hee tolde mee that whiles hee used the said Playster and conserue, a Sonne counselled

The first part

counsell'd him to take from day to day foure times the bignesse of a nut of Turpentine, washed in Burrage water, & that he should not tell me of it, whereby hee found himselfe healed in short time.

A water for to heale in five dayes at the most al manner of great scabs, as well inward as outward: and is a water cleare and white, and is of an odoriferous sauour, such as a man may present to a Queene.

TAke plantine water two glasses full, Rose water a glasse full, of the water of the flowers of Citrons or Oranges halfe a glasse full, or lesse: put all these together in a cleane pan or bioll of glasse: and put to it an ounce of Sublime, that is to say, quick-siluer, such as commonly is found at the Apothecaries: it must be well beaten to powder. Then let it boile faire and softly the space of a quarter of an houre: and hauing taken it from the fire let it coole, then put it in some Violl: wash the scabbie place withall at night and then let them drie againe of themselves, & let them alone so the next day without washing them, and then wash them againe the third day, but not the fourth. At the first & second time that you wash them, it will make all the scabs within the bodie to breake out: and at the third time ye shall so drie it vp, that ye shall find all neat and cleane both without and within. There is no remedie in the world more notable then this, nor easier to be made: and forsaking all manner of stinking ointments, bathes or thinges that men take at the mouth. This water maketh a mans flesh white. And seeing, it draweth out so all the euill salt and corrupt humors, as well within as without the bodie, it is an easie thing to beleue that it is very good for the Rocks, the Gout, and many other infirmities, according to the iudgement of him that will put it in effect, and namely, because that the said sublimate is verie good to eat away all the corrupt and dead flesh, & to heale all wounds thought incurable, as we will shew you hereafter.

Against

Against the disease or griefe of the flankes and the Collick passion, experimented and proued diuers waies.

BEcause it seemeth alwayes, that with the paine of the side, it shalbe good to vse these two remedies preseruatiues, very easie to be made of euery man, of what condition or estate he be. The first is, to haue alwayes in his house kernels of Peaches, and eat of them euery day five or sixe before dinner and supper, with salt and bread: the which beside that they preserue a man from the paine of the side, they keepe him also from being drunke, and that the wine hurt not his braine or head: they cause to haue a good appetite, they comfort the stomack, and the breast, and draw out of the bodie likewise all manner of Wormes. The other preseruative is, to eat often in salads Bugwort, or Motherwort, or else in your pottage. Manie in Italie, in stead of Bugwort, take the hearb called of the Apothecaries *Marricaria*, in English set *Maio-ran*, or *Maiozan* gentle, the which is of a saour very bitter: but it is not the same that I meane. But the Bugwort, or Motherwort that I spake of, is an hearb that hath leaues like vnto *Perely*, but much longer, and hath a stalk in the midst that is hard, and is of the colour of a darke greene about, white vnderneath. And in many places men call it hearbe *S. Iohn*, that men and women wear about them on *Wid-somer* euen. This hearb hath no saour at all, neither sweet nor bitter, so that in chewing it it is neither found sweet, nor bitter, hauing somewhat the saour of *Mallores*, and therefore it is good to bee eaten in Salads, in pottage, or otherwise. If you cannot get him alwayes greene, you may keepe him dry, or in powder, or distilled: and the more you vse of it, the better it is. Beside that it preserueth one from the paine of the side, of the reines, and from the stone: it is also good against all diseases of the bodie. Note when any man shall feele himselfe sicke of the said paine of the side, it shall be:

The first part

be good to vse glitters and principally of this following.

Take the dung of a blacke Ass, if you can get it, if not, let it be of a white Ass: and the dung must be fresh and new, the which you shall seeth or boile in white Wine, putting to it a handfull of Annis, a little oyle of Camomil, a little Oyle of Capers, with a handfull of Bran: let all boile together, by the space of one Miserere, or a little longer: Then take it from the fire and presse the substance out, which shall remaine in the Wine, whereof you shall make a glitter for the sick man, as hot as he may endure it, and let him keepe it in his bodie as long as he may, and he shall find it very excellent.

Another remedie against the same disease.

Take halfe a glasse or lesse, of the iuice of Barberies, when they be verie redde and ripe, and put into as much red Coral, wel beaten in powder, as wil lie vpon two grotes, and giue the patient to drinke thereof.

Another perfect remedie against the same disease, and to make a man pisse that hath beene three or foure dayes without making water, and that in the space of halfe an houre, and will breake the stone within ten or twelue dayes.

Take fine powder of Virga aurea, and put a spoonful of it into a new laid Egge soft rost, and giue the patient drinke thereof in the morning at his breakfast, and let him not eat at the least in foure houres after, and then shall he make water in lesse then halfe an houre. If ye vse this continually the space of ten or twelue dayes as is aforesaid, ye shall make him pisse out the stone, without any paine or griefe.

Another remedie against the stone, and
paine of the reines.

Take the seeds of Blew Violets, or March Violets, the seeds of common Burres with their litle poddes and all, or ripe Burres a pound, put them to drie in an Ouen (for
other

otherwise it will bee a hard thing to stamp them) stamping them afterward with their seeds. This done, take a quicke hare, and strangle him with a cord to the intent that there be none of the blood lost: put him so whole or in partes into some vessell, fæt, guts, head and all: then put him to burne in an Ouen, so that all, as well the bones and the skin as the flesh, bee brought to powder: this done, yee shall stampe it well, and mingle the powder with the two other powders aforesaid, drie Oken leaues well beaten to powder foure ounces, dry Saxifrage or Sampire halfe a pound, Baiberries five ounces. Let all these things bee well beaten in powder, sifted and mixt together. Giue of this powder to the patient, as much as will lie vpon a grote, making him to drinke it in the morning to his breakfast, in white wine: and let him doe this oftentimes. It is the most requisite thing in the world, as well for the gravell, as for the stone: but for the gravell you must take lesse, and not so oft as for the stone.

The last and most excellent remedie of all, against the stone, be it in the reines, or in the bladder, of what qualitie and quantitie soeuer it be.

In the moneth of May, when Oren goe to grasse, or be at pasture, yee shall take of their dung, not too fresh, nor too drie: then distill it faire and softly (to the end it smell not of the smoke) into some vessell or glasse, or earth leaded within: of the which dung will come a water, without sauour or euil stench; which will be verie excellent good to take off all manner of spots or blemishes in the face, if you wash it with it morning & euening. You shall keepe the said water in a Violl wel stopped: then take three or foure Radishes, such as men eat in Salads, cut them small and put them in a Violl, and fit vp the Viol with wine Greek or good Malmesie, or other good white wine, letting it stand so in the Sun, & in the Aire a day and a night. Then take one part of that wine, .ij. parts of the said water of Ore dung, halfe a part of the Water of Strawberries, two or three drops of the iuice of Lemons or Citrons.

The first part

Citrons: and let there be of all these waters so proportioned together half a glassful, or somewhat more, into y^e which you shall put a peece of Sugar, or a little honie roset: for the one & the other serue as well to the saour as to the profit of the substance. After this, you shall put to it some of the powder mentioned in the chapter befoze, as much as will lie vpon a Goat, and then giue the patient drinks of it, and shortly after you shall see a wonderful effect. For many vnto whom I haue giuen of it, haue not taried halfe an-houre but they haue pissed: in which pisse they haue found so many little stones, that altogether came to the bignesse of a walnut, and of others vnto the quantitie of a haseh-nut. In vsing often the said remedy, they haue finally bin perfectly healed. I caused once a Gentleman of Millan to take of it by the space of twelue dayes, whom the Physicians esteemed as dead, and would haue cut him: but in the space of the said twelue dayes I made come out of him so many stones, that altogether came to the quantitie of an Egge. I made him make his water through a linnen cloth, laid ouer an brinal, to the intent to take vp the stones together: and the third morning hee would take the glasse a little more then halfe full: and shortly after, being about to make water, he began to crie out for y^e great paine he felt in his yard: after this paine was past, looking in the Linnen cloth, he found a stone as long and as bigge as a Beane, somewhat pointed at one of the sides, which peradventure, in passing through his yard, caused him to haue all that paine. Now although that many, as wel of old time, as now of late dayes, haue written diuerse and sundry remedies against the said diseale: yet was there neuer found a surer, truer, or presenter remedie then this. The said water and the powder may be kept long: but you must at euery time renew the wine of the said Radish, and the iuice of Lemon or Citron: for in the space of two dayes (the Wine chiefly) giveth such a sent, that a man may scant endure it.

For him that spitteth blood, by hauing some
veine of his breast broken.

Take misedung beaten into powder, as much as will lie
vpon a groate, and put it into halfe a glasse full of the
iuce of plantaine, with a little Suger, and so giue the
patient dzinke thereof in the morning befoze his break-
fast, and at night befoze he goe to bed. Continuing this same,
you shall make him whole & sound.

Against the greese in the Lunges, and spitting
of blood, a thing experimented.

Take an herbe called Farfara, or Tussulago, of the Apothe-
caries Vngula caballina, colts foot in English, the french
men call it Pat de lion, incorporate it well with the larde
of hog chopped, and a new laied egge: boile altogether in a
pan & giue the patient of it to eate: doe this nine mornings,
and you shall see a maruellous thing. This also is verie good
to make a man fat.

Against the Paine of the flankes, of the
reines, and other griefes.

Take three quarters of an vnce of Storax liquida, capons
grease, or hens grease, the grease of a Goose, the grease
of a Duck, of each of them siue dzagmes, of oyle roset sower
dzagmes, of red ware two dzagmes & a halfe, of butter halfe a
dzagme: melt the greases, the oyle, and the butter altogether,
poure them together and mingle them. Then hauing put to
it the Storax, spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and so laie it hot
vpon the place of the greese, and you shall incontinent see him
whole.

Against the sinking of the breath.

Take Rosemarie leaues with the blossomes, if you can get
them, and seeth them in white wine, with a little Mirre,
Sinamon, and Bengewine: And taking of the said wine of-
tentimes in your mouthe, you shall finde a maruellous effect

The first part

Against the biting of a mad Dogge, and the rage or madnesse that followeth the man after he is bitten.

TAke the blossoms or flowers of wilde Whistles, dried in the shadow, & beaten into powder, giue him drinke of the same powder in white wine, halfe a walnutshefull: & in thrice taking it, he shall be healed: a thing found true by experience.

To take away the dead flesh, that commeth or groweth in the nose.

TAke the iuice of Leakes that haue bérn twice planted, and adde to it a little greene wax, and make an ointment thereof, putting to it a little of the fine powder of the lées of wine, & put oftentimes of this ointment in the nose of the patient, and you shall see a maruellous thing.

For one, which with falling from some high place seareth to haue some thing broken in his body.

TAke halfe a glasse full of oyle Oliue, and put into it powder of the seed of Cresses the quantitie of halfe a Walnut-shefull, then giue it the patient to drinke at once, or at twice. It shall be good to let him bloud, immediatly after he is fallen, or as soone as is possible, and as soone as he is let bloud, giue him this drinke. And he that cannot drinke the oyle, let him take the powder with wine. If you cannot get the seeds of Cresses, giue him the powder of Mene of the which there is alwaies enough found at the Apothecaries: if he bee wounded or hurt outwardly, annoint the soze place with Oyle roset, and then laie vpon it the leaues of Mimis, and of dried Roses, and so shall you heale him perfectly.

A very good easie remedie, against the disease called the Kinges euill.

TAke the herbe called Farfara, Foale-foots in English, well stamped with his roots, and then being mingled with the stowe of the seed of line or Flax, and the grease of a barrow,

row, make thereof a plaister, and laye it vppon the soze, changing it twice a day: and all the sozes of the disease shall be resolved into sweat. After they be healed, wash often the place with white wine by the space of ten or fiftene daies.

An other remedie against the same disease.

TAke the stenes of an horse, and put them in a fire panne among the embers and coales, leauing them there vntill they may be beaten into pouder: then giue the patient drinke of the said pouder in white wine the quantitie of two pennie weight, continuing this the space of xxi. daies: by this means you shall make him cast out at his mouth all the ordure and filth of the euill, and shall heale him thoroughly.

To know whether a woman shall
euer conceiue, or not.

TAke of the ruen of a Hare, and hauing frayed and consumed it in hot water, giue it the woman to drinke in the morning at her breakfast: then let her stand in hot bathe, and if there come a græfe or paine in her bellie, she may conceiue: if not, she shall neuer conceiue.

A very rare remedie, for to take the kernelles out of a
mans throte, in 50. daies at the furthest.

TAke the roots of Walwozte well washed and boyled in white wine, and take also these things following: sponge burned halfe a pound, & two hundred cornes of pepper. All these things being well beaten into pouder, boile them in the said wine with the walwozt roots: and hauing soden them well, poure out the wine, and keepe it in a violl well stopped, in some moist place, then giue the patient of this Wine for to drinke, thre times a daie, at cuerie time a glassefull, that is to saie, morning, none, and night. And while he doth vse this he must eate no other bread but Barley bread, & drinke his wine without water. He must also abstaine from eating any manner of hearbs, Fish, Garlike, Beetes, or other such like.

The first part

This manner of regiment ought a man to begin at the full mone, continuing vntill the ende of the same, and oftener, vntill the quarter encreasing of the next mone, that is to say foztie and five daies: and without doubt the patient shall bee healed.

An other remedie easier to be made.

TAke drie Camomill redact into pouder, and mingled with honie: then take in the morning a spoonfull of it into your mouth, & as much at night, letting it go downe of it selfe: vse this continually vntill you be healed: vse good gouernement, as is alsoe said.

A thing proued and experimented to be very true against the same disease.

TAke Polipodiū (which is an herbe like vnto Ferne) growing vpon the stumpe or stocke of a Chestnut tree, if you can get of it, if not, take of the other and beate it into pouder, giue the patient drinke therof, with Wine or honie twice a daie, at each time as much as will lie vpon a groat: continue this by the space of xxi. daies, beginning at the quarter decreasing of the mone, and keeping alwaies good diet, as is aboue saide, he shall be whole.

To make the skin stretch, and returne againe into his place, after the kernell is healed.

TAke the knops that remaine on the rose stalke, after the roses be falln off (which be like beadstones, fashioned like an egge) with the seed that is in them, Aloome of the rock, the floure or blossome of a Pomegranade, of each of these a like quantitie. Seeth them in white vinegar vntill halfe be consumed, put to it halfe as much as all the rest, of Ros Syriacus, or Rubus, which the apothecaries call Sumache or Sunache, stamped, and boile all againe vntill the vinegar bee almost wholly consumed.

And

And of that which remaineth, annoint the place round about: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skinne to stretch and come to his place, as it was before.

A very exquisite remedy against the disease called in Latine Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, is an inflammation of the Muscle of the inner which Gargill, the Frenchmen call it Squinancie, in English Quinsy.

TAke the water of Scabiose a pound, of Aqua vitæ an ounce, mingle them together, and laie it vpon the soze or græse, and you shall finde the patient whole in thre howers.

An other against the same disease.

TAke Swallowes, bake them in an Ouen, beate them to powder, & laie them vpon the greese, through the mouth if it be possible: if not, you shall intermingle it with Honie, Roset & a little flower or meale of Amilum, & then put it in his mouth, letting it goe downe of it selfe, and you shall see a marueilous thing.

An other against the same sicknesse.

TAke oyle of blew Vitrioll, and put two or thre droppes of it in white wine, with the which you shall gargle or wash your mouth and throte oftentimes.

A very good remedie against the Kinges euill.

TAke Ceruse or white Leade well stamped, fower ounces, oile Olive eight ounces, let this boile together five or six howers, stirring it continually, and when it is wares, or become verie black, it is sodden enough: then spread it vpon a Linnen cloth, & laie it vnto the place of the soze: if the sores bee broken, they will be healed incontinent: if not, they will resolute and loose, and shortly heale thoroughly.

To heale the same disease, by a substance taken at the mouth.

The first part

Dresse a Hen as it were to eate, so that she be boiled in a great pot or cauldron with a great deale of water without salte, letting it boile vntill all the bones bee separated from the flesh: then take the saide bones, and drie them in an Oven, or at the fire, so that they be not burned, or war black: after this, beate them well to pouder, and take of the seede of Sefamum, beaten well likewise into pouder, and mingle it with the pouder of the Hennes bones, as much of the one as of the other. And so take a sponefull of the two pouders, and mingle it with Honie, causing the patient to eate of it at night, when he goeth to bed, and in the morning when he riseth. This ought to be done from the beginning of the quarter decreasing of the moone, vnto the ende: It is a verie excellent secret. It also happened to me of some men, in whom the saide disease was so olde and farre gone, that the said remedie could not helpe them, whom I caused to take with the saide pouder specified, as followe, which ought to be made after this maner. Take a certaine little serpent called a Slow woyme, boile him in oyle oliue vntill he be broken and consumed, then rub the knill with the saide oyle, and late peeces of towne vpon it, leauing it so thre or fower daies: and after that, make a new annointing, and late towne to it again as befoze. By this said remedie I healed them perfectly; thanks be vnto God.

A heauenlie water, which hath many goodly and notable vertues, as we shall shew you after.

Take Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, zeduaria, long Pepper, round pepper, the seede of Juniper, Orange pilles, the blossoms or flowers of Sage, Basill, Rosemarie, Martoram, round Mint, Waieberries, Penniroyall, Gentian, Calamintha, the flowers of Elder, the flowers of white and red rose, Spignard, Lignum Aloes, wilde Cubebes, Cardamomum, or Graines, which the Apothecaries call Granum

Para-

Paradis, fine Sinamon, Calamum Aromaticum, Sticados, Chamedrios called in English Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Masticke, Incense of the male kinde, Aloe Epaticum, Annistède, the seede of Marioram or Marioram gentle, drie Figges, drie Raisins, Dates, sweete Almondes, kernelles of a pine apple, of each of these an vnce, white honie five vnces. Then take suger weighing as much as all the saide composition, and mingle well all together, putting also vnto it Aqua vitæ, weighing as much as all the said substance: but the said Aqua vitæ must bee distilled five times through a Limbeck, receiuing alwaies the best: and mingle all the aforesaid things together in the said water: then put all into a viall well stopp'd, leauing it so the space of two daies. Then afterward you shall set it vpon the Furnace with his limbeck and recipient, distilling it with a verie small fire, whereof will come a cleare and precious water: continue so the fire, butill the water begin to change his colour, and come forth white: then change the recipient, and receiue the said white water apart, for it is not good but for to blanch and make white the face: and there is neither spot nor lintell, or any kinde of redde burgeons in the face of a man, the which being washed with this water by the space of fiftene daies will not goe out, and weare awaie, leauing the face and skinne verie white, shining and well saouring. This is a verie rare kinde of washing, and meete for great Ladies and Princesse. You shall mire the first water which is clære with Aqua vitæ, of like quantitie, the which is called Mel balsami. Now hauing put and left all these things in a Viall well stopp'd, the space of two daies or thereabouts, set it to distill with a small fire: then receiue and put the first water by it selfe, which will distill it verie cleare and odoriferous. When you see that the water beginneth to come forth like raine water, change your recipient, and then receaue that same likewise by it selfe, untill you see the third Water come out, which will bee of a sanguine colour, the which you shall powze into a Viall, and stop it well with Ware:

The first part

keepe it diligently as a precious thing, for it hath manie notable and excellent vertues, of the which the best bee these that follewe. The first is, that if you laie a little of it vpon a fresh wound, there needs no other medicine to cure it. The second is: it is good for all old woundes, against the canker, the wormes, and against Noli m: tngere, and all other diseases growing: ye must weat the soze places with it, euerie second or third daie once, and by this meanes, in the space of fiftene or twentie daies, he or they shalbe healed. The third is, that if any man haue a Carbuncle, or saint Anthonies disease, called commonly in Italic and in France saint Anthonies fire, or other pestilenciall sicknesse, and wash the place with the said water, it will kill it within an hower. The fourth is, it is good against the paine of the eyes, so that the eye be not out or lost: if you put a little drop of it into the eye in the Morning, and as much at night, it will heale the paine in fiftene daies. And although it be somewhat pricking, yet the grief of it passeth soon awaie, so that it can not in any wise hurt the eyes. The fifth is, that if any man haue the stone in the reines of his back, and in the bladder, and drink three dropes, or a dragme of it with a little white Wine, he shall bee deliuered thereof in few daies. The sixt is, that it healeth the Emerodes, or Piles, if they bee washed with it euery daie once. The seventh is, that it healeth all maner of disease, or paine of the Matrice, and the Collick, when a spoonfull is dranke of it with the broath of a Henne, or of Cabbages. The eight is that when a man batheth the Chroniken and indurate Sinewes of the bodie, they stretch and heale in fewe daies. The ninth is, that it healeth running watric eyes, when a droppe is put into them in the Morning. The tenth is, that it is verie good to heale al maner of scabbe, scurfe, and other like thinges, washing them with it often times. The eleuenth is, that if a man put a droppe of it into his eare at Night, or in the morning, it taketh awaie all the grief and wormes, which doe ingender in the eare.

The

The twelfth is, that it healeth al venomous biting, when ye wash the venomous place with it, and is farre better for such an accident, then the triacle is. The thirteenth is, that it killeth all woymes in mans bodie, if a man rub his nostrils, or drinke a verie little of it. And finally, it is also very good for venomous hurts or wounds, and for all wounds incurable. It healeth the kings euill, and the disease called the falling sicknesse, and all other infirmities in the exterior parts of the bodie: and with this water may a man wash himselfe, or else drinke it. It is also good for euerie cold sicknesse, and restorative for old folks, or those that are consumed, and debilitate with hunger, sicknesse, or sorrow of mind. It conserueth the radicall moisture, and naturall heat: it maintaineth health & kepeth a man in long life, whosoever bleth it as it ought to be used:

Pilles of a maruellous operation and vertue against the Sciatica, which we promised to speake of in the Chapter of the Sciati-

TAke pilles Alephangines, of Haribod, Oil Maioris, and minoris, of each of them a scruple, which is the third part of a dragme, three graines of salt Gemma, dissolve and stir them with the iuice of roses, and make of all this substance six pilles: and at the beginning, when the Sciatica is feruent and great, you shall take of the said six pilles euery four daies: and when it becometh to decline and abate, you shall take them only the first daie; then the first, the seventh and the eighth daie, untill all be done: and take them alwaies in the morning, at the breake of the daie, abstaining at the least six or seven houres from meat. Now although the said pilles be not for a man to keepe his chamber, and that they prouoke not for the stoule, yet ye must not drinke any white wine, nor water, nor eate anie salte things, nor anie kinde of poulse cozne, as Beanes & peason with such other like, nor Onions, Carlike, or such like: if the disease be inueterate, olde, or farre gone.

The first part

A notable secret to heale a mad man , be it that the madnesse came vnto him by awhirling or giddinesse of the head or braine, or otherwise.

First of all, make him sower Glisters , in sower mornings: one after another . Let the first Glister be simple, that is to saie , made with water wherein ye haue boyled oʒ sodden wheate, bzan, common oyle, and salt. Let the second be of water sodden with Gallowes , Mercurie , Pellitorie of the wall ; and violet leaues , with oyle and salt. Let the third be of water boyled with oyle , salt sodden with wine and Honie. And let the fourth glister bee of the like decoction that the third was, adding to it Endiue, Buglosse, and the toppes of Malwort: After that this decoction is strained, yee shall put to it an vnce of Cassia Fistula , and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Michridate. Now hauing giuen him these sower Glisters sowe sundrie mornings , you shall giue him this medicine : Polypodium of an Dake well stamped a handfull oʒ twaine, and wring out the iuice of it, and put in a glasse the quantitie of two fingers high, putting to it two vnces of honie roset, and a quarter of an vnce of Electuarie roset, and as much of Diasenicon. All these thinges being incorporated together, giue them vnto the patient to drinke at night when he goeth to bed, two oʒ three houres after the sunne is set, and giue it him luke warme : if in case hee will not take it, binde him and hold him perforce, make him open his mouth, put some sticke betwene his teeth, and then poure the medicine into his throte, as men doe vnto horses. And when he hath taken all, if it be in winter, you shall make him sit so vpon his bed halfe an houre, well couered round about, to the intent he take no cold after it : if it be in summer, ye maie let him goe about the house where he will, but see that he go not out. When the medicine hath done his operation, take this ointment following : that is to saie, a pounce and a halfe of the iuice of Malwort, whereunto you shall adde as much but,

ter;

ter : boile this together a good while, vntill all the iuice be almost consumed, then put to it oyle of Camomill, oyle roset, oyle of Saint Johns Wort, of each of them an ounce. Incorpore well all these things on the fire, and make thereof an ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the patient, from the neck vnto the feet, armes, and legges and all: but the ointment must be hot, and he must be so well annointed and rubbed, that the ointment maie penetrate and pierce through. Continue doing this the space of a moneth, annointing him euerie Euening and morning, or at the least once a daie. The third or fourth daie, after you haue begun to annoint him, burne him with an hot iron vpon the seame or ioining together of the head, and at the first laie vpon the marke a linnen cloth with Barrowes grease, leauing it so the space of eight or ten daies: and after wrap a great Cyche pease in Iuie leaues, and put vpon the saide Iuie leaues a peece of the sole of a shoe made fine and thinne, binding it vnder his throte with some bande, or beneath his head, so that it maie bide on: and change it alwaies at night, and in the morning. If in case hee passe fower moneths and receiue not health or returne to his witte, you must beginne againe to giue him the saide Glitters he had befoze, and the same medicines, annointing him as befoze, and without doubt (by the grace of God) he shall be whole. He must eate at the beginning Chickens, Button, and roste Meale: after you maie giue him rost and sod, with pottage of Amilum, Bēses, and Mallowes, and also newe-laide egges, putting spices vnto his meate, causing him sometime to eate (either in his pottage or otherwise) Betaine, Sage, Martozam and mint, not suffering him in any wise to take salt, sharpe or eger things, poulse corne, Garlike, Onions, nor such like: ye may giue him white wine with water, let him also carrie euer about him some good odours, and heare melodie or musick: speak oftentimes soberly and wisely vnto him, admonishing him to be wise and sage, rebuke him of his follie when he doth or speaketh of some fond or foolish things: And in such case the
authoritis

The first part

authoritie of some faire woman auailleth much, to tell him al these thinges: for good admonitions are of great vertus and strength, for to establish and settle a bzaine troubled or disquieted with anie sicknesse or passion.

Pilles of maister Michael a Scot, the which doe heale the greefe or paine of the head, be it inueterate or recent, purge the brain, clarifie the sight, cause a man to have a good memorie, good colour in the face, and be also very good for many infirmities.

Ye shall take of Aloe washed, three scruples, the roots of wilde Goards, of all sortes of Mirabolanes, of the confection made with Scamonic, called Diagridion, Mastick, bayberries and Roses, of each of them halfe a Dragma, of saffron a scruple, Mirthe halfe a scruple: Stamp all well together, and make thereof pilles with the iuice of colewortes. Take three or foure of them, when you goe to bed, euerie third or fourth daie once.

Against the paine of Womens breasts,
a verie excellent remedie.

Take the yolks of two new laid egges, the weight of two pence of new wax, a little oyle Rose, a little Mill, called in Latine Totia, prepared and trimmed in rose water, set all this on the fire to melt in a cleane pan, and when it is cold againe, spread it vpon a linnen clothe, and laie it to the soze breasts, but you must haue first washed the said soze places with white wine, wherein hath been sodden leaues of Roses, Plantain leaues, and the leaues of an Oliue tree, both greene and drie, and after hauing wiped and dried it againe, laie the platter to it, dressed and prepared, as I haue said, and incontinent the soze shall be healed.

To ripen a Felon, Cattes haire, Botch, Bile, or other
Apofumes, or Swellinges: which haue need
of quick and sudden ripening.

You shall take crums of bread, raisins dried in an oven or otherwise, and then well stamped, butter, Hogs suet, Leuen, Cowe milke and a little saffron. Make of all this an ointment and laie it vpon the soze, putting first a little Saffron in powder vpon the berie place where you will haue it breake, and vpon that the plaster, leauing it so vntill night: and change it morning and euening: so shall you make it soon ripe and breake, then dresse it with oyle roset and yolkes of egges one whole daie, after that purge awaie the ordure and filth with some drawing ointment. Finally you shall laie to it the ointment of Aloe & Tutia, or some consolidatiue or healing ointments.

To dissolue a fellon, a Cats haire, a bile
or botch, at the beginning.

You shall take a citron or orange, and parte him in the midst, take a little Towe in a dish, and pisse vpon it: after that presse & wring it in your hand, and put to it a little common salt well beaten to powder, and laie it so hot vpon the soze, putting vpon the said towe halfe a citron or orange, and so binde all this with some bande, changing it Euening and morning, and incontinent the cozzrupt matter will dissolue.

To make Emplastrum Aureum, which is of a wonder-
full vertue for all sorts of wounds.

Take Pix græca or colophonia, Bzimsome, white incense, as much of the one as of the other. Let all these things bee well stamped and mixt with the white of egges, then annoint a peece of parchment with this mixtion, & wring the wound well with your two fingers, to make the bloud come out: lay the said parchment vpon it, binding it with some little band & the wound shall shortly be healed. This secret had a Chirurgian of Naples, and would tell it to no man in the world, vntill he himselve being hurt commanded his fellow to make this mixtion, and to laie it vnto the wound which was in his hand.

Another

The first part

An other' excellent secret , which was brought out of Iudza,
and is very good for diuers accidents of mans body.

CArduus Benedictus eaten healeth all headache, causeth a good hearing and memorie , taketh awaie the whirling or giddinelle of the head , comforteth the bzaire , causeth a good sight not onely when a man eateth it , but also when he rubbeth his eyes with the iuice , or when a man putteth the pouder or water of it into his eyes. It purgeth also the stomack, the throat , and bringeth a good appetite , comforteth the bzeast, consumeth Rumes and Murres , and healeth the paine in the belly. The wine of this decoction and the water which is distilled of him, drieth vp all euill humours, and itches, healeth the spleene and the stone: and when a Glister is made of it , and of Urine or Pisse , it healeth all ventositie, Apostumes and the plague, so that you drinke the iuice or the pouder of it immediatly after ye feele the greef. And if a man laie of the white and rough cotton, that it hath after it is blossomed , vpon any wound that is not mortall , it will heale it in thre daies without pain or greife. The said herbe causeth a sweete breath : & when it is eaten, it causeth a man to haue good teeth and gummes : it healeth the disease of the matrice and cleareth the heart : when a man maketh a Glister of it with the brine of a manchilde, it healeth the falling Sicknes, the Stich and paine of the side, when it is dronken with white wine warmed, and with hote Water: it healeth all maner of Feuers , when a man taketh it foure houres befoze the fitte come, but while he sweateth he must be well covered. If the Pauill of little children fall , boile the said herbe in Wine, and washe the Pauill with it: it is also very good against all bitings of serpents, and other poison.

Against all maner of coughes , as well inueterate and old, as recent and newe , a certaine and sure remedie.

TAke Brimstone beaten in pouder halfe an vnce , and put it in a new laied Egge, soft rost , mingle it well together:
then

then put to it Bengewine the bignes of a chichpease, lightly stamped, and drinke it in the Morning at your breakfast: make as much againe at night when you goe to bed, and you shall be whole at the second or thirde time. But if the Cough haue holden you long, you must take it so much the oftener.

An excellent conserue against the cough, and all anguishes of the brest. which mundifieth and cleanseth the stomacke, and causeth a good voice, and a faire colour in the face.

Take the rootes of wilde or Marsh Mallowe, called of the Apothecaries Bismalua or Maluauiscus mundified and made cleane, and cut in small peeces, well stamped in a Morter of stone. Then take some greate pot or caudron that holdeth fire or seauen greate Viols filled with water, and boile in it these thinges following, Licoras, Slope greene or Drie, Sage, Rosemarie, Cardus Benedictus, Figges, drie Raisins, Amilum of Barly, or Barly floure, of eche of these thinges at your discretion, and as much of the one as of the other, and adde to it more a handfull of Succozie with his rootes: let all this seeth in the said Caudron or Kettle the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, and then let it coole againe, so that you maie well endure your hande in it. Then take out all the said substance, and put them in a cleane canuas, and wring out all the substance into the said water in the Kettle: put in it also two or thre pounce of the said rootes of Maluauiscus stamped, as befoze, then set it to boile and seeth againe thre houres or more: take it from the fire and doe as you did at the first time: but if it had so much sodden that al the rootes were broken & consumed, it should not neede to haue strained or wrong them thozough a canuas: this done, take the decoction of it and set it in a pot vpon the fire with as much Honnie, or little lesse, leauing it to boile so faire and softely, taking awaie the skum that shal come of the Honnie. After it hath thus boiled a good space, adde to it an ounce, or as much as you will of cinnamon, and a quarter of an ounce

The first part

an ounce or more of Bengewin stamped, and a little muske: then take it immediatly from the fire and cover it, to the intent it take no vent: speciallie if you haue put it in the musk which would else banish awaie with the smake: wherfoze you may put in the muske when the water is luke warme, after it is taken off: so shall you haue an excellent conserue to vse & occupie all the winter, as well at night as in the morning, & at all times when you list: but you must at euerie time you take it, warme it againe, & take thereof two or thre spoonefulls at a time. And if you will haue it thicker, put to it powder of Sugar, or Penides: and if you will haue it clearer, ye must put to it a little more of the first decoction, which we haue spoken of. This secret is of such excellencie, that if a man vse of it in the winter as is aforesaid, it is not possible for him to bee vexed or tormented with the cough, Keumes, murre, Catarres, or any other like disease.

A goodly and pleasant Secret to heale the cough, in rubbing the soles of the feete: and is a thing verie easie and certaine.

TAke two or thre Barlike heads, well mundified and made cleane, stampe them well, then put to them Hogs Suet, and stampe them well anewe: and at night when you goe to bed, warme well the soles of your feet, and annoint them well with the said confection, and then warme them againe as hot as you maie endure, rubbing them well a prettie space: and being a bed, let your feete be bound with some warme linnen clothe, and rub also the small of your legges with the said ointment: by this meane you shall be healed in thre nightes, were the cough neuer so vehement: If you wil at your meales vse of the said decoction in your wine, or otherwise, you shall finde your selfe well at ease in your stomacke and head, & shall the better driue awaie your cough, and all other euill dispositions of the bodie.

A verie

A very goodly and easie remedie to heale in a day or twaine all manner of inueterate and olde wounds, wherein is growne dead and superfluous flesh, and wounds that cannot be cured by any other medicines.

TAke three ounces of turpentine (first washed in common water, and then in Rose or Plantaine water) and the yelke of an Egge, an ounce and a halfe of oyle Rose, of Sublimate half a dragme: mixe all these well together, and make thereof a plaister, & lay it vpon the wound. And because it draweth somewhat, make this defensiu. Take two parts of oyle Rose, halfe a part of vineger, a little Boale Armoniack at your discretion, mingle all together and rub with in fower or five fingers or more, round about the wound. And hold not the infected member too far from the fire, to the intent that whilest the dead flesh is consuming and eating away, you feele not so great a paine. After that the dead flesh is eaten away, lay to it a little bande with Butter, and leaue it vpon the wound a whole day, & you shall see a marueilous thing.

Against all maner of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vehement, a most certaine and proued thing.

TAke an Onion, and cut him ouerthwart, then make a little hole in each peece, the which you shall fill with fine triacle, & set the peeces together againe as they were befoze; after this, wrappè them in a white linnen cloth, putting it so to roste conered in the embers or ashes: and when it is roste enough, presse out all the iuice of it, and giue the patient to drinke thereof a spoonesfull: immediately hee shall feele him selfe better, and shall without faile be healed.

A verie good perfume against the plague.

TAke Masticke, Cypres, Incense, Mace, Wormewood, Mirrhe, Lignum Aloe, Tegname, Muske, Ambergrise, Timiama, Nutmegges, Myrtle tree, Bay tree, Rosemarie, Sage, Roses, Elder, Cloues, Juniper, rue, pitch, and a
 f kinde

The first part

a kinde of raw pitch, called in Latine *Rasis*. All these things stamped and mixt together you shall set vpon the coales, and so perfume the chamber.

An other remedie very good against the plague.

TAke the ripe Berries of a Baye tree, and peelee off the blacke skinne that is vpon them, heate them into powder with a little Salt, and as soone as a man perceiueth himselfe infected with the plague, and that he beginne to haue a hotte Feuer, hee must take a spoonefull of the said powder, mixt with a little vineger and water, heate it a little & drinke it, & then to couer himselfe well, & sleepe enough: so sweating lustily he shall bee incontinent cured. But if the Feuer come with a colde, in steede of Vineger, he must take Wine, and then do all the rest as before: a thing experimented vpon many.

For him that is sicke of the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, Turmentill, white Corall, Gentian, Bole Armoniack, Terra sigillata, Endiue water, Rue-water, rose water, white vineger, water of Scabiose, and the accident comming vpon him, ye must make this within foure houres. Take of the said things stamped eche one by it selfe and putte them in some glasse or other vessell, and make of all a drinke at your discretion, making that the vineger mount in the glasse a little aboue the other things, and let the patient take it hot, and then couer him selfe in bed vntill he sweate well, and he shall be cured.

A maruelous preseruatiue against the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, rounde Aristolochia, Crocodilium, called also Cardina, or Cardua, Verueine, Gentian, Zeduaris, an herbe called in Latine *Pes Malui*, of eche of them two ounces. Stamp all this a little with a handfull of rue, then take a bioll that holdeth at the least three quartes, and fill it with the best Wine that you can finde, whereinto you shall
put all

put all the foresaid things, and leaue it so standing in your house. And in dangerous times take euerie Morning before you goe out of your house halfe a glassefull of the said Wine: but you must haue taken first a Walnutte, a Figge, and two or thre little b;anches of Rue. If you doe this in the morning, you shall be assured for that daie.

An oyntment to make an Apostume breake, and
the sore of the plague to fall off.

TAke a quarter and a half of common oyle, and set it on the fire in some vessell, then put to it foure vneces of Ceruse, or white Leade well stamped, Vitarge of Siluer very fine & thinnie thre vneces, common ware foure vneces: and leaue it so longe vpon the fire, vntill you maie spreade it with your finger vpon a marble stone. This done, take it from the fire, and poure a little vineger vpon it, but you must holde it farre off, to the intent it leape not in your face: then make of this oyntment a plaister, as great as all the soze, and make a hole in the middest of it as big as a penny: after this make a little plaister of some ointment that mortifieth, of the bignesse of the said hole: then make an other plaister of the same bignesse, the which you shall laie vpon the Soze, so that the plaister with the mortifying ointment bee betwene both, and leaue it vpon the soze the space of foure and twentie houres: then chaunge onely the middle plaister, that is to saie, he that mortifieth, and put an other in his place, the which you shall also let lie foure and twentie houres: and before that the plaister bee laied round about and stretched, annoint the place verie thick with fresh Hogs suet, or Hennes grease, to mollifie it, and so you shall make it harde in the middle: & round about you shall make a circle of tender flesh, in such sorte that the soze will breake out and come forth. And the eight and fortie houres once passed, after you haue taken off the Plaister, laie vpon it an other Plaister made with fresh Hogs grease, and immediatly will fall from it a dead flesh in manner of a round Pommel, and there will remaine a
F 2 hole,

The first part

hole, the which you must heale with some ointment, or els with Diaculum magnum, and when the flesh beginneth to growe, laie to it burning Alum, by the space of xiii. houres. and then laie the said oyntment vpon it.

An other remedie against the plague.

Ye shall take the toppe of Rue, a Garlike head, or halfe a quarter of a Walnut, and a cozne of Salt: eate this euery Morning, continuing so a Moneth together, and be merry and ioconde. This receipt is also good against woymes.

An other very good remedie
against the Plague.

TAke Aqua vitæ, the water of wilde Berseley, called in Greeke Melissophyllon, Melyphyilo, and Melinon, and in Latine Apiastrum, and Plantaine water, of eche of them a pound: and when you will vse of it, which you ought to doe daily, you shall take as much of the one as the other, so that all together amount to the quantitie of two fingers in a glasse, & then drinke it: so shall you bee preserved & safe from the plague. This water is also good for Fistules & woundes, and is well tried and experimented.

An other perfect receipt against the Plague.

TAke a bioll, or some other glasse, and fill it vnto the third parte full with fine triacle, and one thirde deale or third parte with Aqua vitæ, and the other third parte with the brine of a young man childe that is a virgine, and healthfull: mixe all well together, and giue the Patient drinke thereof three Mornings, that is to saie, euery Morning a glassefull. This hath bene proued in Venice in the yeare 1504.

An other against the Plague.

As soone as the Person feeleth himselfe infected, let him take the best triacle he can finde, and after hauing swallowed downe a parte of it, let him take of the
same

same the bignesse of a chestnut, and laie it vpon the soze that beginneth to rise, rubbing it well round about with the said Triacle. Incontinent after this you must take a Pigeon, and cut him in the midst quick, Feathers and all: laie him to the soze warme as he is, and let him lie on it, vntill that part of the pigeon be wahren, and become gréene, and the triacle red: then take it off, and you shall see, that out of the pigeon will come a gréene water, which is all the venom that was in it. We must after ward cure the place with this plaster following. Take two partes of fresh Barrowe grease, and one part of Wormewood well stamped, and laie it vpon the soze.

A thing oftentimes proued and experimented
against the plague.

TAke Passicke two vnces, Euphorbium an vnce, Spike-
nard five vnces: beate this into powder, and giue it the
patient to drinke. If he be vnder ten yeares of age, giue him
a scruple of it. If he be of yeares from ten to twentie halfe a
dragme: but if he be aboue twentie yeares olde, ye shall giue
him a dragme: then take the hearbe called in Gréeke Penta-
phylon, in Latine Quinquefolium, and in English Cinkfoile,
and wrappe it like a round Apple in a péece of linnen clothe,
laying it so vnder hot embers by the space of foure Misserres:
and after hauing taken it out againe, cut it in thre péeses in
the middle, and laie it vpon the soze or gréeke, which you shall
cause to cease immediatly.

A preseruatiue against the plague,
oftentimes proued.

If a dangerous time, take thre little branches of Rue, a
Walnut and a figge: eate all this, and you shall be safe.

Another.

TAke the dunge or excrement of a yonge boie, betwene
ten and twelue yeares of age, and drie it, and after beat
it into powder. This done, put of it at the most two spon-
fulles

The first part

fuls in a glasse of white wine, and giue it the patient to drinke at the least sixe houres after the grieffe taketh him, and the sooner the better. This hath bin found true in many men.

Another.

TAke the iuice of a white Onion, vineger, the iuice of rue and of Milfoyle, Parrow or Roseblæd, of each of them a like quantitie: mixe al together, & giue the patient to drinke thereof two thirdeparts of a glassefull: but let him haue it hot, and befoze the first houre after the paine shall haue taken him. This done, make him sweat as much as he may in his bed. This hath bene found of great perfection, and experimented vpon diuers men.

In a suspect time of a plague.

TAke Bulliol or Pennyroyall, in Latine Polegium, with sugar roset, and make an Electuarie, the which you shall vse and eate in a suspect time of a plague, at your breakfast, the quantitie or bignesse of a Chestnut: this haue men proued, & found good

Another well tried and proued
against the plague.

TAke Walnuts when they bee greene, tender, and good to make confitures or preserues, put them in vineger the space of eight daies, then take them out againe, and breake them in peces, putting them so into a Limbecke without vineger, and still the water of them, of the which you shall giue the patient drinke euerie daie halfe a glassefull, and when he hath drunke it let him sweat well in his bed.

A verie perfect secret against the Plague.

TAke an ounce of Aloe Epaticum, halfe an ounce of Mirrhe, halfe an ounce of Saffron beaten into powder, and sift the Aloe and the Mirrhe together: then beate the Saffron in powder, strepe and soke it, or wash it with white Wine that is verie strong, so that it be like a sause: then put the other pouders
to

to it, and mix well al together: if néede be, you may put more wine to it, so much that all may be made as it were a lumpe, and so pilles. And if you will make it berie strong, for euerie vnce put to it halfe an vnce of Diagridum, and halfe an vnce of Camphire. Maister Francis Albert toke three eight partes of the said pilles without Diagridum, soking & keeping them in good wine, and gaue them to the patient as soon as he could, and so made him sweat much in his bed: for by sweating the venom did resoluē.

Another very good secret.

Take the flowers or blisomes of Walnuts, and dry them in the shadowe, and when the fruits be in season to confect, you shall cut parte of them into small peeces, the which you shall put in strong vineger by the space of three daies: then take them out, and mingle them with the said flowers, distilling them through a Limbecke of glasse, or of earth, leaded within: keepe this water diligently, & when any man feeleth himselfe taken or infected with the plague, giue him of it as sone as is possible two vnces & a halfe or three vnces, & you shall driue away the disease by the course of the bellie, or by vomiting, or else will it make the soze or botche to come forth, the which you shall make ripe and breake, as wee haue afoze declared.

To make a Carbuncle, and all other botches, apostumes, and plague-sores to break, a present remedy & very easy to make.

Take Baie salt well beaten into powder & sifted, incorporate with the yolke of an egge, & laie it vpon the carbuncle or soze: & be assured that (with the grace of God) it will drawe to it selfe all the venome and poison of the Plague or soze, so that in short time he shall bee cured: a remedie often times proued.

A very good remedie against the markes of the plague, commonly called Gods tokens.

The first part

Take fresh and greene Rhaſoniticum, which is the hearb & roote called the moze and great Centoie: it is named of Plinie (as Ruclius writeth) Rhacomia: the rootes of the herbe called Sanguinaria Daſtilon, of ſome Dens canis; of Dioſcorides, Coronopus, that is to ſaie Crowes foot, ſome take it to be Dandelion: The rootes of Turmentill, white Ditanie, of each of theſe an vnce: Stamp all well, and put it in a poſſe or bioll with well, riner, or conduit water at your diſcretion, rather too much than too little, vntill it paſſe halfe a handfull aboue the other things in the pot or moze: then let it boile with a little cleere and ſtaming fire without ſmoke, vntill it be diminished of the third part: then ſtraine it ſoftly, and it will bee of the colour of wine: keepe it in ſome beſſell of glaſſe, and when neceſſitie requireth, you may giue the patient a glaſſefull of it in the morning, and as much at night, two houres before Supper, and it muſt be very hot, then couer him well in his bed, and make him ſweate. When the markes come forth, he ſhall become like a lazar or a leaper, and ſhall be ſhortly cured.

Againſt the mortality of the Peſt lence,
a very perfect remedie.

Take Gentian Seduaia, rootes of Turmentill, of each of them two vnces red Sandale, white & recent Diſtany, Harts horne burned, white Pearles Bole Armoniack round Ariſtolochia, of each of them an vnce, campher halfe an vnce, white ſuger two vnces: of all theſe things well beaten into powder you ſhall take at euery time a dragme, with three vnces of Cardue water, or Sozell water, mixe the water and the ſuger with the bigneſſe of a walnut of fine triacle. You muſt miniſter this medicine before the ſickneſſe hath continued with the perſon twelue houres, for it is the ſurer. If in caſe after the twelue houres it work not ſo well as you would haue it, yet ye muſt haue a good hope. And if the patient be in the age of infancie, ye ſhall giue him halfe a dragme of it, with an vnce and a halfe of one of the ſaid waters, and with

with a like quantitie of triacle. The said drinke is not soluble or laxative, nor causeth any grieffe to him, but onely killeth the poison. If any man had drunken or eaten any poyson, it is a verie good medicine for him: it is also very good against a hot Feuer or ague. Note also that (if it be possible) the patient must be let bloud before he take the said medicine: if not, let it bee done after ward, that is to saie, on the same side that he feeleth the grieffe.

To make little round apples or balles
against the Plague.

TAke Labdanum halfe an ounce, Storax calamita an ounce, Diambre diamusci, of each of them halfe a dragme, Campher two graines, Cloues fiftene grains, Putinegs, mace, of each of them halfe an eight part, Damaskine roses a scruple, Sinamon halfe a dragme, Spicknard fiftene grains, Muske, Ciuet, of each of them eight graines, fine Violettes halfe a dragme, Lignum Aloe foure graines, Calami Aromatici the bignesse of a bean, fine amber foure graines, mirrhe the bignesse of a beane: Stampe first the Labdanum with a hot pestle, then stampe well the Storax calamita, and all the other thinges each one by it selfe: and then mire altogether and stampe it still with a hot pestle, adding to it at every time Storax liquida, and rose water, untill all the said thinges bee well incozporated: and then make your round apples or balles.

An ointment to kill the Plague.

TAke Sope-makers water, & boile it untill it waxe or become as it were an ointment: then take of the wood of Willowe or Beech, and burne it: after quench the coales in Wineger, & use them in the shadow, in such sort that a man maie stampe and sift them: take also quicke lime at your discretion, and mingle it with the said Sope water, then take the same powder untill you haue enough, and halfe an ounce of freshe and sweete Hogges grease or seime: mire all together: after this done, take of little greene Clozmes shining

The first part

ning with a glasse like golde, bred in the top of Athes or Dines, called in Latine Cantharide or Canharides halfe a dragme, beat them into powder and mix them together with the rest making an ointment somewhat hard: leaue it so in some vessell well closed and stopped, and if there arise any oyle vpon it, take it off faire and softly.

A very perfect oyle against the plague and all poison.

TAke oyle of the eldest you can finde, and boile it the space of an houre, & for euerie pound of the said oyle put in fiftie Scorpions, or as manie as you can get, put all this in a pot vncouered, the which pot you shall set in a kettle or caudron of boiling water, vntill the third part of the oyle or somewhat lesse be consumed. Then take out the Scorpions, and poure the oyle through a canuas into another pot or violl well stopped, which you shall set in the sunne the space of two or three moneths: if it be not in Summer set it vpon hot ashes by the space of three or fower daies. But before you set it in the sunne or to the fire, as is abouesaid, you shall put vnto it these things following: Rhubarbe two vnces, Unicornes horns two vnces, triacle an vnce, Aqua vitæ three vnces: and when any man feleth himselfe infected with the plague or anye poison, let him be annointed with the said oyle about the heart & all the pulses: and you shall see a miraculous thing.

A maruellous secret for to preserve a man from the plague, and hath beene proued in England of all the Physitions in that great and vehement plague, in the yeare 1348. which crept throughout all the world, and there was neuer man that vsed this secret, but he was preserved from the plague.

TAke Aloe Epaticum or Cicotrine, fine Dinamon & mirrhe of each of them three dragmes, Cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloe, Mastick, Bole Armoniack, of each of them half a dragm. Let all these things be well stamped in a cleane mortar: then
mingle

minge them together, and after keepe it in some close vessel, & take thereof euerie morning a two-pennie waighte in halfe a glasse full of white wine with a little water. Dzinke it in the morning at the dawning of the daie. And so may you (by the grace of God) goe hardily into all infection of the aire and plague.

A very sure and perfect remedie to cure a man of the pestilence: and some there haue beene that haue beene cured in a night: the same remedie is also good for Gods markes, Carbuncles, Byles, botchs, and such like sickenneses, as S. Antonies fyre, and such other.

TAke the feede of berries of Iuie, that groweth on trees or walles, and not of that which is found lowe by the ground; and you must gather the said berries berie rine and toward the South if it be possible, if not take them as you may get them, although they be not berie ripe, drie them in the shadowe, and keepe them in a bore of wood as a pretious thing. And if anie be infected with the pestilence, take of the said berries, and heate them to powder in a cleane mortar, and giue the patient of the said powder in a glasse full of white wine, as much as a man may laie vppon a groate or more: then couer him in his bed and make him sweat well. This done, change his shirt, sheetes, and the other coverings of his bed, if it may be: if not, let him at the least change his shirt & sheetes: Some hauing taken of the said powder ouer night found themselues in the morning so well, that they rose vp, clothed themselues and walked about the house: and finally were thoroughly cured.

I sawe a Millanoys the yeare 1523. in Allepo, that had the plague, and one soze vnder the thighe, and another vnder the left Arme: and hauing taken of the said powder in the morning and againe at night following, he found that the two said sozes brake of themselues by vertue of this excellent medicine, sent by the great clemencie of almighty God.

¶ Where

The first part

Wherfore I would counsell, that in all townes where a man maie haue the commoditie to doe it, to haue plants and sets of Arie, be it within the towne or without, to the end to be alwaies prouided and furnished of the said berries, which men maie gather euerie yeare, and keepe diligently for to ayde themselves in all accidentes and chances that maie happen and fall.

A verie goodlie and present remedy for to heale the pestilence, in drawing out the venom from the botch or sore, or other like accidents.

TAke a quicke Hen, & pluck the feathers from her arse, and from the place where as she laieth her eggs, & set her so that the said bare place may be vpon the grasse, and that she may as it were sit on the botch or soze, or the place of the plague, and holde her so a good while. When you shall see that the said Hen will haue drawne all (or at the least some) the poison and infection, that shortly after she will die. It shall be good to doe this with two or thre or moe Hennes, immediately one after another, the which will draw all the venome out of the soze. This done, annoint the place with good triacle, and let not in the meane time to vse other remedie by the mouth, wherof we haue spoken heere before, that is to saie, the Iute or Way berries, or some other remedie, that you find most readie. If the soze be so hard that it will not bzeake, you maie vse the foresaid remedies to make it bzeake, to the intent that al the venom may come out, & void from the heate

An aduertisement or warning of great importance, to preferue a mans selfe in time of Pestilence.

BEcause the euill humors that be in a mans bodie, doe easily receiue the corruption & infection of the aire, it is verie good to keepe the stomack and the head cleane purged, not to overlade it with eating and drinkeing, but to abstain from grosse meates, to purge himselfe as ofte as is possible, with
some

Some gentle and familiar purgation, as Cassia pilles, as the pilles of Masticke, of Aloe, or of other such like things, and about all to use often the lees of wine, called Tarre, which you must beat well in powder, and steep it in hot water, and then straine it, or dreane it faire and softly out: Afterward drie it thoroughly, as men doe white salt: then keepe the same powder, and put three unces of it with a pound of suger roset, and in the morning take a good spoonfull thereof, untill there be an unce or more, and doe this from daie to daie, for it will keepe your bodie cleane and purged: and he that can not doe it with suger roset, let him take the lees stamped, and steep or wash it in the broath of flesh or Colewortes, stirring it untill all be loosed and vndone, that may be loosed: then let it stand a while, and after poure softly the broath into a dishe, cast awaie the substances that goe to the bottome, and drinke the broath: doe this euerie daie at the howers of your meales, or at the least euerie second day, or when you shall think good. It shall be good also to eat in your pottage things that purge the bloud, as Buglosse, Burrage, Succorie, lettice, and such like: and about all, not to keepe your stomacke overcharged, nor too emptie: and in the morning betime to take some of the aforesaid preferuatiues, as the powder that was experimented in England (as wee haue recited) or such other like. Then two or three houres before dinner, to take some of the other preferuatiues, as the Hus with a figge, and with the walnut, which is a thing verie good, or some of the said confecti-
 ons, or a peece of the pill of a Citron confect, or a spoonfull of the iuice of Citrons dressed as we will declare hereafter, and to use of it at meales, in manner of a sawse, and after meales, to use of the seed of Citrons confect in suger: as they make the Coziander and almonds, which is a thing very good against all manner of venom and poison. And likewise at your meales, to eat the white and the inside of a citron, with a little suger if you will, and to eat it with flesh or bread (as men eat lemons) in the morning, at none, and at night when

The first part

When ye goe to bed. It should be also verie good to bathe and wash your hands, your temples, your poulces, and your nose with vineger roset or with other, wherunto you must put a little Campher, rose water, Lignum Aloe, Xilobalsamum, if you can get it, if not a little Sinamon in stead of it. It is good alwaies to keepe such manner of vineger beside you, in some bioll, for to vse of it when time shall require: for it is a verie good preseruatiue: and if you cannot haue the vineger compound as is said, vse vineger of common Wine. And it shall be good to carry about you some perfume, or good odour, either in your gloues, shirt, handkercher, cap, Bearde, or to hang about your necke, or otherwise. Your house ought to be kept as cleane and as neate as is possible, not sauouring of pisse, nor other ordure: ye ought to keepe it shut, washing often the gutters & priuies. We must also keep as fewe soule and stinking clothes in your house, as is possible. Rich men ought oftentimes to perfume their houses with some notable perfume, wherof we will put in this parte hereafter a good number. Woze men maie make prouision of leaues, and of the wood of a Baie tree, of rosemarie, Juniper, cipres, and to vse it as often as they maie, burning it in the middell of their chamber or house, and principally at night, and in the morning; Likewise of Orange and lemmon pilles, or other sweet smelling thinges. Storax Calamita and Labdanum bee good cheape, and very good for this purpose. As concerning the disposition of courage and minde, ye must consider, that sorrow, sadnesse, and melancholie, corrupt the bloud and other humors, weaken the heart, and depraue and hurt nature, therefore ought a man to auoide them as much as is possible. And if a man be too merrie, or isconde, it dilateth and enlargeth the poares, and passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that hee is the more enclined to receiue the euill aire and venom, which are thinges that penetrate, and pearce sore. Also a man must beware of drinkeing too much wine, for it maketh merrie, and cheareth a man out of measure

sure. Now because that in time of a pestilence everie man is afraid, so that he thinketh that a man cannot catch the disease in being too merrie (vnlesse it be so that he be drunk, as is said) but contrarie in being too sad or sorrowfull : for sorrowe and sadnesse come of themselues, not sought after: Therefore it is good to vse temperance and moderation, walking and recreating himselfe honestly, not vsing too much carnall companie or copulation. And about all a man must haue alwaies a sure hope and confidence in God, ever to be readie and disposed to die, when it shall please him to call vs: not esteeming so much this mundane life, or fearing so much death, which is none other thing then an issue, or departing out of this life, full of calamities, and an entering into eternall life, replenished with all ioye, solace, and pleasure.

To dresse and order the iuice of Citrons, for
to vse of it, as is aforesaid.

TAke the iuice of Citrons, as much as you will, and put it in a panne leaded within: then adde to it two vnces of skummed Honie for euerie pound of the said iuice, a little suger after your discretion, a little Sinamon in powder. Let this boile a verie little while together, and then keep and take of it before your meale, and at your meales, in stead of sause, which is a verie good remedie, as well for to preserve a man against the infection of the aire, as to driue it awaie after he is infected with it. It is also a verie good medicine for to take awaie as a man doubteth to haue receiued some poison into his bodie.

To c

The first part

To make oyle Imperial, to perfume the haire or beard of a man, to rub his handes or gloues with, and to put also into the Lee or water wherein princes or great mens clothes be washed: and this oyle may a man make with cost enough, & also with little charge and expence.



Make half an ounce of Ambergrise, which men use to perfume withall, and cut it as small as you can, Styrax Calamita fat and gummy eight ounces, the which also you shall cut very small, and put in a violl or glasse, with two pound of rose water, two pound of oyle of pamaske roses, five Cloues lightly or slenderly beaten, halfe a quarter of an ounce of fine Sinamon: then having well stoppt the said vessell with a little ware, you shall wrap it in some linnen cloth, and so laie it vnder hot dung, leauing it there the space of eight daies. Then after you shall poure it into a vessell leaded within, making it seeth with a small fire the space of two houres, and then taking it off, let it cole: this done, you shall gather and take vp with a golden or silver spone, or with some peece of glasse, all the oyle that shall swim aboue, and hauing put vnto the same as much Musk and ciuet as you will, you must keepe it in some viol, and set it so in the sunne certaine daies, hauing first wel stopped the violl with ware and parchment. Then shall you haue a pretious licour to smell vnto, and to comfort the braine, to withstand the corruption of the ayre, and therfore verie good in time of pestilence. And the Amber, Styrax, & other things that remaine in the bottome of the said vessell, that you boyled all in, will be exceeding good to make musk or sweet bals, to laie among clothes or Linnen, to carrie in mens handes, to make beades of, or to burne in a chamber in stead of perfume. Now he that would make the said oyle with lesse cost, may

may make it without muske or Ambergrise, or else put lesse in it then we haue spoken.

To make oile of Ben with small charge, the which of it selfe will be odoriferous, or sweet in sauour, and very excellent, whereof perfumers doe vse aptly for to perfume gloues, or other things withall.

That which our moderne and late perfumers do cal Ben, are little Nuts, which the Latine men doe call Nux vnguentaria, the Greeks Balanos Myrepsta, or Myrobalanos, and the Arabians Ben. Of these little nuts is taken an Oile as sweet as of Almonds, and other like things. Now this Ben hath two properties which are of great importance, and necessarie for them that will perfume. The one is, that it hath in it selfe no odour or sauour at all: wherefoze it changeth not, nor diminisheth the sauour of the muske or Amber, which it would do if it had any particular odour. The other is, that it is of a long continuance, and corrupteth not, or becometh almost neuer mouldie or putrified, as al other oiles do in short space. The perfumers temper the muske and the Amber ordinarily with this oile, when they will perfume gloues, or make other mixtions: but there is one inconuenience; and that is, that the said pouders tempered with the said oile, and redact into passe, are not so piercing, nor doth the sauour continue so long, as if they were more penetratine or piercing. Wherefoze if you will make the said composition perfecter, take the said little nuts of Ben, and when you haue made them cleane, bzeake them in foure peeces, and lay them vpon a cleane and fine Sieue or Serce: then take Muske, Amber, and Ciuet, as much as you will, in a vessell, such as perfumers vse, and put to it thre or foure drops of faire water: after this, temper it with a little rose water, vntill it be like tender and soft passe: then set the vessell for to perfume and smoke vpon the fire, like as men perfume chambers: and see that all the fume and smoke be re-

The first part

reined thozeto the said Juts. This done, you shall take out of it the oile, which wil be very excellent, as well to vse alone by it selfe, as to perfume gloues and all other things.

To make an odoriferous and sweet water, very good.

Take twelue pound of Damaske rose water, Lauender water, Cloues, Sinamon, of each of them a dragme, Mace, great Cardomomum, Muske, Amber, of each of them halfe a scruple, drie pilles of Citrons, Sandalum Citrinum, Ireos, of each of them halfe a dragme, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each a scruple, and of all this make a composition, the which you shall put in a vessell of glasse well stopped, leauing it so by the space of fifténe daies. Afterward let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ, the maner whereof is described before in this part, and the water that shall issue out of it, put in a violl well stopt in the Sunne, the space of fifténe daies, and then shall you haue a water of great excellencie.

The second odoriferous water.

Take the leaues of damaske roses, the fresh leaues of gilliflowers, of each of them a pound, the flowers of rosemarie, the flowers of Lauender, the flowers of Iasemin, Maioram, Sauozie, Scipine, or Scerpille, called wilde tyme, which groweth on old walles, ouer wels and ponds: and in some places it smelleth like Tyme, and in some places like to Sauozie: it is called in Latine Serpillus, or Serpillum, in French du Serpolet, of these thre vices, of drie Citron pils an vnce: After this, Sinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each of them two dragmes, Nutmegs, Macaleb, of each of them a dragme: but you must stampe well the hearbes, and braie the spices wel, then put all together in an earthen pot leaded, and after it hath stood in the sunne by the space of two daies, distill it in Balneo Mariæ. And to the water that issueth out, put a scruple of fine muske, letting it stand afterward in a violl of glasse well stopped, by the space of tventie or thirtie daies, then shall you haue a notable water,

The

The third sweet water.

TAke five pound of Damaske rose water, a glasse full of Malmeie. thre pound of Damaske rose leaues fresh and new, Lauender flowers, the flowers of greene Spike, of each of them foure vnces, the flowers of Cherfoile, or Cheruile, flowers of lasemin, the flowers or blossomes of Oliue trees, of each of them a pound and a halfe, the drie flowers or blossomes of Oringe trees thre vnces, of the drie pilles of Citrons saure dragmes, Cloues a dragme and a halfe, Cinamon, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each of them two scruples, Nutmegs a scruple. Let all the said spices first be well beaten into powder, and then put all together into a bioll well stoppt, by the space of ten daies: then after let all be distilled in Balneo Mariae. And to the water that commeth out, adde Muske and Amber, of each of them a scruple and a halfe. You must keepe it in the Sun, and in some nere place.

The fourth sweet water.

TAke Cloues well beaten in powder two dragmes, the powder of Sandalun Citripum, and Macaleb, of each of them a scruple, ten pound of Damaske rose water, and the water of the hearbe that the Italians call Stoltanella foure pound, Lauender water a pound. Let all this be left together by the space of foure daies, and then put it in a Limbecke, and distill it. Unto this water that commeth of it, let these spices following be put well beaten to powder, that is to say, Cloues, Cinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each of them halfe a dragme: and then againe distill it in Balneo Mariae. Finally, you shal put to it Muske and Amber, in all halfe a scruple, and let the water be kept in a bioll or other vessell of glasse well stoppt.

The fifth sweet water.

TAke foure pound of Damaske rose water, Lauender water, Spike water, of each of them thre vnces, the water

The first part

of blossomes of Limons, or Oranges; the water of the blossomes of a Myrtle tree, blossomes of Iasemin, of Paeoniam, of each of them halfe a pound, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each a dragma, muske halfe a scruple. Mingle well all together, and keepe it in vials well stopt sixe daies. Then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, and keepe the water in a vessell of glasse, by the space of fiftene daies in the Sunne, and afterward reserve it for to serve your turne when you will occupie it.

The sixt odoriferous water.

TAke fresh flowers of rosemarie 2. pound, Amber a scruple, 3. pound of the water of the flowers of Oranges, Limons, and Citrons, all confusely together, which the Frenchmen call Eau de Nappe, leaue all together in some vessell well stopt ten daies: then the water being distilled in Balneo Mariæ, let it be kept in a violl of glasse very close, and stopped.

The seventh sweet water.

TAke of the foresaid water of Nappe foure pound, Damaske rose water two pound, with halfe a scruple of Amber. All these things being well mixed together, and put into a violl of glasse well stopt, leaue them in the Sunne by the space of a moneth, and then keepe them to occupie at your pleasure.

The eighth odoriferous water.

TAke foure pound of Damaske rose water, with sixe ounces of Lauender water, the flowers of Iasemin three pound, with halfe a scruple of fine Muske. KEEPE well all this together in a vessell well stopt, by the space of ten daies: and after distill it in Balneo Mariæ, untill all be come out. Then keepe it in a violl of glasse for your vse, when you shall occupie it, and you shall finde it a maruellous water.

The

The ninth sweet water.

TAke the péles of Oranges, and of gréene Citrons, of each of thē halfe an ounce, cloues a scruple, the flowers of spike newly gathered six ounces. All these things must be mixt together, as afoze is said, with six pound of Damaske Rose-water: and after they haue stood certaine dayes in some covered vessel, you must still them in Balneo Marię. And the water that shall come out of it, wil be very excellent.

The tenth odoriferous water.

TAke two pound of the leaues of damaske roses, Macaleb halfe a dragma, halfe a scruple of good Amber: and hauing first beaten that which is needful, set all vpon hot imbers two or threē dayes: but befoze you distill it you must let it stēp ten dayes in ten pound of the water of Damaske roses, and so then distill it in Balneo Marię. The water of it must afterward be kept in the Sun, the space of fiftēne dayes.

Oyle of Orenge verie excellent.

TAke a pounce of sweet Almonds well pilled, the flowers of Limons or Oranges, as much as you will, the which you shall diuide into threē equall partes: after this, you shall lay the third part of the same flowers abroad vpon a verie white Linnen Cloth in a Stue, strowing also abroad vpon those Flowers halfe of the said Almonds, the which you shall cover with an other third part of the said Flowers, and then the rest of the said Almonds, the which you shall cover finally with the rest of your Flowers, so that the Almonds may euermore bee in the middle of the Flowers in the said Stue, and so leaue them together, by the space of sixe dayes, renewing and changing euerie date the flowers, and then the Almonds. This done, you shall beat the Almonds in a Morter, and presse them in a faire white Linnen cloth, in a pressor, vntill there issue out a verie

The first part

clere oyle, whereunto you shall adde a little Cinet, Muske and Bengewine. Afterward leaue it in the Sun eight dayes in some vessell well stopped

Oyle of Iasemine and of Violets.

TAke sweet almonds wel pilled and brated, the flowers of Iasemine as much as you will, and laying them ranke vpon rank, you shall leaue them in some moist place tenne dayes together or more, then take them away, and presse out the oyle in a pressor: the vertue of the which oyle serueth for diuerse things. In the like manner may you haue oyle of violets, and other flowers.

Oyle of Nutmegs verie perfect.

TAke Nutmegs of the best you can find, and according to the quantitie of the oyle that you will haue, and having cut them in small peeces, you shall put to them as much Salmeley, as will couer them ouer in some vessell of glasse, or o-ther, leauing them so the space of thre dayes. Then take the out, and set them to drie in some cleane place, by the space of two dayes. Finally, heat them at the fire, sprinkling them with rosewater. Then presse them, as is befoze mentioned, in a pressor, and you shall haue out of them an excellent oyle, good for many things, which must bee kept in some cleane vessell well stapt.

Oyle of Bengewine.

TAke six ounces of Bengewine well beaten into powder, the which you shall let dissolve a whole day in oile of tartre, and rosewater, of each a pound: and then with a close pipe, you shall distill it through a Limbecke, & so keep it as a thing most excellent.

Oyle of Storax very excellent.

In like manner is made Oyle of Storax. Take Storax Liquida, what quantitie you will, and put it in rosewater
two

two or three daies, then distil it as the Bengewine was in the manner abovesaid, First, there issueth out water, and then verie excellent and pretious oyle.

Oyle of Mirrhe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humors, and carraine leane, for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall, and strong.

Ye shall take egges hard rosted, and cut them in the midst, take away the yolke, and fill them vp with mirrhe beaten into powder, and put them in some moist place where the said mirrh may dissolve into oile by little and litle. This oile maketh not only the face or other parts of the body soft and tractable, but also taketh away all cicatrices and scars.

The manner to make that Oyles shall neuer wax mouldie nor putrific.

Take for every pound of oile two grains of salt, one grain of the filing of Copper, or Brass, as much rock Alum as salt, and boile all the said things a little together in Balneo Mariae, then straine it out, and let it stand eight dayes in the Sun. And then keep such oile as long as you wil, and feare not, for it will neuer diminish, putrifie, nor corrupt.

Powder of Iris.

Take Iris elect, what quantity you wil, and temper it also well with rose water and lay it then abroad vpon a Sieue couered. This done, take Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each of them halfe an vnce, beat them well into powder, and make thereof an infusion into a glasse of rosewater, & hauing powred it vnder the said Sieue, well couered round about, ye shall afterward see it vpon the embers. And so the Iris waxing clean & dry, receiveth the perfume of the other substances. This powder will be excellent, to giue an odour vnto clothes or garments, & all other things.

The first part Powder of Violets.

Take Iris, knops of Roses, of each a pound, pilles of Citrons dry foure vnces, Gilleflowers, Sandalum Citrinum, dry Lauender, Coliander, of each of them two vnces, Putmegs an vnce, Maioran dried, Storax Calamita, of each of them an vnce and a halfe, Bengewine elect six vnces. Beat to powder, and sift finely all the said thinges, and the powder shalbe made: the which you shal keep in a bioll of glasse wel stoppt, that it take no vent.

A powder to put in little bags

Take Sandalum Citrinum a quarter of an vnce, powder of the best Bengewine that may be gotten, Iris of each of them an vnce, and boile them in Rosewater enough: the take burned Aloze and wel sifted, twelue vnces, let it lie in the said water, and make pills or little bals, flat at both ends, of the bignesse of Beason, or bigger, the which you shall drie in the shadow: and after ward beat them into powder, and sift them againe, and then it is made. But if you will haue it musked, take Amber and Muske, each of them foure & twentie graines, Ciuet eighteene graines: and mire all this together, fill it with little bags of linnen cloth, Taffata, or other silk, the which you may lay among cloths, or other garments: a thing very excellent.

Powder of Cypres.

Take a little Hearb that groweth and is found vpon the Rocks or stump of Walnuts or Okes, which is like little haire, and must bee gathered in Januarie and Februarie, when the weather is drie, dry it, and then wash it with faire Riuier or Well water, and dry it once againe in the shadow, and hauing washed it so thre or foure times, you shall put in Rosewater, by the space of an houre: after beat it into powder verie small, and sift it, but the Sieue whereon you must scrow the said Powder, must bee alwayes sprinkled

led a little with Rosewater, covering it well, to the intent it take no manner of vent: and after this you must perfume it with these things following, that is to say: with Bengewine Stor. x Calamita, of each of them two ounces, of the sweet perfume called Thymiana, a dragma, Launder halfe a dragma, Lignum Aloe, a quarter of an ounce. Beat each thing by it selfe grossely, and then mingle them together, and diuide them in foure partes, whereof one part must bee set vpon the Furnace in a vessell within the Siue, leaving it there till all bee consumed, and doe so with all the foure parts, vntill all the powder of the said perfume bee burned. But you must take heed that the pan, dish, or other vessell, wherein the said powders shall be put: for to be burnt, be set vnder the siue, where your powder is, and that the Siue bee well covered, that nothing vent out, so that the powder in the Siue may receive all the said perfume. Then after take an ounce of the said powder, and mixe with it by little and little six graines of Ciuet, and six & twentie graines of fine Muske wel beaten together in powder. This powder must be kept in a viol, or other vessell of glasse very close, to the intent it take no vent, and must also bee set in a dry place. This is the most excellent powder that a man can make. It is very true that out of Cyprus and the East parts, men bring to Venice certaine round bals of a yellow colour, which they call Burti, of an Ile nigh vnto Candie. called Butra, and say that it is ore dung taken vp in May, and diners time sprinkled and watered with rosewater, then dried and finally made into round bals, the which the perfumers doe buy, and without any more perfuming then in a Siue, they adde vnto it Bengewine, Muske and Ciuet, more or lesse, according as they will make it good.

White musked Sope.

Take Sope that is scraped or grated, as much as you will, the which when ye haue well steeped and tempered in Rosewater) leaue it eight or nine dayes in the Sunne: Then

The first part

Then you shall adde to it an vnce of the Water or milke of Macaleb, twelue graines of Muske, and six graines of Ciuet: and reducing all the whole into the manner and forme of hard past, you shall make thereof verie excellent bals.

Another kind of odoriferous white sope.

Take Venice sope, of the oldest you can find, the which you shall cut or scrape with a knife, and set it thzee dayes in the Sunne: and after hauing well braied it, you shall dissolve it in a vessell leaded within, with a pound of good Rosewater letting it boile with a soft fire, then you shall put to it of the root of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into pouder foure vnces Amilum six vnces, white Sandale two vnces, Storax liquida an vnce, oile of lilke an vnce, and stirring it alwayes with a stick, ye shall after ward let it cole againe. And finally make bals of it, euen as you will.

To make Damaskine sope musked.

Take a pound of the best sope ye can get, & after hauing grated or scraped it very smal, take fine sinamon, nutmegs, Storax Calamita, of each of them an vnce, Lignū Aloes two dragmes, Bengewine perfect and thoroughly made two vnces, the pouder of violets an vnce. Hauing beaten wel to pouder all these foresaid things, you shall adde vnto them a dragme of the pouder of Cipres, a little muske and Ciuet, then steep and temper it in rosewater, and after leaue it fortie dayes in the sun, in mouing & stirring it oftentimes. Then make bals of it, or little round loaves, the which you must keepe in boxes of wood with cotton, wool, or bombase.

To get out the milke of Macaleb.

Because the vse of milke of Macaleb hath bene put in many compositions, as we haue said, wee will teach you the manner how to get it out, which shall be this. Take the Macaleb, which are little sweet and odoriferous grains so called, the which you shall stampe in a mortar, with rosewater, or some other

other sweet water, untill they be like a fume, and having put them in a poke of Linnen cloth, you shall presse the milke out of them in a presse, or betweene two little bozdes. Then bzaie againe with the said water that which shall remaine in the poke, and presse it anew, untill there issue no more milke. But here I must aduertise you, that the Milke continueth not aboue two or threer dayes:therfoze you must immediately put in effect, and occupie it.

Powder of Ciuet verie exquisite.

TAke Sugercandie what quantitie you list, and put it in a bzasen mortar:and after you haue well beaten it, adde to it as much Ciuet as you will, and make thereof powder, the which you must keepe alwayes close.

A principall powder.

YE shall take Damaskine roses, Cipri Alexandrine, Sandalum Citrinum, of each of them an vnce, Iris halfe an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Galanga, Bengewine, of each of them a carret, you shall make of all this a very fine powder, & incorporate it wel, keeping it in a vial wel stopped.

A white odoriferous powder.

TAke Iris elect threer unces, white Sandale two unces, Damask roses, Lignum Aloe, Bengewine, Cipre Alexandrine, of each of them two unces, Muske foure graines, ciuet threer graines: beat them apart and sift them, then incorporate them together in the same bzasen Morter that you did beat them in, and keepe the powder of them in a vial wel stopped.

A red powder.

YE shall take Damalke roses two unces, Sandalum Citrinum an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Cipre Alexandrine, of each of them a graine and halfe a quarter, Iris halfe a graine or more, Cloues a scruple, fine muske threer graines, Ciuet two

The first part

two graines, Amber two graines: bray them and mix them together, and so keep them.

A blacke powder.

TAke Cipri Alexandrini, Lignum Aloes, of each of them halfe an ounce, Sandali Citrini, Damaske Roses, Labdani Terreni, of each of them a quarter, Cloues a graine, and a little more. Muske three graines, Ciuet two graines, beat them in powder, and keep them.

A powder of Cypre very exquisite.

TAke a pound of the mosse of an Oke, and wash it wel in faire water, vntill the water remaine cleere: then lay it abroad vpon the table in the Sunne vntill it bee dried: after sprinkle oʒ water it with Rosewater: And hauing left it so covered in a dish oʒ platter, you shal lay it abroad againe in a very hot Sun: when it is dry enough to beat, beat it into powder, and sift it finely almost all: you shal sprinkle oʒ water this powder, with muske, rosewater, and lay it abroad vpon a great Sarce, turned downward, good, & thick, and somewhat course, vnder the which Sarce you shal make a perfume as followeth, covering it with a cloth, which shal bee thus: Bengewine two Carrets, Labdani halfe a Carret, Storax Calamita two Carrets: Lignum Aloes halfe a carret, fine musk halfe a graine. Beat all these things grossly, and after mix them together, then put by little and little the powder vnder the Sarce in some potthead, with a little fire in it, and cast it in as you would doe Frankencense, staying at euery time vntill the first part (first cast in) bee consumed. Now all the said perfume being done, if you will make the said powder very fine and exquisite, vnto euery ounce adde these things following, Bengewine a Carret, muske four graines, Ciuet two graines, beat these by themselves very small and fine, and mingle them with the said ounce of powder, so that all may be well incorporated together: then keepe it wel soʒ it is notable and singular.

Another way to make it very perfect.

TAke the recent and fresh dung of an Ore, & drie it in the Sun or in an Oven, then beat it & sift it, sprinkle it wel after with rosewater, and leauing it so in a vessel, the space of twelue houres, dry it againe in the Sun, And when it is dry, bath it againe with rosewater, and dry it againe, and doe it so thre or foure times. The last time you shall water it or bath it somewhat moze than the other times, because it may cleane to the bottome of the vessell, which must bee wel leaded within and verie cleane, after this you shall remoue and stirre it wel, and perfume it with some perfume, that the other foresaid powder was perfumed with. Then hauing perfumed it diuers times, you shall let it dry in the said Vessel, taking heed also that it take no vent. And after it is wel dryed, stamp it and sift it anew againe, and then keepe it in some viall: and if you will make it verie fine, take an ounce, of the said powder, thre graines of fine Muske, foure Carrets of Bengewine, two graines of Cinet: bray and incorporate all well together, and keepe it.

A sweet and odoriferous powder, very excellent to lay in Chests and Coffers.

TAke the buds of Roses as many as you will, & dry them in the shadow: then set them abroad when the Sunne is most hottest in a cleane vessell, putting to the such a quantitie of rosewater as wil bear them vp, & stirring them wel, leaue them in the Sun (covered with a linnen cloth) vntill it be hot. And when they be dry and haue drunke vp all the rosewater, take for euery pound of roses, ten graines of Muske, & a quarter of fine violets beaten smal into powder, in putting to them by litle and litle of the said powder, and mixing all well together, vntill they begin to be incorporated: but befoze you put in the said powder, dreane and poure out the water of the said vessel, that there remaine not a drop in the bottom.

This

The first part

This done, lay the said Roses abroad in a basen of copper or of brasse which is better, and let the said basen bee plaine and even, not embossed, and set them in the Sunne when it shineth most hottest, covering them ouer so that neuer thelesse they may drie, then make a powder of them and keepe it, and if you will giue a sweet odour or saour vnto your garments, take the said roses so dried befoze you beat them in powder, and put them in some little linnen bag very fine, which you may lay in your cofers, or where your aparel lieth.

An odoriferous and sweet powder.

Take the buds of red Roses and brate them in a mortar, as though you would haue the iuice out of them, then set them in the hot Sun, sprinkling them with Rosewater, and so water them and drie them again oftentimes, and then make of them a powder, the which you shal perfume with the powder of Cipze, as the other aforesaid, and keep it in a viol.

Oyle of Bengewine.

Take Bengewine as much as you wil, and laie it vnder a dunghil in a viol or glasse wel stopped (so that it take no vent) by the space of fiftene or twentie dayes, then strain it and keep it in a viol, for it is a singular and daintie oyle.

A very good and odoriferous powder to carrie about a man, or to lay in coffers.

Take foureteene vnces of Roses newly dried, fine Cloues two dragmes, the seed of Spike a dragme, Storax halfe an vnce, fine sinamon halfe a dragme. Bray them and keepe them in a bioll well stopped, you may also put to them if you wil, two graines of fine muske, Ligni Aloes halfe a dragme.

Bals against the Pestilence or plague, which also giue an odour vnto all things.

Ye shal take Storax one part, Labdani one part, Cloues halfe a part, Campher at your discretion, but lesse than any

any of the other substances, of spicknard a good quantity, & of Nutmegs also: of all this make past, with rosewater, in the which you shall temper Gum Dragant, and Gumme Arabick, stirring and brusing them well. Of this past you shall make bals to hold in your hands and to smell unto.

A Princely licour.

TAke Muske, Ambergrise, Ciuet, of each of them soure graines, bray all together, and incorporate it with a little oile of sweet Almonds, and make thereof a licour, which you shall keepe in a vessell of Iuorie well stopped, and vse of it as you vse Ciuet.

Liquid and soft Sope of Naples.

TAke strong lie, with two parts of the ashes of the Wood of the tree called in Latine Cerrus, the which is a kind of tree like a Popular, having a straight long stem, bearing a kind of mast, rough without like a Chestine, and one part of Quicke lime, and make it so strong, that it may beare a net laid Egge swimming betweene two waters. Take eight potfulls of this lee very hot, a potfull of Deares grease or suet well strained and cleane: mingle them and set them vpon the fire, but see that they seeth not. Put a lin a great vessel leaded within, having a large bottom, leauing it in Summer in the Sun, and stirring it soure or five times in a day with a sticke: and note that you must set it in the day time in the Sun, and in the night time in the Ayre abroad, so that it doe not raine, continuing thus the space of eight dayes. Let it waxe as firme and as hard, as you will, so that it remaine neuerthelesse in the forme of past, and the older it is, the better it will be. Then after ward take of this Masse or Past as much as you will, and put it in a vessel leaded, stirring it well with a stick, & adde to the same as much fine muskrose water as you will: keepe it eight dayes in the Sun, stirring it fro time to

The first part

to time, as is aforesaid: and if it wax to hard, put rosewater to it, in such quantitie that it be neither to hard nor to soft: & fill as many little boxes withall as you will.

To make the said Sope musked.

Take fine muske as much as you list, beat it in a brasse mortar, putting to it rosewater somewhat warme & hauing mixed them wel together, put them in the vessel where the sope is, mingling them well together, and let them stand a while, and then fill little boxes with it at your pleasure.

Very excellent Muscardines, which eaten
cause a sweet breath.

Take gum dragant scraped and tempered in rosewater, vntill it be soft and white, make thereof as it were past, and take of it the bignesse of a Hazelnut, bray it in a brassen mortar, putting vnto it a little powder of good sugar and halfe a graine of fine musk, scraped and tempered in rosewater, mixe all wel together. And if you wil haue it better, put to it more musk and sugar, and then as much mace beaten in powder, as will lie vpon a pennie, and mixe it againe well together, then put to it a little of the meale or flower of Amilum beaten into powder: but it were better to put in red sandale, wel broken in sunder, indifferently, and to put it in by little and little, so much that a man may make of it convenient past, the which you shall cut after your fantasie, and dry it in the shadow. And if you wil haue it of diuers colours adde to it such colours, wel ground as you please. Provided, that they be colours, wherein there is no poyson nor danger: you may also gilt or couer with siluer the said peeces, as men doe confection, and they will be very good and of the best making.

Another very excellent and princely Muscardine.

Take Gumme Arabick five vnces, fine Sugar foure vnces, Amilum three vnces, and for each vnce of these aforesaid

said things ten graines of fine muske, which will mount in the whole to a hundred and twentie graines, and then it will be perfect.

Dentifrices or rubbers for the teeth, of great perfection, for to make them cleane.

Ye shall take powder of redde Co: all foure ounces, of the shards of Calypots two ounces, of cattlebone an ounce, of a Pulverise Stone an ounce; Cloves, Sinamon, and Nuttstick, of each of them a dragma; Pearles stamped halfe an ounce, Dragons blood an ounce, the muske three graines, stampe well the whole and sifte it through a searce, then mingle it well together and incorporate it with Gum Dragant tempered and steeped in rosewater; make all into dough or passe, and make thereof Dentifrices to rub your teeth with, to make them white, wherewith you shall not onelie make them very faire, but also preserve them from putrifaction.

Oyle of Bengewine odoriferous.

Put a pounde of Bengewine well beaten in powder into some short and wide vessell, so that you maye put in your hande, then put to it two pound of Rosewater; and mire all well together, and so cover it with a Limbecke or Stillatorie of glasse, well bound with a linnen clothe; and all the iointes and sides well stopt. Giue it at the first a little fire, untill all the water be drawn out (and this is the water that we spake of before) and afterward encrease your fire by little and little, and then you shall see the oyle come out, and incontinent set vnder another cleane recipient to receiue the oyle, and make vnder it a great fire, to the intent that all the oyle may come out, the which being all distilled, there will come forth a certaine gum, like vnto Manna; the which will be verie good to heepe. And when you will make sweet or odoriferous water, take a bioll full of cleane well water, and put into it a lit-

The first part

tle of the said gum, and it will make it smell sweete, but you must stirre it well. If you will haue it better, take rose water, and not well water.

Oyle of Storax Calamica.

TAke Storax Calamica, as much as you will, with such a quantitie of Rosewater as pleaseyth you, and put it in a large pot, not closing the iointes side, but let the limbecke be a little at one side, to the intent it maie take aire, and alter not the fire, but keepe it according as you shall see that bee needfull. And when the oyle commeth, change the recipients, and then make a greater fire, and receive the oyle, and keepe it for it is a singular and daintie thing.

To make oyle of Labdanum.

TAke fine Labdanum, and mundifie it wel, and doe with it as you did with the Bengewine: but if you will haue it otherwise, you may take as much as you wil of it, and hauing broken it in small peeces, put it weate into a vessell of brasse, putting to it a pound of rosewater, and halfe a pound of the oile of sweet almondes, couer well the vessell with his couer, and stop it with linnen cloutes playstred ouer with claie or other mater, setting it so to drie: then after ward set it vpon a little fire, that it may boile faire and softlie two or thre hours. This done, you shall take it from the fire, and let it cole before you vncouer it: then take it quicklie out, and put it in a viol. And (to the ende to p̄serue it the better) put to it a little roche alum burned, or else a little Ambergris: when you will put it in the viol, you must put it in as clear as is possible.

Oyle of Nutmegs.

TAke what quantitie of Nutmegges you wil, the which well broken into peeces in a mortar you shall put into a large or wide vessell, pouring vpon them a little Aqua. viæ, so that the Nutmegges maie be thoroughly weate. Lett them stande so two or thre daies, in stirring them sometime,
and

and turning them upside downe, and see that the said vessell be well stopped, then adde to it as much rosewater as wil be aboute the Nutmegs, two or three fingers highe, and couer them with the Limbecke, closing it well. Distill them at the first with a small fire, vntill all the water be come out: then change the recipient and augment the fire, so much till you cause the oile to distil out, and when you see that all is almost come forth, make your fire very great, and keepe the said oyle in a violl.

An other manner.

TAke a pound of Nutmegs, the which being well broken in peeces, you must put in a new vessell of earth well leaded within, then poure vpon them malmesie, or some other wine, vntill they be all covered, & that the wine be aboute the nuts two fingers high: After this you shall put to it at the leaste two pound offresh batter, and mingle al together, stopping or couering well the vessell, & leaue it in the heate of the sunne in some pan, or in some other hot place, by the space of foure or five daies, then boile it vpon the hotte coales with a small fire, vntill the wine be consumed, then strain it through a new course linnen clothe befoze it be coole. This done, set the oyle certaine daies in the sunne, in a violl of glasse, vntill the thicke substance bee descended to the bottome: Finally straine it so againe through a new course linnen clothe, & put it in an other violl, and so keepe it.

A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thinges.

TAke Aluminis catini three vneces, quicke lime one part, strong lie that will beare an egge swimming betweene two waters three potles, a pot of common oile, mingle al wel together, putting to it the white of an egge wel beaten, and a dishe full of the meale or flowze of Amilom, and an vnce of Romaine or blew Vitrioll well beaten into pouder, and mix it continually for the space of 4. houres: then let it stand

by the

The first part

by the space of a daie, and it will be right and perfect. Finally, take it out & cut it in peeces : after set it to drie two daies in the wind, but not in the sunne. Occupie allwaies of this sope, when you will wash your head, for it is verie wholesome, and maketh faire haire.

Sope with Ciuet.

TAke of the saide sope as much as you will, and sette it a while in the sunne in Rose water, putting to it the powder of Ciuet, and mixing it well. And if you adde to it also muske, it will be the better, so that the muske haue bene before steeped and tempered in rosewater.

Sope with diuers sweet and excellent oyles.

TAke of the foresaid sope which hath stood a while in the sun in rosewater, and put to it a little of the oyle of Bengoe wine, or of some other odoriferous oyle, and mix it well : but you must put in of the oyles reasonable, neither too much nor too little, but with discretion, according to the quantitie of the Sope.

Sope roset.

TAke fresh and recent roses well stamped, and incorporate them with the said sope, as before, the which you may also doe at your pleasure of all other sorts of flowers.

White sope of a good saueur and odour.

Having cut (after the manner of Damasco) in small peeces the oldest sope that is possible to be found, you shall laie it abroad vpon a table, in a place where it maie drie: then hauing left it there the space of eight or ten daies, you must afterward stampe it lightlie or slenderlie, and make thereof a powder: and then the same beeing sifted, you shall adde therevnto foure vnces or therabout of Ileos, vpon ten pounde of the said powder, white Sandale three vnces, two vnces of Macaleb

Musk, an ounce of the meale of Flower of Amilum, and all well beaten into powder, you shall mixe it with ten pound of the powder of the aforesaid Sope: then all being toynd together, you shall put it in a mortar, with a vnce of Storax Liquida, and a Walnut shell full of the Oyle of Spike, and having well stamped it altogether, it shall be made. Then afterward make balles or square cakes of it, as you will, with the meale or floure of Amilum, then drie it in the shadowe, and kepe them, for it is a thing very excellent.

Perfume of Sope.

Take five graines of muske tempered and steeped in good Rosewater, foure graines of Civet, reduced & beaten into powder, and mingle them with the said sope, but the tempered or steeped Muske must be hot, and by this meates you shall haue a very perfect sope.

Whole and maske blacke Sope.

Take ten potins of the said powder of Sope well sifted, Cloves foure vnces, of good mace two vnces, Damaske Maca eb, Cyperus, which the Apothecaries call Iuncus odoratus, Sandali Citrini, Storax Liquida; of eche of them an vnce, swete oyle as much as shall suffice, and having stamped that which ought to be stamped, make of it as is aboue said. But if you will haue it more singular, put to it the muske tempered in rosewater, as afoze, with a little Civet: after incorporate wel al together, and make therof balles or square cakes, or herbes, or such other formes as you list to make your self: then drie them in the shadowe: and so shall you finde them of a singular good odour and saour.

Damaske perfume.

Take fine Muske foure graines, Civet two graines, Ambergrise, fine Sugre, of eche of them foure graines, Bengewine a graine, of fatte Storax Calamita three graines, Lignum Aloes two graines: beate them well in powder, and

The first part

putt altogether in a little perfuming pann, poure into it as much rosewater, or the water of flowers of oranges, citrons and limons all together, called water of Niphe, as will bee two fingers high aboue the other drugges, in making vnder it a small fire that it maie not boile, and when the water is consumed, you shall poure in other: and hauing continued this doing a certaine number of daies, you shall haue an excellent Sope.

An other perfume of Damask.

Take Storax calamita foure vnces, Benzewine foure vnces: Labdanum, Lignum Aloes, Sinnamon of eche of them an vnce, Sperma coei, a dragma, muske foure scruples, cloues a dragma, rosewater eight vnces, stamps them and put them in the perfuming panne.

An excellent sweete suet or oyatment called in
French and Italian Pomada, in
Latine Pometum.

Take fifteene or twentie pepans or other swete and me-
lowe apples, the which being pared and cut in quarters,
you shall adde to eueris quarter foure or sixe Cloues, then
put them in some vessell of earthe well leaded within, with
as muche rosewater as will cover them ouer. Then cover
them with a trencher or some other cleane thing, letting
them so stande one whole daie. And after poure them all in
some new vessell well leaded, putting to it foure pound of
fresh Hogges Suet, well taken from the fleshe and skinne,
cut very small, and well chopped with a knife: make vnder it
a small fire that it burne not: then in straining it out, you
shall make it droppe into some vessell of fresh and cleare wa-
ter, and so purifie the Grease thre or foure daies, keeping it
in the same Vessel, and changing oftentimes a daie the
said water: soe the oftener that you change it, the better
you shall purge the Grease. Then take out the said Seime,
the Apples, and the Rose water together, and take the
Fatte oute of the Vessel, straynyng it well, and addyng to
it spike

it spikenarde, with two vneces of Cloues, an vnice of Sina^r mon, a quarter of Sandalum Citrinum, an vnice of Bengewine, and as much of Storax calamita. Beat all these kindes together, & put it in a fine linnen cloth, in manner of little Parles, but let the clothe bee somewhat large, & binde it well that the said kindes scatter not abroad among the grease. When make it boile with a little fire, farre off from the flame or leyt, or set befoze it some Tile or Brick, letting it boile so faire & softly, foure or five houres, untill all the Rosewater bee vanished away, which maye be proued in this maner. Put a little Wick downe to the bottome of the vessell, & pluck it againe quickly, & put it in the fire: and if it burne without any noise, it is a token that there is no moze water: but carrie untill it bee all well consumed stirring it sometyme, to the intent it burne not to, or smel of the burning. Beware also of the Smoke, soz if it take once the saour of it, you can neuer get it out: & when all is well sodden, take eight vneces of white Ware, and put it in the said Vessell, mixing all together, and let it so melt with the said substances, the which you must now & then stirre. This done, take it from the fire, letting it stande and rest a quarter of an houre, that is to saie, untill the grosse substance bee descended to the bottome: then poure it faire & softly thorough two new course linnen cloathes, into a Vessell well leaded within, wherein must also bee two Dythe-fulls of Rosewater, but take heede of pressing it, so that the Lees doe not come into the same Vessell (but into an other) soz it would bee somewhat redd. Let it so coole untill the next Morning, and when it is solide, harde and massie, diuide it into foure partes, and put it into a round Vessell leaded, stirring it well with a Pestle, adding to it by little and little good and fine Puske Rosewater, and so stirre it untill it bee well incorporated. Now if in case you see, that it doeth not well incorporate together, sett it a little vpon the fire, and when it is hotte, poure Rosewater vpon it, stirring it well about untill it waxe very fine

The first part

and thinne; but take good herbe to the fire. And so keepe it in
in we and cleane vessels.

An other sweet Pomatum of
the same sort.

Take peppons or other like mellow apples, and laie them
upon a Tyle for to bake in an oven, then take out the
coze and the kernells, and make them cleane within, braying
and breaking the rest, and straine it through a fine canuasse
or strainer. This done, take as much fatte or grease of a kinde
as you haue apples, and straine it likewise, boyling it alto-
gether in a newe Messell well leaded, until the rosc water bee
consumed: then adde to it muske, cloves, nutmegges, & such
like substances of a reasonable quantitie, according to your
discretion: provided alwayes that they bee well brayed and
broken in peces, as is aboue said, and boyle them in like
maner as aforesaid, then straine them and keepe them.

An other of the same.

Take freshe Barberries grease, and put it in a newe Messell
with Rose water vnderneath: and whyles it melteth
in the same, you shall take out that which is melted, so the
ende it smell not of the fire, then put it in cold water the space
of ten daies, rasing and lifting it by euery daie nine or ten
times, and stirring it at eche time, changing alwayes the
water. Then take of the said Apples, & purge them cleane
of their kernelles, cutting them in quarters not pared: This
done laie them thre daies to keepe in Dulke Rosewater.
Take also fifteene Cloues steeped a daie in colde Water of
ten times renewed, and putting them after in a fine Linnen
clothe, boyling them in rosewater with a small fire, the
space of an houre: then hauing well scummed, straine all the
Dyore and filthe, put in thre vnces of white Ware, and
make it for to sethe a litle, and after straine it into a newe
vessel well leaded, leauing it so all a night. This done you
shall take out all the white Pomatum, and because there will
remaine

remaine a little ordure in the bottome, you shall put it in a Morter, with Rosewater, and stirre it: the more you doe leuer it asunder in stirring it, and put rosewater to it, the more shall you fine it: but you must see that the Morter be cleane. Then take the tallow or grease of a young Barrow, and keepe it in colde water, leauing it so the space of foure daies, but you must often change the water, and purifie the saied grease well of all the little skinnes that is in it, beines and gristles. Take likewise twentie of the foresaid Apples, and for eche apple put in three or foure Cloues, and hauing diuided the apples in foure quarters, cozes and all, stampe them a little. Then take the saied tallow or grease, and put it in fine rosewater, untill the saied water be consumed, and after you haue boyled it faire and softely, put in the saied apples stamped, and make them boyle, adding to it a little fine Cinamon, Spicknarde, Nutmegges and other spices such as you thinke good. And when it hath boyled enough, straine it thorough a linnen cloth, into some cleane vessell. It should be wel done to put to it a little calues tallowe well purified in the manner aforesaid. And when it is sodden and strained, mixe all together, and put it in a cleane vessell: it is a very exquisite thing.

Excellent Ipecras.

Take an ounce of Cinamon, of ginger two dragmes, Belligetta three dragmes, cloves two deniers, nutmegs, galanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe all and put it in a telly bagge or strainer, then take a pinte of the best redde or white wine you can get, or a pinte of good malmesie or other stronge wine, mixe well all together, then take a pound of Sugar fined, and hauing stamped it put it into the other wine, and so poure it vpon the strainer, wherein you did put the saied wine with the spices: then hauing taken it out, you must poure it on againe, so often untill it become as cleare as it was before, stirring it sometimes in the strainer or bagge. And here note that this is to

The first part

to make but a flagon full. Wherefore, if you will have more, you must take a greater quantitie of the said thinges. And for to make it very excellent, you maie bind a litle muske in a fine linnen clothe at the end of the strainer, so that all the substances may passe ouer and vpon it, the which by that meane will receiue the odour and sent of the same muske.

To make little Cushions of perfumed roses.

Take buds of red roses, their heads and tops cut a waie, drie them in the shadowe vpon a table or linnen cloth: wa- ter and sprinkle the said buds with rosewater, and let them drie, doing this fise or fixe times, turning them alwaies, to the ende they waie not binewed or mouldie: then take the powder of Cypre, muske and Amber made into powder, according as you would make them excellent, for the more you put in of it, the better they shal be: put to it also Lignum Aloes, well beaten into powder.

Let the said powder be put with the buds weat with rose water muskt, mixing well the buds together with the powder, to the ende that all may be well incorporated, and so shal you leaue them so all night, covering them with some linnen cloth or Tassata, that the muske may not breathe or rise out. The which thing done, take smallie little bagges of tassata, of what bignesse you will, and according to the quantitie of the buddees that you would put among all the powder. Then close by the bagges: and for to stoppe vpp the seames, you must haue your mixtion of muske, Amber, and Ciuette, made as it were to seare with, wherewith you shal rub all along the seames, to stop the holes made with the needle in sowing: You maie also sowe some riband of golde, or silke, or of what you will, ouer the said seames. These be the best that a man can make: and (as I haue said) the more muske Amber, Ciuet & Aloe you put in, the better they will bee. If you will make them with lesse cost, take such buds as are spoken of befoze, prepared and ordered in the same sorte, & in stead of musk & Amber

Amber, put in the powder of cloves, Sinamon, Irios, & a little mace, obseruing such a manner of perfuming the buds as befoze.

Matches or little ligh:es of a very good odour.

TAke of Campher an buce, of white Incense two buces, beat them into powder, and make thereof little round apples or balles, with a little wax, then put them in a vessell with rosewater, and light them with a candle, and they will giue a faire light and a very good sauour.

A composition of Muske, Ciuet,
and Ambergrise.

TAke a dragme and a halfe of good Amber, and bzaie it by: on a Porphyre stone with oile of Iesemine, first alone, & then a little muske, as much as shall suffice. This done, adde to it Damaske roses and Bengewine, of eache of them an buce, Irios a dragme & a halfe: all these things beaten in powder & strained or sifted, you shall bzaie with a dragme of Ciuet, till they be brought into the forme and manner of an ointment. This done, keepe it in a horne or vessell of glasse well closed.

A perfume for a chamber very excellent.

TAke Scorax calamita, Bengewine, Ligni Aloes, of eache of them an buce, coales of Willow well beaten into powder five buces. These things mixed with Aqua vitæ, as much as will suffice to make paste, make thereof little cakes or other formes what you will, and so keepe them. And when you will vse or occupe of it, put it into fire, so: in consuming little and little, it wil make a singular good odour in the place where you burne it.

Sope of Naples.

TAke Deares grease, or the tallowe of a Cowe, or yonge calfe, or of a kidde a pound, put it in a vessell of earth well leaded: and after you haue well strained it, put
vpon

The first part

upon it with discretton noz too much noz too little of sope makers lie, the first, best, and strongest of thre sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, & keepe the said grease in the heate of the sunne, mixing it well there, and likewise in the night abroad in the aire: but take heede that there come no water to it. When you see that it is somewhat drie, put to it againe as much as shall neede of the second and third lie mixed together, which sope makers vse: rub a little upon your hands being cleane, and if it make a froth, it is a token it is made.

Perfume for a lampe,

Take Ligni Aloë a quarter, Bengewine an vnce, Storax Calamira halfe an vnce, Muske a scruple, ambergrise halfe a scruple, roswater enough. You shall put all these things well beaten to powder into the Lampe.

A shorte perfume.

Take a glassefull of roswater, cloues well beaten in powder a penny waight: then take the fire panne, and make it red hot in the fire, and put thereon of the said roswater with the said powder of cloues, making it to consume by little and little: but the roswater must be muskt, and so you shall make a perfume of excellent good odour.

An odoriferous Perfume for Chambers.

Take Thymiana a pound, Storax Liquidatwo vnces, Storax Calamita thre vnces, Labdanū an vnce, coales of willowe Tracagantum as much as you will: but steepe or temper the powder of the coales and the Tracagantum with roswater, & then make thre of paste.

A very good perfume for to trim gloues
with little cost, and yet will
continue long.

First let the Cloues be great, and of good thick leather,
to the which you shall give a little ciuet all along the seams:
mes:

mes: Then wash them in rose water twice or thrise, pressing them hard: this done, take two parts of rosewater, one part of water of the blossomes of Myrtle tree, mingle them together: adding to it two partes of water of the flowers of Drenages, Lemons, and Citrons, called of the Frenchmen, Eau de Naphe, and wash them so long there with, that they sauour no more of the Leather: then laie them in a platter and leaue them there covered with the said water, and poudered ouer with the powder of Cypres by the space of a daie or twaine. This done, take them out and presse them a little, and so drie them in the shadow. When they be halfe drie, giue them a little Ciuet, as you shall thinke good in a dish, with a little oyle of Iasemine, that is not olde, the which you shall make to dissolue befoze the fire, then annointe therewith the gloues within side, and rub them well betwæne your hands, chafing them at the fire, untill you thinke that the Ciuet be pearced and gone through them, and leaue them so a while. Then after rub them well with a cloth, to the ende that the ciuet may pearce the better, and the gloues wax soft: then draw & stretch them abroad, leauing them so by the space of a daie, and when you shal thinke they be humide and moist, enlarge them and blowe them, and pufte them bype. Leauue them so untill they be halfe dried. Then take good perfume to burne, and holde them ouer the smoke of the saide perfume, to the ende that it may pearce and goe into the inner partes of the gloues, and perfume them within side. This shall you doe thrise a daie the space of twentie daies, weating them at each time with a little perfumed water, and wrapping them with som white linnen clothe: then take muske and Amber, as much as you will; and put it into a Tinne platter, with oyle of Iasemine or Bengewine, or some other oyle, lette them well dissolue at the fire, with a little perfumed water, then annoint them with a Pensell on the outside, and not within: annointe also the seames with Ciuet, and laie them certaine daies among dried roses. Finally, laie them soz the space of thre or fouer daies,

The first part

daies, betwéene two mattresses, then wil they be excellent,
as if it were to p̄serue an Emperour withall.

A very excellent Ciuet to perfume gloues, & to annoint a mans
handes with.

TAke threé pound of white wine, the fallowe or grease of
a Goat, Sheepe, or Kidde, a pound: boile altogether with
a small fire, vpon the embers or coales in a covered pan:
then take them from the fire, & when they be cole againe,
put them in a platter with cleare water, and wash them well
fue or six times, and put them in againe in cleare water all
a night. This done, take a pound of rosewater, two pound
of white wine, and with this boile the grease vpon the coales
with a small fire, vntill one halfe bee consumed: then take
swét Spaues, and roste them vnder the ashes, but burne
them not. And for each pound of grease, take halfe a pound of
the inner white of the said Spaues, & boile it in rosewater
the space of halfe an hower: then straine it, and put it into a
moztar with oyle of Iasemine, or of Citrons, or such like, or
else with a little Campher: After this you shal take a dish, or
the bottome or foote of a glasse: weate within with rosewater,
wherein you shall make the forme and fashion of the ciuet,
adding vnto it firste of all threé vnces of Ceruse, well beaten
to powder, for euerie pound of fallowe or grease, & it will be
an excellent & princely thing.

Oyle of Roses and flowers very perfect.

TAke the seede of mellons, well mundified and stamped,
& laie them by rankes or by beddes, with the flowers of
Roses, by the space of eight daies, then take a linnen bagge
weat in rosewater, or in the water of other flowers, in the
which bagge you shall put the seed: and hauing well bounde
it, put it in a pressour, and presse out the oyle, which will be
verie pretious, and the which you must keepe a'waies close.

Oyle

Oyle of Cloues very noble.

TAke Almonds mundified, and made cleane with a knife, & broken in pæces, keepe or temper them in rosewater, then dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or laie them in rosewater, and couer the vessell diligētie, leauing them so, vntill the water haue taken the vertue of the cloues: put also the Almondes in the said water. And after you haue taken them out, and dried them in the sunne, laie them in the water againe to swell: and afterward let them drie well as befoze, continuing thus five or six times. Then put them in a presse, & presse out the oyle, which you shall keepe in a cleane vessell well stopped. In this maner may you make oyle of muske, of Amber, of Bengewine, of Storax Calamita, of Aloe, of Sinamon, of mace, and of Nutmegs. You may make them also of diuers sortes, & put to them Aqua vitæ.

To make an excellent perfume to perfume Chambers, Garnets, Couerlets, sheetes, and oill other things belonging to anie Prince.

TAke pils of Citrons dried in the shadow, and if you cannot get Citrons, take of Lemons, of Oranges, if you can get none of these, take the leaues of roses, either græne or dried, according vnto the season of the yeare: and whatsoever is of all these things abovesaid, you must occupie it whole or by small pæces, & not in powder. And when you will make any perfume, take of the said pæces, as much or as manie as you will, and annoint them verie well with ciuet on euerie side: after lay them bypon some coales in the middelt of the Chamber, or some cozner, as you list: This will giue a verie pleasant and pretious odour throughout all the chamber. If you will make it much better, you maie put with the Ciuet, muske and Ambergrise, as much as you are disposed: and if you doe desire to make it with lesser cost and expence, & yet neuertheles very good, take rosewater, of the floures of Oranges,

The first part

Ozenges, or such other odoriferous and sweete water, with oyle of Iasemine or of Cloues, or such like at your pleasure, with the which you shall temper and steepe Storax Calamita, & a little Lignum Aloes, if you haue any: if not, you shall doe well enough without it: Adde to it as much Ciuet as you will and make a licoar thereof, as thicke as sause, wherewith you shall anoint the Citron or Ozenge pilles: Then laie them so vpon the coales, and it will bee an excellent thinge, and continue twice as long as it woulde doe, if you burned the odours without the pilles, and besides that, it maketh the perfume to dure longer; they make also the composition far better and perfecter. If with the saide perfume you would perfume linnen clothes, Shéetes or other like things, make it in this maner. Put the linnen and things that you would haue perfumed, in a coffer that hath no chinks, cliftes, chaps, cresses, holes, or is broken, whereby the smoke may haue issue out. You must change and laie your linnen and other thinges on each side of the coffer, leauing a place in the middle, to set a little pan or other vessell with fire in it, and the said pilles to perfume them: you may also laie clothes vpon the liddle of the Coffer. This done, you must set in the middle the little vessell with coales, and also the pilles: And hauing shut the coffer, you must let all the perfume burne out, not opening the coffer of a long time after. And hauing thus farried, open the coffer, and turn your linnen and other thinges, to the end to perfume them on the other side that is not perfumed, and put in new perfume, doing as befoze, you shall finde this of great excellencie, so that the coffer it selfe shall be so well perfumed with it, that all that you put afterwarde in it, shall sauour of it. And if you will, you may also perfume in the said coffer other little coffers for handkerchers and other thinges, as little cushions and bags of roses, which are perfumed also on the outside, being kept in the coffers, for they giue alwaies a good odour and sauour to things that you put in them.

Round

Round apples or balles, to take out spots
of oile or greafe.

TAke purging sope or soft sope, and incorporate it with the ashes of vines finely sifted, as much of the one as of the other: then putting among the said powder rock allume burned, and the drie lees of wines called Tarrre, well beaten into powder, incorporate all well together, and make thereof little round apples or balles, which you may use to take out spots of any garment.

To make a paste for sweet beades
or beadstones.

TAke a pound and a halfe of blacke earth well beaten into powder, foure vnces of gumme Dragant, and lay it in a seape, or temper it in a mortar, with as much Rose water as will cover the earth, with the said gumme Dragant, and stampe it well by the space of halfe an houre, with these sweet things following: that is to say, Storax Calamita an vnce, powder of Cloves halfe an vnce, Labdanum halfe an vnce, Cinamon halfe an vnce, Sandalum Citrinum halfe an vnce: beat all into powder very finely, and mixe all together with the foresaid paste: then take it out of the mortar, and brate it well betwaine your hands by the space of halfe an houre. And then you may make thereof Beades or Beadstones.

The first part

A good secret for to condite, or confite Oreniges, Citrons,
and all other fruits in Syrope, which is
a notable thing.



TAke Citrons or other fruits, and cut them in
pieces, as you will, taking out of them the
juice or substance that is within them: then
boile them in fresh water about halfe an
houre, vntill that they be tender, and as soft
as you would haue them. And when you
haue taken them out, cast them into cold water, leauing
them so vntill night. And after this, you shall set them againe
to the fire in other fresh water, and doe but onely heat it in
the water with a small fire, for it must not seeth nor bee too
hot: but let it onely simmer a little. You shall continue thus
eight daies together, heating them euery day in hot water,
and putting them againe at night in cold water. Some heat
the water but once a day, to the end not to make the Citrons
too tender: but change the fresh water at night, to take out
all the bitternesse of the pilles, the which being taken away,
you must take suger, or clarified honie, and prepared (as
wee will declare afterward) wherein you must put the
Citrons, hauing first well dried them from the water. In
the winter you must keepe them from the frost, leauing them
two or thre houres in a place meet for the purpose: and in
Summer you shall leaue them there all a night, and a day
and a night, in honie. Then boile the honie or suger againe
by it selfe, without the Oreniges or Citrons, by the space of
halfe an houre, or somewhat lesse, with a small fire: and
being cooled, set it againe to the fire with the Citrons, con-
tinuing so two mornings, to the end to bring the honie to his
perfection, according as neede shall require. If you will
put honie in the water, and not suger, you may clarifie it
twice, and straine it throow a strainer, according to the Art
and manner that hereafter I will teach you, to the end you
may

may haue perfectly the vse and fashion of making such things. Now hauing thus warmed and clarified it, you shall straine it, and set it againe on the fire with the Citrons onely, making it to boile with a small fire, the space of a quarter of an houre : then take it from the fire, and let it stand and rest, at euery time you doe it, a day and a night. The next morning you shall boile it againe together the space of halfe an houre, and doe so two mornings, to the end that the honie or suger may well and perfectly bee incorporated with the Citrons. All the Art and cunning consisteth in boiling this sirope together with the Citrons, and also the sirope by it selfe. Wherefore, hee that hath no skill in the boiling of it, will quickly let it take the smoke, so that it shall saour of the fire : but hee that can trimme it well, it is an exquisite and pleasant thing. In this manner may all other fruits be dressed : as ripe Peaches with the inside and skinne, Lemons, Oranges, Apples, greene Walnuts, Lactuce well made cleane, and voided of their great leaues, and other thing like : all the which you must boile as is aforesaid : but some more, some lesse, after as need shall be, and according to the nature of the fruit. So shall you make alwaies a good, perfect, and dureable thing.

The manner how to clarifie and prepare honie and suger, for to confite Citrons and all other fruits.

TAke euery time tenne pound of honie, the white of twelue new laid egges, and take away the froth of them, beating them well together with a sticke, and five glasses of faire and fresh water : then put them into the honie, and boile them in a pot with a very moderate fire, the space of a quarter of an houre or somewhat lesse : then take them faire and softly from the fire, scumming them well, and passe them so hot thorow a strainer : for it shall bee the fairer and the clearer for any thing that you will occupie or

The first part

Use it about. Having thus ordered it, take for five pound of Citrons, twelue pound of hony. Then suger is also ordered and dressed, in like sort as the hony is. But if you will confite Citrons with suger, you must note this difference, that for five pound of Citrons, you shall put nine of suger for to confite them, so that they may be kept all the yeere. This is, because the hony maketh a great deale more scumme and froth then the suger doth, and therefore you must put the third part more of hony. In keeping this proportion, you cannot faile to doe it well.

To confite peaches, after the Spanish fashion.

TAke faire and great Peaches, which you shall pill and make cleane, and cut them in peeces, and so lay them abroad vpon a table faire and cleane in the sun, by the space of two daies, turning them euer at night and in the morning, and put them hot into a Julep of suger, well sodden and prepared, as is aforesaid. And after you haue taken them out, set them againe in the sunne, vntill they haue gotten a faire barke or crust, as you will haue them: and this shall you doe thre or foure times. When being thus prepared, you shall keepe them in boxes for winter, for it is a soueraigne thing.

To make Conserue or confiture of Quinces, called in Latine Cotoneatum, Cydoniatum, or Cydonites, as they do in Valence, which also the Geneuoyes doe vse. We call it in English, Marmelade.

TAke Quinces and purifie them, and when you haue taken out the kernels, seeth them in faire and fresh water so much, vntill they open and breake: then straine them throzow a cleane strainer, that there remaine nothing in the said strainer, but only the hardnesse of them, that is to say, the skinne, the core, and such like. For eight pound of the
said

said strained substance, you must put thre pound of faire and fine suger: and taking a vessel of Tin, faire and large in the bottome, you shall mingle the Quinces together with the suger, and then set them to boile with a litle fire, stirring them with a broad slice of wood, vntil al be wel sodden, which if you wil know, look when all shal loose it selfe, and cleaue no more to the said vessel, so? then it is sodden to his perfection, & shal be time to take it off. And if you put to it any musk, stamp it with a litle suger, as much as you will, and cast it into the said vessel, stirring it alwayes with your slice of wood. If you wil adde spices to it, put in sinamon, cloues, nutmegs, & ginger, as much as you wil, boiling the muske with a litle vinegar. This done, with the broad slice lay of this confection of Quinces vpon a table, where first you must haue sifted and strewed suger, and so make round, broad, or long peeces, as you wil, with the circle of a bor, of what greatnesse you list, then set them in the Sunne, vntil they be thoroughly dry. And when they haue stood a while, turne them vpside downe, making them alwayes a bed of sifted suger, both vnder and aboue. Then turne them still in the said suger, and drie them in the Sun so long, vntill they haue gotten a faire white crust of suger. Better marmelade of Quinces, sweeter or heartier then this, a man cannot make, In the same manner may you drie and trim Peaches, Peares, and other kinds of fruits: A thing of great singularitie.

To make a past of Suger, wherof a man may make al manner of fruites, and other fine thinges with their forme, as Platters, Dishes, Glasses, Cups, and such like things, wherewith you may furnish a table: and when you haue done, eat them vp. A pleasant thing for them that sit at the table.

The first part

Take gumme Dragant as much as you will, and steepe it in Rose water, vntill it be mollified. And for foure vnces of sugar take of it the bignes of a beane, the iuyce of Limons a Walnut shell full, and a little of the white of an egges but you must first take the gum, and beat it so much with a pestel, in a mortar of white marble, or of brasse, vntill it become like water, then put to it the iuyce, with the white of the egge incorporated well together. This done take foure vnces of fine white sugar well beaten to powder, and cast into the mortar by litle and litle, vntill all be turned into the forme of paste. Then take it out of the said mortar, & bray it vpon the powder of Sugar, as it were meale or floure, vntill all be soft paste, to the end you may turne it and fashion it, which way you will. When you haue brought your paste to this forme, spread it abroad with Sinamon vpon great or small leaues, as you shall thinke it good, and so shall you forme, and make what things you will, as is aforesaid: with such fine knacks as may serue a table, taking heede that there stand no hot thing nigh vnto it. At the end of the banquet, they may eat all, and breake the platters, dishes, cups, and all things: For this paste is very delicate and saourous. If you will make a thing of more finenesse then this, make a Tart of Almonds, stamped with sugar and Rose water, of like sort that March-paines be made of. This shall you lay betwene two pastes of such vessels, or fruits, or some other thing as you thinke good.

To make a confection, or composition of Melon, or Pompones, very exquisite.

Take what quantitie of Mellons you will, and take them before they be full ripe, but let them be good, and make as many cuts in them, as they be marked with quarters on euery side, and hauing mundified them, taken out of their kernels, and pill them of the vster rinde, steepe them in good Wineger, leauing them so by the space of ten dayes: And when

When you haue taken them out, take other vineger, & keep them in it againe other ten dayes, remaining and stirring them euery day: then when time shall bee, take them out, and put them in a course Linnen cloth, drying and wiping them well. Finally set them in the Ayze, the space of a day, and a night, then boile them in Honie, and by the space of ten dayes, giue them euery day a little bubling or boyling, leauing them alwayes in the Honie, & let them boile at each time but one wame. Then take the said péeses, & put them in what kind of vessel you wil, and take these spices following: the powder of Cloues, of Ginger, of Nutmegs, and of Sinnamon, wherof you shall make spices: this done make one bed by rathe of the péeses of Melons, and another of the Spices; then take fine white Honie, and powze it vpon them in the said vessel.

To make mellons and pompons sweet
and very delicate.

Take fine suger and dissolue it in water; then take the seeds of a Melon & cleaue them a little on the side that lieth to the Melon, & put them in y^e suger water, adding to them a litle rosewater; leaue the said seeds so by the space of thre or foure houres, and then take them out, and you shall see that as soone as the said seed is drie it wil close vp againe. Plant it, and there will come of it such Melons as the like hath not bin seene. And if you wil giue them the fauour of muske, put in the said water a litle muske and fine linnason. And this may you doe also with the seedes of Pompons and Cucumbers.

To confite Oringe pils, which may bee done at all times of the yeare and chiefly in May, because then the said pils be greater and thicker.

Take thicke Oringe péeses, cut in foure or six péeses, and keep them in water, the space of tenne or twelue dayes. You may know when they be steeped enough, if you doe but holde them vp in the Sunne and see thraugh them, for then they

The first part

they be steeped enough: and if you cannot see through them, let them yet steep vntill you may: Then afterward lay them to dry vpon a table, and then betwixen two dry linnen clothes. Moreouer put them in a kettle, or vessell leaded, adding to it as much honie as wil halfe couer the said pilles, more or lesse as you shall thinke good. Boile them a little, stirring them alwaies, and then take them from the fire, leass the hony seeth too much: for if it should boile but a little more then it ought to boile, it would be thick and massiue. Let it then stand and rest foure daies in the said honie, stirring and mingling well euery day the said Oranges and honie together. For because there is not honie enough to couer ouer al the Orange pilles, you must stir them well and oftentimes, to the end they may all equally receiue the honie. This shall you doe three times, giuing them one bubling or boiling at each time, and so let them rest and stand three daies, as we haue said. Finally, you shall straine or draine them from the said honie, and boyle them in as much other honie as you shall thinke will suffice, and after you haue let them boile the space of a Credo, take them from the fire, and bestow them in vessels, putting to them of the best spices you can finde, as Ginger, Cloues, and Sinamon: mixe all well together, and you shall haue made an excellent thing. And note, that the honie that shal remaine, will bee good for to dresse and trim other Oranges, or other things withall.

To confite Walnuts.

First take walnuts when they bee little and greene, with the pill or huske and all, and make in them sower little holes, or more, then steep them in water eleuen dayes, or more or lesse: Make them cleane and boile them in honie, as the aforesaid Oranges, but make them seeth foure times as much. And note, that the honie is alwaies good, but you must oftentimes put in fresh, because it consumeth. Finally, you shall dresse them with spices, as the Oranges, but put not many Cloues to them, for they will make them too bitter.

To confite Gourdes.

TAke the necke of a Gourde and cut it in long pices, as you thinke good, and poure vpon them boyling water, and doe so nine mornings, but you must haue pilled them finelie, and taken away the inner part that serueth for nothing. This done, seeth them in a Kettle vntil they be neither too much nor too little boyled, but even whole and massive, not broken: then drie them vpon a table in the shade, the space of two daies, and after wipe them cleane pice by pice with a linnen cloth, and doe with them as with Dzenges.

To confite Cherries.

TAke Cherries, and leaue them a daie in the sunne, then take out the stones, and set them in the sunne againe three daies, but you must leaue them in house fifteen daies, and by the fire three daies; so that they may onely be kept warme, to the end they sauour not of burning, or of the fire. And after you haue wel mixed and incorporated all, you shall put them in Honie with spices. All these confitures may dure many yeares, so that you refresh them with other Honie boyled a little, when they be diminished.

To make little morsels as they vse in Naples, an exquisite thing, for they be very sauous, doe comfort the stomacke, and make sweet breath.

TAke three pound of fine Sugar, the flower of Meale six pound, of Sinamon three ounces, Nutmegges, Ginger, Pepper, of each of them halfe an ounce, but let the quantitie of Pepper be greater than the residue, raw white Hony clarified three ounces. First make a round circle with the said flower, in the middle whereof you shall put the Sugar, and vpon it a pound of Muske-rose-water: braie, and breake wel all these things with your hands, so long vntill you feele no more sugar. This done, you shall put in the said spices and then the Hony, mixing all well together with your hand.

After

The first part

After this mingle it again amongst the flower, and keep some of it to flower the Tile or other thing that it must bake upon. And when all is well wrought and made into paste, you shall cut the little morsels in sunder with your hands, making each of them thre vnces weight or ther about: then turn and make them into the forme of a fish, dressing them with your instrument meet for the same purpose. Then heat your Duens, and lay them upon little Tiles of copper or earth, making first upon the Tiles a good thicke bed of flower, you must bake them, the mouth of the Duens being open, keeping evermore a fire at one of the sides of the mouth of the Duens, you must also touch them oftentimes, to see if they be baked enough, and whether they hang sure, and hold together betwene your fingers: you may also bake them in the fire, in Duens of copper covered such as tarts be made in: then when you haue taken them out you must gilt them.

An odoriferous and precious water, wherewith a man may wet or bath any linnen cloth, to wipe or rub his face, which will make the flesh white and wel coloured: and the more a man rubbe h his face with it, the fairer it is, and also continueth six months. A thing experimented and proued, yea and it were for a Queene.



Take a pound of roch Alom, washed and burned
 Palmesse two glassefulls, past of Borax six vn-
 ces, white gumme Dragant a pound, gumme
 Arabick thre vnces, keep all in the Palmesse
 by the space of two naturall daies, mingle it
 with two pots of Gotes milke, and stop it wel
 that it take no vent: then take nine vnces of Sublimatum, and
 set it to burne or calcine in an vnpeeled pot wel closed by in
 a furnace, and two pound of Ceruse Alexandria prepared in
 this manner. Lap it by with the white of an Egge in some
 Linnen cloth, and boile it in some sweet lie, vntill the third
 part be diminished: then mix all these things well together.
 This done, take two pound of raw white honie, thre pound
 of Terebentine of Alexandria, thre glasses of stilled vineger,
 Cinger stamped six vnces: boile all with the said vineger, vntill
 there be two glasses full left. Then take thre vnces of
 fine mirrh elect, and put it vpon the said things: after this
 take two vnces of Licharge of siluer well beaten in powder, &
 boile it in thre glasses full of Moruice or white wine, vntill
 the third part be diminished, then with a little cane, Reed or
 stick, mix or stirre all the said things together in some ves-
 sel, the space of six houres. Finally put into the same about
 fiftie snailles out of their Shells and made cleane, an vnce of
 Campher, a good fat hen slaine, and broken into small peeces,
 without washing her, two Dzeniges without their pills, Ker-
 nels, or the litle skin within the pil, twelue Lemons ordered
 likewise, or else the iuice of them, which wil consume the said
 snailles, and all will war like past. This done, take the white
 of twentie and five Eggs new laid, hard roff, with the which
 you

The first part

you must incorporate six vnces of Sinnamon, and a certaine quantitie of sugar candie, and put all together in a Vial into a bath of baine, and still it. The first water that comes out of it will be white, the second yet whiter, which you shall receive apart by it selfe, and the third very white. Then mingle the first with the last and distill it againe and keep it, for it is good: yet not so good as the second, which is very excellent above all things in the world, and that must serue for the visage or face. If you will dresse or trim handkerchers with it, as is aboue said, take what handkerchers you wil, so that they be not very fine, and lay them in a platter, and powre vpon them as much water as will couer them, leauing them so the space of six houres, then hauing taken them out & hanged them vp in such sort, that the water may drop out of them into the same platter, ye shall let them so drie: then bath or wash them againe as before, other six houres drying them againe, and so seuen times. Then shall you haue an excellent thing.

To make a water that wil make a white and pale person wel-coloured.

Take white Pigeons, and fat them with Wine Apple Kernels the space of fiftens dayes and then kill them: and hauing cast away the head, the feet, and the guts with al the garbage, distill them in a Limbeck with halfe a loafe of Sucharine Mome, three hundred leaues of fine silver foile, five hundredeth of gold foile, and the crum of foure white loaves, scraped or wet in Almond milke, a pound of the marrow of a Calfe or Dre, and fresh barrowes grease. Make all this to distill with a little fire, and you shall haue thereof a very perfect water.

A very good water to make the face appeare of the age of five and twentie yeares.

Take a couple of calues feet, & seeth the in 8. pound of riuer water, vntil half be consumed, then put to it a pound of rice, & let it seeth with crums of fine marchet bread scraped in milk, two pound of fresh butter, and the white of ten new laid Eggs, with

with their shels and all: set all those things to distill, and into the water that shal come of it put a litle Campher, and such a rine Alome, and you shal haue an excellent and noble thing of it.

A water to beautifie the face, and all other parts of the bodie.

TAke of white Borax two vnces, Roch Alome an vnce, Campher two dragmes. Alome called in Latine Alumen Scissile or Plumex, which naturally groweth like a stone and notwithstanding may be diuided, there bee long strakes scene in it, and the Alome called Alumen or Desquamatum, because it is boiled in a Caudron, and is made more pure by an hearb (like to hearbe Iuie) burned into Ashes, and Lee made therewith, of each of these an vnce: beat each of these to powder by themselves: and then incorporate all well together, and put it in some great Vessel ful of Conduit water, the which you shal couer and close by sure with a Linnen Cloth, and set it to the fire the space of two houres, then take it away, and when it is cold againe, put it in another Vessel, and take the white of two Egges new laid the same day, and beat it well with a little veriuice: and so put it in the vessel with water, and leaue all so together the space of twentie dayes in the Sun, and you shall haue a perfect thing of it.

A water to make the skin white, and to take away the Sun-burning.

TAke halfe a pofful of Raine Water, & fill it vp with Meriuice, and seeth it vntill it be halfe consumed, and in the meane time that it yet boileth, fill it with the iuice of lemons. When it hath sodden take it from the fire, and put to it the white of foure Egges new laid and wel beaten, but the foresaid substances must be cold before you put in the said white of the Egges: and then is it made.

Another

The first part

Another water to beautifie the face, and to make
it appeare of the age of fifteene yeares.

TAke quick Brimstone an vnce, white incense of the best
two vnces, of Mirrhe two vnces, of fine Ambergrise sixe
dragmes, beat each of these drugs by themselves, and then
mingle them altogether with a pound of Rosewater. This
done, put them to distill, and keep it in a vessel close stopped.
And when you goe to bed wash your face therewith & leaue
it so, not wiping it, and in the morning wash it againe with
wel-water luke warme, and by this meanes shall you main-
taine and keepe the skin very delicate, fine and smooth.

An easie Water for Ladies and Gen- tlewomen.

TAke the white of eight new laid Egges, and beat them
vntill they be conuerted into a cleare water, then straine
them, and take Alumen catinae or Desquamatum, Borax, Cam-
pher, Alumen zucharinum, the which is made with Alooe
relented, Rosewater, and whites of Egges, into the fashion
of a Sugarlofe, of each of them an vnce, of Vineger eight
vnces, Water of Beane blossomes two vnces. Let all
these said things be finely stamped and beaten in a Morter,
and then put all together in a great biol of glasse, the which
being well couered you shall leaue in the Sun the space of
fifteene dayes, stirring the said water twice or thrice a day,
and so let it stand and rest. This done put it in another biol,
and wash your selfe with it when ye will, leauing it so a cer-
taine space on your face: and then rubbe it with a peece of
Scarlet. The Ladie or Gentlewoman that wil vse often-
times to wash her face with this water, yea were shee of
threescore yeares, shee shall appeare to be of the age of fiftene
yeares.

To make a goodly lustre and beautifying for the face
good for Ladies and Dames.

Take a great lemon, and make a hole in the toppe of him, through the which hole you shall take out of the substance within the bignesse of a Walnut, and fill it againe with suger candie, with foure or fve gold foile leaues, & couer it againe with the peece that you take off, sewing it with a neede, so y^t it may remaine fast on. Then set the said lemon to roast vpon the coales right by, and after as it shall beginne to roast or baile, turne it often vntill it haue sweat a good space: Then take it off, and when you wil vse of it, put one of your fingers into the hole that was sowed by, and rubbe your face with it, with some fine Linnen cloth, and it will proue an exquisite thing.

To take out spots, lentiiles, or pimples of the face.

Take the meale or flower of a kind of poulse corne called Lupinum, which groweth in Italie and France, but here vnneath knowne, the fresh and recent gall of a Goat, the iuice of a Lemon, Aloome Sucharine, incorporate well all together in manner of an ointment: and rub at night the place with it where the spots or burgeons be, and you shall be incontinent cured of them. This is well experimented and proued.

To dresse or trim water of the Vine, commonlie
called Lachrima Vitis.

Take Axungia Vitri an vnce, Aloome Sucharine two vnces, Koch-alome an vnce, Bozar two vnces, Campher an vnce: Then take a violl full of this Lachrima vitis, and put to it the said drugs, leauing them so in the Sunne a moneth, and it will be done.

The first part

A very good way how to giue a lustre shew
to all distilled water.

TAke litle greene Pine Apples wel mundified, cut them in litle round and flat peeces: which you shall keepe thre dayes in Cow Milke, changing the Milke once a day (but it were better in Goats Milke) at the end of thre dayes distill them with these Pouders following: Pouders of Glasse foure vnces, peeces of red Cozall to the quantitie of two vnces, Sugar-candie foure vnces, Koch alone one vnce, Quick-siluer mortified with spittle an vnce and a halfe, 12 new laid egges broken with their shels and all, Turpentine washed in nine waters four vnces. Snailles such as carrie no shels on their backes, and if you cannot get such, take those that carry shels. All these things well stamped each one by himselfe, mingle them together, and then make in the Limbeck a row or bed of them, then a bed of the pouders, and one of Turpentine, and so another of the Snailles, and thus one upon another until the Limbecke bee full, then cast upon it a glasseful of good white wine, and make vnto it a good temperate fire. Thus shall you haue such a water as you would desire, the which you shall keep in a flagon of glasse: for it is very good to make white and beautifie the flesh and to take away wrinkles of the face: proued.

To make a water of white Mellons, that
maketh a faire Skinne.

TAke white Mellons wel made cleane of their pils, and cut them in peeces a finger thicke, leaving all the midst alone, then take these things following: Sucharine Alone four vnces, Quicke Siluer broken or mortified an vnce, Koch Alone burned an vnce, Turpentine washed a pound, twelue new laid Egges stamped with shels and all, white Snailles cut in peeces as manie as you will, Sugar foure vnces, with a glassefull of Goats Milke, and one of white Wine, then fill vpper the Limbecks with all the said things, laying

laying ranke vpon rank, as we haue said of the other water befoze. Giue it then a little fire, and keepe the water in a bioll, which will be very excellent to wash your face with. After this maner is made the water of Anguria; of the blossoms of beanes, of mallows, and of the blossoms of tankie, of wilde vine, and such other things.

To make a verie good water of Gourdes, as well Garden Gourdes as wilde.

Take Gourds and plucke off their vtter pill or barke, cut them into little round wheeles, then put to them six ounces of sucharine alum, an ounce of alum Scissilæ or Plumæ, the value of a pennie of Mirrhe, halfe a pound of Turpentine washed, foure new layed egges, well stamped and well beaten together, six Lemons cut in trenches, Snailles as many as you will, a glasse of white wine. Beat into powder that which ought to be beaten, and mixe well all together, making the first ranke of suger, the second of powder, and the third of snailles, then put the wine, the lemons, and the egges vpon all the rest, and so distill it with a small fire, and the water that commeth of it must be kept eight or fiftene daies in the sunne in a bioll. A man may make the like of Gourdes that grow nigh vnto the Sea.

An ointment for the face, which being kept on, or vsed continually the space of eight daies, altereth the skinne and reneweth it finely.

Take foure new-layed egges, and lay them eight dayes together in strong Vineger, so that they become tender and soft that you may take off the shells: after this, take out the yelkes finely that you bzeake them not, and put them in an earthen dish leaded. This done, take the value of a pennie of white Turpentine well washed, the value of a halfe-pennie of Sugar-Candie, and twice as much of the paste of Borax, Campher Werdegriſe, roch alum, of each of them six deniers. All these things well beaten to powder, take two quarters

The first part

of Quicke-silver mortified with Spittle, or the iuice of Lemons, oile of Wine Lees called Tartarum foure ounces, a white Onion, which you shall boile in Wine, and strain thorough a Strainer, and mingle all this with the yealkes of Egges, incorporating and beating all wel together with the iuice of two Lemons. And at night when you goe to bedde, lay the said composition vpon your face, neck, and bzeast, letting it so drie of it selfe. Now you must stirre it well at euerie time you will occupie it, and you may not take it too soone from your face, for then you shall marre the skinne: but you must let it lie on the space of eight daies. And although you would thinke the said composition burned or flayed off the skinne of your face, you may not for all that take it off, but let it worke his operation, and at the end of eight daies take it off in this manner following: Take Wheat Branne, Malloes, leaues of March Violets, Beane Hodds, crummes of Bread, and a good quantitie of raw Honey, and boile all these things together, vntill it be all soft, then poure it into some pot, and let it coale vntill such time as you may endure the smoake therof, holding your face ouer the pot. Also couer wel your head, your bzeast, and other places where you haue laied the said paste, and holde your face so ouer the smoake of the pot, vntill the sweat droppe downe by all your face. And when you perceiue your selfe to sweate, take a little of the said water, and put crummes of bzead into it, and when you haue well sweat, take off the bzead crummes, and rubbe with them al about where the composition is laied: for there the skinne will be verie tender, and therefore must you rubbe hard vntill your face bee cleane of the said paste or composition, then immediatly wash your face with cleane water, and wipe it drie againe. After this you must take some distilled water wherein is no strong substance, and bathe your face withall five or sixe times. If in case there remains behinde any of the said paste in any place of your bodie, rubbe it wel with the said crummes of bzead, or some Linnen cloth, wet or dipped in such distilled water, and you shall incontin

nent

ment see that that skinne which was rough, thicke, and rude, shall be changed and altered into a fine, faire, and delicate skinne. But beware that in eight daies after you goe not abroad in the open aire, or too high the fire, lest the new, fine, tender and delicate skin should be burned, or take any hurt. This is a good secret.

For him that hath naturally a red face.

TAke foure ounces of kernels of Peaches, two ounces of Gourds seedes, and make thereof an oile, wherewith you shall anoint his face morning and euening: and this will kil and destroy the rednesse. A thing found true by experience.

To make Aqua argentata or siluered water, which maketh a white ruddie and glistring face; and is made like a water, and not like an ointment, that the dames of Italie for the most part doe vse, although that few men make it as it ought to be made.

TAke foure ounces of Sublimatum, and breake it in sunder in a Morter, stirring it alwaies with one hand. When it is broken enough, take foure deniers of Quick-siluer, and put it in strong white wine Vineger the space of eight daies, then put it in another vessell with other Vineger, and boile it a little. This done, take the Quick-siluer out of the Vineger, and lay it in a dish, taking the crumme of a loafe, which you shall crumme with the said Quick-siluer, stirring well all together, untill the Quick-siluer be faire and cleare, then blow in it and the bread will stie away: then shall you put this Quick-siluer so purged, with the Sublimate in mixing and stirring it wel with one hand, and so it wil become white as snow: then take hot boiling water, and poure it into the said Morter, which must also bee hote, and stirre it well, and mire all together, and so let it stand and rest. After this, take diligently the water away, which will bee verie

The first part

good foy scars or scurfs, and poure to it other seething water, and wash it well as befoze soure or fve times. This done, take twelue or fiftene pearles, and a carline or two of gold or siluer broken in sunder, and mixing it together, you shall put into it a little Campher, a little Bozar, and a little Calchum if you haue any. All these things shall you breake and bruisse in sunder with one hand in a Morter, and so leaue it fortie daies in the Sunne., stirring it euery day with your hand the space of halfe an houre. After the said fortie dayes, take foure new laied egges, which being a little heated by the fire, you shall breake: and hauing taken the whites of them, you shall put them into the said mortar, mingling well all together, and so shall you do this water following: Take litle ripe Lemons, and take off the outward yello w pill, then cut them in small pieces with twelue new laied egges, beating the yealk, the white, and the shels together, then adding to it two ounces of Turpentine, you shall put all into a Limbecke, making to it a little fire, whereof you shall haue aboue a glassefull of water: with the which water you shall temper your siluered water in the mortar: then keepe it in a bioll close stopped, in a coole place: and so it will bee an excellent thing, and it were to giue to a Queene. And when you will occupie of it, let your face first be cleane, and then lay to the said water, as much as you shall by your discretion thinke sufficient, letting it drie of it selfe.

To giue a Glosse or lustre and colour to the said siluered water.

TAke the yealkes of twelue egges the same daies they bee laied, and beate them raw, then distill them in a Limbecke with a little fire, putting a little muske at the mouth of the said Limbecke, and then wet a small peece of Cotton in the said water, and so rubbe your face with it, and let it drie of it selfe: and this is a very perfect thing.

To make an ointment for the face.

Take

Take thre vnces of the fat caule of a fat lamb, the which you shall put into fresh water, changing it every day fiftie times, seven or eight daies together, and cut it verie small, put it in an earthen pan leaded, full of white cleare vineger, with a dragme of compher stamped: boile this together by the space of two or thre Pater nosters, and after straine the grease with the foresaid things thzough a white linnen cloth, then let the grease coole, vntill it be hard againe: and if there be any ordure or filth at the bottome, you must take it away. After this, take two vnces of the oyle of tartre, and put it in some vessell vpon the coales vntil it come together: and hauing set it in a moist place by the space of a day and a night, put to it an vnce of Borax well washed, then stampe and mix all well together, adding to it an vnce and a halfe of Ceruse washed, and hauing put all in a new earthen pan leaded, set it on a small fire, stirring it well together, vntill all the said things be wel incorporated together: and after that you haue laide it vpon your face, lay on also a red colour made with the graine wherewith scarlet is died, called in Latine Coccum, and with Brasile, for it shall bee better than with Brasile alone.

To make a Red colour for the face.

Take red Sandale finely stamped, & stronge vineger twice distilled, then put into it as much Sandale as you will, and let it boyle faire and softly, and put to it also a little Roch-A-lome stamped, and you shall haue a very perfect red. If you will make it odoriferous and saour well, put a little muske to it, or else Cloet, or some other odoriferous thing what you list.

To make the face faire

Take Beanes and a kinde of little graine called in Latine Faceoli, in English Facilles and Ciche Peason, and make a pouder thereof, which you shall keepe and temper in luke warme water, with the white of an egge, and the milke

The first part

milke of an Asse, and then laie it out to drie. And after keep it in a little water, wherewith you shall wash your face, and it will become faire and cleare, and neat.

To make the face faire another way.

TAke the fresh blossoms of Beanes, and distill them thorough a Limbecke, and so wash your face with the water that shall come of them.

To make the face faire.

TAke the flowers of Rosemary, and boile them in white wine, then wash your face with it, and vse of it for to drink and so shall you make your face verie faire, and also your breath sweet.

To take spots or red pimples out of a mans face, and to make the Skine faire.

TAke a little Kochalome, and breake it asunder into small peeces, then take the white of an egge newly laid even at that instant, the which you shall set to the fire in a little Pan leaded, with the Kochalome, and leaue it so vntill you see that it beginneth to boile, and mingle it alwaies with a little sticke. And when it is wahren hard, annoint well all your face with it thre or foure daies, and it will make your face fairer: a thing found true by experience.

To make a water that maketh the face white.

TAke Litarge, siluer sublimed, the value of a goat, put it in some vessel with strong white vineger, then boile it vntill it be diminished the height of two fingers: let it stand and rest, then straine it and keep it. Also milke and the iuice of Dzenges mixed with the oyle of Wine-lees is very good.

Another to make the face faire.

Take

TAke the gall of an Hare, of a Cocke, or Hen, and of Gels, temper them with Honie, and put them so into a vessel of brasse well stopped, so to annoint your face with when you list. but take heed it touch not your eyes, so it would inflame them, and make them looke red and hurt you.

To take spots and lintels or red pimples out of the face.

TAke greene Lizards quicke, and boile them in oile untill the third part be consumed. Straine this, and put to it white ware and then make thereof an ointment, wherewith you shall oftentimes anoint your face.

To take off a Ring-worme or Tetter that runneth all ouer a mans face, called in French, Le feu volant.

TAke the roots of Lapathum acutum, called Sozrell, as well wilde, as of the garden, wash them well, and mundifie them, and cut them in small peeces, the which you shall keepe in strong white vineger, and leaue them in it two daies and two nights. Afterward rub the place of the soze with it thre or foure times a daie, and at night with the said peeces of the Sozrell roots, letting them keepe alwaies after in the said vineger, and you shal be cured.

To driue away Lice.

TAke Encense and the Larde of a barrow hog, properlie called Barrowes grease, boile them together in an earthen pan or pot leaded, and with this ointment rubbe or annoint the place where the Lice be.

To make a water that taketh of all staining, dying, and spots from the hands of Artificers that get them by working and maketh them verie white and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the iucie of Lemont; with a little Wate salte, and wash your handes with it, and let them drie of them selues.

The first part

selues: wash them againe, and you shall finde all the spots and stainings gone. It is also very good against the scurfe or scabs.

To make a water that maketh the flesh and skin of a man or woman very faire, and will be kept like a pretious baulme.

TAke a yong Crow euen out of the nest, if you may get one so, if not, take him as yong as you may: to whome (by the space of forty dayes) ye shall giue no other meat but the yelkes of hard egges. Then kill him and flawe him, breaking the flesh into small peeces: then take leaues of a Mirtle tree, and lay one ranke of them, and another of the little peeces of the Crow, in some great viol of glasse, poudered and strewed ouer with the powder of Talchum, stamped with the oyle of swete Almonds, and put in as much of it as your discretion shall iudge, for a great quantity will do no hurt to it. And if there remaine yet any peeces of the said Crowe, make therof another rank, adding thereto some mirtle leaues and then of the Talchum, and the sayde glasse must be large, wide and low. Finally you shall poure vpon it thre or foure vnces of the oile of Mirrhe dressed with egges, as is declared in this booke. Then set the said viol or glasse vnder the Limbeck, stopping well the sides and ioints that it take no vent, and likewise the recipient: & giue it at the beginning a small fire for the space of foure or fve houres, so that al these things may be dissolved, and as it were breake and corrupt among themselves, then make the fire greater & greater, & at the end very great for the space of an houre, letting it after coole. And if the fire haue bene great enough, the water wil be yelow, & somewhat red, the which water you shall put into another like glasse: great, according to the quantity of the said water, putting to it halfe a pound of Rosemary blossoms, halfe a glasse full of Aqua vite, setting all to distill againe with the limbeck and recipient as before: you must put in the recipient, or at the becke of the limbecke some fine little clothe, wherein
must

must be white Bengewine stamped betwene two papers as well as you can. When this water shall be distilled, it will be very cleare and faire, which you shall keepe in a viol wel stopped with ware and teared clothe, to the ende it take no vent, and you may neither keepe it in the sun, nor in any hot place. This wil be a noble and pretious water, which hath not the like in the world for to make the skin faire, and to preserve. The maner how to use it is this. First you must wash your face wel with cleare water distilled, and then rub wel both face, breast, and other places of your body where you list, with a peece of Scarlet wet in the said water, and lie downe upon your bedde, holding a litle while the peece of wet Scarlet upon your face, and thus may you do every eight or every fifteen days once, or else every moneth, or every two moneths. In the meane time you may use some other water, as the water of bean blossoms, of Gourds, of mellons, of Onions, of white Flouredeluce, of the roote of the hearbe called in latine Dracontium, or more commonly Serpentaria, in English Dragons, and of other like: but you must take heed that you put in it no sublime, nor Ceruse in any wise. Thus shall you have a water of a marvellous vertue to make your skin and flesh faire and naturall, and to conserue and keepe it long yong, gay, fresh and neat.

A very goodly Water to wash the Face, Necke and Breast, wherof a man may make a great quantity, for the more there is of it the better it is: It maketh the skin and flesh of the face faire not hurting or destroying the teeth, and shall seeme the face is nothing at all holpen with any colour, but that it is euen so by nature.

Take two fat Pigeons, two pounce of beale, seedes of Spurge pilled three ounces, of pine apple kernels, swete Almond, bitter almond, the roodes of white and yellow Flouredeluce, Beanes broken in peeces and mundified, the gall

The first part

gall of an Oxe, the roote of dragons, the roote of Fraxinella or common Diptum, a little Lemon the yelloſw pill taken away and cut in peeces, the crum of a white loafe wet in milke, Gum Dragant ſteeped in wine, Gum Armoniacke ſteeped in vineger, and let there be of all theſe things a reaſonable quantitie. Then put thereunto flowers or bloſſomes of Ligustrum, which is a tree hauing leaues like an Oliue-tree but they be broader and ſofter, and moze gréene of colour, which doth beare white flowers and ſwæt, whereof is made an oyle called Oleum Ciprinum. And this tree doth grow in waterie places, as Willowes and Sallowes do, and beareth a black fruit like vnto an Elder-tree, and diſtill all theſe with a ſmall fire, hauing bound or tied a Linnen-cloth with Muske and white Bengewine at the backe of the Limbecke: then keepe the water in a glaſſe wel ſtopped, for it will be very excellent to make a white and naturall ſkin or fleſh, without hurting the teeth or any other thing.

To make very excellent red colour for the face, which is naturall and continueth long vpon the face, making it alwaies gayer and fairer.

TAke the white of five and twentie hard Egges, and put a glaſſe full of the milke of gréene figges among them, if you can get none of it, loke litle Figges that are not ripe, and cut them in ſmall peeces, which you ſhall mingle with the ſaid Egges and then diſtill them: and the water that ſhal come thereof maketh of it ſelfe the fleſh white: but if you wil make it red, take for euer glaſſe full of the ſaid water, two vnces of Alome Siſſicilæ or Plumæ, beaten into powder, halfe an vnce of the graine, called in Latine Coccum, where with Scarlet is died, and two vnces of the graines that men uſe to die Crimſon ſilke with. Let all this be put in a bioll well ſtopped, that it can take no vent, then ſet the bioll in a kettle of hot water (not boyling hot) by the ſpace of eight daies. This done, ſtraine out well the ſubſtance of the ſaid colours, and take the water ſo coloured and died, and put vnto it as much moze of the ſame Alome and graines

as before, and set it againe altogether in hot water, by the space of eight daies: then straine out the water, and ad to it the third time some Alome and Gzaines, with a little Gum Arabick: that is to say, for euery glasse ful of water halfe an vnce of Gum, setting it againe in hot water eight daies as before: and after you haue taken it out, straine it, and you shall haue the fairest red that is possible to wish for. Then wet some little peece of Scarlet or Crimson silke in it, and rub your face therewith so long vntill the flesh begin to wax somewhat chafed, & the red well pierced thorough. You may also adde to it what odour or saour you will: and if you will not set the viol in hot water as is aforesaid, set it before a litle fire, not suffering it to seeth, and that for the space of a daie or more: then straine it, and you shall see all things come to passe as I haue said.

Another kind of red, very good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse cost.

Take two buces of Fish-glew very cleare, and keepe it in white wine the space of fve or six daies vntill it be very soft, then take Brasill that is good and of a good colour well scraped or cut in small peeces, then keepe it in well water, so that the water be abouts it more than the bredth of a hand and a halfe: This done, boile it together with a small fire, assaying euermore the colour vpon a paper, vntill it bee to your fantasie. And before you take it from the fire, put to it for euery glasse full of the said colour, an vnce of raw Roch alome beaten into powder, and Gum Arabick, as much as thre or foure Beanes. Then take it from the fire, and keepe it in a Viole verie close stopped: and so shall you haue an exquisite thing. Women of base degree are wont to seeth onely the Brasill in Wine or Water, putting to it a litle Roch alome and Gumme, letting it boile vntill the colour be to their minde. Other take red Sandall or Saunders, the which they put in Wine, or at the least in Aqua-vitæ, and not boile it at all, but keepe it so the space of a night.

Then

The first part

When in turning the water, they must put more Sandall to it, and a little more alone, according as they like the colour.

An excellent white above all other, which the Frenchmen call Blanchet.

Take brayed Talchum and burned tin beaten into powder with a wooden pebble, then wash them and mingle them together, and put them in some maner of platter or som other great and large vessell, couered with such another, and so set it in a glassemakers furnace the space of thre or foure daies. And hauing taken it out, it will be as white as snow. Then bray it finely with the water of yong Figs, or with the milke of gréene figges, or with distilled vineger, or some other such sharpe and clammy thing.

To make haire as yellow as golde

Take the rine or the scrapings of Rubarbe, and steepe it in white wine, or in cleare lie: and after you haue washed your head with it, you shall wet your haire with a sponge or som other cloth, and let them drie by the gre, or in the sun: after this wet them and drie them againe: for the oftner you doe it, the fairer they will be without hurting of your head any thing at all.

To make Lie to wash the head, which (beside that it comforteth the braine and the memorie) maketh the haire longe, faire, and yellow like gold.

Take Lie that is not strong, but as women commonlie make it to wash their heads: and make as much of it in a kettle as will serue you ten washinges, putting to it this following. Take pils of ten Dzenge, or of swéete Lemons, if you haue any, if not take sower ones, the pils of Citrons as manie as you can get, be they gréene or drie it is all one, the blossoms of camomill, Bay-leaues, a handfull of the pearbe called maiden haire, halfe a handfull of Agrimonie, two or thre handfulls of Barlie strawe chopped in pièces,
halfe

halfe a dishfull of a kind of poulse cozne, called in Latin Lupinus, and in French Lupins, hauing one stalke, & the leaues in five diuisions, the eod creused about, hauing in it five or sixe graines, hard, broad, & red: they be commonly in France and in Italie, but here in England vnnearth knowne, and therefore they haue no English name: they must be dried, a dishfull of Fenigreke, halfe a pound of wine lees, or two or three dishes full of Broom blossoms, whereof it is good alwaies to haue some drie in your house to make such things withall. But all these that I haue named in a great vessell with the said Lie, hauing it alwaies so to take thereof, and to occupie at what time you will. And the longer the saide Lie shall be compounded with the aforesaid things, the better it will be. The said composition will be good for five or sixe moneths or more, & you may renew it at your pleasure. But when you will put it in vse, take it hand somly & cleanly bp, without touching in any wise the said drugges put in it: and in heating it againe, you may put in it a little Mirrhe, and a little Cinamon. And thus shall you make it very good, as well for the health of the head and eie sight, as for to beautifie and make the haire faire.

Lie to make haire blacke.

TAke common and ordinarie Lie, and bosle it with a handfull of the leaues of Bete, three or foure handfull of Sage leaues either greene or drie, as much Mirrhe as you will, with Bay leaues, and a few leaues or outward pill in a walnut. But when you will vse of these Lies that make yellow or black, rub not your face or your necke with it, lest they become blacke or yellow, although they die not the skin so sone as they doe the haire. And after hauing thus washed your haire you must wash your face with common Lie, or cleare water, or else with white wine.

An oyle to annoint the haire, which maketh it yellow like gold, long and glistering like burnished gold.

Take

The first part

TAke a glasse of the oyle of *Sesamum*, which is a white graine growing in *India*, whereof oyle is made, which is called *Oleum Sesaminum*, if you can get it, if not, take oyle *Olive*, not greene, but very yelloe and cleare, whereunto you shall put three ounces of drie *W;ome* blossomes wel mundified from the verdure and greenes that is in them, and from the white that you shall finde within: then stampe them so grosely, adding thereunto an ounce of the yelloe that is in the middle of white *Flower-de-luces*, and a quarter of an ounce of *Curcuma*, and the sixt part of an ounce of *Saffron*, with a little *Cinamon*, *Bengewine*, *Musk*, and *Civet*, if you will. All these things will give a good saour, helpe the colour, and comfört the head: you must put all together into one vessell or bioll, wherein must be one, the which you shall keepe in the *Sunne* all the *Summer*, and so take of it at everis time a little for your face, and the older it waxeth the better it will be. Also you may at the end put the old againe bypon the said drugs into the vessell, for they wil continue still good together many yeares: or else you may change those substances according as you see neede. It shall be also verie good to annoint with this oyle the comb that women combe themselves with in the *Sunne*, or else lay some linnen cloth hot vpon their head, and let it so lie, without putting any other thing to it. This is a thing very rare and excellent for a *Queene*: so to doe thus there cannot be found a better.

A godly way and manner how to make yellow abern-haire,
without standing long or nothing at all in the
Sun: a rare and a verie excellent secret.

TAke halfe a pound of *Antimonium*, halfe a pound of wine lees, nine ounces of *Saltpeter*: all these things beeing finely brayed and incorporated, take an earthen pot or panne, and put it in the middle of a fire, that the fire may bee both above and vnderneath, vntill it bee redde hote: then cast in the said powders by little and little with a spoone, tarrying
a

a little betwæne euery spoonful casting in, vntill the first be all burned, & continue so casting in the one spoonful after another, butill all be in, But this must bee done in a chimney, or in an open place, because there will rise such abundance of smoake, that it is not possible for you to endure it: then hauing let it coole, bzeake the said panne and in the bottome you shall finde as it were a manner of thicke cake or bzoone loafe. Then bzeake the said matter and substance in diuers pieces vpon the ground, or in some cleane place, and you shall finde in the middle certaine little graincs, like vnto fine siluer: but they bee brittle and easie to bee broken. And this is it that the searchers out of the secrets of Nature doe call the King or chiefe of Antimonium, which in operation belonging to mettall, serueth for many things, as we will after declare. But this will not serue any thing at all to make haire white, notwithstanding you must keepe it by it selfe. Then take the rest, and the black substance and yellow, and all that you find in the bottome & on the sides of the said panne: all the which things (because they will incontinent waie moist) you shall stampe grossely and quickly, adding to it for euerie pound an ounce of Vitrioli rubified or made redde, as we will shew you hereafter. This done, put all these things together in Lie not too strong, and let it steep vntill it become as it were a sawce, putting to it two ounces of the oile of yealkes of egges, if you haue any, if not, take oile of Oliue. Now you must keepe this liquoz thick as it is, in some vessel vntill it be hard, and you shall finde it alwayes good. When you wil put it in effect take common Lie, and put into it two or thre ounces of raw roch Alum stamped, and wash your head with it as you are wont to doe. And after you haue washed it, without drying it anie otherwise then of it selfe: anoint all your haire with the said liquoz heated, & being thus anointed, wrap them in a hote Linnen cloth, resting your selfe awhile. This being done, you shall take off the said anointing, washing your head with hote Lie, using and dressing the Sope, euen as you shall thinke good.

And

The first part

And finally, wash your head and haire againe with a little warme white wine, and then wrap them with a hote linnen cloth, or drie them in the Sun, or by the fire as you will: and last of all, you shall annoint your selfe with our said oile, or with the oile of Iasemine, or some other odoziferous & swæte oile, which may conferre the haire that they breake not, and may giue them a lustre to make them glister and shine, vsing this manner of anointing euerie fiftene daies, or every month as you list your selfe. By this meane you shall haue faire haire and glistering like gold. But remember to vse in all things a discretion and diligence at the first when you vse any receipt: as for example, in this confection you must take heed that the Lie be not too strong, lest that the said ointment (which I tell you is verie strong) eate and consume your haire. Also you must well consider the quantitie, and how long it must lie on your head befoze you wash it away, as is declared: and so, according to the experience that you shall haue in the effect, you shall vse and gouerne your selfe in all things: for there is no rule so certain, but leaueth alwaies some place for the discretion, diligence, and iudgement of the person that will follow it, and put it in vse or effect.

An ointment to make the haire fall from anie place
of the bodie.

Take the whites of three new layed egges well beaten, eight ounces of quicke Lime, an ounce of Opiment, and the whole being beaten into powder, let it be put among the whites of the egges, adde to it after a little Lie, so much that it may make it a liquoz thick like sawce. Then with a Penkil or some other thing annoint the place from the which you will haue the haire to fall, and leaue the ointment so vpon it the space of a quarter of an houre or a little more: then wash the place with warme water, and all the haire will fall off, or if not, you must annoint it againe, and hauing stayed awhile, wash it as befoze, and the haire will fall off without doubt.

doubt. Finally you must annoint the said place with oyle roset, or with the oyle of violets, and the skinne wil remain verie faire and without hurt.

An oyle or licour to make the haire fall off, and maie bee kept as long as a man will, it is also good for all occasions.

TAke an vnce of Soda (which is Althes made of grasse, wheresof glassemakers doe vse to make their Christal) tenne vnces of quick lime, eight vnces of Oypimente, and make ther eof a fine powder, which you shal put in a pan, with as much sweete and cleare lie, as wil bee aboute the powder a handfull: then boile it together a good hower, & after hauing let it stand by the space of xiiii. howers you must straine it, and take thzee vnces of it, & put ther to an vnce of oyle olive, and let it boile together, vntil the water be consumed, & banished awaie, which you shal knowe by casting a drop or two into the fire with a little sticke, and if it make no noyse it is a signe that there is no more water left. If you wil make it odoriferous and swete, put to it muske, or cinet, and so keepe it: and when you wil make the haire to fall off, wash first the place wel with hote water, then annoint it with the said oyle, and leaue it so a certaine space, and then wash it againe with hot water, and al the haire wil fall awaie. Finally annoint the place with oyle roset, or violet oyle.

An aduertisement or lesson for them that will make the haire fall of.

First, you must note, that the haire will not fall awaie, but when the Downe decreaseth, that is to saie, in the quarter off the wane, and it is far better to make them fall off with the ointment, or with oyle, then to pluck them out with a paire of pincers, as some gentlewomen do vse in France, because it doth violence vnto the flesh, moueth the blood, and enlargeth the pores, and also maketh the haire to growe againe greater. Therefore in all sortes it is good

The first part

to annoint by & by the place, with some cooling or refreshing oile, as oile Roset, or of Violets. Likewise you must vnderstand, that often times the ointment being mixed with Opimente, burneth the skinne, & that commeth by the naughtie or too strong composition of it, or when a man letteth it drie too long vpon the place, or without first washing the place with hotte water, or when a man annointeth not the place by & by, after the haire be fallen, as we haue said before.

To cause that the haire shall grow no more, or to make them come out thinn and fine, like the first soft haire, or softnesse of the face.

A Man can scant finde a remedie, that the haire grow no more, because that manie when they will doe it; do make certaine pimentes verie colde & drie, wherewith they annoint the place a good while, not doing anye good at all; by reason of the power of nature, which hath alwaies her course & casteth out her superfluities, with the aire. Therefore they burne the skinne; doe but marre it: wherfoze you must note, that they must make them fall off, in the last quarter of the wane of the Moone; & then incontinent annoint the place with oile Roset, or of Violettes, this done, the haire groweth againe weaker, softer and finer: And flaketh euerie time more & more in coming forth. But if you will that it neuer growe more, vse the remedies following, which are verie good, & certain by experience. Take the little stones of oliues burned, the outward Coddes of Beans dried, the seed of Venbaire, Licharge of Golde and silver; the shelles of fishes called in Latine Tellingæ burned, and the iuice of blacke Poppie; As much of the one as of the other; and halfe as much Opimente, as one of those things. All this being beaten to powder, boile it in as much Oyle rosette, as will couer them six fingers heighth, stirring it continually, by the space of two or three houres; then let it cole, and straine the said

oyle, and so keepe it, putting to it the fourth part of the oyle of Selandine. And when the haire be fallen, then take a little linnen cloth, weate in the said oyle luke warme, & laie it vpon the said place, leauing it so bound on al night. In the morning take off the linnen cloth, & annoint the place with oyle Rolet; And at night lay the linnen cloth on againe weated as before; & this doe six or seuen nights, but let it be in the wane of the Moone. And if you perceine that the haire grow againe, make them fall away againe at the next wane of the moone, doing in all points as before: you shall not oft doe it, but you shall make that the haire shall neuer grow more.

To make a kind of cloth or plaister, to take the haire from face, necke, and hands, or from anie part of the body.

Take two vneces of Turpentine, halfe an vnice of white Ware broken small, or somewhat more or lesse, according as need shall require, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, at your discretion. First melt the waxe a little, with a little fire, and then the Bengewine and Storax, after this put in the Turpentine, adding to it the Ceruse well braied, and setting it to the fire, put to it a little Masticke, and make thereof a mixtion, neither too thicke, nor too cleare or thin. Then take a peece of linnen cloth, of what bignesse you will, and laie it abroad vpon a table, spreading after ward the said composition vpon it with a sponne, or some other thing, as it were in maner of a plaister, then let it cole, and keep it so the one vpon the other open, without folding vp the linnen cloth: for when as the said mixtion is colde, it is hard. If you will put it in prose, and occupv therof, do as followeth. At night when you go to bed, wash your face & necke with luke warme water, rubbing it well with a linnen cloth, or with your hand: And when it is dry, or when you haue wiped it, take a peece of the said plaister, or ceared cloath, and heate it by the fire, untill the said mixtion be liquide and soft: then immediatly bind it vpon your face, or vpon the

The first part

the place, from whence you would haue the haire to fall, and presse it harde on, leauing it so all night. In the Morning, go to your looking glasse, and plucking off one ende of the said linnen clothe, plucke away with it all the haire of your face, & so shall you leaue a verie faire skinne. And if in case there remaine yet any of the said mixture vpon the flesh, wash it with hot water, & with wheate bran, rubbing it so long with some peece of linnen clothe, till you make it fall off, then washe your face with Aqua vitæ, or white Wine, or with some other distilled water, beeing not too strong, but let it bee of Sordons, or Cordes, or of such other like, and vse afterward waters meete for the face, as you list: And thus shall you keep & maintain your face as cleare as glasse.

A marueilous Secret, which the great Lordes of the Moores doe vse, whereby they make that their children haue no haire vnder their armes, or other place where they will. And this secret found I in Syria, the yeare 1521. by the meanes of a Lord of the countrey, whose daughter I did heale.

As soone as the child is born, they make ready by and by a peece of fine golde, or a ducate, or els a ring, or some like thing, and keepe it in the fire, vntill it bee redde hot, not melting it: then they cary it with a paire of tonges, and laie it vpon the place, where they will no haire shall growe, and immediatly annoint it with oile of roset, or the oile of violets: then after sower and twentie howers, they do the like againe: And by this meanes, there groweth neuer haire in that place. I haue oftentimes made the hair to fall from yong gentlewomenes bowes & soze heddes with this medicine, and they haue found it wondrousfull: but the golde must bee very fine, which suffereth no token, mark, or skarre to remaine where the burning was, as other mettals doe.

I haue

I haue kept this secret hidden a long time, and although that diuerse times men would haue giuen me great gifts, yet would I not publish it abzoade, vntill now that I haue done it, in this present booke.

To make a kinde of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wherewith wome: yse to colour their faces.

TAke the Shearing of scarlet and boile it in water where quicke lime hath bene boiled: and after you haue boiled it a good space you shall straine it, and take a pot full of it, & put into it two vnces of Brasill cut in little peeces, adding to it an vnce of Koch-alome & as much of Verdigrease, and a quarter of an vnce of gum Arabicke: And after you haue well boiled it the space of halfe an houre, take a peece of an old linnen cloth of what bignesse you will, and wet it in this decoction of red colour, then cover the pan, and let the said mixture coole by the space of a daie: and after you haue taken it out, drie it in the shadow, & keep it in some vessell among odouriferous and sweet things, for to help you.

The same another waie.

TAke a glassefull of Aqua-vitæ, a quarter of an vnce of the graine that I spake of before, called Coccom, halfe an vnce of Brasill, halfe an vnce of gum Armoniacke, put all these things together in the glasse where the Aqua-vitæ is, then stop it close for feare it take vent, and the said glasse must be full: after this, set it vpon a small fire, making it seeth faire & softlie, or else set it in the sun by the space of two or thre daies. This done, straine it, and put in it peeces of old linnen cloutes as we haue said before. If you thinke in straining this water that the colour is not redde to your mind, you maie put in more of the said graine and Brasill.

To die a white beard, or haire of the head, into a faire black.

TAke good Galles of Leuant or suck like, and frie them in oyle, but let them not burn: then stampe them, and sift them

The first part

them once or twice. Take also Ferretum or Spanish blacke which the Frenchmen call Atramient d'Espagne, the which likewise you shall stampe, and beate well to powder. Then take a panfull of lie, and put into it the pilles or rindes of Pomegranades, walnut pills, pine apples, mirrhe, sage leaues, as much as you will. Let all this boile together, until it be brought vnto the third part. You must haue in it also two parts of gall, and one of Ferretum, tempering and incorporating all well together; until the blacke colour content you, wherewith you may die your beard and haire in this manner. Washe your beard with lie not too strong, least it hurt you: and whiles your head or beard is yet hotte, annoint it with the said confection: but it must bee luke warme, to the intent that it may penetrate and pearce the better, and so leaue it a certaine space. Then wash your head or beard first with lie, and then with hotte water; and then you shall haue your head and beard faire and blacke. This hurteth not, nor smarteth any thing at all; neither bringeth any inconueniencie to the head.

A noble & excellent powder to make cleane the teeth; to make them fast & white; & to conserue the Gummes. A better thing cannot be found; & is as it were to giue of present to a Queene or Princeesse.

Take Lacca of graine; if you can get it, if not, take of the graine it selfe that is very good ten partes, seven partes of Barley cakes or bread, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum Aloe two partes, fine pomeisse stone scoured and made cleane in shouers; and steeped or tempered in white wine or in vineger, eight partes; Dragons blood three partes, Roche-alome burned sower partes, Honie burned in a pan until it be first blacke, and then yellow, three partes (and this may you doe of the Lees of honie, that remaineth when it is distilled; putting it in a panne, and setting it in a glasse-makers Furnace, the space of a daie or twaine)

twelve) coales of the wood of Rosemarie three partes, fine
 Cinamon two partes, Bengewine one part, Bole Armoniack
 Orientall nine partes, white wine lees two partes, Alabaster
 one part, small pearles one part, the scraping of Iuoy two
 partes, little Quinces not ripe, of the bignesse of a walnut,
 or a little more, six partes. Now the best be those that be not
 come to perfection upon the tree, the which you must burne
 in the fire even vnto coales, Masticke eight partes. Let all
 these things be wel stamped, and passed through a fine sarce
 adding thereto a little muske and some gold, or silver soile.
 This done, you shall keepe the said powder in some bare well
 stopped, and so shall you haue a pretious thinge: and when
 you will occupie it, wash your mouth well first with cleane
 water or wine, then rub your teath with your finger or some
 linnen cloth, taking of the said powder vppon it, and after
 wash your mouth well. Thus of doing, you shall alwaies
 haue your teath verie white, fast in your head, strong, & not
 hollow.

To make a very excellent conferue to scoure the teeth, to com-
 fort the gummes, & to make a sweet & good breath.

BEcause that the vse of the powder to scoure the teath, see-
 meth lesse commodious then some licour or conferue,
 which doth agree better with the mouth: therefore wee will
 write here a verie excellent one, the which hath not his like
 in the whole world, and must be made as followeth: Take
 one part of sirope Rolet, two partes of the sirope of Mirtle,
 or of the wood called Lentiscus, out of the which commeth a
 gumme called Masticke, put this together in a verie cleane
 panne, then put to it of the said powder for the teath, where-
 of we haue spoken in the chapter befoze, so that all may be
 brought into softte passe or dough, then set the little panne
 vpon a chafing dish, wherein must be some hot ashes, with
 a few embers, or else at the least set it farre from the fire: and
 make it boile faire and softly, stirring it alwaies vntil it be

The first part

as thicke as honie or thicker, then take it from the fire, & put it in some gold soile & musk, what quantitie you will, & so shall you haue a singular thing, for to do this that I haue spoken of.

An aduertisement or lesson, concerning the making of pouders, & conferues for the teeth.

If you will make the said things as excellent as is possible, you must take of the said things as much as you may get: or if you cannot haue them all, take at the least the most excellent, as graine, pearles, corall, yelow amber, Lignū Aloes, Bole Armoniack, also coles of Barley cakes or loaves when they are burned, and all the other things be verie good in it. And if you would giue it to some great prince or lord, which had rather haue it of a good colour, or would knowe the things in it, you may make it (as is said) of few things, with gold soile and muske. And he that wil make it with lesse cost & a greater quantitie, may (with the things mentioned in the chapter with the pouder) adde pouder of bryckes, pouder of marble. Crenise or lobsters shels of the sea or riner burned, & a little white salt: the lees that remaine in the bottom, when men make stronge water called Aqua fortis, is also verie good, either by it self, or mingled with some other thing, & so shal you haue a great deale of substance with smal cost. And if a man wil make a conferue of little charge, and without much laboꝝ, he must take raw honie, or honie roset, & mingle it with the said pouders, & so rub his teeth therewith, with his finger, or with a linnen cloth, & wash his mouth well after it. Doing this euerie eight daies, he shall make his teeth very faire & white. A thing verie good, & meet for euery man.

An exceeding white & good pouder to scoure the teeth which is meete for Lordes and great men, then any of the other before.

First here is to be noted, a goodlie and notable secret of great vertue, for to scoure and make white teeth, which is the

the Pomeise Stone alone , so that it be of that fine and white Stone, which Shoos-makers doe vse to whiten white leather Shoes , and well beaten into powder : for in rubbing your teeth with the same powder it scoureth and maketh them cleane , and taketh awaie all the roughnes of them, as men see by experience , that the pomeise Stone is vsed to polishe bones , marble , and other like thinges. I haue seene of my frendes , men of great iudgement and knowledge , which gaue nothing vnto great men and lordes , but the said powder : when it is well beaten into powder , a man cannot tell what it is : also you may giue it a little sauour, laying it among bags of muske and Amber , of whome it taketh an odour , and I haue seene men of estimation , that held it for a thing of great importance, when they saw the vertue and operation of it. Now if you wil make a white powder more noble and more profitable for the teeth and gummies , take small pearles stamped a little or else whole , and put them in to a dish or wide glasse : then take the iuice of limons or Oranges strained thzough a linnen cloth , at the least six or seuen times , and poure it vpon the said pearles , vntill it couer them ouer thzee or fouer fingers high , and you shall see that in short space it shall begin to boile , and then couer it with some paper or linnen cloth , leauing it so thzee or foure daies , and at the end you shall finde the said pearles dissolved and molten in the said iuice , and turned into a paste as white as snow , marie there will be a little yellowe skinne vpon it, engendred of the said iuice. This done, take clear well water, or the water Lenuiscus distilled, and poure it vpon the said paste , thzee or foure fingers heighth about. When take a little sorker , or the scale of a siluer spoone , or some thin sticke , and stirre the paste well about in the said water, letting it so stand, and finally cast out the water , and if you see yet any yellowe remaine vpon the said paste , wash it againe as before , and couer it with a paper , letting it so drie of it selfe in the sunne. After this you shall take thzee parts of the said paste or white powder, foure partes of white

Pomeise

The first part

pomeise stone as is aforesaid , two partes of white Bengel wine, one part of Roch-alome wel burned, one part of white corall, halfe a part of white Iuorie, halfe a part of Alablaster berie white. Breake and bruse all these wel vpon a table of Marble, or in a silver cup, putting to it some silver foile, and thus shall you haue a berie white and excellent substance or matter to make your teeth as white as snow. And if you will, you may put it to keepe in a conserue, with the sirop of Cedar or Honie roset, or otherwise as you wil: and if you wil make the said pouder berie red, dresse it onelie with the Laccæ of graine, and a little red corall. Nowe because that in stamping it wil wax some what white, put vnto it a little of the iulce of Dragons blood, and also gold foile. You many also giue to al the said pouders what odoꝝ and sauour you wil, but vnto the white pouder you maie put no muske, noꝝ Amber, noꝝ any other such like drugs, for it would take awaie the whiteness thereof, but you maie put it well enough in a little bagge among muske, or else other odours.

A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth white immediately, & to preserue them wonderfully.

TAke a pound of the first water distilled of Honie, the which is white, then put it in a bioll with an vnce of common white salt, halfe a pound of rawe Roche-alome, an vnce of Salnitrum, halfe a pound of the water of the leaues of Lentiscus, two vnces of Masticke, the height of two fingers of vineger in a glasse, and as much white Wine. Distill all these thinges with a small fire, that they smel not of the smoke, noꝝ of any burning, continuing your distillation in such sort, that you be at the least foure and twentie houres in distilling of the whole, or else you may make it distill in Balneo Mariæ, which is accounted the surest of all. Now you must continue your distillation so long, vntill there bee moyst substance to come forth: and into the water that distilleth out, you shall put a little pouder of Sma:
mon

mon, a little Lignum Aloes, and Bole Armoniack, for to give it a red colour, which many men like well: also for to give it a strength and odour, you shall put in rawe honnie, making it to dissolve in the heat of the sun, for it is a thing good for the gums, and giueth a good saour vnto the water. Keepe this well as in excellent thinge and it were for a Quene. And when you will occupie of it, wash well your mouth first, and wipe your teeth with a little peece of white linnen cloth, and then pick them with a tooth picker, made of the wood Lentiscus, or some other thing wet in the said water; or with a little cloth rub them a little, and incontinently you shall perceiue and feele it fallen; and bind your gums and comfort your teeth, making them faire and white. And he that loneth better the white then the red, let him put no Sinamon, bole Armoniack, nor Lignum Aloes into it, after it is distilled, but let him put it in to distill with the other things, putting of each of them as much as there is of Masticke, and it shall be euen as excellent, and as white as otherwise.

Three aduertisements or lessons of importance, to keepe the teeth white and vncorrupt, and also a sweet breath.

THE first is, he that useth not to wash well his mouth euer, when he hath eaten his meales, shall haue all waies yellow teeth, and a stinking breath. The second is, hee that slepeth with his mouth close hath likewise an euill breath and soule teeth. The third is, that for to maintaine and keepe the teeth faire and white, and likewise a sweet breath, when a man is laid in his bedde, and when he awaketh in the morning, it is good to purge well the breast and throte spitting out all that is gathered together that night: which also is good for the stomack and head. And hauing your teeth and breath warme, take a linnen cloth or the corner of the sheet, and rub your teeth well within & without, to take away the fumosities of the meat, and the yellownesse of the teeth,
gathered

The first part

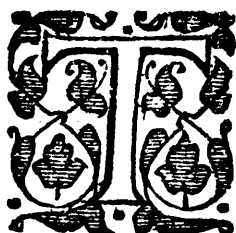
gathered together in the night: for it is that that maketh your teeth yellow, and gums red, & corrupteth your breath. This is a verie necessarie thing to be knowne, and ought well to be obserued. It is also good to eate euerie morning some graines of massicke.

A decoction to wash & scoure the mouth , to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate & make sound the gums, & to make the flesh grow againe, if it were decaied, or fallen awaie.

TAke halfe a glassefull of vineger , and as much water of Lentscus, of Rosemarie, mirrhe, Massicke, Bole Armo- niack , the moysture that distilleth out of Dragons blood, Kochalome burned, of each of them an vnce, fine Sinamon halfe an vnce, well, riuer , or fontaine water , thre glasse fuls : mingle all well together , and let it boile with a small fire , adding to it halfe a pound of honie , taking awaie the scum of it, then put in a little Bengewine , and when it hath boiled a quarter of an houre take it from the fire , and keepe it in a cleane bioll and wash your teeth oftentimes with all, as well befoze as after meate : and holding it a while in your mouth, it is verie good for the head, and maketh a swæt breath.

A thing of great excellencie.

To make a perfect Azure, such as commeth
from beyond the Seas.



Take first a pound of Lapis Lasuli, spotted like Marble, & somewhat of the colour of azure, with some veines of gold or green, of the which you shall make this proof following. Take a little peece of it, and put it upon hot coales, blowing it with a paire of bellows the space of an houre, then let it cole againe: and touch it with your hande: if it breake and vndoe like earth, it is nothing worth, but if it abide firme and hard together, and keepe the colour of azure it is good. Then take a pound of the same, & breake it into small peeces: which you shall melt in the fire the space of a good houre blowing it continuallie. This done, take good vineger distilled in some kind of vessell, wherein you shall quenche the said peeces, and let them drie: then take water made as followeth. Take a pan leaded, & put in it a quarte of cleare water and a little raw white honie. Boile it, and skim it well untill there be no more scumme, and so lette it cole. Then take of Dragons blood wel stamped, the quantitie of a Walnut, and weat it little and little with the said water, and it being well deeped, straine it thzough a linnen cloth into some vessell leaded. And you must note that the water may not be too redde nor too cleare, but betweene both: that is to saie, betweene cleare and redde, to the end that the azure may take a violet colour. After this bray well the said Lapis Lasuli, so moulten and burned with the said water (as bermilion is commonlie brayed) by the space of an houre & more: then assemble it together in a glasse, or some other vessell leaded, ample and large, drying it in the shade, and not in the sun: for it would lose his colour. And when
it is

The first part

it is drie beat it well to powder, and keepe it in some cleane linnen cloth well bound : then make this paste following. Take two vnces of the rosen or gumme of a Pine tree, two vnces of Pix g'eca, two vnces of Massicke, two vnces of the Oyle of Line, two vnces of Turpentine, two vnces of new ware : stampe wel that which must be stamped, and cut the ware into small peeces, then put all in a newe pan and boile it til it come to his perfection, which may be knowne by casting a drop of it into colde water, and if in taking it with your weat hand it cleaue not to your hande, it is perfect: and therefore you shall straine it through some cleane cloth into a vessell full of colde water, but this must you doe while it is yet hotte, for if it be colde it will not straine, and leaue it so long in the water untill it be harde, then take it and set it to drie. Now when you will incorporate it with the powder doe thus : cut the said confection in small peeces, which you shall put into some kettle tinned within, and set it on the fire, and when it beginneth to bubble vp, put to it an vnce of the oyle of bitter almonds, letting it so boyle the space of two Missereres, and in the meane time make readie your powder of Lapis Lasuli in a vessell, with some little stick made for your purpose : then take the kettle, and poure it by little and little into the vessell vpon the said powder, not ceasing to stirre it alwaies with the little sticke, untill it bee all well incorporated with the powder of Lapis Lasuli. This done let it cole, then annoint your hands with oyle Olive, and take the said substance and tolle it vp and downe with your handes, to the end to incorporate it wel together. And after you haue brought it to the forme and fashon of bread or paste, put it in a vessell leaded, and keepe it so the space of ten daies at the least : And when you will take out of it the azure, make first cleare lie with the ashes of Wines, of the which you shall set a kettle full to the fire, seething it as hot as you may endure your hand in it, then after put the said confection or paste in a vessell leaded and adde to it asmuch

of the saide Lie as you shall thinke good. Then stir the said substance faire and soflie vntill you see the azure come out, and when you see it issued out, poure the said lie with the azure into a vessell leaded, of the which vessells you must haue a good number, then put to it againe of the other hot lie, doing as befoze, putting it afterward againe into another vessell, and doe thus vntill there be no moze azure. And here you must note, that of a pound of Lapis Lazuli if it be fine, there is lost but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole xi. vnces, that is to saie, siue vnces of good and fine, thre vnces of a mean sort, and thre vnces of courser. The fine is worth at the least two crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meaner a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Now after you haue gotten out all the azure, loke well which is like the one the other, for to put eache of them by themselves into thre parts as we haue said. Then wash it well with faire & cleare lie, pouzing it out of one vessell into another, vntill it be come to a good colour, and purified from all ordure and filth. And when you thinke it is cleane enough, drie it in the shadow in a chamber, and when it is drie, take a glassefull of fine Aqua vitæ, and steepe in it a little good Brasill, and then trim and dresse your Azure with the same Aqua vitæ and let it drie, continuing so the space of thre daies, vntill the Azure be participant, and hauing taken part of such licour, and then it shall be an excellent fine colour. Keep ech sort by it selfe in bags of leather, well sewed and bound.

To make a fine confection of Graine
called Lacca of graine.

Take a pound of the shearing of Scarlet, and put it in a new panne ful of Lie, that is not too strong, and boyle it vntill the lie take the colour of it. This done, take a bag large and wide aboue, and narrowe pointed beneath, wher into you shall poure the saide shearing of Scarlet, and the lie, setting a vessell vnderneath, then wzing and presse the bagge

The first part

bagge harde , that al the substance , and al the colour may straine and dreane out , after that wash the shearing , and the bags in the vessell where the colour is. And if you thinke that the shearing hath yet more colour in it , boile it againe with other lie, ordering it as befoze. This done, ye shal heat the said coloured lie vpon the fire but let it not boile, and you must haue readie vppon the fire some cleane pan with cleane water , into the which being hot you shal put five vnces of roch alome beaten to powder: & as soone as you see it dissolve, take a bag like vnto the first, & when the colour is hot, take it from the fire, and put into it alome , and cast altogether into the bag, setting vnder it some vessell leaded , & loke if vnderneath the colour come out red, then take hot water & poure it into the bag , with all the rest that was strained out of it into the said vessell vnder the bagge, & poure that so often, which shal straine and run out vnderneath , vntill the licour that shall issue out bee no more red but cleare as lie : hauing thus strained al the water, the colour wil remaine in the bag , the which you shall vndoe and seuez asunder with a slice of wood, butting it downe to the bottome of the bagge, and bzing it al into a masse or lumpe , or into little tablettes or into what maner of forme you wil , and then drie it vpon a new cleane paving tile in the shadow within your house , or else abroad where no sun shineth: and so shal you haue an excellent thing of it.

To die bones in a greene colour.

Take a pan full of cleane water , and put into it a good great peece of quicke Lime , leauing it so the space of a daie. The next morning mingle it verie well together with a sticke and so let it rest , and at none stirre it againe , and likewise at night. The next morning following you shall straine it cleane out and keepe it : in the meane time haue the bones that you will die in a readinesse , and boile them well in other common water wherein roch alome hath ben dissol,

dissolued, and when it hath boyled a good space you shall take them out and let them drie, then scrape them well with a knife, and put them into the said Lime water, and adding to it some Verdigrease, you shall let them seeth well, and then take them out: and after you haue wiped & dried them, doe with them what ye will for they will be very faire: and in stead of the said lime water you may vse pisse, which will be of the like operation.

An other maner how to die bones or Iuorie, into the colour of any Emerald.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, and put therein to create and dissolve as much copper or brasse as the water is able with her force to dissolve and loose: this done, put in what peece of worke you will, being first cut in the forme that you will haue it, as hatts for knives, penknives, inkhorns, Images, or any other thing to your fantasie, leaue them in it the space of a night, and they shall be of the colour of an Emerald. Now, if in stead of Copper or brasse, you did put in silver, it would be the better.

To die bones red, blew, or of any colour you will.

First boyle your bones in Alome water, then take quicke Lime water or pisse, and in this water or pisse, you shall put Basill, azure, or an hearbe called Rubia, which the Apothecaries call Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubea tinctorum, in English Madder, wherewith they colour woll or skins, or what other colour you will, and then seeth your bones or Iuorie therein, and they will take such colour as you put in.

A very goodlie secret to die or colour wood, of what colour a man will, which some Ioyners doe vse that make Tables, and other things of diuers colours, and doe esteeme it among themselves to be of such excellencie, that one brother will not teach it another.

The first part

Take earlie in the morning, new and fresh horse dung, made that night, and take of the moystest ye can get, with the strawe and litter and all, and laie it upon some little sticks layd a crosse, one puerthwart an other, and set some vessell vnderneath, for to receiue that shall drop or fall from the said dung. And if you cannot haue enough in one morning, doe the like two or thre times, or as oft as you will: then when ye haue well dreaned out the water of this dung, you shal put into euerie pot of the said water the bignesse of a beane of roch Alome, and as much gumme Arabcke. Then steepe what colour you will in it, vsing diuers vessels, if you will haue diuers colours, and put in what peeces of wood you will, holding them at the fire, or in the sunne: and at each time pluck out some peeces, and lay them apart, leauing the other in: for the longer ye let them lie in water, the more will the colour alter. And in this maner, you shall haue a great quantitie of diuers colours, the one clearer, the other darker, and may vse it to your commo-ditie, to what vse you list, for they shall be coloured both within and without, so that they will neuer lose their colour, neither by water, or any other thing.

To counterfeit the blacke wood called Hebenus or Hebenum, and to make it as faire as the naturall Hebene, which groweth no where but in India.

Sola India fert
Hebenum.

AL kinde of wood that is like vnto this Hebene, may be died blacke: but the hardest and the massiuest (as Bore and other) are meekest for it, and will bee brighter: and aboute all, the wood of the Mulberie tree, as well the white as the blacke, is the best to bee coloured, albeit the blacke be much more for the purpose: take then the said wood, and let it lie the space of thre dayes in Alome water, either in the Sunne, or a pretie waie off from the fire, vntill the water ware somewhat warme: Then take oyle oliue, or oyle of lincsed, and put it in a little pan, wherein is the bignesse
of

of a nut of Romaine Vitrioll, and as much Brimstone. This done, seeth your wood in the sayd oyle, a certaine space, and so shall you haue a thing verie darke of colour. And the longer you let it boile, the blacker it will ware, but too much oyle burneth it, and maketh it brittle, therefore, both in the one and the other, you must be circumspect, and vse discretion.

To die Skinnes blew, or of the colour of Azure.

HAuing first well washed the skinne, and then wrung him, take the berries of Walwort, and Elder berries, and seeth them in water, wherein roch Alome was dissolued, passe him once through this water, and let him drie, then passe him againe through the same water, and being wiped and dried againe, wash him with cleare water; then scrape out that water with the backe of a knife, and once againe passe it ouer with the same colour, and let it drie, so shall it be of a verie blew, or azure colour.

To die Skinnes in Madder, called in Latine Rubra maior, or Rubra tinctorum, into a reddish colour.

HAuing annointed, washed, wrung, and layd abroad the skinne, as is aforesaid, wet it with water that white wine lees, and baie salt haue bene boyled in, and then wring him: take then Creuises, or Crabbes shelles, (bee they of the Sea, or of the Riuer) burned into ashes, the which you shall temper with the said water of the lees and salt, and rubbe well the skinne therewith: then wash him well with cleare water, and wring him: this done, take the redde colour tempered with water of Lees, and rubbe the skinne well ouer and ouer with it, and then with the foresaid ashes, washing and wringing it thzee times. Finallie, after you haue washed him, and wrung him, if you thinke it be not well enough, you shall giue him once dying with brasill: the paste or masse of Rubra tinctorum must be made with water, that lees of Martre hath bene boyled in, and the said water must be luke warme, when

Ireos, a kind of Flower de luce called in Latin Raphanitis.

The first part

you may make the passe of the red colour, then leaue it so the space of a night. After this, put vpon the said Rubra tinctorum, a little alome, Dregs oz lees, oz alome Catinum steeped in water. You may also adde to it the colour of the shearing of Scarlet, which hath bene taken out boyling in lie, which is a goodlie secret.

To die Skinnes greene.

Sap greene is made with the berries of a dog berry tree.

Anoint the skin, and wash him well with cold water, and then in hot water, and so wipe and drie him. This done, take of the graines wherewith men make the sap greene (the decoction whercof shall be put hereafter in this part, with them of all other necessarie things) and the said grains oz berries must be berie ripe, then put them in cleare water couered a finger heighth, put therein also roch alome, and giue them onelie one waume on the fire. This done, straine them out into some vessell, then take the skin, and fold him in the middle, rubbing him well on both sides with the said sodden graines oz berries which remaine in the pan, and after with raw alome powder. This done, take the ashes of Shæps dung burned, and wet it with the said colour that you strained into the said vessell, and rub the skin well on euerie side, then cleare him againe of the said graines, and wash him with cleare water, and set him to drie without wiping him. Finallie cast on him two glasse fulls of the said colour, and it will be a perfect greene.

Another waie to die Skinnes greene.

Let the skinne be annointed, well washed, wrung, and stretched out as befoze, then take of the same graines and berries ye toke befoze, which you shall stampe and seth in rochalome water, and giue the skinne two wipes ouer with this colour, and so you must let it drie. Then after all this, ye shall giue him one dying oz colouring of yellowe, made with the graines, oz else the berries of Nerprum, sodden in Water and Alome, and a little Saffron, and you shall

shall haue an excellent gréene.

To die the said Skinnes another way.

TAke the skin being annointed, washed, and spread a
byode, die and colour him with the colour made of Sap
gréene, and put to it a few ashes wet in water, and so rub
the skin all about. And when you haue washed, and wiped
him againe, giue him one wipe ouer with an Indian colour
sodden in rock alome. And when it is drie, lay on it of the
foresaid yellowe, and you shall haue a faire and liuely
gréene.

An other way to die skinnes of Azure
colour, and faire.

TAke the skins of blacke Grapes, and rub well your lea-
ther withall, vntill it waxe somewhat blew, and also rub
it well with the powder of Indicum, then wash it drie, and
polish it. Then steepe the Indicum in thicke red wine: and
when the skin is washed, annoint him with it, and you shall
haue a faire skin azured blew.

To die Skinnes red.

WASH well your skinnes, and lay them in Gall, leauing
them so the space of two houres, and then wring
them, and giue them one wipe ouer with the colour of Li-
gustrum, sod in water, and Alumen fecis. Then put to them
some Spanish gréene, at your discretion. This done, giue
them two dyings or colours of, or with Brasill sodden or
boiled with Lie. And note, that if you will die Beats lea-
ther, or Spanish skinnes, you must boile the Ligustrum in
swéete and cleare Lye.

An other maner to die Skinnes greene.

YE shall take ripe Elder berries, and the berries of
Waltwort, and of Sap gréene, and this well stamped,
you shall put to it rock Alome, as much as you shall thinke
good, but rather too much then too little: then take the Lie,
and put into it the said berries of Sapgréene, and seeth them

The first part

one waume. This done, put in the berries of the waltwort, or elder, and make them seeth also one waume, then take them from the fire, and let them coole, and after rub the skinnes with them. Finallie, you shall cast vpon them the ashes of Shæpes dung, rubbing them well with it. After this, giue them coloured water, that the said graines or berries were sodden in, then take off the water with a curriers knife, and let them drie. And if you neede to giue them more colour, then you may put in more Indicum boyled, and it will be the better.

To die Neates leather into a greene colour,
as well in Gall as in leaues.

Polish well the leather with a Pomeise Stone, annoint it well with oyle, and wash it: then take an ounce or two of Galles stamped, and put it in hote water, leauing it so an houre, then straine it thzough a linnen cloth, and put the leather into the same water, rubbing it well with your hands; and leaue it so the space of an houre: and hauing taken it out, wzing and stretch it abroad, and tight it. Then take the graines or berries of Nerprum, gathered in Iulie, when they be yet græne: dry them and stamp them well, adding thereto for euerie skin, two ounces of the roch alome, beaten in poulder, and mingled with the poulder of the said berries or graines. Then powze vpon the said poulder boyling water, and let it coole: This done, powze of the said water with the said graines vpon the skin, rubbing it well ouer with the palme of your hand, then skæpe the ashes of Goats dung in the water of the said graines, and with the same water rub likewise the skin well with your hand, after this wash him, and scrape out the water with a tanners paring knife, then tight him out, and take other ripe graines of Sapgræne, and set them to seeth whole in water with roch Alome, and afterward let them coole. Then take of the said sodden berries or graines, and rub the skin with them with your hands, and put of the ashes vppon it, which you shall skæpe in the same græne water, that the said berries were

were sodden in. Finallie, you shall wash the skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, then you shall giue it a course ouer of the said gréene water, with a brush or clout méete for such a purpose : and then lay them to drie and trim him, and you shall haue a faire gréene. If you will haue the colour darker, or sadder, when you set the said graines to séeth with the Alome, you shall put to it a little Indicum well bzated. And you must note, that the water be hote, when you stéepe the ashes in it, with the water of the graines of Nerprum.

To die Skianes with the flowers of Ireos.

TAke the fresh flowers of Raphanitis, or Ireos, and stamp them well, then take the drie graines or berries of Nerprum, and with them stamp roch Alome, a reasonable quantitie, whercof a great deale can doe no hurt : put to it a little raine water, and mingle all this with the foresaid flowers stamped. Kéepe this colour in some cleane vessell, and then take the skines, beeing annointed and washed, as is aforesaid, and put to them the graines of Sapgreene, with the pouder, in the same maner that wé haue spoken of the other : wash them, and scrape off the water with a knife, and so let them drie, and giue them one wipe ouer finely, with the said colour that you kept, let them drie againe, then dresse them according to the science, and you shall haue a faire leather.

To die bones in a turkish, or red colour.

AL kinde of bones may well be died and coloured, but Parts hozne is farre better then anie other : take then what bone you will, and shape him into what forme you please, and polish him, and then boyle him in roch alome water a good while, letting him afterward dry, then take good gréene : and stéepe it in that whey of Goates milke, and put it in some copper or bzasen vessell well covered, and hide it vnder a dounge hill the space of fiftéene or twentie dayes, & then shal you finde it very faire. You may make the like also with the bzine of a man, in stead of the Gotes whey.

The first part

And for to make it red, put in Cynabrum, or Brasill, in stead of gréene: but then you must put it in some vessell of wood or glasse, and not of copper nor brasse.

To die hogges bristles, and other things, for to make
Rubbers and Brushes.

First wash well the Bristles, then take water wherein roch Alome hath been boiled, and put the said bristles therein, and let them lie, untill they take colour somewhat yellow: Then take Madder well stamped, and put in Vineger. Afterward set a kettle with cleare water on the fire, whereinto you shall cast the said Madder, with the Vineger and all, and when it beginneth to boile, cast in the bristles, and let them seeth but a verie little while, then take off the kettle from the fire, and let it cole, and so shall you haue your bristles of an excellent good colour.

To die the said bristles yellow, greene, or blew,
or any other colour.

First, you must wash them, and let them boile in alome water, as the other befoze: Then take Ligustrum, and Saffron, if you will haue them yellow: Indicum, or the iuice of Elder berries, or walwort, or els the flowers of Ireos, if you will haue them blew. If you will haue them gréene, take painters gréene, and dresse them as abovesaid, assaying sometime if the colour please you. And by this meanes you may die them what colour you list.

To make a purple or purpurine, which is a colour wherewith men vse to make a colour like golde, for to paint and write with.

Melt a pound of fine tinne, and melt it as it is, take it from the fire, and put into it eight or tenne ounces of quicke siluer, mingle well altogether, untill it be like as it were dowe, then take a pound of Brimstone, and a pound of Armoniacke salt well brated. Incorporat all this with the said dowe of the Tinne and Quicke siluer, and
brat

braie them well together in a mortar, or other vessell of wood or stone, and not of brasse. Then put all this composition into some bioll, which must be well luted, or claid about the mouth, or so emplastered, that the claying or luting be higher than the bioll, a finger height or twaine: Then afterward set it so vpon the furnace, making to it a slow fire at the first, afterward a little bigger, and so you shall maintaine it, stirring at times with a little sticke that which is in the glasse. And when you see that it will make a yellowe colour, take it from the fire, and let it coole, and so shall you haue a very faire purple colour, like the colour of gold: afterward bray it with lie, and wash it with pisse or lie, adding to it a little Saffron, and steepe it with gummed water, as you shall see hereafter more plainly.

To make Lacca of Brasill.

TAke two pailles full of strong lie, and put in it a pound of the shearing of fine scarlet, and let it boyle vntill the said shearing be altogether dissolued, and consumed into water: then after powze it into some vessell of wood, or stone, and cast it in by little and little, a pound of roch Alome, mingling it well with a slicer of wood, and powze also to it, by little and little, two pailles full of cold water. And after put it in a straining bag, and let it dreane and trickle out, then put that that remaineth in the bag into some vessell of glasse. This done, you shall set on the fire a pound of Merzine, or Brasill cut in peeces, into a paille full of lie, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished, the thickness of a finger, then straine it in another bag, and let the water that commeth out, be set againe on the fire, with an ounce of gumme Arabick made in powder, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished halfe a finger: then powze it vpon the said composition, that you did put into the vessell of glasse, mingling well alltogether with a wooden slicer, then put it in a bag, and straine it well. The dowe of Merzine will remaine in the bag, wherEOF you may make round apples or balles, and drie them in the shadow, and it will be perfit.

To

The first part

To make white tables to write in with the point of a wire,
such as come out of Germanie.

TAke plaster called Gypsum, cribled or sifted, and scrape it
and temper it with Harts glue, or other, and giue your
parchment leafe one touch with it, and when it is drie,
scrape it, that it may be euen and bright, and couer it euer
againe with the said plaster called Gypsum, and scrape it
as befoze: then take Ceruse, wel brayed and sifted, and scrape
it with the syle of Line seede sodden: annoint your tables
with this mixtion, and let it drie in the shadowe, the space
of fīue or sixe daies. This done, take a clout or linnen cloth
wet in water, wherewith you shall sticke and make smooth
the said tables, but the cloth must first be wrung hard, and
the water pressed out, then leaue it so the space of fiftēne
or twentie dayes, vntill it be thorough drie, then applie it
to your vse.

To make Rosset or Ruddle.

TAke an ounce of Brasill broken small, a quarter of an
ounce of Ceruse, and a quarter of an ounce of roch alome,
mix all these things well together, and stamp them well,
then poure pisse vpon them vntill they be all covered with
it, leauing it so the space of thre dayes, and mixing it thre
or foure times a day. Afterward straine it through a linnen
cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a mortar of white
stone, and let it drie in a place where there commeth neither
Sun, nor day light: then scrape the said Rosset and keepe
it, and when you will write withall, scrape it in gummed
water.

To gilt ouer parchment, leather, or such worke, which men vse
in stead of hangings or Tapistrie.

TAke thre pound of oyle of Line, Vernix, Pix Cræca, of
each a pound, halfe an ounce of saffron powder. Boile all
this in a panne leaded, so much and so long, that putting in
to it a hens feather, and taking it by and by out againe, it
seeme

seeme as it were burned. Then take it from the fire, & take a pound of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, well made in powder, and cast it in by little and little, stirring it incontinent well together with a strong sticke: for otherwise it would swell and rise by aloft. And if in case for all the stirring it rise by, take it off the fier and let it stand awhile, and set it on the fire againe, making it boyle anew, stirring it alwaies diligently. And when all is well incorporated together, take it from the fire and let it rest a while, then straine it through a linnen cloth into some other vessel wherein you will keepe it, when it is made. Now if in stead of the saffron ye did put to it of the yellow seed, which is in the flowers of lillies, you shall make it much better and fairer. When you will gilt the parchment, you shall give it the ground and situation, with the white of an egge, or gum, whereupon you shall lay silver or tin leaves, but it shall not be so faire with the leaves of tin as with silver. Then lay the said Vernix hot upon the parchment or leather silvered, and you shall see immediatlie a colour of gold very faire. Let it dry well in the Sun, and print it, and then paint it with what colour you will.

To die Crimsen Silke.

First cut in sunder or scrape hard sope small, and melt it in common water, then tack your silke in a linnen bag, or of fine canvas and thin, and put it in a kettle with the said water and sope. Let it boyle halfe an houre, stirring it that it cleave not to the kettle, then take it out and wash it in salt water, and after in fresh water. Take also for every pound of silke a pound or more of roch Alome, alaid in cold water, and see there be water enough, into the which you shall put the said silke without any bag, and without setting it on the fire, leaving it so the space of eight houres: then take it out and wash it in fresh water, and after in salt water, then againe in fresh water, and let it not dry, but put it wet as it is in a kettle with the crimsen, well stamped and sifted, that is to say, three ounces for every pound of silke. If you

The second part

you will haue the silke of a higher colour, take foure ounces of it, and boyle it in as much water, as will couer the silke, and that the water be aboue foure or fīue fingers high, and for each pound of the said crimson, you shall put in three ounces of small galles of Aria, well beaten into powder: And in steede of them, you may put in halfe an ounce of Arsnicke Crissaline, which wil make the colour fairer, but it is dangerous because of the smoke, and all inconueniences that may happen, where such water may fall. And when it beginneth to boyle, put into it your silke prepared and ordered, as is aforesaid, and let it boyle a quarter of an houre. Finally, take it off, and let it dry in the shadow, and you shall haue an excellent thing.

To prepare and trimme Brasill, to make of foure diuers colours.

Put Brasill in as much cleane water as ye will, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the third part, or at the least vntill the colour please you, that is to say that it be very red, then diuide the colour into foure partes: and if of one of the partes you will make a red colour or roset, put nothing to it, for the colour will be such of it selfe. If you will make the other part blew, put to a little Lime water, and you shall haue a faire blew: Mary the Brasill must be luke warme. If you will make it violet, put Lie to it: but if taunie, you shall put to it Alumen fortis.

To make Roset of Brasill another way.

Ye shall take a pot of water, and put in it the bignes of a Walnut of vnsteaked lime, leauing it so the space of a night, then take as much Brasill, bzuised and broken, as will fill the vessell that you will boyle it in halfe full: then powze it into the said water, with the lime well strained, and let it so steepe in the said water the space of foure houres, making it afterwards boyle vntill it be come to halfe, then bow downe faire and softly the vessell that you boyled it in, and draw out the colour into some other cleane vessell, putting

putting to it the quantitie of a Ciche-pease of roche alome well brated, and put it in when it is verie hot: then shall yee haue a goodlie thing to doe withall what you will. If you will write with it, adde to it a little gum water. If you will make it blew, put to it thre ounces of Lie more or lesse, into a vessell, and you shall haue a verie faire blew.

To make beyond Sea Azure without
Lapis Lasuli.

Ye shall take an ounce of siluer, calcined or burned with Aqu^a fortis, and an ounce and a halfe of salt Armoniack, mix all well together with vineger and let it clarifie a little. If the vineger be more than the said things, take awaie that is too much, and put the rest in a vessell well leaded and well stoppt, that the substance haue no vent out, leaving it so fine and twentie daies, and at the end you shall finde verie faire Azure.

To make a greene colour to write or paint with.

Take Verdigrease, Litarge, Quicke siluer, and brate all this together with the pisse of a yong childe: and then write or paint with it, and you shall see an excellent colour, as it were an Emeraud.

To braie fine gold, wherewith a man may write or paint with a pensill.

Take gold leaues beater, and soure drops of honie: mire it well together and put it in a glasse. And when ye will occupie it, skepe and temper it in gummed water, and it wil be good.

The same another waie.

Take as much as you will of the leaues of beaten golde or siluer, and laie it abroad in a large cup or glasse, as euen as you can, and wet it with cleare water, then brate it with your finger, wetting sometime your finger, but spread it not too much abroade in braying it, and continue thus doing untill it be well broken, putting vnto it alwaies water.

The first part

water. And when you thinke it is broken and brated inough, fill the cup with cleane fresh water, and stir it well, then let it repose halfe an houre: after this straine the water, and you shall finde the gold in the bottome of the cup, the which you may drie at your pleasure. When you will put it in experience, keepe and temper it with gummed water: also you must keepe it well couered, that it take no filth. This is the best waie that you can haue, to make brated or powned gold.

Another way with Purpurine.

TAke Purpurine, which you shall finde to be sold, or that you haue made your selfe in the maner aforesaid, put it in a dish with pisse or lie, and dip it well with your finger little and little: afterward fill the dish with pisse or lie, and let all settle downe to the bottome. This done, stir it againe, changing often the said lie, vntill all be as you would haue it, and finely being broken and powned, and that the last pisse or lie be as cleare as when you did put it in, and after you haue strained it out, you shall put to it a little Saffron, and temper it with gummed water. Then may you write, paint, or doe any thing else with it.

To make a ground to gilt vpon, like
barnished gold.

TAke Gypsum, the quantitie of a walnut, boale Armoniacke, the bignesse of a beane, Aloe Epaticke, Sugercandy, of each of them the quantitie of a beane, stampe them by themselves, and putting the one vpon the other, ye shall put to it last of all a little Ciuct or Honie.

To lay or settle gold with a single ground.

TAke fine Gypsum, Aloe Epaticum, Bole Armenicke, of each alike quantitie, and temper it with the whites of new laid egges, which you haue strained through a linnen cloth, and if your ground be too strong, you may temper it with water.

Another

Another waie to lay on gold.

TAke gumme & water, and with the same onlie put gold, and the said ground will be good vpon parchment, or vpon skins, the like may you make with the whites of new laid egges, and with milke of figs alone.

To make colours of all kindes of mettals.

TAke Christall or Paragon stone, and bray it well with the white of an egge, and then write with it, and when it is drie, rub the writing with gold or any other mettall, and you shall haue the same colour that the mettall is of.

To lay gold on a black bottom or ground.

TAke the smoke of a Lamp, and burn or bray it well with the oyle of Line, or walnuts. And when you will laie the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be neither too moist nor too drie.

To lay gold vpon Marble, or vpon any table of stone or other.

TAke Bole Armonicke, and bray it well with oyle of line or Walnuts: and when you will lay the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be too moist nor too drie.

To make letters of the colour of gold, without gold.

TAke an ounce of Orpiment, and an ounce of fine cristall, and bray them each one by himselfe: then mingle them together with the whites of egges, and write with it.

To make siluer letters without siluer.

TAke an ounce of tin, two ounces of quicke siluer, and melt them together, then bray them with gummed water, and write with it.

To make greene letters.

TAke the iuice of Rue, Verdigrease, and saffron: bray them well together, and write therewith with gummed water.

To

The first part

To make white letters in a blacke field.

TAke the pure milke of a fig tree in a glasse, and set it in the sun the space of halfe an houre : then alaiie it, or occupie it with gummed water, when you will occupie it. And when you haue witten with it, blacke the paper with inke, as much as you will if the paper be great, and when it is drie, rub it well with a linnen cloth. Then the letters that you made with the milke of the fig tree will goe off altogether, and the paper will remaine witten white, because it was kept and preserved by the same milke from the inke whers the letters were. The like may you make with the yealke of an egge tempered in water, with the which you may write also : and when the writing is drie rub well the paper ouer with inke, as before. And when it is drie, rubbe the said letters made with the yealke of the egge, with some linnen cloth or knife, and they will off and leaue a white space, whereby you shall haue faire white letters in a black paper.

To make a greene colour to write and paint withall.

TAke Spanish greene, and steep it alone in vineger, and passe it through a linnen cloth, and braie it well bypon a Porphire Stone with cleare water, and put to it in braying it a little honie, and let it drie well, then braie it againe well with gummed water, and it will be perfect.

To trimme and dresse Azure.

AZure is braied with honie as Spanish greene is, but ye need not purge it otherwise : temper it with the whites of egges beaten, or with the water of glewe or gum. The water of glew is made with parchment glew, cleare and mollified, and strained as glew is.

To dresse or trim Cinabrium for to write or paint with.

Braie

Take well the Cinabrium, vpon a Porphyre stone, with cleare cundite water, then let it drie, and put it in an Inckhozne, or glasse, but it is better in an inckhozne in Winter. After this, poure pisse into it, mingle it well together, and leauing it so vntill all the Cinabrium bee gone to the bottome: then change the pisse, and doe as befoze, leauing it so vntill the next mozning, changing so the vrine or pisse foure or fise daies, vntill all be verie wel purged: then take the white of an egge wel beaten, vntill it bee brought into cleare water, which you shall poure vpon the Cinabrium, so that it be moze than a finger aboue it: After mixe wel altogether with some sticke of a walnut tree, or els with some little bone, then let the Cinabrium, descend downe to the bottome, and doe with this as befoze with the pisse, the space of two or thzee dayes, and this wil take awaie al the sauour of the pisse. This done, ye shall put to it another white of an egge, and mingle al wel together, and then it wil be perfect, you must keepe it wel stopped. At euery time that you wil occupie of it, stirre it wel: And when the white of the egge is so dzelled, as is declared, it neuer corupteth.

A ground to lay gold vpon anie metall or yron.

Take Vernix liquida a pound, turpentine, oile of line, of eche of them an vnce: mixe wel altogether, and it is made.

To gilt the edges of Booke.

Take the quantitie of a Walnut of Boale Armoniack, the bignesse of a Ciche Pease of Suger Candie, brais them drie the one with the other, and put to it a little of the white of an egge wel beaten, then mingle wel altogether. This done, take the booke that you wil gilt, which must be wel bound, wel glewed, even cut, and wel polished, set him fast in the presse, and that as euen and as right as you can possible: then with a pensil giue him a wipe ouer with the white of an egge wel beaten, and let it drie, then giue him also an other with the said composition. And when it is wel dzied, scrape it, and

The first part

polish it well. Last of all, when you will laie on the gold, wet the said edges with a little clere water with a pensell, and then incontinent put on the gold leaues, cut in that bignesse they ought to be, & when it is drie, polish it with a dogs tooth. This done you may make what worke you will vpon it.

To keepe whites of Egges as long as a man will, without corrupting, and without putting Arsenick to it. A secret not much knowen.

Take the whites of egges, not breaking them in any wise, and put to them as much white vineger as shall suffice, that is to say, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of two daies, then passe it through some little cloth, without breaking or beating the whites of the egges, leauing it so the space of eight daies, then straine it againe, & put it in a bioll well stopped, soz to occupy when you haue neede.

The manner how to make the ground or foundation for Indicum.

Take Gumme Armoniack thre parts, Gumme Arabicke one part, Serapinum, a fourth part, keepe these in vineger vntill they be verie soft, then mixe them very well, & straine them through a linnen colth, & it will be very good to occupie when you haue neede.

Another perfect ground for the same water.

Take Gumme Armoniack an ounce, Gumme Arabicke thre ounces, and keepe it in vineger the space of a day and a night, then take the bignesse of a walnut, of good yel lowe Honie and Carlike head well pilled and made cleas, and well stamped. Boyle all these things together in strong vineger, putting to it a little Aloe Epaticum, and let it boyle a good while, then straine it through a little cloth, and wixing out well all the substance of it. And if you think it bee to liquide or soft, or to cleare, boyle it againe, vntill you think it is thicke enough, then keep it in a glasse or vessel

fel of earth leaded , or of bone. When you will gilt anie thing, annoint it first with this composition, with a pensel, & rubbe it well, so that the ingrauing be not filled, and leaue it so as long as you will: then when you will laie on the leaues of gold , blowe a little your breath vpon the said foundation or ground, and set on the said leaues of golde , disposing and ordering them , as is requisite , pressing them well downe with a pensill, or with a little wooll or bombase and then shall you haue a verie excellent gilding.

A goodlie way how to make gold and siluer in powder, a thing, easie to be done , and there will come of it an excellent colour. This is a verie rare secret, which hath not been vsed nor knowen vntill this present.

Take leaues of golde a Crowne weight, or as much as you will, and set it to the fire in some little cleane pan or pipkin , and in an other vessell you shall put foure times as much in weight of quicke siluer, a good way off from the fire, so that it maie but onlie warme a litle, for other wise it might banish away. Let not the leaues of gold take so much heate, that they melt, but let them ware almost redde. This done, take them from the fire, and the quicke siluer likewise , which you shall poure hote vpon the leaues of gold , and incontinent mingle them well together with a little sticke, the space of a Pater noster, and poure it afterward into a dish full of cleare water, and you shall haue a dowe of the said gold and quicke siluer , but the colour of the gold will be so darkened and obscure, that a man shall perceiue and see nothing at all. And this is the dowe that the goldsmithes call Amalgama , and the learned men Malagama , which is a Greeke worde, and beeing corrupted of the Arabians was changed into Amalgama. Also you may make this colde , in braying the leaues a good while with the quicke siluer vppon a Porphire stone

The first part

until all be mixed & toynd together. And brazing it also with strong vineger, of the iuice of limons, it wil sooner be made, & wil incorporate & come together the better, then must you wash it twice or thrise with cleare water. Now how soeuer you haue made this dow or Amalgama, you must straine it through a linnen cloth fine & thicke, to the intēt that a part of the quick Siluer may goe through: or els straine it through a wilde Goates skin, or a lambes skinne, which is farre better and presse it hard, to the intent there may come out as much quick Siluer as is possible. Then take that remaineth in the cloth or skin & put to it halfe as much faire quick brimstone citrine. First lampe wel the brimstone, and mingle it with the said paste or dow: and being so mingled, set it on the fire in a dish or Iron lade, leauing it so until all the brimstone be burned, and all the rest yelow. Then let it coole and put it in a dish, washing it so often with cleare water, till you haue a faire colour of gold. Then keepe it in some glasse or earthen vessell leaded, as you do the other punned and brazed gold, & when you wil put it in experience, keepe it in Rosewater or other, wherin you shall haue mollified or dissolved some cleare gumme Arabick. Then dresse and order it to wright or paint with, and you shall haue an excellent thing. When you haue wrighten or painted, being once drie, you may burnish it with a Doges tooth, which you cannot doe to the other brazed or punned gold, that Scriveners and Painters now a daies doe vse. This secret hath bene practised of the old and auncient writers, as we see in some other bookes. But now you must vse the practise to burnish it, laying a white paper vpon the gold, and rubbing first vpon the said paper with the dogs tooth. And if you thinke that it is not yet burnished enough, you maie burnish it once againe, with the tooth vpon the gold, without the paper betwixt.

To make a verie faire vernix, to vernish the said gold, and all other workmanship.

Taka

Take Bengewine, and braie it the best you can betwixt two papers, then poure it in some bioll, and poure vpon it good Aqua vitæ, that it be aboue the Bengewine threë or foure fingers high, and leaue it so a day or twaine, then put to it, for halfe a bioll of such Aqua vitæ, five or six blades of Saffron slenderlie stamped, or else whole. This done strain it, & with a pensil bernish therewith anie thing gilted that you will, which wil become bright and faire, dyping it selfe immedialie, and wil continue many yeares. Now if you will dresse Siluer in such a manner, do euen with the Siluer leaues as you did with the golde, if not, in steed of bzimstone you shall take white common salt, then dresse the bernish in the foresaid manner, putting to it the almond of Bengewine, that is to say, the white that is found in the middes of Bengewine, and put in no saffron at all. And the said bernish of Bengewine and Aqua vitæ, without any other thing, is very good to bernish all things, as well painted as not painted, and also to make tables and coffers of a walnut tree, and Hebene to glister and shine, and of all other things. Likewise woorkes of copper gilted, and not gilted: for it maketh bzight, pferueth, aideth the colour and dzieth incontinent, without taking any dust or filth, but that you may make it cleane with a linnen cloth, or with a foxes taile; which is better, as if it were not bernished at all.

To braie or breake gold or siluer easily after the common maner that the best workmasters doe v/c.

Take what gold leaues you will & incorporate them well in a cup of glasse with Zuleproset, stirring it well with your middle finger, little and little. And when all is incorporated together, braie it wel vpon a Porphire Stone, then poure by little and little cleare water vpon the Stone mixing it alwaies: After straine the said gold and Zulep into a dish or cup of glasse, and wash wel the Stone that there remaine nothing. Then stirre all with your finger

The first part

ger in the said dish, and let it so repose: after poure the water out, & put it in other fresh, cleare and warme, & wash it so, vntill all the Alep be washed & cleansed out, & that the water putting it in your mouth, be in no wise swete, then let it drie. This done you shall put it in a cup of cleane glasse, and rake out a fewe hote embers a good way from the fire, that the glasse breake not, whereupon you shall set the said cup, vntill the gold ware berie hote, and be returned to his naturall colour. Finallie temper it with gummed water, soz to put it in experience.

To make a licour that maketh a golden colour without gold.

TAke the iuice of Saffron floures, when they are fresh vpon the plant, & if you can get none, take Saffron dried, well made in pouder, & put to it as much yellow & glistering orpiment, that is scalie and not earthie, then with the Gall of a Hare, or of a Pike, which is better, bray them well together. This done put them in some biall vnder a dunghill certaine daies, then take it out, and keep it, and when you will write with this licour, you shall haue a faire colour of gold.

Another licour of the colour of gold, for to write & to gilt iron, wood, glasse, bone, and other like things.

TAke an egge laide the same daie that you begin to make this, the which egge you shall open at one end, and take out all the white, then take two partes of quicke-siluer, & one part of salt Armoniac, that is cleare and well beaten: and of these two things, you shall put as much vpon the yealk of the egge that remaineth in the shell, as will fill it vp againe: then mingle well altogether with a little sticke. After stop the said egge with the peece that you tooke off, closing it well with a peece of ware, that nothing may enter into it, nor any thing issue out: then lay it vnder horse dung right vp, the open end vpward, this done, take another halfe egge shell, and make as
it

it were a couer or a cap vpon the said broken end. covering it with dung, and leaue it to the space of twentie or five and twentie dayes, and so shall you haue a verie faire colour of gold for to write, and to doe what you will withall. And if the said substance be too hard or too thicke, you may bzeake it or temper it with gummed water.

Another goodly licour to make a golden colour with little cost, and it is a thing easie to be done.

Take the pilles of Citrons or oringes very yellow, & cleare them well of the white that is within side, then stamp them well in a mortar of stone or wood, well made clean, and take good yellow bzinstone, cleare and bright, & well beater in pouder, which you shall mingle with the said pilles stamped, stamping well altogether: this done, you shall put all this into a biol, and keep it in a deepe cellar or caue, or in some moist place by the space of eight or ten daies. Finally you shall heat it againe by the fire, and then write or paint with it, and you shall find it a verie excellent colour of gold.

To make Incke or a colour to write with, in a verie good perfection.

Ye shall take good Galles, and bzeake them in three or foure peeces, that is to say, stamp them slightly, and put them in a frying panne, or some other yron panne with a little oyle, frying them a little, then take a pound of them, and put it in some vessell leaded, pouring into it as much white wine as will couer it ouer, more than a good hand breadth. After take a pound of Gum Arabick well stamped, and eight vnces of Vitrioll well made in pouder: mixe all well together, and set in the sunne certaine daies; stirring it as often as you may: then boyle it a little if you see that you haue need, and after straine it, and it will be perfect. And vpon the Lees that shall remaine in the bottome,

*0 - 2p. Galles Ev. 1d
 8 - 3 - 8 - 10
 mine 7 - 9 - 10
 have 1 - 1 - 10 - 14*

The first part

you may poure other wine and boile it a little, and straine it: you may put Wine vpon the same lees as often as you will: that is to say, vntill you see that the wine which you put in, will stain, or be coloured no more. Then mingle all the said wine, whereinto you will put other galles, gumme, and vitrioll, as at the beginning, then keeping it in the Sunne, you will haue a better incke than the first: and do so euerie day, for the oftener you doe it, the better you shall haue it, & with lesse cost. And if you find it to thicke, or that it be not flowing inough, put to it a litle cleare lie, which wil make it Liquide & thinne inough. If it be to cleare, adde to it a litle gumme Arabick. The galles must bee small, curled, and massie within, if they be good. The good vitrioll is alwaies within of a colour like vnto the Clement. The best gumme is cleare and brittle, that in stamping it, it becommeth powder easily, without cleauing together.

A good way and maner how to make incke for to carrie about a man in a drie powder, which (when he will write with) hee must temper with a litle wine, water or vineger, or with some other licour, and then he may incontinent put it in experience: with the said powder all other incke may be amended, be it neuer so cuill.

Ye shall take Peach or Abricot stones, with their kernels, swete almonds, or bitter, so that they haue their shels hard, and that the almonds be within them. And if in case you can get but the said stones without their kernels, it shall be good inough, but not so good as with the kernels: take then all the said things together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and when they be berie red and inflamed, take them out, and thus being redact and made into berie blacke coales, keepe them in a panne: take likewise rosin of a Pine tree, and put it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: then take another litle skillet, or else a litle bagge holden open, with litle
sticks

sticks laid a crosse ouer it, or otherwise, as you shall thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downward ouer the flame, so that the smoke of the said resin may gather together, and sticke round about the said pan or bag, and when all the resin is burned and all colde againe, cause al the said smoke to fall vpon a paper or table, or some other thing, and keepe it; but if you will not take the paines to make this smoke, brie it of them that make printers inke. Of this blacke or smoke you shall take one part, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the said stones another part, of Vitrioll one part, of fried galls, as is aforesaid two parts, of gum Arabick foure parts. Let all these bee well stamped, sifted, and mingled together; and then keepe well this pouder in a linnen bag, or of leather, for the older it is the better it will be. When you will occupie it for to make inke thereof, take a little of it and temper it with Wine, water, or bingset, the which being put into it warme, the inke shall be the better, neuerthelesse being put in cold, it maketh no great mater, and you shall haue immediatlie very good inke, which you may carrie where you will, without spilling or shedding. If you haue naughtie inke, put to it a little of the said pouder, and it will become immediatly verie blacke, and haue a good glasse.

To make a great deale of Inke quicklie,
and wich little cost.

TAke of the blacke that Carriers or tanners doe blacke their skinnes with, for you may haue much for monie: then take the gall of a fish called a Cuttle, which costeth almost nothing, and chieflie in places nigh to the sea side, and in eating the said fish at diuers times, you may keepe the galls together. When mingle the said galls with the tanners colour, without any other thing, you shall haue a perfect inke. To make it yet better, you may put to it of the pouder made of the coales of Vitrioll, of Galls, and of gumme, and the said inke shall bee verie good to print in Copper,

The first part

Copper, putting to it a little oyle of **Line**, so that it may be **Liquide** and **fitting** of it selfe, soz to pierce the better into all maner of **Engravings**, and that it may abide well vpon the paper, without running abroad.

To make Printers Incke.

Printers Inck is made onely with the smoke of **Kossine**, as is abovesaid, and is tempered with moist **vernish**, you must seeth it a little to make it **Liquide** or thick, as you shall neede. But in winter moister than in Sommer: and alwaies the thicker maketh the letter fairer, blacker, clearer and brighter. But in what maner soever it bee, it must be ever well mixed with the smoke. And to make it **Liquide**, as is said, you must put more oyle of **Line**, or of walnuts to the **vernish**. If you will make it thicker, put lesse oyle and more smoke, letting it seeth more. If you wil print red, in stead of the said smoke, mingle **vermillion** wel brated, with the said **vernish**. If you will print **Greene**, put in **Spanish Greene**. If you will make it **blew** (as men hane done sometime heretofore) take **Azure of Almaine**, or of that glasse, which is now made at **Venice**, doing in all points as we haue spoken of the **black Incke**.

To make Incke so white, that although a man write with it vpon white Paper, it may easily & perfectly be read. A very goodly thing.

Ye shall take the shels of new layd egges, very white and well washed, then bray them well vpon a cleane **Marble Stone**, with cleare water. Put them in a cleane dish, untill the powder descend to the bottoome: after dreane out the water lightly, and let the powder drie of it selfe or in the **Sun**, and so shall you haue an excellent white, that neither **Ceruse**, nor anie other white in the world, may be compared vnto it, if you dreffe it and keep it cleane. And when you will occupie it, take **Gumme Armoniack** well washed, and mundified and made cleane of that **yellow skime** that is about

bout it: then keepe it the space of a night in distilled Vineger, And in the morning you shall find it dissolved, & the vineger shall become whiter than milke, the which you shall strain through a cleane linnen cloth. & with a little of this white liquor, you shall temper the said powder, & then write or paint with it, and you shall haue a white excellent aboue all other sozts. A noble woman of Italie, vsed no other thing to blanch her face: & keepe her selfe very white withall, & yet it appeared not that she vsed any such thing. Also the said powder hurteth nothing at all the face, nor the skinne, nor the teeth, as the subline, the Ceruse, and other like things doe, which gentlewomen vse oft, to their great detrimēt and hurt. But if you wil vse the said white made of egge shells vpon your face, you must bzaie and consume it verie fine, and that it haue almost no palpable substance; and that it may be penetratiue and piercing, to the intent it may continue. In the which thing every man may proue and assay what his wit is able to doe. But aboue all things, when you wil vse it for the face, it is necessarie that you put to it the third part of calcined and burned Talchum, as we will shew you hereafter.

To make a pouder to take off blots of Incke, fallen vpon the paper, or els the letters and writing from the paper, which is rare, but yet profitable.

Ye shall take Ceruse well bzaied, and make thereof a dough with the milke of a Figge tree, then let it drie, afterward bzaie it againe, and drie it as before, and so seuen times: then keepe it so in powder. And when you will vse it to take out blots, or letters out of paper, take a little linnen cloth wet in water, pressing & wringing the water out, then spread it abroad vpon the place where ye will haue it, and leaue it there vpon vntill the paper & the inck be moyst withall: then take away the wet cloth, and vpon the blot or letters that you will haue taken away, put a little of the said powder of Ceruse, leauing it so the space of a night.

In

The first part

In the morning you shall take a linnen cloth cleane and drie wherewith you shall rub of softly and finely the said powder, & the paper will remaine exceeding white for to write vpon againe as well as befoze, and better. And if all be not well rubbed of at the first time, you may do it once againe, and you shall not faile.

To make a kind of Vernish, but much fairer and better than that which Scriueners doe vse, and is of lesse cost, & sinketh not as other Varnish doth.

The Vernish which Scriueners doe commonly vse, is nothing else but the gum of Juneper made in powder, and of the same is liquide vernish made, in boiling the said gum in the oyle of Line, and of this powder doe Scriueners vse, to cause that the inke runne not abroad, and that the letter be the fairer and cleaner. Now, for to make a powder of the like effect and verie faire, with lesse cost, and without any euill sauour, take egge shells what quantitie you will, taking away the little skin within side: and when you haue groselie stamped them, put them into a pan, such a one as will endure the heate of the fire, couering it with some couer, then set it in some glassiers or potters furnace, or in a brick, tile, or lime makers kill, leauing it there vntill all the shells be come into a verie white powder, which is called egge lime: sift it and keepe it. And when you will occupie it, cast a little quantitie of it vpon the paper or parchment, and spread the powder well vpon it, rubbing it well with a hares foote, or otherwise: then taking away that which is too much, write vpon it, and you shall finde it of better effect than the Vernix. When the writing is drie, if you wil take away the said powder, yea the common vernish, for feare least men should white their hands, rubbe the paper or parchment with crums of white bread, for it will draw to it selfe, and take away all the vernish or powder that is vpon it.

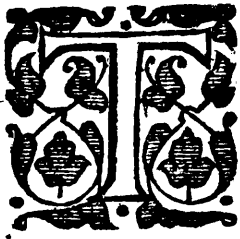
To make

To make Inke to rule paper for to write by, whereof the writing being drie, the lines may bee so taken out, that it shall seeme ye haue written without lines.

TAke paragon stone, stampe and bzaie it wel, then take the bignesse of a little nut, of the fairest Carter oz lees of white wine, calcined and burned, setting it to steape and dissolve in a dishfull of cleare water, and then straine it out. And with this water you shall temper the black powder of the Paragon stone, untill it become like inke, with the which you shall rule your paper oz parchment: and write upon those lines what you wil with common inke. And when the writing is drie, so to take out the said lines, you shall take hard crums of white bread and rubbe your paper over with them, and the lines that you haue ruled wil goe out as cleane as though there had neuer bene line at all. This is a goodlie secret and verie rare.

The first part

To sublime quicke siluer, that is to say, to make common sub-
lime, that Goldsmithes, Alchimistes, & Gentlewomen doe
use, and that men use in many things concerning Phy-
sicke.



Take a pound of quick siluer, and put it in
some vessell of wood with a little vineger,
and salt Peter, then bzaie it and mortifie
it wel with a wooden pestle. Then take
halfe a pound of common salt, foure vnces
of salt peter, let all this be wel bzaied and
put vpon the quick siluer in the same vessell of wood, stirring
well altogether, putting to it two pounds of Roch-alum
burned. Incorporate well all this together, and put it in a
bioll, or some pot luted and claied a finger higher than the
substance within is. Then put it and dispoise it in a pan or
skillet vpon sifted ashes: then set the said pan on the fur-
nace, setting the Limbeck vpon the bioll or pot luted, and
then the recipiente to receiue that distilleth out, as men
do in all manner of distillations. Make to it at the first a
slow fire, vntill all the moisture be drawen out, which
you shall take out of the recipient, and keep wel, for it wil be
good for many things, and speciall for to mollifie other
quick siluer, to make other sublime. This done, make your
fire greater, and continue it so vntill you see the Mercurie
or quick siluer to be sublimed througely white, that is to
saie, that it be risen aboue all the substance, and made as it
were a white cake. And if you wil make it higher, that is
to saie, vnto the neck and bymme of the bioll or pot, then
take a sheete of paper, and wrap it round about the bioll
or pot, that is to say, about the bodie of it that is vncon-
uered aboue the furnace: then increas your fire, and make it
greater,

greater, and this white cake wil rise by little, and wil cleave to the brimme of the pot, remaining there like a little bel of white sublime, then let it coole. Then take of the recipient, and lift by the limbeck, making the pot clean without side, to the intent that when you bzeak it, there fal no filth among the said sublime. This done, bzeake the viol or pot, and in taking of the sublime, you must keep it from the smoke, and in this sort you may make a loafe or a cake of a hundred or two hundred pound, or as much as you wil, keeping always the ppozotion of the quantitie of the things, according to the waight here aboue witten. The Lees that remaineth in the bottome of the said pot or viol, may be stamped and dissolved in boyling water, and then straine it and let it seeth, and then drie thzoughly: there wil remain in the bottome a salt, the which wil be of the nature of the salte Peter, of the common salt, and of the Alome that you did put in. And the said salt wil be very good to make other newe sublime, with other quicke siluer and vineger: or els in steade of vineger you may take the afozsaide water that distilleth in the Sublimation, and so shall you make it verie perfect. And you must note that the saide sublime, made with Roche-alome, is better for gentlewomen, that wil paint their faces with sublime. But I counsaile them, that in steade of sublime, they vse some of the waters that I haue spoken of in the bookes befoze. For goldsmiths, Alchimists, and for manie things required in Physicke, it is better to put in rawe vitrioll in steade of burned Alome: but this is verie euil and hurtful for Gentlewomen, for the mosse part of them that make sublime, make it with vitrioll, partly because it is made with lesse cost, and partly because it is profitabler for manie things, then made with Alome, which is almost for nothing but for Gentlewomen. There be some naughtie Persons that put Arsenick Cristalline to distil with quicke Siluer, a thing practised of too many men. Wherefoze, it is good and profitable

The first part

ble to admonish euerie man that he take hēde , for certai-
lie in respect of a little gaine , they make themselves worthy
to be burned quick: for besides that men see oftentimes , that
by such subline, women haue their faces swolne withall, like
a bladder blotone , also it may happen that in physick they
hurt or kill men . The said subline made with alome and
Vitrioll, may easilie be sublined a new, that is to say , for
euery pound of this subline to put to it halfe a pound of com-
mon white salt or burned alome , or vnsteaked lime , in set-
ting this to subline as befoze: the which will subline it selfe
much sooner, and will wax fairer the oftener you subline it.
The Alchimyists following the pzecepts of Geber , of Sanct
Thomas an other Philosophers , goe about and spend time
to subline it diuers times for to fire it , among whom there
be that subline it a hundzeth times, and other some two hun-
dzeth times , and yet at the end bzing it to none effect: and
that commeth , because that alwaies they put in , in subli-
ming the said lees, that is to saie , the salt , alom or Vitrioll,
as we haue said. And seeing that the nature of fire is to fire
and make firme things that soone sit awaie , the oftener the
said subline commeth to the fire , the moze doth it fasten or
fire at euerie time , but that part that is fired , is alwaies
mingled with the said lees and so is lost. Therefore they
which made the said sublimation , not considering the rea-
sons and causes why such a thing happeneth , found that by
little and little their subline was diminished, and peraduen-
ture (thought it had flowne awaie , or else consumed in the
fire, rather than to beleue that it remained in the said lees,
from the which it can in no wise be separated. Now min-
ding philosophicallie to pzoceed in the fastning or firing the
said subline , you must first subline it thzee or foure times
with common salt , burned alome , lime, or Talchum , as is
said: to the intent that in this wise it may be mundified
and cleansed from all earthie and vncleane substance , that
it containeth , and from the superfluous moiffure wherof it
is ful

is full. It is mundified and made cleane of the earthie substance, because the earth sublimeth not, but remayneth in the bottome of the violl oz pot, cleaving with the groundes, which is the salt, Alome oz Vitrioll that is put in it, which things we call here Lees oz Dregges, because they remaine in the bottome, as the Lees of Wine, oz of Dyle doeth. Also it is purged of the aquositie oz superfluous moysture, two maner of waies. The first is, because that with the same, oz distilled water, wherewith it was watered, as we haue sayd befoze, the moysture oz watrinelle of the sayd Quick-siluer distilleth out in a vapoure. The other is, because of the oft subliming it, the nature of the fire is annexed vnto it, which diminisheth it: the which two things are the principall cause why it fasteneth. And so are they the onely parts that make the perfect fixation oz fastening, according as they are sufficiently ioynd with the things that you will fasten oz fixe. And heere wee meane no other thing by the thing fixed oz fastened, but that the fire hath made such a decoction, that it vanissheth not away, oz is lightly carryed away with the Wine, and that all the substance remayneth in the bottome, and consumeth no moze. Therefore after you haue sublimed it thzee oz foure times, and that it is well purged of the earthy substance, and of the superfluous moysture, as is aforesayd, you shall set it to sublime apart by it selfe, without any Grounds oz Lees, and shall sublime it so often, untill all remaine fixed to the bottome of the Violl oz Pot, and that it flee not away oz diminish, for any great fire that you make. But if you will make it in lesse space, and easier, obserue this rule, which is certaine and infallible. When you haue sublimed it thzee oz foure times, oz oftner, you shall adde to it the fourth part of fine Siluer calcined, and burned, as we will after ward declare: then after you haue mixed it well together, set it to sublime, and when it is sublimed, mingle that which is risen by, with that that remayneth in the bottome, then sublime it againe: and so, so often that it rise by no moze, but remaine in the bottome for

The first part

all the vehemence of the fire, and so shall it be perfect, very white, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearcing. And hee that would make a good quantitie of it, and is not able to put to it as much fine Silver, as the fourth part of it, hee may make it in this maner following. After he hath sublimed it three or foure times with the grounds or Lees, as is aforesaid, let him keepe it by it selfe, and take a little of it, that is to say, as much as for to ioyne or put with the fourth part of fine Silver, that he should put to it; as in example: If hee haue but halfe an ounce of Silver, let him take an ounce of the said sublime, and when he hath mixed it together, let him sublime it as often as before, vntill all remaine fired in the bottome, and he shall haue two ounces, or litle lesse of sublime fired: for the fire in drying it, & making the decoction, eateth and consumeth some part of it, beside that consumeth in stamping and in the Violl or Pot. Then let him take these two ounces fired, or as much as is of it, with three times as much of Sublime not fired, that was kept, and then let him mingle altogether, and sublime it as oft as before, vntill all be fired. And if he will make more of it, let him take againe three parts of the other Sublime, and so shall he make it as often and as much as he will; the which is much better then to make it all at once: for by this meanes is *Violati e fixum*, and *Fixum violati e*, oftner made; which is that, that the Philosophers esteeme most, and is also more fusible, more pearcing, and of greater vertue. In this operation consisteth all the secret, and the greatest maistrise of the Philosophers, and chiefly of Geber: who maketh the most part of his worke in this manner of subliming & firing oftentimes: and onely keepeth the thing secret, that must be sublimed; the which thing, because he will hide it from them that be not worthy to know it (as himselfe affirmeth) he calleth it Quicksilver; but he meaneth another thing, although in effect the same thing declareth, that it is but Quicksilver; but brought from his nature, vnto a perfecter degree: as for example: Dough is Heale, not in his first essence and being, but is
redact.

redact and made of the Baker, into a more estimable nature, and nearer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attaine to this high knowledge by his owne wit; but onely by the grace and gift of God, who (as all the Philosophers say.) *Cui vult largitur, & subtrahit.*

To make Cinabrium, and thereof to make leaues of a hundreth or two hundreth pounds, as great as a man list, as those are that come out of Almaine, which secret hath not before this time been knowne of any in Italie.

AL those that delight in secrets, and principally in things belonging to Metals, know how to make Cinabrium, but in a small quantitie, as a pound or two at a time, and not past. In Germanie, and some parts of France, there be that make it great lumps or masses, and send it so into Italie, and ouer all the world, and yet keepe it marueilous secret to themselues, without publishing it vnto many men. Therefore wee will also communicate this secret (although it consist in a small thing) to the glory of God, and the profit of the common wealth, teaching here in a brieve-manner, to make it in as great quantitie as a man wil. Take of Quicksiluer nine parts, Bizimstone, Citrine two parts, yet many men put three partes of Bizimstone, for the nine partes of Quicksiluer, other foure, and some as much of the one as of the other. But when it is for to paint with, there cannot be too much Bizimstone; for there cometh the kuelier colour of it, and for other things it is better, that for one pound of Quicksiluer, there be but three or four ounces of Bizimstone. But then the Bizimstone in some large pan, melting it with a slow or small fire: and when it is molten take the Quicksiluer in a linne-cloth in your left hand, & wzing it little and little into the said bizimstone (which must first be taken from the fire) and mingle it with a stick, to the end the quicksiluer may incorporate it selfe well with the bizimstone, not ceasing to stir it, & to lose it always from the pan, vntil all be well cooled, & you shall haue a blacke mixture, which shall be neither

The first part

like the **W**rimstone noz quicke **S**ilver. **S**tampe this mixti-
on, and bzap it well, and sift it, and of th's powder you may
make what quantitie you will, putting it in a great **P**anne.
Now if you will dresse the **C**inabrium, you shall take a **V**ioll
of **G**lasse, as great as you will, yet see notwithstanding, that
ye fill the said **V**ioll but a quarter full with the substance that
you shall put in it. And after, having well luted and clayed
the **V**ioll, with a **C**lay or **P**aste made with white **C**lay, and
the shearing of **C**loth, which men call **Lutum sapientia** (as we
will shew you hereafter how to make it perfectly) and when
it is well dzyed, put in as much of the sayd **P**owder, as will
fill a quarter of the sayd **V**ioll, or lesse, and without closing
bp the mouth of the said vessell of **G**lasse, ye shall set it vpon a
great **F**urnace: if you haue much substance, then make vnder
it a slight and slow fire, the space of two or thre houers;
and afterward somewhat greater. **B**ut soz to make a great
quantitie of it, you must euer and anon put in of the sayd
Powder, leaning so still the sayd vessell of **G**lasse vpon the
fire to sublime: then take a sticke made meete soz the pur-
pose, that may reach to the bottome of the said vessell, and be
moze then a handfull without, and haue also vpon the sticke
a round lumpe of the sayd **Lutum sapientia**, to the intent that
the sayd sticke so being put into the **V**ioll, it may close the
mouth of it; and that when the sticke riseth bp, the pece of
Lutum sapientia may also rise withall, and open the mouth
of the sayd **V**ioll. **Y**ou must haue also made ready and setled
a **F**unnell (such as they fill **H**ogs-heads of **W**ine withall)
which must haue alwaies the necke of it within the mouth of
the **V**ioll, and that the sticke may goe thzough the middle of
the **F**unnell, that by that meanes it may stop the straight of
the **F**unnell with the mouth of the **V**ioll. **A**ll these things
thus set in order, you must keepe the sayd **P**owder nigh vnto
the fire, to the intent that it may be hot: soz if you should put
it in cold, vpon the hot that is in the **V**ioll, you should make
cold and let the sublimation of the **C**inabrium. **N**ow when
the first **P**owder hath bin on the fire the space of five houres,
and

and that it is thoroughly or partly sublimed, lift up the sticke a little that is in the pot, and so open the mouth of it in lifting by the round peece of clay that stopped it, and put in three or foure spoonfulls of the said powder that you kept warme, then let downe the sticke, with the round bottome of clay, that it may close the viall as befoze.

And you must vnderstand that the said sticke is not put into the vessell for any other cause, but to keepe that the said powder which is in the bottome, beginning to sublime, should not cleave round about the mouth of the viall, for then it would stoppe it so, that you could put none other powder into it, nor make the loaves so great as is said: and herein consisteth the whole secret to make the loaves great. For if you would put in all the substance at once, that is to say, a hundred or two hundred pound of substance, you should make the masse or lumpe so great, that it would neuer be brought to perfection, and must make so great a fire to it, that rather it would melt both the vessell, and also marre the Furnace, than the matter or substance would sublime. But in putting it in thus by little and little (the sticke being in the middle) all the substance sublimeth, baketh, and wareth redde, and by little and little sticketh to the highest part of the vessell: then in putting to it againe new powder, it descendeth to the bottome, and there finding all things hote, with that that is hote it selfe, and in a small quantitie it sublimeth, baketh, and wareth red incontinent, incorporating it selfe with the first. So in putting in by little and little new hot powder, and keeping alwaies the fire in one state, you shall make as great quantitie of it as you will, and shall haue very great loaves of faire Cinabrium, the which will haue only a hole in the middle, which is the space where the sticke went thoroow. Finally, you may put to it new powder, in taking away the sticke altogether, & closing the mouth, and then make a fire: for this last powder will likewise sublime, and will make a bottome to the loafe of Cinabrium.

Moreover, you shall note and vnderstand, that the great
D 3
fire

The first part

fire, that is to say, long continued and kept, hurteth not, and now and then you must moue and lift vp and downe the said sticke, to the intent that the Cinabrium cleaue not to it, and stop so the mouth of the vessell, that you can put no more fresh powder to it, as is said. This is the sure and perfect way and meane how to make Cinabrium, in as great loanes as you will, which hitherto hath not been knowne in Italie: you may doe the like in pots of potters clay white, so that they be well luted and clayed ouer, that they may endure the fire, and not breake.

To fine and renew Borax.

Borax was called of the ancient wryters Chrisocola, and was both naturall and artificiall, as Plinie, Dioscorides, and other wryte, and men did vse of it in Physicke, and also to solder Gold and Siluer, and other mettalles, as men vse yet now a daies. For the nature of it is to melt, and to resolue quicklie and soldering. It is vled in worke also for to make a bodie, that is to saie, to gather together the sylling of Golde and Siluer, and in all other things, wherein a man hath neede of a quicke and sodaine founding or melting. Moreouer, Gentlewomen helpe themselves also much with it to make them faire. For it maketh the skinne very white, fine, and cleane, without danger of anie poyson, or hurting of the teeth or flesh. The ancient men of old time had of it greene, whercof now a daies is none found, nor yet anie man maketh it. Marie, wee haue that is verie white, and also somewhat blacke, which peradventure a man may say is like their graine. The white is in little long peeces, with certaine sinewes or veines all along, so like vnto roch alome that many are deceiued, or deceiue others with it: For when a man setteth the said Borax vpon the fire, it boyleth and swelleth vp in all points like alome, and so remaineth white and full of holes like a Spunge, and easie to be broken with your hands, euen as roch alome burned. But subtill and craftie Marchants know Borax from alome
thre

thre maner of wayes. The first is, that alome put in a mans mouth is eiger and sharpe of taste, and restraintiue, but Bozar hath no maner of taste, but a dead and vnsauetie gust, as a meane betwene the saour of oyle and whate of milke. Therefore they that will deceiue other, and falsifie the true Bozar, take little peeces of raw roch alome, and keepe them in oyle of Almonds, in wheie or in Milke. Some other put to it also Honnie or Sugar for to moderate the eigerneffe of the Alome, with the sweetnesse of it. Other there be, that melt all the said things on the fire, and then set them to coole in some colde place, vntill all be warent into yce or little stones, and putting to it salt Peter, Sal alcali, Tartre, Alome de Fece, and such other things, and make little stones somewhat like vnto Bozar: but first they differ in forme and fashion, for the true Bozar is alwaies long in forme: And the stones where Alome is among, are neuer brought into anie forme, but into little square stones. Furthermoze, they differ in the second sort, and that is this: That Alome beeing burned, maketh a greater Lumpe than when it is rawe: but the true Bozar is brought and reduced into a verie small quantitie: And this is an euident signe to knowe it. The third, which is of most importance and the surest, is, that the matter wherein the Alome is, will not soulder in no maner of wise, and will not melt neither, so well as the Bozar will. I saie it will not melt so well, because that where any Salt Peter, Tartre, and Sal alcali is, there the matter will melt, at the least in some part: for all the said things helpe to the founding of mettals. The salt Peter, when there is a good quantitie of it, is knowne incontinent vpon the fire, for it doth make the boyling to be waterish, and casteth about as it were little sparkles of fire.

The other things made with the foresaid mixtions, diuers times, in wheie, milke, or in water, and congealed into little pebbles, make certaine stones, but they bee alwaies salt, too bright and too violent to melt: for when a man

The first part

will souder any worke of golde, or thin siluer with it, it causeth the worke to melt together, and whereas there is sugar it leaueth the golde and siluer spotted. Then make other mirtures, which are very good for to souder, or to melt, which neuerthelesse are different from the Borax in forme and savor, of the which we will make mention hereafter.

Now, for to returne to the true Borax of our time, men bring vs certaine barrels full of a kinde of grease, full of certaine little pebbles, which is called the dough or paste of Borax. Unto this day men haue brought it out of Alexandria, where it was also of old time made: and therefore is it that the ancient Arabian Authours, which haue written of things concerning mettals, called the Borax Nitrum Alexandrinum. And within these few yeares they haue begunne to bring it from the West parts, yet I cannot tell whether it bee made there, or else peraduenture it be brought lately out of the Indies. There was within these few yeares so great lacke of it in Italie, that it was sold at the least for a crowne an ounce, of that that was made into stones.

And now, within these two yeares there is come such abundance out of the west parts, that the pound is worth but a crowne and a halfe and lesse. The way how to make it, which is vsed in the said west parts, is thus.

In Spines where Gold and Siluer, or Copper is gotten, is found a kind of water, which, as I my selfe haue seene and proued by experience, is of it selfe very neat and excellent for to souder or to sound with. And also I know a place in Germany where there is a great beine of such water, which notwithstanding the peasants know not of. Now they take this water, with the earth that is vnderneath it, or the sides, and boile it a certaine time, and then straine it, and so leauing it, it congealeth into little pebbles, even like vnto salt Peter. And therefore if a man should keepe them long so, they would not continue, but would resolue by little and little. Also for to make them better, and to preserve them and nourish them in their stone nature and kinde, of Barrowes grease, or the grease

grease of some other beast: then they goe to the Mine, where they make a great hole in the ground, in the bottome where of they lay a ranke of the said grease, and vpon that a ranke of the said little pebble stones, and then againe another of grease, and so consequently as much as they will, but so, that the last ranke be of grease, or of the said dough or paste, and so they leaue it open and vncouered the space of thirteene moneths: yet many of them doe all this within their houses, in the earth or in great vessels. Then, when they will sell it, or send it out of the Countrey, they take the said paste or dough with the stones and all, with a fire panne or some like thing, and sine barrells and tunnes of it. This is the same that commeth vnto vs, which we call dough or paste of *Wozar*. It is sent also from the countrey where *Wozar* is made, or little stones of the said paste, so reued and fined as I will shew you.

About thirtie yeares agoe they sent much more of this *Wozar*, fined and reued than they did of the paste, because that in *Italie* they could not dresse nor make it, nor bring it into little stones: wherefore it was not put in vze but of certaine women in distillations, so to paint themselues with. Since, there hath beene one in *Venice* that began to dresse it, and after him a woman whom he had taught. These two gat a great summe of money, and the said secret was long betwene them two onely, although it was desired of euerie man long before. Finally, it is now come so farre so ward, that many men in *Venice* can dresse it, but one maketh it farre better than another, and peraduenture very few haue the perfection of dressing of it, with such aduantage that hee lose nothing of the substance, and to make as much of it as is possible perfectly, as I will shew you hereafter following. Now you must take first of the said paste, that is not mouldie, binewed or putrified, so then it is a signe that it should be olde, and of many yeares, and thereby the little stones should be diminished, lost, or decayed. Yet neuerthelesse this is of no great importance: so it is better to assay
with

The first part

with your finger within the paste, to see if it be full of the said pebbles. For the world being altogether given to gaine, and full of deception and fraud, they that make it doe put sometime very fewe pebbles in the said grease, for to haue more substance: and besides this, they that buie it to sell againe, take out also a good quantitie of the said pebbles: whereof it is necessarie to bee circumspect, to the intent that diligence may surmount, or at the least, discover the guile and decept. Finally, if you will fine and renew the said **Bozar** from such paste or dowe, doe thus. Take water like warme, that is to say, for two pound of paste halfe a pottle full, which you shall put into some earthen vessell, putting the paste into it: then with your hand fraie and stir it in sunder, as you would temper leauen for to knead: after this, straine out the said water well through a Strainer, and take the little stones that remaine in the said Vessell, that is to say, those that be of the bignesse of a Walnut or Beane, and put them in a vessell, sprinkling them with oyle Olive, as though it were a Salade, but the Oyle must be white: and if you haue none good, take common oyle, and set it in the Sunne, purging it well, and annoint the said stones with it, mingling them well together with your hand. Afterward put them in a little bag, and mix them well together againe as men doe confitures, this done, put them in little boxes and keepe them, and thus shall you haue the best **Bozar** that can be possible. If you will renew and multiply it, doe thus. Take the same water that was strained out, and put it in a kettle vpon a small fire, keeping the fire alwaies at one state, then skim it with an yron tadle, and put also with the skimme the ordure and filth that shall bee in the bottome: but take good heed that in seething it sie not away. Continue thus doing vntill it be well sodden, which is knowne thus: put a little vpon your naile, and if it run not, it is enough sodden: or els you may proue it vpon a paper, as men do Sirops, and if it bide still, it is sodden: or wet a string in the said water, and hold it betwixt your fingers, then

then plucke it out by the ende, and if you find it rough, it is sodden. Then take the kettle from the fire, and cover it with some couer fit for it that there fall no ordure or filth into it: this done, burie the kettle in wheat branne, and close it well round about, covering it with clothes and other things, so that it be well stopped. You may burie it or hide it in a hot dounghill, and leaue it there the space of eight or ten daies, and after ward vncouer it, and you shall find a crust vpon it: the which you shall take and put in on one side, and you shall finde in the said kettle as it were little peeces of yce, which you shall take out and put in another vessell, washing them with coole and fresh water: then drie them vpon a table in the shadow, and let those stones which at the first time remained in the strayner be mingled with the said peeces of yce. Then take alome de Fece that is white, foure pound in thre pailles full of water, thre ounces of salt Peter, then boyle this with a small fire and skimme it as you did the other, in prouing it vpon your naile, or else vpon paper, if it be sodden as before. This done, then take it from the fire, and let it rest, and when it is cleane, take a little paille full & a halfe of it, and set it on the fier in another clean kettle. And when you see that it will boile, put it in the said crust, and that it bee of tenne pounce, and make it seeth as the other did, as saying vpon your naile or paper as you did before. Then put it in a little firkin, and lay two sticks acrosse, with foure coards, vnto the which you shall tie a little lead, to the intent they may stretch well, and without touching the bottom by foure fingers, and that to the end the Bozar may stick and cleaue to it, and then burie it as before. This must not be put in the bagge, but annoint the same that you finde sticking vpon the coards with a feather, and the other which remaineth and abideth still in the vessell, you shall sprinkle as it were a Gallade. The cleare that you shall take out of it, must be of the bignesse of a hasell nut or beane: and the other that will be lesse, you shall put into the water that remaineth, which you shall set on the fire, making it to seeth and

The first part

and doing as befoze, and so continue vntill all the water bee conuerted and turned into Bozar, so that nothing be lost, And remember (at the begining, when you dissolue it in luke warme water, as we haue said befoze) to put to it the bignesse of a Ciche pease of the ruen of a Hare, for that will make all the other parts of the Bozar to cleaue and take together.

A good and easie way to make Aqua-fortis
better than any other.

TAke Roch-alum and Vitrioll or salt Peter, or else all three together, of each of them like quantitie, that is well calcined and burned, and well bzaid. And if you will haue it stronger, put as much salt Peter apart, as of Alum and Vitrioll together: put all this in some pot or viall, well luted and claid ouer, and in the recipient or receptorie, two ounces of Wel water for euery pound of the said substances. Let the receptorie be in fresh water, and alwaies wet about with some wet linnen cloth, so that it be neuer drie. And by this meanes the exhalations or fumes will better mingle themselves with their water, and will not sticke or cleaue to the recipient. This done, take the pot or viall luted, and trimme it so that the mouth hang downward, ioyning it with the recipient, without a Limbecke, luting and claying wel the ioints and sides with flower, and the white of egges, and dispose and order it in such maner, that the fire come not to the recipient. And at the beginning put a few hote coales vnder the bottome of the viall or pot, vntill the matter loose and dissolue it selfe, and passe his first furie. This done, couer it with coales, and the fire must be very high, and for to doe best there must bee little walls of brycke to holde vp the great coales, in great quantitie vpon the said pot. When you haue made this great fire, the space of three or foure or five houres all will be made. Then let it coole and take out the water, which is very good and perfect, and keepe it in a vessel of glasse well stopped with ware.

The

The true and perfect practise to cast Mettalls, and all other workmanship of base chasing or imbossing, as well in Brasse as in Gold, Siluer, Copper, Lead, Tinne, as of Christall, Glasse, and Marble.

First of all, you must haue alwayes the Earth or Sand ready, wherein you will fashion and forme your worke, but because there be diuers sorts, and every man dresseth it as he can get it, and as he hath skill in making it, we will put heere some of the surest and most perfect, and of diuers kindes, to the end that if a man cannot get or make the one, hee may euermore haue recourse to the other. And vnderstand, that all these that we will put heere, may be set a worke each of them by themselues, or mixed one with another, or all together; for they are good euerie way. The bountie and perfection of each of these Earthes, for to cast any Mettall in, consisteth in these things, that is to wit: That first and chiefly it be fine & small, and in no wise rough, or full of grommels, to the intent that all things may easily take print. Secondly, that they receiue the Mettall well, and that they neither cleaue, breake, chap, or wake into a crust. They must also be tempered with a Water called Magistra, (of the which we will speake afterward) to the intent that being dry, they may be harder, and hold faster together. Thirdly, that they may continue and serue at diuers foundings and meltings, to the intent that when you will cast many Mettals, or other things all of one sort, ye neede not at every time make new Mouldes. Also you must vnderstand, that for Mettals that are soft, as Lead and Tinne, all Earth, so it be good, will suffice: Provided alwayes, that it be fine and small, and well tempered with the sayd Magistra, as I will declare hereafter.

The first Earth to cast in a Moulde all manner of fusible matter.

Take

The first part.

TAke Emerill, that men burnish Swords or Armour with, and bzaie it very small, inflaming it as we will shew you afterward, and temper it, or reduce it into dough or paste with the said Magistra, as I will tell you hereafter, and so dressing it, you shall make a very good earth, which will continue for many foundings & meltings, so that it be well governed and tempered, and the more it is occupied, the better it will ware: Provided, that it be alwayes bzaied anew, and then watered and tempered with the Magistra. 111

The second earth or sand.

TAke peeces of those vessels, or pots of earth that are made in Valentia in Italie, or other that Glasse-makers use to keepe their molten glasse in the Furnace, and if you may onely get the bottomes or the peeces, from the middle, to the lowermost part of them, it shall be the better; in taking away the glasse that is round about them, if not, take them as you may. Then take Goldsmiths Crosets, or melting pots, new, and bzeake them in peeces, and that the weight of the sayd Crosets, be as much as the peeces of the sayd vessels befoze. And these things being first beaten, or stamped in a Morter, let them be well bzaied after vpon a Porphire Stone, with water, as men bzaie colours, and hauing made them verie fine and small, by seething them againe on the fire, as we will after declare, keepe them in little Coates leather bagges, or in some close boxes, to the end that because of their finenesse, they flie not and vanish away in the ayre.

The third earth or sand.

TAke the flying of Iron, Sand, or Iron Dore, or the sparks that flie from hote Iron when it is beaten, or els altogether, but that it be pure without any earth or filth; then put it in an Iron pan, or in some other vessel that will endure the fire, sprinkling it with strong Vineger, and keeping it on the fire the space of eight howers, after this, temper it with Vineger, and then incents and heate it in the fire,

fire, braying and renewing it oft and diuers times, as the other. And keepe it in Leather bagges, or else in boxes well stopped.

The fourth earth or sand.

Take peeces of Pomeise Stone, made hot in the fire, and quench it in Vineger foure times. Then take two parts of the sparks of Iron, brayed and stamped, and one part of the Pomeise Stone: Dingle all together, and put it in the fire, and bray it often times, and so keepe it as the other.

The fift earth, and the most perfect.

Take Button bones: but if you take those of the head, they will be better; if not, take of what part soeuer it bee, and burne them vpon the coles or in some furnace, vntill they ware verie white: then stampe them and sift them. This done, you shall put the powder in some Iron pan, or other thing among the coales, so that it may burne well, then put to it a good handfull of Tallow, stirring it with some Iron, in such wise, that all the Tallow may be burned with the said powder, leauing it so on the fire yet halie an hower. Then take it out and bray it, and burne it againe, sprinkling and braying it often times, as you did the other, vntill it be very fine and small, and then shall it be perfect, and will serue for many foundings and meltings.

The sixt Earth.

Take Cuttle bones, and calcine them in the fire, vntill they be very white, and vse them in all things, as you did the Button bones, and then keepe it, as before. Finally, there is also Earth made of the hearbe called Tripolium, whereof the roote is of some men supposed to be Turbit, of the Ashes of Vines, of Straw, of burned Paper, of Horse-doung dried and burned, of Blacke stamped, of Wole, or of red Earth, or other things that remaine in the fire
with

The first part

without melting, wherein men print verie well all manner of metall, the which also neither breake, cleave in sunder, nor chap, as is aforesaid.

The seventh Earth or Sand.

TAke the Shelles of a Fish, called in Latine Tillinæ, of egge Shelles, and stampe them well together, and braise them with water, burning them and braising them diuers times, as you doe the other befoze named: but take heed diligently that this flie not, nor vanish away.

A goodly way and maner, how to make all these Earthes very fine and small, and almost impalpable.

TAke which of these aforesaid Earths you will, or any other, and after you haue well stamped it, and sifted it, drie in a kettle by the fire, or in a frying panne, or other vessell, vntill it be verie hote: then take it from the fire, and stampe it well as befoze, with water or Wineger, heate it againe, and braise it still with water or Wineger, and neuer drie: doing so fise or sixe times. Finally, you shall put it in a vessell of white earth well leaded, and poure into it as much cleare water, as will surmount it fower fingers high: then stirre it with a cleane sticke, and let it rest the space of a quarter of a Pater noster. Afterward poure the water finely and wisely, into some other vessell that is cleane: and vpon the said earth that remaineth in the first vessell, you shall poure other water, and stirre it, as befoze: then poure the same with the other first poured out: and thus doe as often, vntill that with the water you haue poured out all the finest, and smallest part of the same earth. And if there remaine yet in the first vessell any part of grosse earth, braise it anew, and then put it with the other.

This being done, you shall let all the same fine and small earth, which you powred into the other vessell, goe downe vnto the bottome: and then poure out faire and softly the water, and let the ponder vzie that remaineth in the bottome, the which afterwards you shall braise well once,
and

and passe it through a fine Sereue or sarce of silke, if you thinke good, and you shall haue a powder, such as there is not the like, which you must keepe, as the other befoze, in leather bagges or bores of woad, well stopped, passing or glewing the sides, to the intent that the powder flie not a waie, for it is a substance almost as fine, and as subtile as the aire.

To make a water called Magistra, where with the said earths to make mouldes, is tempered and moisted againe at euerie Casting and Founding.

The cause that the said earth be fast and firme, and that being fashioned and drie, it may hold together, and not fall againe into powder, you must make this water, which is called la Magistra, which is a word not knownen from whence it is deduced, as the Philosophers haue forged, and giuen names to certaine waters, according to the effect that they serue for, as they haue done of this water. And it seemeth that they meane by this, the same thing that we vnderstand by the meane or waie, or such a thing, that is a meane or waie to keepe together, or to dissolue, or to doe some like thing, thus is it made. They take common salt, the which they wrap in a linnen cloth wet in water, or other licour, and being so lapped vp, it is layed in the middle of the embers in a furnace, or in some other like place, to the intent that with a paire of bellowes, they may giue it alwaies a great fire, or els they put it in some Croset, or other small vessell, luted and clayed, blowing it well the space of an houre, then they let it coole: and he that will not blowe alwaies, as is aforesaid, let him lay it in the middes of hot coales, and yet couer it well with fire, and when it is coole againe, hee must stampe it, and put it in a pot well leaded, and put to it as much water as will couer it, foure or five fingers high, then must he set it on the fire, and stirring it, he shall make all the said salt to dissolue. This done, it must coole againe, and be strained or passed through a felt twice: and this is done for to moyst or haue the said earths, and to make

The first part

make them hold together, as w^e will declare afterward. Also you may make this Magistra, with the white of egges, beaten with a sticke of a Fig:tree, vntill they be conuerted and turned into a froth or scumme, then let them rest the space of a night, and in the morning poure out the water that is found vnder the froth. With this water is the said earth moisted and bained, and it appeareth that it is better than the other: for it maketh a faster, and a firmer, and a clearer, nor cleaeneth so soone vnto the things cast in the mouldes: Therefore some put a litle of this water of white of egges, with the other Magistra made of salt. Other put to it a litle water of gumms Arabicke, adding in all things iudgement, experience, and industrie.

To make Lutum Sapientiz very perfect.

TAke of the best white potters earth that you can get for in one place there is better than in another: that is to say, of that which can best endure the fire, as such as they make pots of in Padua: and likewise in Germanie: For it is of such perfection, that the pots which be made of it, and wherein they dresse their meate, may also serue to found mettalles in. Then take of the best, and speciallie if it must serue for a thing, that hath neede to be long vpon a great fire, otherwise take such as you can get. Where is found of it that is of a graine colour; as the common sort is, and also there is white, that men vse in some places of Vicence, which is like loanes of Gypsum, or plaster, and is called of the Italians Florente de Chio. Wee heere in England vpon the vse thereof, may giue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Venice, for to white the dishes and other things befoze they vernish or polish them. There is also found of it that is red, as in Apulea: where there is great quantitie, and that they call Boale, and is the verie same that some Apothecaries doe sell for Boale Armonicke, and the Venetians vse of it for to paint red the fore-fronts of their houses, with lime, bryoke, and vermillion, covering

couering it afterward with oile of Line. This red earth is the fattest, and the clammiest of all the rest, and therefore it cleaueth soonest by the fire, if it be not tempered with some other substance. And because that all the said earthes be too fat, the one more than the other, therefore men put to them some leane substance. Now, if you take of that Ash-colour, which is most common, and the least fattie, you may compose and make it in this maner. Take of the said earth foure partes, of Clothmakers flore or hearing, one part, ashes that haue serued in a bucke or other, halfe a part, drie Horse-dung, or the dung of an Ass, one part. If you will make it perfecter, put to it a few stamped bricks, or sparks of yron: Let all these things be well stamped, and sifted, that is to say, the earth, the ashes, the horse-dung, the bricks, and the sparkes of yron: Then mingle all together, and make it into earth, and make a bed thereof, vpon the which you shall cast by little and little the flore as equallie as you can. This done, poure to it water, stirring it first well with a sticke, and then with a pallet broad at the end. And when all is well incorporated together, as you would haue it, lay it vpon some great board, and beate it well, and that a good space, with some great staffe, or other instrument of yron, mingling and stirring it well, for the longer you beate it, the better it is. By this meane you shall haue a verie good claie, for to lute or claie, and ioyne vials, flagons of glasse to still with, and bottels of Gourdes for stilling, and other greate things, as furnaces and such like, as wee will declare afterward. But he that will make it with more ease, let him put the earth onely, the flore, and the horses dung with a few ashes. Some put no horse-dung to it, and some no flore, according to the purpose that they make it for. For to stop and close vp the mouthes of stilling glasses, or vials, to the intent they take no vent on the fire, the said clay will be verie good: neuertheless men put vnto it two parts of quicke lime, and the whites of egges, and then it wil

The first part

be sure to let nothing vent out, but the glasse it selfe. All kinde of clay or earth would be kept moyst, and readie dressed for him that will occupie it continuallie, but it must not be kept too watrye, nor yet left too drie, for then it would serue for nothing, seeing that after it is once hardened, a man cannot dress it any more, to do any good withall. And when you put water to it, it is mollified by litle and litle about, and as it were a sauce, but within remaineth hard, and if you put too much water to it, you marre it vtterly. Therefore when you see that it beginneth to waxe drie, feede it anew litle and litle with water, stirring it till it be well, and so you shall make it perfect.

Certaine things, which hee that will take in hand any Founding, or Casting of Metals, must alwayes haue ready and in order.

BEcause that instruments and meanes, be those that make all things come out of the workmans hand with a perfection: Therefore, to the intent that when time is come to begin a worke, you be not unfurnished, or sustaine damage for lacke of things necessarie: First, let your coles be of strong wood, yong and drie, your crosets or melting pots without clefts or chaps, and of gray colour, which commonlie are better then the blacke or white, you must haue a litle paper or past-board, to giue it a vent over the mouth of the croset, which is vncouered for certaine causes: a cane or reede to blow away the ordure and filth out of the croset, a thing easier then with a paire of bellows: an Iron with a hooke, for to take the coales out of the croset, or melting pot, and likewise a paire of tongs, a presse of wood to keepe fast and sure the fournes or moulds, in pouring in the mettall, two litle tables or more of walnuttres wood, or boxe, or of some other hard and massiue wood, or els of copper, made very euen and equall on every side, for to turne the moulds, and to keepe them steddie, to the intent, that if in fastening the moulds in the presse, they
be

be not equall and even without side, these p[ar]ces may fill up the emptie place: A compasse and a rule to part, and diuide the casting holes and pipe, wherein the mettall must run, an Iron made like a scraping knife or rasour, sharpe at the end, and edged at the sides, such as gilders doe vse to make even the casting holes, or pipes of mouldes, the which will serue to make the breathing holes and pipes, that the vapour goeth out at, when the worke is made, and hauing no such instrument, you may make them with a knife so handsomely as you can: you must also haue readie a little oyle and turpentine in a dish, with a little paper, or some p[ar]ce of linnen cloth to wet in the said oyle and turpentine, and to burne it, for to perfume the formes and moulds, when they be well wiped, to the intent the mettall may run the better. And because that sometime such perfume filleth by the hollownesse, and ingrauing of the worke, you must haue a Hares foote, to wipe away the superfluitie of it, and also for to sw[ea]pe together the dust, to the intent it fall not, when you will cast any thing in the mouldes. And then must you haue a brush, or rubber of Laten wire, and one of silke, such as men make cleane Combes with, for to rub and polish the worke, befoze it is formed and fashioned, to the intent to polish and dress it anew, as neede shall be, when the worke is cast.

The maner or order that a man ought to keepe, when he will cast or found mettals, or any other thing.

First, you shall lay the mettall, or other worke that you will cast, in a dish of strong vineger, salt, and burned strawe: then rub it well with your hand, vntill it be cleane: likewise with a rubber or brush. This done, wash it in fresh water, and wipe it with a linnen cloth. After this, lay vpon a table of hard wood, or of copper well polished halfe the mould or forme, that is to say, the female. And let the middle part, that is to say, that which is ioyned to the other, be layd vponward vpon the table, in which things thus

The first part

laid, you shall lay your mettals, or the thing you will forme or fashion, and let it be cleane, as we haue said, ordering it in such sort, if there be but one, that it be iust, and directly against the conduite or pipe, and as lowe in the frame, as it may, to thintent that the pipe or condit may be the longer, and that it may haue mettall inough. If there be moze then one, you shall order and set them on the sides of the forme or frame, and leaue place in the middle, for to make the hole or pipe, to poure the mettall in. And if there be moze than two, you must beware that one receiue not mettall of another, but make to euerie one his litle pipe or condite, which may answere, and come iustly to the pipe, or hole in the middle. Then take one of the said fine earths, well sifted through a fine serce, and when you haue well brated it, put it in a platter or great dish, to the intent that in handling it, there goe nothing out, and you shall moist it little and little with the wate called Magistra, mixing it well with your hands, and rubbing it so long betwæne your hands, that working it with your fist, it hold and cleaue together: but you must note that I speake of moistening it, and not of through wetting it, for it may not wet your hand in pressing it, nor cleaue vnto your hand like paste, but that onelie hold together a little moze or lesse then drie flower or meale, and being so working in your hand, it may breake in peeces when you touch it with your finger. And hauing thus brought it to a forme, lay it handsomlie vpon the mettals in the forme or mould, with the endes of your fingers, and then with your hand working it, and presse it hard downe, not sparing to presse it well, in putting vpon it the other litle table, and pressing it downe with your hands, as hard as you can, yea with all your might. Then with a cutting yron, with a right & even edge, and with a ruler made iust, you shall lineat and make equall the said formes, cutting away handsomlie the earth that passeth ouer the said mould, and so lay them vpon one of the peeces of woll, and then the litle flat table, then you shall take with both your hands the two litle tables, and
haue

boue and beneath, and holding them fast together, turne
 handsomelie the moulds bpside downe, and taking away the
 little tablet table, you shall see vnder the mettals in lifting
 it vp, if there be any earth entred in, if there bee, you must
 take it away with the Hares foot. When setting the other
 part of the forme oz mould in his place, you shall fill it with
 the same earth, pressing it well, as befoze, and making it
 euen and equall with the yron. Afterward, with the point
 of the yron you shall lift vp a little, at one of the corners halfe
 the mould oz forme, and take it off faire and softly with your
 hand, and take out the mettals nimby, touching them a
 little round about with the point of a small pin oz quill:
 if at the first they will not come out, turne downeward that
 part of the mould, wherein they did sticke when you ope-
 ned it. And if yet they will not come out, strike them a crosse
 with a point of a knife, vntill that turning downeward the
 moulds they come out. And if in case they be not well prin-
 ted according to your minde, you may put them againe in-
 to their place, and presse them againe, and hauing set on both
 sides the two peeces of wooll, and the tables, close them in
 the presse. Finallie with the said shauer, oz sharp yron, make
 the said pipes oz condites hollow, compassing them with
 your compasse oz rule, in such sort, that they come iust and
 equallie: then shall you trim them so against the fire soz to
 drie, turning them sometime vntill they be tempered oz
 wet in oyle and turpentine: and being set on fire, smoke
 it, and if there remaine any superfluous thing, wipe it a-
 way with the Hares foote. Then ioyne them together a-
 gaine, and hauing layed to them the wooll, and tables, wryng
 them a little in the presse, and in the meane time hauing
 made readie and molten the mettall, if it bee Silver, oz
 white copper, it is knowne by the shining of it, and cleare-
 nesse in the melting pot: and if it be Tinne, by casting into
 it a stone, oz some paper, and that it doe burne it, you shall
 cast it, and the thing shall goe well, without any other helpe
 oz aid, soz to make it runne, sauing that after the Tinne is

The first part

molten, put in a little, that is to say, a twentieth part of Sublimatum, in respect of the whole quantitie, and one eight part of Antimonium: For beside that these things make it run well, they harden it, and make it sound well. Then the moulds being cold, take out handsomelie the mettals, and when you will cast other, you must perfume and smoke the mouldes againe: and then presse them, and so cast your things as befoze, and do it as often as you thinke good. And if you see that the moulds be not broken, and that you will keepe them for any other time, you may lay them in a drie place, and they will keepe well. Finallie the said earth taken out of the mouldes, braied and sifted, will be alwaies better to serue your turne. The mettals so cast, are sodden againe afterward, and waxe white, so that they be not of tinne. Also you may give to all these mettals what colours you will, as wee will declare moze at large hereafter.

To make a white, or blanch, and make white mettals, and other things newly molten, and also for to renew mettals of old Siluer.

TAke the mettals, or other things newlie founded or molten, or els the old ones that you will renew, and lay them vpon the colts, turning them often, vntill they waxe of a graie colour, then rub them with a brush of copper wire, putting them afterward in this white colour following. Then salt water of the sea, or common water salted, with a handfull of baie salt, wherein you shall put the Lees of white Wine, roch Alome rawe. Boyle all this in a pan leaded: and if the worke be of copper, made white by any Sophisticall substance, you shall put in these things following, that is to say, Siluer beaten, or Siluer foile, the weight of a Spanish royall, salt Armonicke, waying thre times as much, salt Peter, the weight of fve royals. All the said things being put in some pot of earth hauing a couer, hauing a hole in the mids, set them in the middle of the fire, couering it with ashes.

ashes, and coales by to the necke and leaue it there so, vntill all the humoꝛs be breathed out, then let all coale againe, and beate it into powder verie small. This done, take an ounce of this substance or somewhat more or lesse, and boile it in the said white confection of the salt water, onely halfe a quarter of an houre, putting in the mettals or other works. Then pour out this water with the mettals, into cleare and lake-warme water, and after rub the mettals with the Tartre or Lees, and other things that remaine in the pot: and hauing washed them well with fresh water, wipe them drie.

To gilt Iron with water.

Take well, riuer, or conduit water, and for thre pound of the same, take two of Roch alome, an ounce of Romain vitrioll, the waight of a penie of Spanish greene, thre ounces of Sal Gemma, an ounce of Orpiment, and let all boile together: and when you see it boile, put in lees called tartre and baie salt, of each of them halfe an ounce, and when it hath sodden a litle while, take it from the fire and paint the Iron withall, then hauing set it in the fire to heat, burnish it, and it is done.

The like another waie.

Take oile of line foure ounces, Tartre or wine lees two ounces, the yealkes of egges hard roasted and stamped two ounces, Aloe Cicatrinum an ounce, Saffron a quarter of a dragme, Curcuma the eight part of a dragme. Boile all these things together in a new earthen pot a good space, and if the oile of line couer not all the said substances, put in more water vntill there be sufficient, then anoint your iron with this mixtion hauing first burnished it, and so shall you make it of the colour of gold.

To gilt Iron with gold foile and water, or else with gold mixt with Quicksilver, as Goldsmiths are wont to gilt silver.

Take

The first part.

Take Romaine Vitrioll an ounce, roch Alome two ounces, salt Armoniacke an ounce: all these things being well beaten in powder, and boiled in common water, take your Iron well burnished and wet it with the said water, rubbing it well: then lay on your gold soile, and let it dry by the fire. This done, burnish it with stone Hematite, as men are wont to doe, and it will be very faire. If you will gilt with gold mixt with quicksilver, as Goldsmiths vse to gilt silver, you shall adde to the said water a dragme of Spanish graine, halfe an ounce of Sublimatum, and let it boyle altogether, then put your iron to boile in the said water: but if it be so great that it cannot goe in, rub it with the said boiling water, and heat it that it may receiue the Amalgama of the quicksilver and gold, the which Amalgama wee haue taught you to make, as is befoze in this part shewed, and the chapter of mingling or mixing of gold. And when you haue heated the iron, gilt it with the same golde so mixed with the quicksilver, and smoke or fume it at the fire with a lampe or with Brimstone, as Goldsmiths commonlie doe, or rather with wax, whereof we will hereafter shew you, a very good maner and waie, and better then that is vsed in Germanie or any other place, where it hath hitherto bene vsed.

To die or colour into the colour of Brasse, or also to gilt Silver, which sheweth better, and continueth longer.

It is a thing most certaine, that gold set vpon white iron or silver, sheweth not so faire as vpon brasse: for as soone as it beginneth to weare a little, men may see the whitenes of the iron or silver, which is not so soone vppon any red colour. Therefore many practiciens when they will gilt any wood or other thing, lay the bottome or ground (not of red, as the most part doe) but of yellowe, to the intent that the gold shall not so soone appeare wozne as vpon the red, and more vpon the white. The said yellow cannot be laid vpon
Iron

Iron or silver, but leaving all this aside, when you will gilt silver or give a colour of brass unto Iron, you shall doe after this maner. Take verdet or Spanish greene, vitrioll of Almain and salt Armoniacke at your discretion, but let the Vitrioll be greater in quantitie then the other things: put all this well beaten in powder into strong Vineger, letting it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue taken it from the fire, while the substances be yet boyling, you shall put in your iron that you will colour, covering well the pot with his couer, and with cloth vpon it that it vent not out, and so let it coole, and you shall haue your Iron well coloured of a brassen colour, and thus may you gilt it with quicksilver, as if it were brass. This secret is goodly and profitable.

A water or colour to lay vnder Diamonds, as well true as counterfeit, that is to say, made of white Saphires, as we will declare afterward.

TAKE the smoke of a candle gathered together in the bot-
tome of a basen; and make it into a dough, with a little oyle of Masticks: then put the said mixtion vnder the Diamond in the ring, where you will set it.

To counterfeit a Diamond with a white Saphire.

This secret is knowne well enough of the Jewellers, that vse almost all one maner indifferent good: but we (after we haue described this fashion) will shew you a waie farre better. They take a Saphire of a good white colour, and set it in the fire in a Goldsmiths Croset among filing of Iron or of Gold, thinking because it is of great value, that it is better for such a purpose, but yet the filing of Iron is a great deale better. They let this filing or rubbish of Iron become almost red without melting it, and cast their Saphire into it, leaving it therein a prettie while: and after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamond doe not like them well, they cast it againe, and so often, till they see it be to their fantasie, then they set it in a ring, and
colour

The first part.

colour it as before. Now here followeth another way farre better : take white smalt well beaten into powder, & mingle it with the said filing of gold or iron, but so that there be as much smalt as filing, then take a little other smalt without filing, and make it into dowe with your spittle, and in this dough wrap your Sapphire, and let it drie well at the fire. This done, tie it at the end of a small fine wire, and leaue the other end so long that you may plucke it out when you will. Afterward couer it with the said filings, and leaue it so on the fire a certaine space, vntill the filing be very hot as is aforesaid, but so that in case it melt: then plucke out once your Sapphire to see if the colour please you: if not, put him in againe, vntill it be faire to your eye.

To ingrosse thin ballasses to set in rings.

If you haue ballasse as thin as paper, dresse them of what greatnesse or largenesse you will, and take a peece of fine Cristall coloured like a ballasse, then take a great graine of Masticke, the which you shall stick vpon the point of a knife and heat it well against the fire, and suddentlie it will cast out a little drop like the teare of a mans eye, hauing a lustre like a pearle, with the which drop glew on the said ballasse vpon the Cristall, and feare not that it will gather vnto a lump, or hinder the colour: then polish it and giue it a lustre, and so set it in gold and it will be verie faire, and seeme to be verie a ballasse.

To make Rubies of two peeces, and Emeraulds, as they make them at Millan.

Take the drop or teare of Masticke, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, & if you will make Emeraulds, you shall colour it with Spanish gréene tempered and mingled with oyle, putting to it a little wax if néede be, and if it be thicke temper it with water. But if you will make Rubies, take gum Arabicke, alome, Sutarine, raw roch alome, as much of the one as of the other, and let it boile together in common water, then put into the said water some brasill cut small, and let it seeth, putting to it some alome Catine,
so

so called, because it is boiled in a caudron, of the which the more there is the darker it will be, then take the drop of *Dia-
Sticke* above said, and colour it with the said red. This done, take two peeces of *Crissall* dressed and trimmed with the wheele, of what fashion and greatnesse you will, so that the pece which you will lay *uppermost* be not so great as the other *underneath*; that is to say, the one dressed *upon* the other, as the naile upon the finger iust on euerie side. After this lay that *underneath* upon a little fire-pan, or some other instrument of *iron* on the coales, that the said *Crissall* may be *verie* hot, and then touch it *upon* with the said red drop or teare which you shall take upon the end of the *Sticke*: but it must be so hot that it may drop downe the better: and when you see that the said pece of *Crissall* is coloured enough, you shall take the other lesser pece, that may be set above, which likewise must be hot, and set it upon the said drop, and it will *conglutinate* and *glew* together the two peeces of *Crissall*, without causing any *thicknes* or let to the lustre of the *Rubie*, the which shall be cleare and bright on euerie side. Afterward set it in your ring, setting to the *Rubie* the red leafe, and the *græne* to the *Emeraude*s, as we will teach you hereafter how to make the said leaues for all kind of stones, as well *fine* as *artificiall*.

To make a paste or dough for pretious stones, as *Emeraude*s, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, and such like, which be but of one peece, well coloured within and without.

Take *Potters* lead burned three ounces, and put it in as much water as will cover it a finger or two in height: then stirre it with your finger, letting it goe downs to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, which will serue for to wet within side the earthen pot leaded, to the intent that the matter doe not cleave to the sides of it wherein you put all the substance. Then take other three ounces of *Vermillion* dried, and mingle it with the said leade, and burned,

The first part.

burned, or else of a Calcidoiné stone, with fourtēne or fiftēne Carrats at the most, of Rubzike or sparks of copper. All these things well stamped and mingled together, you shall put in a pot of earth leaded, well wet within with the said water of the lead: then couer it, and set it in a glasse-makers furnace by the space of foure dayes, and you shall haue a very faire paste or doo, which you may cause to be dyessed with the whēle as you will. At Venice men buie the stone for a groat or sixpence at the most, and to make yellow stones, you shall put to it the rust or rubbish of Iron: and to make Rubies, put to it Cinople or red lead: and in those that be of colours, you shall follow the order that we will teach you hereafter.

To make Emeraudes, or other stones or Jewels.

TAke Sal alcali, and dissolue it in water, distilling it thorough a felt and drie it, then dissolue it againe, and drie it so thrée times, after ward beate it into powder: then take fine Crisfall, and cause an Apothecarie to stampe and sift it for you, as they doe Crisfall prepared. Then take two ounces and a halfe of the said Crisfall, of Sal alcali two ounces, Spanish grēne an ounce, first tempered and kept in vinegar and then strained. The said thrée pouders you shall put in a vessell, as in a new earthen pot leaded, the which pot you shall lute & claie ouer, and couer it that it take no vent, then leaue it so claied and luted the space of thrée dayes, the longer the better, vntill all be thorough drie: after ward you shall put it in a potters furnace the space of foure and twentie houres. Then take the said composition and dyesse it as men doe fine stones and you shall haue them excellent: and if you will haue Rubies, put Cinople to it in stead of Spanish grēne. If you will haue Saphires, put to it Lapis Lasuli. But if you will haue Iacincthes, you must put in corall in stead of grēne Verderame, as is befoze said.

To calcine or burne Crisfall and the Calcidoiné stone, to put in the said mixtions of pretious stones.

Take

Take Tartre calcined and burned an ounce, and dissolve it in a dishfull of cleare water, then straine it out, and take the pices of Crisfall, or Calcidoine Stone, and heate them upon the fire in an yron lable or fire-pan: then quench them in the water that is in the dish: then take them out, and heate them againe, & quench them as befoze in the same water, doing so fire or seven times, and they shall be verie well calcined and burned. Then beat them finely into powder, and put it into the said mixtion. Nevertheless remember, that if you will make Emeraulds you must beate the said substances to powder in a brasen mortar. But if you will make Rubies or other, you must stampe them in an Iron mortar, and beware that they touch not the brasse.

A water to harden the said stones.

Because that all the said artificiall stones are commonlie brittle, soz to harden them doe as followeth. Take little pices of Calamita, and calcine them as you did the crisfall: then beate them into powder, and put it in a moist place untill it be turned and dissolved into water, with the which you shall knead Vitrioll almaine or Romaine, rawe with, out making it red: then make thereof a soft paste or dough, or else a Sirope, which you shall still in a glasse or bioll with a crooked necke, or in a bzinall, and with the water that commeth of it, you shall kneade Barley flower, making a hard paste, in the which you shall wrap your masse of stones made as is befoze said, or the stones selve when they be dressed and fashioned with the wheele: then put them so wrapped in the same paste, into an Ouen with a batch of bread, and take them out with the bread. And when you have taken off the paste, you shall finde your stones hard as if they were naturall. If you see it be neede, you may cover them with the said paste, and bake them againe in an ouen, and then shall you have them perfect and hard.

To calcine fine Siluer.

Sizing

The first part.

Seing that we are entred into the matter of calcining; we will shew you the calcination of fine Silver, and then of Talchum, as we have made promises before. There be diuers waies of calcining Silver, whereof we will put here thre of the best. Take fine silver beaten very fine and thin, then cut it in peeces as big as a spanish royall, or moze or lesse, for it maketh no great matter: then take a croset, or an earthen pot, and lay in the bottome of it a ranke of common salt, not white, nor prepared or trimmed to eate, but euen as it commeth out of the saltnesse or salt pan, and it must be stamped very small. Upon this salt you shall lay likewise a ranke of the said peeces of silver, and then another of salt and another of silver, and so consequentlie as long as your silver lasteth, in such sort that the last ranke may be of salt, and that good and thick: then cover all this with a paper, luting and claying well the closet or little earthen pot, and leaving a little hole in the couering the bignes of a gorse quill. And when it is drie, cover it ouer and round about with coles and embers, and leaue it in such a fire at the least thre or foure houres: then hauing taken it out, and all being cole open the croset, and take out the peeces of silver one after another, making them cleane that the salt sticke not vpon them. And if you perceiue them so brittle that you may breake them with your finger like a crust of bread, it is done and made: if not, put them againe into the croset or pot, setting them in the fire as before. And to make it perfect, you must do this thre times or moze. This done, make your silver into powder and wash it in a dishfull of hot water, and let it sinke to the bottome. After straine out the water so handsomelie that you lose no part of the said powder: or to auoid all dangers, passe it through a felt: this done, put other hot water to it, and straine it out as before, so often till you may know by the taste of the water that all the salt is purged away. Then shall your silver be well calcined, & diminished of the weight, dried, and become from his nature into a pale sue part, and somewhat like vnto golde: thus will it serue you

you for diuers things, if you can dresse it well. The like is done with Talchū in stead of common salt: but then you need not wash it in hot water. Some calcine it with salte or Talchum, twelue, or fiftene times and more, to the intent to haue it more massiue and sounder, and more commodious to take colour. It may be also don in this maner, that is to say, to melt the siluer in a gold-smiths melting pot, and for euery vnce of the same, to put in a pounce or more of brimstone stamped, and that little and little. True it is, that so it will consume more then by the salt or Talchum, but it shall be farre better: if the brimstone be first purged in strong lie (that is to say, made with strong ashes, and quick Lime, or such like things.) Now let vs come to the other maners of calcining siluer.

The second maner of calcining Siluer.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, made with salt Peter and Alome, as we haue befoze declared, then take fine siluer, filed or polished, or beaten into leaues, or made in small paces or graines, that is to saie, of the saide siluer one parte, and of Aqua fortis thre parts, and haue the saide water in a bioll: then put in the said silber, and you shall see it will incontinent begin to boile, and that the bottom of the bioll will be hot if the water be good. Let it so boyle, until it boyle no more, holding still the bioll in your hand, or setting it in some place far from the fire. But if the water be not strong, you must set it a little to the fire, holding still the bioll in your hand: upon the embers, or els you may set it upon a seide ashes, or upon some litle furnace. And when it hath left boyling and eaten all the siluer, you shall see the water wax greene, so that there shall remain no siluer in the bottom, if that the water were wel calcined and buried: for then it would make as it were whitelime at the bottom, or if there were any gold in the siluer, it would make it descend to the bottome in little round peeces like pearls or like sand. Now after that the said siluer is dissolved, and eaten of the said Aqua fortis, you shall

The second part

take an other bioll bigger, or an vzinall or earthen pot halfe full or moze of well or riuer water, whereinto you haue dissolved and haue in a readinesse a good handfull of common white salt: then let the saide water bee strained two or thre times. This done, you shall poure the Aque for tis, which dissolved the siluer into the salt water, leauing it so the space of foure or six houres: then shall you find at the bottome as it were a bed or banke, which shall be the siluer dissolved, and the Salt, Aqua for tis, and also a part of the common salt that you put in. Afterward distil the said water by a felt, and take the siluer that is descended to the bottome, and put it in a croset, couering it wel, to the intent there fall no or dure or filth into it: then bury and cover it ouer and ouer in hot burning Embers, couering it wel also with fire, that it may burne the space of thre houres or moze. Finally let it cole well againe, and poure the siluer out of the croset, into a dishfull of hotte water, stirring it a little together with your finger, and then let it rest: and after poure out faire and softly the said water, and put in other, doing as befoze, vntil the water were no moze salt: this done, let the siluer dry which shall be very well calcined, so to serue your turne in any thing that you will.

The third maner of calcining Siluer.

1316.

You shall mixe together into dowe or passe called Amalgama, one part of siluer leaues, with thre or foure partes of quick siluer: as we haue declared in the fift Booke, in the chapter of the maner how to bray gold: then bray this Amalgama or pass, with common salt, and set it to the fire, vntil the quick siluer be vanished away, afterward wash it with hotte water, so much and so often, that the water bee no moze salt, then shall you haue your siluer calcined. After this, if you think good you may bray it again with other salt, without the quick siluer: and then put it to the fire in a croset, thre or foure houres, and wash it againe as is aforesaid.

To

To calcine Talchum quickly out of hand.

BEcause that Talchum is a thing of so great importance and so much desired of all good wits, men haue found diuerse waies to calcine it, the which teache vs that we must put to it twice as much Salt Peter, as common salt, or rawe Tartre with the Talchum, and then put all this in a furnace certaine dayes, and then to separate the said salt or Tartre with hot water. Other heate it vpon the coales, and quench it in pisse, and doe it oftentimes. Other there be that wrap it in little white peeces of wollen cloth, and put it in the midst of a great fire, the space of halfe an houre or more, & then they find it thzowly mo'ten and all in a light pece, and full of holes like a sponge, not much differing from the burned alome. All the which waies to say the truth are nothing worth, nor doe not perfectly calcine it, wher they corrupt the nature of the Tartre, and make it become like vnto quick lime or alome, or els of litle strength. Now for to calcine it out of hand, and perfectly, you shall take the Talchum rawe, and make it into litle leaues, or stamped aswel as is possible, and then put it in a croset, or in a faire pan among the hot coales. And when it is very hot, or rather red hot, you shall put to it drop by drop, distilled bineger, wherein tartre hath been dissolved, and put thereunto the third part of Aqua viue, pouring it by litle and litle vpon the hot lées or tartre, that is to say, thre vnces of bineger for euery pound of Talchum, then take it from the fire, and you shall find it faire and well calcined. Finally you shall wash it with hot water, to the intent to seperate the lées or tartre from it. It is calcined also being made into leaues as thin as is possible, laying them by ranchs or bedes, with litle flat peeces of silver in a croset luted and claid, then put them in a furnace where glasse or bricke is made by the space of foure or fise dayes. The like is don with litle peeces of tinne.

The second part

An excellent and very easie way to gilt yron, copper, and siluer, to make it seeme like massiue gold.

First if you will gilt siluer, or yron, you must giue it the colour of copper, as we haue aforesaid: then take beaten gold which you shall mix with quick siluer, and make Amalgama or part thereof, as is saide before, and shall put the said Amalgama in a little dish, vpon which you shall poure the iuice of a fruite called Cucumis asininus, such a quantity that it may be aboute the said substances a finger high. Keepe this gold thus prepared and trimmed, and couer it, to the intent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occupy when you will. Afterward, the things that you will gilt, must be very cleane, and wel polished, then with a pensell you shall giue them of the said gold so prepared with quick silver, and as it were dissolued, rubbing it well al about. If you wil not doe so, you may gitt after the common maner of Goldsmiths: yet notwithstanding with gold made into Amalgama, or mixed, as is aforesaid, chasing the worke that you wil gilde with Aqua fortis, as they doe. Then make the quick siluer vanish away, as the Goldsmiths of Italie commonly doe, that is to say, with a lampe of Linc-seede oyle, and with brimstone, and make afterward a gilt vpon the worke that is like saffron. But I counsel you to vse this maner in the chapter folowing, which is partly the same that the Goldsmiths vse in Fraunce, and else where, put it is much amended, and this is it.

A perfect maner and way to gilt, and to make the quick siluer to vanish away from the thing gilted.

Put in a panne the rubbish or scumme of Copper, and the filing of yron, then poure vpon it strong vineger, not distilled, as much as will couer it two or three fingers high. Let it boyle so the space of an houre, then poure out

out the saide Vineger, and put in other, letting it boile as befoze, and doe thus foure or fixe times. Afterwarde, make the said Vineger put together to enapozate or drie vp, or els make it distill out, soz to haue one vineger of it, which will be good soz many things. This done you shal put vnto the said powder remaining at the bottome the eighth part of Almain bitrioll, and as much of Ferretum of Spaine, and the halfe of an eight part of Salt Armoniack, with a little bzimstone: then into a little molten ware with a little oyle of Line, or oyle of ltae, you shal put little and little the said powders well mingled together. Finally that which you haue covered with the said Amalgama, of Golde and quicke Silver, and with a pensell couer and laie it ouer well with the said ware so mixed, then put it so cyzed, in the middell of hote burning coales, and let it burne and consume all the ware. This done, you shal haue such a gilt, that it shalbe like massiue goulde. And at the end with bzues of copper wire and colde water, or yron, may burnish it as you will

The end of the Secrets of Dom
Alexis of Piemont.

The Second part of the Se-
crets of Maister *Alexis*, of Pie-
mont, by him collected out of diuers excel-
lent Authors, and now newly corrected
and augmented

By William Ward.



Printed at London by W. Stansby,
Anno Dom. 1614.



The Translator to the Reader.

IN the edition of the first part of the worthie Secrets, of the reuerend Senior *Alexis of Piemont*, it was promised you, gentle Reader, euen of himselfe in his Epistle, that he would labour in the collection of others, tried and experimented, for the vtilitie, profite, and pleasure of all such, as either delighted in them, or would by them be eased of such infirmities, as they might easily haue beene greued withall. You heard also the cause, why hee would communicate those secrets with the worlde, which vndoubtedly sprong of a godly zeale, towarde the common ease of al men. I therefore, because hee hath kept touch, performing his promise, in collecting a second part, could no lesse doe heerein, than I did in the first part: that is to saie, no more to spare my labour in translating it into our natiue tongue, nor hide the commodity of so excellent things, from those that haue not the vnderstanding of the French tongue, than I did before. And because you should not haue only the head without the taile; that is, the beginning without the end, you shall haue heere no lesse good and profitable matters, although not so many, than was presented you in the other, as by your iudgment in reading, you shall easily perceiue.

The Second part of the secrets of
Master ALEXIS of Piemont,
 by him collected out of diuers
excellent Authors.

To make whey as cleere as well water.

Take whey and heate it on the fire, but let it not boile, then sprinkle it with a sponge wet in stronge vineger or veriuce, or else the iuice or licour of Oranges, and so straine it in a peece of cloth made like a little bag, doing so diuers times until it be clere. But note that the bag must not be made cleane at euerie time: but you must poure it alwaies vpon the scum of it, and it will become as cleare as amber.

To make very good Aquavita.

Take wine that is not too old, that is to say, of a yeare or somewhat more or lesse, and let it be verie good, hauing a good odour: and distill it in a vessell of glasse hauing a long necke about six foote long, with a verie small and slow fire, and take it vntogether whiles it commeth forth the faste, that is to say, when one drop tarieth not for another, and it shall be verie good and pleasant, for there shall be nothing else but only the parte of the wine very subtile and fine: true it is that it shall be not very hot, nor burne so much as other Aquavites doe.

To make armes or tables of Pictures alwaies
 bright and shining.

Take very strong vineger and alome, and beat the alome into powder and mingle it with the vineger: and then rub therewith the armes or tables, and they will be alwaies bright or else annoint them with the marrow of a deere.

To

The second part

To make blacke Inke verie good.

Take a pound and a halfe of raine water, with thre ounces of the waightiest galles you can finde, bruse them into small peeces and poure them into the said water, and let it stand two dayes in the Sun. Then put to it two ounces of Romaine vitrioll well coloured and beaten small, and mixe all well together with a stick of a fig tree, and leaue it againe two dayes more in the Sun. Finally put to it an ounce of gum arabicke that is cleare and bright, and beaten to powder, and an ounce of the pill of pomgranades, and then boyle it a little with a slow fire: that done, Straine it and keepe it in a vessell of lead or glasse, and it will be very blacke and perfect good.

To make greene Inke

Take verdigreale elect and faire, and make it into paste with a little strong vineger, and distilled water of greene gall, and let it drie, and when you will write with it, temper it with the same water of greene gall, putting to it a little gum arabick.

For Oxen that pisse bloud.

Take thre ounces of Phasioli that be red, and five dragmes of pepper, and the seede of broome, and make thereof a powder, and giue him drinke thereof euerie day with white wine vntill he be whole, putting thre ounces of the said powder to two quarts of the said wine, and giue it him euerie day thre times.

To make oyle of Vitrioll.

Take the vitrioll and make it into Lime, then put it into Aqua vitæ, and let the water couer it, then distill it, first with a verie small fire, augmenting it by little and little vntill all be come out. Then take out the Aqua vitæ by Balneum Mariæ, with the water that is scant warme. This don, distill againe the oyle, and if at the beginning, there come any water, put the said oyle into some vessell, and set it in

the Sun: but it were much better to set two vessels well closed together one vpon another, and the water being in the Sun wil come and cleaue vnto the vessell that is vppermost, and therefore you shall take away the said vessell, and set to another, and by this meane you shall purge awate all the said water, and the oyle shal remaine not onlie pure & neate, but also moze delicate, than the common oyle of bitrioll.

To make white teech.

Take Limons and make distilled water of them, and wash your teeth with it, for it is a soueraigne thing, or if you will not make the water, take the licour of them, which is also good for the same purpose, but the water is much better, because it is finer, so that in distilling it lose not his force.

For the same.

Take Lees of wine called Tartarum, and put it in a vessell of marble, and stop it surelie, then burie it in the ground, and let it remaine there vntill it become water, and then take it out and rub your teeth with it, and they will wax be-
rie faire. Take also the water that falleth at the beginning of the distillation of salt peter and alome, and rub your teeth therewith. If you take also the roote of mallowes, and rub your teeth with it euerie day, they will be bright, white, and faire, without hurting the gums. Or if you take a crust of wheaten bread, and burne it euen to the coales, and then ha-
uing made it to powder scoure your teeth withall, and wash them afterward with cleane and faire water. eyther of the well, or of the conduit, they will be white: for it is a thing experimented.

To take away spots from the face.

Take two ounces of the licour of Limons, and two ounces of Rose water, two dragmes of silver sublimed, and as much of Ceruse, put all together, and make it like an ointment, and annoint your face therewith at night, when yee goe to bed, and in the morning when yee are vp annoint it with butter. This is proued:

For

This is the best way to make white teeth
 Take the water that falleth at the beginning
 of the distillation of salt peter and alome
 and rub your teeth therewith
 If you take also the roote of mallowes
 and rub your teeth with it euerie day
 they will be bright white and faire
 without hurting the gums
 Or if you take a crust of wheaten bread
 and burne it euen to the coales
 and then hauing made it to powder
 scoure your teeth withall
 and wash them afterward with cleane
 and faire water
 eyther of the well or of the conduit
 they will be white
 for it is a thing experimented

The second part

For the same.

Take the white of an egge, and stir it with some thing, untill it be turned to water, then take an ounce of the same water, and halfe an ounce of Ceruse, and two dragmes of quicksiluer, and a dragme of campher, and mingle it all together, and so annoint your face with it.

For the same.

Take foure ounces of vitrioll, and three ounces of saltpeter, and an ounce of the rubbith or scale of Steele, and distill all together putting it to halfe an ounce of campher, and wash your face with it every day.

For the same.

Take halfe a pound of the root of Serpentine called in latine Dracuncium, or commonly Serpentaria, which hath certaine great red grains ioyned together in a lumpe, or else a stalks of a reed, and halfe a pound of a lilly roote, and as much of wild mallowes, and seeth them altogether in raine water, then beat them in a moztar of marble, and put to it foure ounces and a halfe of oile of tartre and the marrow of a Deere, and six dragmes of campher, and so mix all together and annoint your face therewith.

To take away litle red pimples from
a mans face.

Take fiftene newe laide egges, and put them whole into strong vineger, then take them out and breake them even with the same vineger in putting it to an ounce of sennep, then distill them with some vessell of glasse, and wash your face with the water at night when you goe to bed, and againe in the morning wash it with sodden water, wherein must be bran and mallowes. This is experimented.

To

To make a water that raketh away the spots of the face, and maketh it faire and bright, and keepeth the hands and mouth that they chap not, or wax full of chinks.

TAke a white pigion and pluck off his feathers, then pluck out the guts and garbage of him, and cut off his head and feet, then take three good handfulls of Fraxinella, and two pound of milke, and three unces of creame, and six unces of oyle of sweet almonds, and let it be newe and fresh, and put all this together and distill it in a vessell of glas, and wash your face and handes every day with the same water, and they will be alwaies white, softe, and without any spots or pimples, as in the midst of summer.

Fraxinella is called also Corrigiola, an hearb which runneth on the ground like grasse. Mainardus saith it hath leaues like an ash and therfor is called fraxinella.

To make the face faire.

TAke Fraxinella and make water therof in a limbecke, and wash your face well with the same every daie.

A water to make the face faire.

TAke the white of an egge and make water thereof in a limbecke, and wash your face with it as much and as often as you list.

To make a water that maketh the face white and shining.

TAke the milke of an asse, and egge shelles, and make therof distilled water, and wash your face with it, and it will be white, faire and glistering.

A water to make the face redde.

TAke the leg of an Ore or calfe, that is to say from the knee downward, and take of the skin and the hofe from it, and then breake all the rest in peeces, that is to say the bones, the sinews, and the marrow, and distill it, and so wash your face with the water that commeth of it every morning.

To

The second part

To make a kind of white to make the face faire, called in french
Blancher.

TAke two vneces of Dragunium, and dissolue it with the
white of an egge well beaten: than put vnto it halfe an
vnce of bozace, with as much of ceruse, and as much campher,
and mingle altogether and make thereof litle flat bales, and
when you occupy of it temper it in rose-water, and annoint
your face with it at night when you go to bed, and in the morn-
ing wash your face with water of the floure of beanes, or also
seeth b;an in well water, and wash your face withall.

To make another better, which maketh the
face white and glistering.

TAke two vneces of the skim of siluer, and a pound of white
vineger very strong, and boile them together vntil they be
diminished of two thirdendeals. Then take two Dragmes of
campher, two of alom, two of bozar, and as much oyle of Tar-
tre, and seeth them in rose-water. Then take of these two li-
cours, that is to say, of the said vineger and of the other, as
much of one as of the other, and mingle them together, and
rub your face with it as much as you will, and besides that
it maketh the face white and glistering, it taketh away al ma-
ner of spots and pimples from it.

A water to make the face red and glistering.

TAke an vnce of fish glue, and an vnce of roch alom, and two
vneces of verzine, and put them into a quart of water, that
is to say, 28. vneces, and let them remaine in infusion thre
days, and then seeth them and straine out the water, and kepe
it in a vessell of glasse as you will.

To make another maner of the same, which
the Frenchmen call blancher.

TAke two Dragms of siluer sublimed, and put it into a
coll of water that holdeth a quart, and seeth it vntill it de-
creaseth of the tenth part: Then put to it halfe an vnce of
Ceruse

Ceruse, and a dragm of campher, and of bozas, and the licour oz iuice of a whole limon, and mingle all together and let it sceth with a slow fire the space of seven hours. But you must note, that this because of the siluer sublimed, maketh by long vsing it, the teeth somewhat blacke, and at the last to fal out, it maketh also a stinging bzeath, and hurteth the sinues and the bzaine.

To make another b'anchet that maketh the face white, and of a ruddy colour, and hurteth not as the other aforesaid doth.

Take two ounces of Bozas, foure ounces of Chiche-pea-son bzused, that is to say, without the huskes, and foure ounces of Phasiols, and as much of Beanes, and make them all into pouder, and the gall of Bull, and the peelkes of fifteene Egges, and a quart of White wine, and put al together. distill, and wash your face with the Water in the morning.

To make another blanchet which is called royall, that is the best and excellentest of all other.

Take a god handfull of the floures of an Olive tree, and a handfull of the floures of an Elder-tree, a handfull of white Roses, a handfull of the floures of Dzenge, and another of Gelsemines, and twelue new laide Egges, twelue greene Figges and fresh gathered, and twelue Snailles, one dragme of Campher, another of Alumen desquamatum, two dragmes of Bozas, halfe a dragme of Alome, foure pennie weight of Alumen plumæ, otherwise called in Latine trichiris, eight pennie weight of Silver sublimed, an ounce of red Ware, a god handfull of white Lillies, and distil all the flouers when they be greene in their season, and also the Figges, Snailles, and the Egges: and mingle all these Waters together, and put apart halfe of the same Water, and kepe the other halfe and put it into a vessell of Glasse, and mingle into it all the other things: and let them be first made into pouder, and put to also Ware: then set it in the Sunne, and leaue it.

The second part

if there vntil it become like vnto ware, then take it out with a white linnen cloth, and take 15 eggs and distill them in the same water, and poure all this composition into the said water distilled with a pound of raw honte, and set it againe in the sun, and let it remaine there vntil the water be dried vp, and it wil be perfect good. And after wards when you wil occupy it, take as much of it as a wheat cozne and anoint your face with the water that you did set aparte, that is to say, that of the floures, and it wil proue a maruellous thing.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

Take a little of the wood of a white vine, or else a little of Bizorie, and stampe it with a dry fig that is fat, that is to say passy: & annoint your face with it, and then goe walke till you sweat: for if you should not sweat, the vine would take off the skin, and the Bizorie make you black.

To make haire slacke in comming foorth, growing in yonge Men, as well on their beard as in other parts.

Take a Raser that is made of copper mixt with Auripigmentum, otherwise caled Arsnick or orpne, in the melting of it, so that it be incorporated together, and shauie the beard or haire withall and it shall neuer grow againe, or if you heat the saide raser of copper in the fire, and quench it in the blood of a Salamander or else in the milke of sowethistles. If also you rub the place where you will not that haire shall grow, with the blood of a fishe called a Tomie, it will doe the like. Also if you take beanes and seeth them in water and wash the place euery day with that water, the haire will not grow, or at the least long ere they come forth.

To make haire grow in euery place of the body, where you will.

Take great greene lizards or sea frogs, and cut off their heads and their tailles, and drie the rest in an Ouen, and make powder of it. Then take the yealke of an egge, and
make

To make letters that cannot be read, vnlesse the paper be put in water.

TAke Roch-alome, & make it into powder: then put it into a little water, and write what you wil with it vpon white paper, and let the letters drie of themselves, and when you will reade them, put the paper into cleare water, and the letters vprward, and you shall reade them as if they were written with inke because the water maketh the paper somewhat blacke or rather grey, and the alome shineth by reason of the whitenesse of it, which is a maruellous thing and proued.

To make letters that cannot be read but at the fire.

TAke salt Armoniacke, and make thereof powder verie small, and put it in water, then write what you will with it vpon paper, and let it drie. And when you will reade it, holde it before the fire, and you shall reade very well. Also if you take the sucke or iuice of a limon or onion, and write withall, a man cannot reade it but at the fire.

To make that Aqua vitæ shall receiue all the vertues and strength of medicines.

TAke foure vneces of Aqua vitæ, and put it in a vessell of glasse, with a strait and narrow mouth, but yet great and thicke of glasse, then take Medicaments elect, well dried and cut verie small, and put them in the same glasse vnto the Aqua vitæ, and stop well surelie the mouth of the glasse with the stopple, and then with white ware vpon it: finally take what vessell or pot you will, and fill it with hot ashes, so that there be no fire in it, and burie this vessel of Aqua vitæ in the same ashes.

To make that a woman shall eat e of nothing that is set vpon the table.

TAke a litle greene Basill, and when men bring the dishes to the table, put it vnderneath them, that the woman perceiue it not: for men saie that she will eate of none of that which is in the dish where vnder the basil lieth,

The second part

To make oyle of Roses, or other odoriferous herbes.

Take a bioll of glasse verie thin, and of thzee parts, fill the
with oyle oliue veris good and cleane, and fill the rest
with Roses, or the herbe wherewith you will make the
oyle. When set the bioll or glasse in the sunne, & couer it well
first, and let it so rest thzee or foure dayes: then take it out of
the sun, and take out all the Roses, and all the oyle, & wzing
them well, that all the oyle may come out of them: then cast
them away, and put the oyle againe into the bioll, and fill it
anew with fresh Roses, and set it in the sunne other foure
daies. Then take them away and wzing out all the oyle, and
put in other fresh roses: doing thus foure or fve times, you
shall haue an oyle as odoriferous as the Roses themselves.

To make that mothes and vermin shall not eat nor destroy
clothes and apparell.

Take Wormwood or Southernwood, the leaues of a Cedar
tree, and Valerian, and lay them in your coffers or pres-
ses where your clothes be, or in the pleits of your garments,
and you shall see that they will not hurt them, because these
leaues and hearbs are bitter in taste, and the saueur or smell
is verie strong, which the vermin doe abhorre, and cannot
abide.

For to make that wild beasts shall not hurt you.

For to be assured and safe from wild beasts, as Wolves,
Beares, and such other like, take the grease of a Lion, and
annoint your selfe therewith ouer and ouer, and go hardy
where you will, and no beast shall hurt you, but as soon as
they smell the saueur of the grease, they will run away. And
if by chance you meet with a Wolfe, or other wild beast, run
not away, but with a good courage goe euen to him, that he
may smell the grease that you are annointed withall, and he
will flee.

For to be assured and safe from Serpents.

Take the sucke or iuice of a radish root, and anoint your
hands with it: then take the Serpents in your hands,
and

and they will not bite nor sting you, because of the subtiltie and finesse of this iuice, but will die almost in smelling onely the sauor.

To take away the paine and grieffe of the Gout.

TAke a great soule called a Vulture, in Latine Vultur, and take the skinne of her right héele, and lay vpon the right foot of the patient: then take the skin of the left héele, and lay it vpon his left foote, and incontinent you shall see that in halfe an houre the paine will go away. Which is a maruelous thing.

For to see wild beasts in a dreame.

TAke the heart of an Ape, and lay it vnder your head when you go to bed, so that it touch your head, and you shall see maruellous things, and all kindes of beasts, as Lions, Beares, Wolves, Apes, Tigers, and other such like.

For to make Silke white.

TAke Bzimsstone and burne it, and hold the Silke ouer the smoke of it, and it will incontinent waxe white. Also if you will haue a Rose of diuers colours, hold him ouer the smoke of bzimsstone burning, and it will be red, white, and crimson, and will be faire: but it shall lose his swæt sauor.

To make an herbe grow that shall haue manie and diuers odours and sauor.

TAke one graine of Lettise séele, one of succozie, one of Alexanders, one of Basile, one of a Léeke, and another of Bersely, and plant them all together in one hole, so that one touch not another: and you must plant them in horse dung, or ore dung, or of any other beast, so that there be no earth at all, and there will grow an herbe that shall haue the smell of Lettise, Alexanders, of Succozie, of Basill, of Léeke, and of Bersely: and this is a thing proued.

To make an apple or ball that prouoketh sleep.

TAke wilde Poppie, the iuice of Mandragora, and lees of wine as much of the one as of the other, and a little ciuet:

The second part

and of all this make a round ball, and hold it in your hand, and smell to it, and it will make you sleepe wonderfullie.

To make a barren woman beare children.

TAke of these little seafishes with manie feete, called in Latine Polipi or Polypodes, and rost them vpon the embers without oyle, and let the woman eat of them, and it shall profite and help her verie much, hauing in the mean time the companie of a man.

To make haire grow vpon a bald head.

Ye shall take oyle of Tartre, and warme it, and rubbe your head with it, or other places where you will hair shall growe and within eight or ten daies the haire will come forth as thicke as befoze, and not onelie make those haire to grow which be fallen, but also maketh other to encrease more than there was afore: and which is more, if you rub the palme of your hand with it, haire will grow there as well as in any other place.

To make a water that dieth or coloureth copper into the colour of gold

TAke the Gall of a male Gote, and another of a female Gote, and a little arsenicke as much, untill you see there is enough, and distill all together, and wet and temper your copper in this water, but let this copper bee first well scoured, and incontinent it wil turne into the colour of gold.

To make cile of Brimstone.

TAke r eggs and seeth them till they be hard: then take off the shelles and cast the white and them awaie, so that there remains nothing but the yelke, wich you shall stamp, and take as much Brimstone by weight, then make thereof powder, and mingle all well together: and so distill with a slow fire, and it will be verie good.

For to make salt Armoniacke.

TAke a pound of mans blond, and two pound of the blond of an ore or other beast, and sixe pound of well water:
mingle

of Secrets.

124

125
127

mingie all together, then straine it with a linnen clothe verie hard and straight, and set it on the fire, where you shall leaue it vntill the water be consumed, and that which shall remaine, will be good salt Armoniacke.

For to make Borace.

TAke two vnces of alome, and temper it with two vnces of salt Alcall, which men vse to make glasse withall, then put it into some vessel of tinne, and seeth it with a soft fire the space of half an houre, and then take it out of the water, and take two vnces of salt Gemma beaten in powder, and as much of salt Alcall, and two pounde of virgine honie, and a pound of cowe milke, and mingle all together with water, and set it three daies in the sunne, and it will be made.

For to make Corall.

TAke the hoznes of a white male Goate, and make them verie cleane, then take a good sharp knife, & scrape them finelie that the scrapinges may be like powder: then take peeces of ashe, and burne them, and of them ashes you shall make lie, which you shall straine thzee times in a linnen cloth and put the serapings of the hozne into it, and mix it well together, and let it so remaine in infusion fifteen daies. Then take some vermillion made in powder, and a litle water: and mingle it together with second powder: then you shall mingle the corall with your hands, or as you will, and let it drie: and it will be like naturall Corall.

To die Iron in the colour of gold.

TAke alome of Melancie, and beate it into powder, then take a litle sea water, and mingle it together, then heat your yron hote, and keepe it in the same water, and set it a day in the sunne, and it will haue the colour of gold.

For to make yron strong and faire as siluer.

Ye shall take salt armoniack, & make it into powder, and mingle it with vnslackt lime, then put it in colde water,

The second part

Take the lungs or lights of a Barrowe hogge, with all the appurtenances, and seeth it in water: and when it is so sodden, let him hold his eies ever the smoke of it, and in three or foure times doing he shall be cured of that trouble.

For one that is broken or burst.

Take of the roote of Simphiton Petreon, in English Bugle or Camfrey, and put of it into the bread that hee eateth euerie daie: and let him eat euerie daie of the said roote either rawe. or roasted. and it shall be a verie healthfull thing for his disease.

For one that hath his Coddes swollen.

Take Rue and stampe it, and laie it vpon his Coddes immediately they will asswage their swelling; which thing is sufficiently proued.

To make a woman that is wont to haue daughters,
to beare sonnes also.

Knowe you that it is a hard thing for a barrain woman to beare children, and a great gift and grace of God to obtaine it, because the causes of sterilitie and barrainnesse be diuerse and without number: but to make a woman that beareth alwaies daughters, to beare also sonnes, it is a thing verie easie, and hath good successe, and hath bin diuerse times proued. Wherefore, if you will that your wife shall haue male children, eat an herbe called in English Mercurie, in Italian Mercorella, in French Mercuriale, or Ferolle, which hath only two seedes, like vnto the genitories of a man, and make her also eat of it befoze you companie with her, and eat both of you the right stonnes of some beastes, and of the scraping of an Elephants tooth.

To make that his hands shall not chinke nor cleaue.

Take a Radish roote, and make him hollow within vnto the bottome: then take three vneces of oile of roses and an vnce of turpentine or more, according to the great-
ness

of Secrets.

127
127
127

ness of the radish, and then cover the said radish, and leaue it in the hot ashes or embers, vntill it bee halfe consumed, then take it out and annoint your hands with it.

For to make a mans beard blacke.

Take Aqua fortis, and a penie weight of fine siluer, and melt it in the said water by the fire, and when you will occupie of it, annoint the beard at the roots of the hair with oile of roses, and with a sponge wet your beard, so that you touch not the flesh, and let it drie, then wash it with lie where in there hath bin Mirabolans and pomgranades sodden.

For to make a woman beare children, although it bee not alwaies assured, yet it is the best remedie that can be found.

First cause the woman to bee purged well, and giue her some water of the baines of Aquario, or other mine of Brimstone, then let her eat of the flesh of a Hare; and the man also as much as is possible, that is to saie, leaving all other kind of fleshe, then take the kinde of that Mercurike that hath curled or wrinkled leaues, Bugwort or Motherwort, Galerian, and make thereof long or round morsels without paste, with grease, spices, cheese and egges, and let hir eat nothing else in the morning with bread, three times a weeke continuallie, and let her drinke good wine, and perfume her selfe thre daies together with Frankensence, Bay leaues, nutmegs, Bengewine, and a little muske, and let the husband also take thre mornings some of this powder following. Take the small scraping of Cypres a dram and a halfe, of tounce Cresses, called in Latine Nasturtium, long pepper, nutmegs, fine wood of Aloe, of each of them halfe a penie weight, and the Kidney or stones of a hedge hog dried and not burned, and make thereof a powder, the which you shall take at thre times with Palmesie, and remaine eight daies without the companie of her, and after
having

The second part.

having companied with her let her sleepe, and carie vpon her left arme an eagle stone, not of the common sort, but of those that be as hard as Steele, and let her also keepe euerie day vpon the raines of her backe a new laid egge, beaten with five or six drops of strong black vineger, and remoue it euerie day.

To make a woman labouring, to bring forth her child, that cannot be deliuered.

Ye shall take of the said Eagle stone, called in Latine Lapis Aquilinus, and binde it vpon the left thigh of a woman, then giue her to drinke thre ounces of white Lillies, and she shall be deliuered incontinent, in adding to it a little Saffron and Sugar, and make her to vomit and nose: and if she be not deliuered for all this, or if the child be dead in her bodie long afoze, you must make this composition following, which is a thing experimented. Take thre handfuls of greene Maioram, and as much of greene Slope, and stampe them together, and presse them vntill you get out thre ounces of iuice, the which you shall straine, and giue it her warme to drinke fasting, and let her eate nothing in five houres after, and she shall be deliuered of her child without doubt, and if she be not, she shall die, because she is too weake, or else you must cut the child out, because it may lie ouerthwart, and except these two causes, she shall not faile but be deliuered.

For to make teeth that do ake to fall out.

TAke the root of Crowfoot, called in Latine Ranunculus, gathered in May, and drie it a little in an Ouen, and keepe it all the yeare. Then take a little of it being beaten or stamped: Also take a little Pitch made with clamme Turpentine, and put the said root in the hole of the said tooth, and lay the said pitch vpon it, so that it be fast to it, and let it remaine so thre houres, and in two or thre times doing at the most, the tooth will fall in peces within eight dayes.

of Secrets.

136

128
128

A remedie for the falling sicknesse.

TAke wheate flour, and knead it with dewe gathered in the morning on Midsummer day, and make thereof a cake, the which you shall bake, and giue the patient to eate of it, and he shall be healed.

Against the Plague.

TAke three ounces of the licour of the inner rind of an Ash tree, and still it with three ounces of white wine, and giue the patient drinke of it euery three houres, and within 24. houres he shall be cured.

For the same.

TAke three ounces of Walnuts that be not yet full ripe, prepared and distilled at Midsummer, and let him that hath the Plague drinke of it and he shall be whole: but it shall be better to take the outward pilles of the Walnuts in September when they be blacke, so that they be not rotten, and distill them, and giue the patient a glassfull of it to drinke, and let it be luke warme befoze he be let blood, and this shall helpe him much.

-For the putrifaction of the teeth.

TAke the roots of an herbe called in Latine *Pes Alexandrinus*. *Beckton of Spain* and cut them very small, and distill them with the best wine you can get, and hold a spoonfull of the water in your mouth, and you shall finde ease and remedie in short space: for this healeth soze and corrupt teeth, and maketh them cleane: and besides that, it helpeth much in purging and cleansing away of all maner of filth of the mouth.

For the stinking of the breath, and to make the teeth white.

TAke a pound of skimmed honey, halfe a pound of Aqua vitæ, three ounces of Lignum Aloe, two ounces of gumme Arabicke, Nutmegges, Galingale, Cububes, Cinamon, Masticke, Cloues, Spike, and Lauender newe, Anna three
drams,

The second part

dragms, two dragms of Amber beaten, mire all this together, and still water of it in a limbecke, and this water will take away the stinking of the breath, whiten the teeth, and maintaine health long.

A Water to make cleane teeth.

TAke salt armoniacke, and salt Gemma, three unces of each one, an unce and a halfe of Alumen Sucharinum, and distill it, or temper it in two pounde of water the space of eight daies, and with this licoz distilled or so tempered you shall rub your teeth and they shall be white.

Another way to whiten teeth.

TAke a pound of salt well purged and beaten, an unce of Alumen Glacia'e, and distill it in a limbecke, and mingle an unce of the water with an unce of plantain water, and rub your teeth with the composition and with cotten, and they will be white and cleane.

To take away the smell of Garlike, Leekes, or Onions.

After that you haue eaten Garlike, leekes, or Onions, take the roote of Bete, and rost it vnder embers, and eat it, and you shall see the effect: or else eat a peece of the roote of zeduaris, and you shall not smell at all, and this is easier to be done, than with the roote of Beet.

A principall remedie for the flux or laxe.

TAke Hauke beaten and stamped, and giue the patient drinke of it with claret wine, and he shall be cured. The said Hauke being also sodden with goates milke, and eaten twice a daie, at morning and night before meales, it worketh the like operation.

For to make that haire shall not grow.

TAke the skins or huskes of greene beanes, and make a plaster of them, and lay vpon the places where you wil that haire shall not grow, and if there be any, they will fall off and grow no more.

A very profitable remedie for the hardnesse of womens breasts after they be brought a bed.

You must take wheat bran and seeth it wth the iuice of Rue, and laie it vpon her breasts that be hardened after her lying downe, and they will wax soft and supple. The like remedie is also verie good against the biting of venemous beasts.

For apostumes, botches, cankers, or other swellings.

Take Barley and bran, and seeth them vntill they be like vnto a plaister verie thick, and laie it vpon the soze, and it shall helpe much.

To make womens milke increase.

Take Fenel seed and seeth it in barley water, and giue the woman drinke of it, and her milke shall encrease abundantly. Also the broath or water that ricke peason be sodden in, is verie good for the like thing.

To know whether there be any water in the wine or no,

Take raw peares and pare them and make them cleane, and cut them in the middest: or else take mulberies and cast them into the wine. And if they swim vpon the wine, it is pure and cleane without water, but if they sink to the bottome, there is water mixt with the wine.

To make vineger.

Men make vineger, putting the wine in some vessel wherein vineger hath been before, and setting it in the sunne or by the fire, or putting into it new and cleane tiles or bricks heat or made hot in the fire.

To make drie vineger which may be carried where a man will.

Take wilde cherries when they begin to wax ripe, but the fruit of the tree colled Cornus in latin is better, & mulberies or blacke berries when they be red, or the great green Grape and the wilde Acorne before it be ripe, and stampe all

The second part.

all these together, then take the best vineger you can get, and incorporate all the said things together, and make of the paste little loaves, which you shall drie in the sun, and when you will make vineger, steepe of the said paste in wine, and it will be good vineger.

Another composition for the same.

TAke greene Grapes and stampe them, putting to them some vineger, and make a paste or dow thereof, whereof you shall make little loaves, and drie them in the Sun. And when you will make vineger, steepe these loaves in as much wine as you shall see will suffice, and you shall have strong vineger.

To make Rose vineger very sweet and odoriferous.

TAke good white vineger, and put into it fresh and new red Roses, or else drie, keeping all together in a vessel well leaded within the space of fortnie dayes: then take out the Roses, and put them into another vessel, and keepe them in a cold place.

To make vineger of graine:

TAke an ounce of powder of graine, wherewith men die fine cloth, and put it into a sufficient quantitie of vineger, and keepe it in the same certayne dayes in a vessel leaded and well covered, then keepe all together, without separating the vineger from the graine, and it will be the excellentest vineger of all, because the graine is verie sweet of savour and odoriferous, heartie and hot, and so for this cause it tempereth and moderately the great cold of the vineger.

A preservative in time of Pestilence or Plague, and against all venom or poison, and biting of a mad dog.

IF you eate before your meales a wallnut or two, two drie Figs, and some leaves of garden Rue, with a corne of salt, it will be a good preservative in the time of a Plague, and against all poison that a man eateth. And the same being stamped

Stamped and laid to the biting of a mad dog, it healeth it: so do Putnecs also worke the like effect.

Against stinking vermin, called punesses.

You must annoint well the place where you doubt this vermin will breed, with oile oliue mixt with the iuice of Wormwood, and there will breed none.

To purge coller and flegme.

Take some little nosegales of Coleworts, and put them in seething water, and leaue them in it after it hath begun to boile, while a man goe five or six paces, then take them out of the water and stampe them, and take the iuice of them and straine it thzough a linnen cloth, and keepe it in an earthen vessell the space of a night in the ayre abroad, then put to it some coznes of salt, and a little Cummin cut small and minced. Now he that will purge himselfe and take this medicine, must goe to bed supperlesse, and wash well his legs, hands, and armes, with hot water, and drinke the said iuice so made in the morning, and walke vpon it three or foure houres: and when he hath lust to vomit, let him vomit, and he shall cast vp so much choler and flegme, that it shall be a marvellous thing to see: and besides this, this iuice will purge also his head.

- A remedie to keepe Flies from flesh.

If you late an Onion vpon the flesh, there will neuer Fly come neere the flesh as farrs as the sauour of the Onion extendeth.

To keepe flesh all the summer without corrupting.

Couer the flesh in meale, flower, or bran, and it shall not marre in a long time: the like shall be done if you cast vpon the flesh Coziander seede, beaten and mingled with vineger.

To know if a Melon be good.

Men say commonly that a Melon is good when the taile is bitter, and the head of him hard, and is verie heauy.

To

The second part

To kill and destroy Fleas.

TAke Pennirovall when it is in Blossome, and burne it where the fleas be, and the smell of that wil kill and destroy them.

To ripe a botch, impostume, felon, or cats haire, or any swelling fore.

TAke hogs suet or grease or else larde, and lay it vpon the soze or botch, and it will ripe incontinent. Also hee that hath manie lice or nits in his hed, annointing and rubbing it well with the said suet or larde, they will die: also the oile of Laurell or bayes will doe the like.

An excellent washing for the teeth.

TAke the floures of Pomegranates, and seeth them in wine, and take of this wine in your mouth, for it hath the vertue of restraining and fastning the gums swolne, and to make the flesh fine.

To make a baite for Riuer fish.

TAke the bloud and flesh of a calfe and minse it together, and put it in a vessel, and let it remain so the space of ten dayes, and then occupie it.

A remedie that no kind of hearbs shall be hurt or corrupted by Fleas or Lice.

VVith the hearbs that you will sow you must sowe also rocket, or else wash the seedes of the hearbs that you will sow, in the iuice of Singræne, & when the hearbs be come vp, they shall neuer be hurt nor corrupted by Lice or fleas.

To driue away stinking vermin called punesses.

If you stæpe Rue in water, & sprinkle your house or place where this vermin is, you shall driue them all a waye: also if you laie in your bedsted a bzaunch of hempo, you shall not be molested with punesses: also rubbing your bedsted with

make oyle thereof, and mingle all together diligently, that is to say, the powder and the oyle, and annoynt the place with it, where you will haire shall grow, and they will come forth.

To make haire growe blacke.

Take a combe of lead, and kembe your head with it alwaies, and the haire will be blacke. Take also crows egges and make oyle of them, and lay a combe of horne in it, and let it remaine there till it hath drunke vp all the oyle, then take it out, and kembe your head with it, and by continuall vsing it, your haire will be blacke.

To make water that wil make the face red
and glistering.

Take a pound of Aqua vitæ of three satchings, an ounce of bzall that is good, ten cloues orientall, and ten graines of Nasturium, otherwise called Cardanum, in English Cresles, or foune kerse, and five graines of Cubibes, and stampe all together verie small, then put it into a vessell of glasse with the Aqua vitæ, and stop it sure, and boyle it a little, and then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, or with a very small fire, and it shall be in his perfection.

To dye or colour haire.

Take halfe an ounce of Aqua fortis, sixe pennie weight of god siluer, and sixe ounces of rose water, and wash your head with it: take also Lytarge, and of the ashes of nettles, and mingle them together, and rub your haire with it.

To take away the euill sauour of the breath.

Take Cheruel, Myrre, and Cyperus, called of the Apothecaries, Iuncus odoratus, as much of one as of the other, and make them into powder: then take rosen, and of all these pilles, and drinke them in your wine.

To take away the haire from the eie browes.

Take the gall of a hēe Cote, or of a shee Cote, but the hēe Cote is better, and doeth it soner, and rubbe your eye
browes,

The second part

Browes, and the haire will shortly fall away.

To die or to colour all kinde of mettall or Stone,
into the colour of gold without gold.

TAke salt Armoniacke, white vitrioll, Stone salte, and verdigrease, and make all into a verie fine powder, and lay of this powder vpon the mettall, or Stone, that you die or colour, vntill it be covered ouer with it: then put your Stone or mettall into the fire, and leaue it there a good houre: then take it out and quench it in brine or piss newlie made.

To make Iron or Steele soft.

Ye shall take the iuice of Hemlocke, and put the yron or Steele being red hote into it thre or foure times, and let it remaine in it, vntill it be thorow cold. Take also oyle, and put into it seuen times some molten leade, and then quench the yron in it at the end of foure or fve times.

To harden Iron or Steele.

TAke the iuice of Melanthium otherwise called Nigella Romana, or the herbe called House eare, and quench your Iron hote therein thre or foure times.

To make Figges ripe quickly.

Let the Figges come to their perfect greatnesse, then pricke them with a pinne, and rub them with a little oyle oliue, then binde them about with greene oliue leanes, so that they may be covered round about with them, and so let them ripe in what place you will.

To make hennes laie Egges all the winter.

TAke the toppes of Nettles when they beginne to haue seede, and drie them, and giue the Hennes a little of it with bran and hemplseed, and they shall lay euerie daie an egge.

To make Glue or paste that holdeth as fast as a naile.

TAke Pir Greca, and Rosen, and the powder of burnes bricke which is called Ceruse, and mingle all together, and beate it when you will occupie it, and when it is cold it
will

will hold fast as a nail.

To take away all manner of spots.

TAke a tench and seeth him much untill he be dissolved into water almost, and wash the spotted cloth therewith oftentimes. Then take Bran, and boile it likewise in the same water, and wash the cloth againe therewith.

To cause that a womans breasts waxe not great or swelling.

TAke a fish that is called Squatana, in English a Soale, and cleave him in the middle, and lay him vpon the womans breasts, and they shall not increase bigger. And if they be great and big, they shall asswage and waxe lesse.

To purge honnie without fire.

TAke the rawe honie, and put it in a vessell of stone well leaded within and large, and couer it well with paper and let it so stand, and euerie third and fourth day vncouer it, and take it out of the skim that is vpon it, and by this meanes it purgeth better than with fire.

To rench the menstrual bloud of women.

TAke a toad and bind him with a little band, and hang it about the womans necke that hath that infirmitie, and in few daies she shalbe cleared of it.

To keepe Roses fresh all the yeare.

TAke the Roses when they be halfe open, and gather them in the euening with a knife, and in the night following set them in the aire abroad, and in the morning put them in a vessell of earth well leaded within, and stop it well, and couer it with drie sand.

For the same.

TAke the buddes of Roses when they begin to open, and take a reede that is yet growing, and cleave it a little that you may put in the buddes, and let them remaine so, and when you will take them out, cut the reed, & put the buds

The second part

in luke warme water, and they shalbe as faire as in May.

To take away, or dissolue a boile or kernel in the
groine, or the wresting of a sinew.

TAke a tode and binde vpon the boile, and it will dissolue
it in thort space.

To dresse and trim oliues in one day.

TAke the oliues when they be greene, and cut them a little
on the one side, then put them in water with lime and
ashes: but note, that you must haue twice as much ashes
as lime, as if you take halfe a pound of lime, you must haue
a pound of ashes, and let them lie a weeke in it the space
of 24 houres: then take them out, and wash them five or
six times in luke warme water: then put them in some
bessell of stone or glasse as you will with salt water, and so
keepe them as long as you list, and they will be very good.

To preferue and keepe peache, or other
fruite.

TAke Peaches, or other fruits that you will keepe in the
faire and drie weather, and open them in the middell,
and take out the stone, and lay them a day to drie in the
sunne: then take sodden suger well purged, and rub them
ouer with it, and the next day set them in the sunne againe,
and rub them with the said suger as oft as they drie, untill
they haue gathered a crust vpon them: then keepe them at
your pleasure, and it will be an excellent and pleasant thing.

To cause maruclous dreames.

TAke the bloud of a Lapwing, or blacke Plover, and rub
your temples with it, and so go to bed, & you shall see mar-
uclous things in your sleep, or els if you eat at night a little
of the herb Solanum, or Vscaria, or some Mandragora, or else
of the herbe called in Greeke Hyoscyamos. in Latin it hath
these names Altercum, Appollinaris, and Symphonica, in the
French Iusquame, and in the English some call it Henbane,
and you shall see in the night goodly things in your dreame.

To

To make a woman beare children.

TAke Ceruse and Frankensence, and wate as much of the one as of the other, and after you haue companied with hir, put the same into hir matrice. Also if you giue hir drinke of Hares milke, or to eat the lower part of the belly of a Hare or the genitories or stones of a hē Goate, after her menstruall purgation is come vnto hir, it shall profite hir much vnto conception.

To heale and cure horses of the scab.

First you must let him blood, then take brimstone, quicksilver, hony, liquid pitch, salt, the iuice of hemlocke, vineger alome, Helebore, soft sope, oyle, sout of a chimney, hoggs dung, and lime, and mingle all together, and annoint the place with it where the scab is, and within fewe days he shall be healed and cleane.

To heale the Kings euill, a discafe called in Latine Seruma.

TAke a great tode aliuē, and when the Moone draweth toward the coniunction of the sun, cut off all the legs from him, and put him about the neck of the patient, and it will do him much good. Take also the hose of an asse and burne it, and lay it vpon the soze, for it is verie good and profitable for such a sicknesse.

To make one that is poisoned to vomite the poison.

TAke two graines of Pazar, which is a stone that cometh of Portugall, and is greene and tawny, somewhat obscure glistring and bright and in breaking it, it is within of the colour of ashes, and giue it him to drinke with a litle milke, and incontinent hē shall vomit vp the poison, if there be any.

To make a candle that cannot be put out.

TAke Virgin war, and brimstone well purged, as much of the one as of the other, and melt it together, and make
R 3
thereof

The second part

thereof a candell, the which will neuer bee put out vntill it be burned and consumed to the end.

To make a candle of ice to burne.

TAke a candle of wax made as is aforesaid, and take some bzymstone and coles, and stamp them very small, and sift them throꝝ a linnen cloth, then heat the candle, and rub it ouer well the same pouder vntill it wax vnto a cruſt round about it as thicke as the backe of a knife, and cover it with a paper, then tie it at the end of a gutter of your house, and let it remaine there till the ice be round about it a finger thicke, which will bee within two or threē days, then take it off, and it will burne as though it were of ice onely, this is a thing tried and experimented.

To make that fruite shall take what forme or fashion you will.

TAke a peece of wood, and cut it after the forme and fashion you will your fruite shall haue, but let it be as big as the fruite is when it is ripe, then take some plaster tempered with water, and put it about the wood a finger thick, and let it dry, and it will incontinent wax dry: then take it of, and when the fruit is not yet com to his ful greatnesse, bind it fast about this forme, and leaue it so remaining vntill it be ripe, and it will be after that form and fashion. If you will also write vpon it, dresse the letters after this maner and forme made of a plaster, and they shall be legible.

To make that rootes shall haue what forme you will.

TAke greene rootes, but let them be great and thicke like radish rootes, or the roote of Bryonia, and such like, and trim them with a knife as you will thinke the best fashion. When set them in the ground againe, vntill they haue gathered vpon them a skin. And in this manner may a man make counterfait Mandragora, in trimming them with a knife into the shape of a man, and then putting them againe into the ground with the head downward, and with a litle barley or
mill

will vnder them, which will cleave and sticke fast to the head of the roote and same like haire: but you must note, that to make this Mandragora, you must take the roots of Brionia

For to write letters vpon a mans body or face,
shall neuer be rubbed out

You must go into the stoues or hot houses which be very hot, and when you are in a sweate, write vpon your body with what inck you will, then cut the skin with a sharpe razor, and fill the cuts with earth, of what colour you will, and leaue them so, and incontinent by reason of the great heat the skin will close and shut vp together, and the letters or figures that you haue made vpon your flesh will remaine for euer.

For the same, but somewhat easier.

Take Aqua fortis of gold, and the beafts that be called Cantharides, and put them together 23. hours, then with a pen very small write what you wil vpon the skin, and leaue it so, and by and by there will rise certaine litle white bladders or pusses, where you touched with the water, and that will remaine and abide for euer.

To make one haue a good memory.

Take a tooth or the left lege of a Badger or Brocke, as some call it, and as some other name it a Gzate, and binde it about your right arme next vnto the flesh: take also the gall of a Partridge, and rub your temples with it that it may soake into the skin and flesh, once in a moneth, and it wil make you haue a good memory.

To make that no dogge shall ba: ke at you.

Take a blacke dogge, and plucke out one of his eyes, and hold it in your left hand, and by reason of the saour and smel thereof, the dogges will not barke at you.

The second part

To make all things seeme black and greene in the night.

TAke the black inke of a fish called a cuttle, called *Armenicum Sc*, and take also verdigrise, and mingle both together and put them in the lampe with the wieke, and set it a fier in a chamber, where there is no other light but that, and all that is in the said chamber, walles, and all shall seeme partly greene, and partly blacke, which is a maruelous thing to see.

To dye haire into a greene colour.

TAke fresh capers and distil them, and wash your hair with the water of them in the sun, and they will become greene.

To dresse or to keepe flesh in summer.

TAke the flesh and seeth it, but let it not be too much sodden, then take it off from the fire, and straine out the water, and set it in the shadowe the space of an houre for to dry, in a place where the winde commeth, then take an earthen pot with white vinegar that is strong, and take some gineper seed well stamped, and salt, and cast it upon the flesh: and then put it into the vinegar, and so set the pot in some cold place, as a caue or seller, and remove every day the flesh within the pot, and let it stand and remaine so as long as it pleaseth you, and when you will eate of it, seeth it a litle, or if you will you may eate it so, for it is a thing very sweete and delicate.

To make an instrument called *Cauterium*, wherewith sores are turned, which shall raise the skin without any griefe or paine.

TAke soft sope, and vnsteekt lime that hath not been wet, as much of the one as of the other, and mingle them together: and when you will use of it, if the skin be not broken, lay a litle peece of leather upon it with some ointment, and leaue a
hole

Of Secrets.

127 135

hole in the middelt, of the greatnesse that you will the wound
shal be, and put in the same hole as much of the instrument as
a wheat corne, and let it remaine so, and within thzee or foure
hours it will make a hole without any paine. But if the skin
be rotten, as of a fellon or rats haire, it shall suffice to wash
the place befoze you lay to the Cauterium with strong vine-
ger, and within an houre it will raise the skine without any
gzeefe or paine.

To make Steele cut iron as it were Lead.

Take the Steele and purge it well, then take of these worms
that bzed in the ground, and make of them some distilled
water in a limbeck, then take the iuice of radish rootes, as
much of the one as of the other, and quench the Steele in it be-
ing red hot, foure or fiue times, then make knives, Swords or
daggers of it, and they shall cut iron as it were lead.

To make red Inke.

Take strong lie boyling hot, and put it in the rind or barke
of Brasill, and let it coole, then take eight vnces of the said
lie, and an vnce of Brasill scraped with a peece of glasse, and
put to it also a little alome. Then put it in a dish vpon the hot
ashes, and let it boile well the space of an houre, and occupy it
at your pleasure, and the inke shal be very good: but note that
it is not good, but when it is fresh and recent, that is to say,
made of a day or two at the most.

For the same and easier.

Take an vnce of the sam wood scraped with a peece of glasse
and take ten vnces of water, and poure the scraped Bra-
sill into it, and let it remaine so the space of seauen hours, then
seth it. and let it diminish of the foure parts thzee. and it will
be red, having a good lustre: and if you let it diminish of more
than thzee partes, it will be red and sanguine.

*20 Gm. a
na. in. G. j.
y. m. a. l. l.
h. v. d. in
u. l. l.
u. d. e. l.
l. i. s.*

The second part

To make bones soft.

TAke bones that be hollow in the mids, as of the legges of beasts, and take the iuice of Alexanders, of milfoile, of Radish roots, of hozehound and vineger, as much of the one as of the other, and fill the bones with the iuice, and stop them wel that nothing go out: then burie it in hozse dung, as long as you will, and the longer they be in it the softer will they war.

To seepe grapes fresh all the winter.

You must gather the grapes when it is faire and cleare weather, and that it hath not rained a good while befoze, then must you make them cleane, that is to say, take out the rotten graines that be in them: then take pitch, and set it vpon the fire vntill it boile, then take the grape and put the end that it hangeth by into it, and let it remaine so a while, and then let it dry in the sun the space of two days. Finallie lay them vpon wheat straw that one touch not another, and they will keepe so good and fresh all the yeare.

To make Melons or Cucumbers ripe before their season.

Foꝛ to haue Melons, Cucumbers, oꝛ other like fruit ripe befoze their season, you must plant oꝛ set them in potts oꝛ other vessell, and euery thirde oꝛ fourth day water them at the roote with hot water, and when the weather is cloudy oꝛ cold set them befoze the fire, and when the sun shineth and is faire weather set them in the sun. Thus doing you shall haue melons and many other like fruits ripe befoze their season.

To take away the holes or marks of the small pocks.

TAke very strong vineger, and make thereof som distilled water, and wash your face with it one day, and the next day following take bzan, mallows, and water, and boile altogether

gether vntill it be diminished of the halfe, and wash your face with it that same day, and the next day wash it againe with the water of the distilled vineger, and the next day with the other water made with the bzian and mallows, and continu so vntill the marks or holes be gone, which will be very shortly. And if you take eggshels, and distil them, and wash your face with the water at night when you go to bed, & in the morning with the other of bzian and mallows, as is aboue rehearsed.

To make the hands white.

TAke an Ore gall, and take halfe a sponesfull of it in the morning with well water, and wash your handes with a litle of the gal, and they will becom moist, soft and very white. Take also sope and purge it well, then take of the roote of Iris, and dry it in an Ouen, and make powder of it, the which you shal mix with the sope well purged, and so wash your handes withall, and they will be soft and white: take also sope well purged, and take the ashes of a Wine, and mix them wel together, vntill they be well incorporated the one with the other: and wash your handes with it in the morning and they wil be moist, softe, white as snowe, which thing is experimented.

To make an odoriferous and sweete smelling grease that keepeth the lips and handes from chinkes and chappes, and maketh them moyst and soft.

TAke a pound, that is to say, twelue vnces of Calues grease, or the Dêre suet that is yong, and the suet fresh: then take five vnces of Maiozan, and stampe them al together, and make therof litle bales, and sprinkle them with a litle good white or claret wine, that hath a good odour: then put them in som vessel, and couer them well that the good odour of Maiozan goe not out, and so set them in the shadowe the space of foure and twenty hours somewhat more or lesse, then put them in water
and

The second part.

and seeth them leisurcly, and then straine it againe. Take also nine vneces of Maiozam, and stampe it with the same grese, and make little balls of it, which you shall sprinkle ouer with wine and put it in another cleane vessell, the which you shall also set in the shadow the space of 24 hours, and then put water to it againe and seeth and straine, it: and doe so foure or five times, adding to it alwaies nine vneces of Maiozam, and sprinkle it with good wine, you may also put to it a litle musk or riuet: thus doing, you shall haue a uery excellent thing to keepe the lips and handes from chaps or chinks, and from all great cold.

For to make a swete Suet, called in French
and Italian Pommade, in
Latine Pomatum.

Take a pound of deeres Suet, or if you cannot get of that, take the grease of a Kid, thre vneces of Barrowes grease, and thre vneces of the marrow of a Buck, and purge it cleane of filth, and take out the litle skins, veines and gristles that are in it, then wash it with good white wine, so often vntill the wine remaine clere and the grease white, then straine out all the wine and let it run abroad vpon a table. This done, take eight appian apples, or as many pepins, and pare them well both without and within, and stampe them. Then take halfe an vnice of Cloues, two dragmes of Nutmegges, six grains of spike of India, and foure pound of rose water, and mingle all together with the grease, and set it to seeth in a covered pot with a slow fire, and let it seeth vntill the Rose water be almost consumed. Then straine it, and put it into another vessell washed thre or foure times with Rose water, adde to it foure vneces of white wax well purified and purged, and six vneces of swete almondes. Then set it on the fire againe, onely vntill it be molten, and then take it from the fire and straine it, and put it into another vessell washed with rose water. Finally after it is congealed and waxen hard, take as much muske as you will with some rose water

of Secrets.

134
137
137

ter, and other odoziferous waters, and mingle them together with a pestle of wood, and keepe it in a vessel of Glasse, and set it in the shade toward the South, and if you put to it a little Storax liquida, it will be as good for the scurfe or scab as to keepe the hands faire.

To make that flies shall not torment or trouble horses in summer.

TAke the leaues of gourds and stampe them, and so rub the horses with it euerie morning and at noone when it is hot, or else take Læs of wine and rub them with it, and the flies shall not torment nor bere them no more then in the midst of winter.

To keepe figges greene all the yeare.

You must gather them when they are ripe in the faire weather and at noone daies, to the intent that they may be drie from all dew, and put them in a faire vessel of stone or earth, the matter or substance whereof must be very fine, and that the figs touch not one another, then couer them diligently that they haue no maner of ayze, and put them so in wine, and they will be greene as long as the wine is good, which thing hath bene proued.

For to make that Pomegranades shall not open.

TAke three great flint stones which are in the bottome of riuers, vncouer the earth from the root of the tree, and lay the stones vpon the root and couer it with the earth againe as it was before. Also if you plant nigh vnto the tree Squilla, the Pomegranats will not open.

For to keepe wine sweet all the yeare.

TAke a vessel wel pitched within and without, and put the wine into it before it boile in the fat, and stop the said vessel well that it take no ayze, and then laie it in a riuier as deep as you can that the vessel may be covered with water, and let it remaine so a month without remouing it, then take it out and set it where you will. This doing the wine shall be swete

The second part

Swete and good all the yeare, and thicke like must.

For wine that will not keepe long.

TAke two or thre eggcs, and if it be claret wine, take onlie the ycalke of it, and if it be white wine, take onlie the white of an eggs, and take thre ounces of flint stone of a river that runneth swift and make it into powder, and two ounces of salt made into verie small powder, and mingle all together. Then put the wine into another cleane vessell that hath no odour or saour: this done, cast into it all this composition, and mingle it with the wine siue or six times a day during the space of thre or foure daies. But note, that you must make this prouision befoze it be vtterlie corrupt and putrified: for if it were wholie corrupt and spilled, this would auaille nothing, but were time and labour lost.

To cause that wine shall not be too strong.

TAke a peece of salt lard, and tie it with a great threed at the bung-hole within, and let the lard touch onely the vtter part of the vessell. Thus doing, the wine will neuer be strong because of the lard and salt, which letteth and hindereth the separation and attenuation, which giueth force and strength to the wine.

To make Vineger.

TAke the fruit of the tree called in Latin Cornus, in French Cormeillier, there be none of them in England, and therefore it lacketh an English name, the said fruit is like unto oliues, but they be red and some what longer, take of them when they be red, take also Barbaries befoze they be ripe, and drie them, and make them into powder, and with a little strong Vineger make of them little balls, the which you shall drie in the Sun. Then take the wine and heate it, and when it is hot, put into it this composition, and it will turne incontinent into strong Vineger, which thing is experimented.

To make Vineger with Water.

Take

Take thirty or fortie pound of wilde peares, and let them lie thre daies on a heape in some vessell, and then sprinkle or water them euerie day with a little water the space of thirtie daies, and it shall be as good Vineger and as strong as if it were of wine. Also if you take grapes & wring out the wine with your hands, and put the rest into some vessell, and put water vpon it, it will be eager and sharpe.

To make Vineger with perished wine,
or wine that is marred.

Take corrupt and rotten wine, and baile or sceth it, and take off all the froth or skum that it maketh in boyling, and let it remaine on the fire till it be diminished of the third part. Then put it in a vessell wherein strong vineger hath bin, and put to it some serfoile, and couer the vessell well that it take no ayre, and in short time it will be good and strong Vineger.

To take away the sauour of the mouldinesse
or putrifactions of the wine.

Take Medlars well made ripe in strawe, and open them in foure parts and binde them with a threed and hang them within the bung of the vessell that they may be all couered with the wine, and let them remaine so a month, then take them out, and you shall take away also the euill odour of the wine.

To make wine haue a good odour.

Take an Orenge or a Citron that is not too great, and take cloues orientall, and set them in the Orenge or Citron vntill it be almost full, and so put it into the vessell of wine, but let it not touch the wine: then stop by your vessell sure that the odour gae not out.

To make that Leekes shalbe great.

Take many seedes together, and set them in Goats dung, and let them grow and ripe, and you shall see a maruelous thing.

The second part

To make tadstooles or mushrooms growe.

Cut poplar tree hard to the ground, and then take hote water with leuaine in it, and cast it vpon the roote, and within thre or foure daies the tadstooles will grow about the foot of the poplar tree where you did cast the water, and they shall be good to eate.

To make that all maner of Codware shall
seeth quicklie.

Take the seedes that you will sowe, as peason, phassols, lintels, and such like, and besoze you sow them, sprinkle them with salt peter, and then sowe them when ye will, and those that growe of that seede will seeth sooner and easier then other will doe.

To haue greene flowers all the yeare.

Take yong plants of flowers in summer, and set them in some place verie hot, as in Stoues or hothouses and leave them so, so by the meanes of the great heat, they will grow to their perfect bignesse, and in the midst of Winter beare their flowers, which thing is tried and pꝛoued.

To make corne and podware to grow greater then they were wont to doe.

To make corne and podware, as wheat, rie, mill, Cithe peason, and all other like to grow greater than ordinarie they doe, you must sowe them in a field where Squilla is planted, because that this Squilla is hot, and consequentlie giueth heat vnto the seedes, and so maketh them growe greater then they commonlie doe.

To make that fruits shall not rot vpon the tree.

Take a naile, and heat it glowing hot in the fire, and driue it into the foot of the tree, or if you will not do so, make a hole in the same place with a perser and leave it so, for at that hole all the superfluous sucke or iuice will come out, which is the cause that the fruits rot vpon the tree.

To

With liquid or soft pitch, which some thinke to be Tarre, and the iuice of wild Cucumbers, and the puneses that be there will die. Likewise if you rub your bedstead with Squilla stamped with Vineger, with the leaues of a Cedar tree sodden in oyle, you shall neuer see Punese. The like shall be done if you rub your bedstead with fish glue sodden. Also if you set vnder the bed a paille full of water, the Puneses will not trouble you at all.

For to kill and destroy Fleas.

Take white Elebor, and steep it in milke or sodden wine, then put to it Auripigmentum, other wise called Arsenicke or Orpine, and sprinkle your house with it, and you shall destroy all the fleas: also the decoction of Elders, cast about the house, worketh the like effect.

Another way to kill and destroy fleas.

Wormwo, or wild Cucumber roots steeped in sea water, destroyeth fleas: so doth the water wherein Melanthum other wise called Nigella Romana hath been steeped, casting it about your house. Also if you boyle or seeth water with rose cakes, or with hempseed, and casting it about your house, it will doe the like.

For one that hath eaten venemous Tadstooles,
or Mushromes.

There is no present remedie for him that hath eaten venemous Mushromes or Tadstooles, than to make him vomite as sone as may be possible, in giuing him to drinke the rootes or the leaues of Rue well stampt, and of Organie, and Honnie, and after that to vse of Triacle which shall be verie good, and Pithridatum with strong vineger, or with Oximellum scyllitium, or else with Aqua vitæ. Also to eate raw Garlicke helpeth much in such a case, which the most part of the peasants of the countrey doe, vsing it in stead of Triacle.

The second part

For to confite Mushromes or Tadstooles, so well that a man may eate them without any danger.

Seing that Mushromes or Tadstooles are so pleasant in taste that men cannot abstain from them, let them learne at the least way the meane to assure themselves from the danger that may ensue, doing as followeth. First of all seeth them with wild peares. And if you can find no wild peares, you may do it with garden peares, so that they be naturally soure and sharp, and such as cannot well be eaten, but they must be roasted, and you may take them either drie or græne, and they will take away all the danger of the venome or poison.

A remedie against the stinging of Waspes, or Bees.

TAke ore dung sprinkled over with vineger, or else take Mallow leaues so bled with vineger, or in touching the stinging with an yron, it is done also with the milke of Figges.

To make women haue a quicke and speedie deliuerie of their children, and without paine, or at the least verie litle.

TAke leaues of Dittanie, and stamp them, or else make powder of them, and giue the women that laboureth drinke of it with little water, and she shalbe deliuered incontinēt, and without any great paine or grieffe.

To take off warts from the hands.

TAke as many Chiche peason as there be warts, and touch each of them with one of the Chiche peason, so that euerie pease touch his wart: then wrap by the said peason in a litle clout, and cast them behinde you, and all the warts will drie vp.

For the dissenterie or fluxe of the stomacke.

TAke græne beanes, coddess and all, and seeth them with water and vineger, and eate them so coddess and all, and that shall stop you.

To

To fasten the gummes, and loose Teeth.

TAke a little Myrre, and temper it with wine and oyle, and wash your mouth withall, and you shall see a wonderful experience. The Myrre also killeth the wormes in a mans bodie, and being chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet breath.

To take away the tooth-ach.

TAke Slope, and make thereof a decoction with vineger, and it being hot, wash your mouth withall, and the paine of the teeth shall goe away. The Slope also being stampd, and incorporated with Honnie, and a little Niccum, killeth the wormes in a mans bodie.

Another remedie for to heale the tooth-ach.

Boile Frogs with water and vineger, and wash your mouth with the decoction, and it will be verie profitable for the paine of the teeth.

To make haire grow.

TAke three quick Frogs, and burne them alive in a pot, and mingle the ashes that you make of them with Honie or with Tarre, which is farre better, and rub the place with it where you see there groweth no haire, and in short space it will grow abundantly.

To make haire black.

TAke Leches or blond Suckers, and let them rot the space of threescore dayes in red wine or vineger, in some vessell of Leade, and annoint the haire with it in the Sun, and they will become blacke.

To kill the wormes in the teeth, and to take away the stinking of the teeth.

TAke a hundred Frogs, and drie them all night in an oven, so that they may be made into a powder: & put in as much salt beaten into powder, and rub your teeth with it, and it will kill the wormes, and take away the euill saour of the teeth.

The second part

To heale puffie and broken winded horses.

Take Helion or Longwort, and make thereof a powder, and give it the horse to drinke with his water, and it shall not onlie take away the cough: but also heale him if he be altogether puffie and broken winded. Also Cencian will doe the like, which thing is sufficientlie proued and tried.

To preserue a man from vomiting on the sea.

You must drinke the iuice of Wormwood, and you shall be quite from such paine, and vexation of vomiting.

A remedie against the biting or stinging of Serpents.

Take Ash-leaves and stampe them, and lay them vpon the place that is stung, or else get out the iuice of them and giue him drinke of it, and you shall see a marvellous effect, because that the Serpent is so great enemy vnto the Ash tree, that he would rather goe through the fire, then to passe by an Ash.

For them that spit bloud,

Take fine rie flower, and make thereof a cake, and when it is bakt, giue it the patient to eate, as hote as he may endure it, and it shall doe him great ease.

A remedie against the worms in yong children.

Take drie Lupines, and make flower of them, and kneade it with honie, and lay it vpon the stomacke of the child, and it will heale him.

A remedie for the fluxe or laske.

Take great Acornes and stampe them a little with the skin and all, and with the ends of the yong and tender leaues, and make thereof distilled water in a Limbecke, and giue the patient drinke of it, and it shall be a very good remedie.

For the running of the vrine, that is to say, for one that cannot hold his water.

Take

TAke the small ends of sken leaues, and seeth them in claret wine, and then stamp them, and make a plaister of them, and lay it hot vpon the yard of the patient, and shortly he shall be cured.

For those that cannot keepe their meate, but vomit
it vp againe continually.

TAke the tender leaues of an Ash tree, and seeth them in strong Vineger, and then stampe them and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon the stomacke of the patient, or vpon his bellie, and he shall be greatly eased of his disease.

To make that Ants or Emets shall not eate the
Figs vpon the tree.

TAke a kinde of Onions, called in Latine *Cepæ Scylliticæ*, and stampe them with Barrows Grease or Lard, and annoint the foot of the plant a handfull or two of height, and the Ants will not go by into the tree, and this must you do in March.

To make hoare hajres blacke.

TAke Mulberie leaues, Wine leaues, and the leaues of a red fig tree, and boile them with raine water, and wash your head with it, and the hajres will be blacke.

For the Tooth-ach.

TAke the roots and leaues of Chickweed, and boile them in water, with the which you shall wash your mouth, and hold it in your mouth a certaine space, and it will take away your paine.

To destroy Lice and other small beafts, that doe waste and marre the hearbs in gardens.

Let a woman that hath her flowes, walke thre or foure times in the alleys, and all the vermine will fall downe dead.

A remedie for deafenesse.

The second part

If a man be deaffe by some accident, and not by Nature, take the iuice of Coleworts mixt with warme water, and drop it into his eares, and he shall finde a maruellous ease and remedie.

Against the stinging of Scorpions

Ye shall take Penniriall either dry or greene, and stamp it with good wine, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon the wound, or stinging of a Scorpion, and he shall be safe, and healed.

A remedie that the Sunne shal not hurt you, shining vpon your head, when you goe any iourney.

If you put a litle branch of Penniriall in each eare, the Sunne shall neuer make your head ake, when it shineth vpon you.

A remedie for the hoarsenesse of the voice.

If by cold you be hoarse, take Penniriall, and seeth it in water, and take of it at night when you go to bed, a dishfull somewhat hot, with a litle sugar molten in it, and doing this thre or foure times, you shall be rid of your hoarsenesse, and haue a cleare voice.

A remedie for one that cannot pisse.

You shall take five or sixe Leeks, and frie them in the oile of Scorpions, and then stamp them, and make of them a plaister, and lay it vpon their Cods as hot as they may endure it. Also the beard and heire of Leeks will do the like, if they be dried, and made in powder, and giuen them to drinke in white wine, and will make the grauell and small stones to come out.

To make a baite to catch wild Geese and wild Ducks, and all other sort of foule.

Take the seed of Belenge and the roots also, and steep them in water the space of a day and a night with the seeds: then seeth the said things with the water that they were steeped in; so that the seed may well drinke and soke by the said wa-
ter:

ter : then lay the said seed or graine in the places where wild Ducks and wild Geese are wont to rest, and they will eat this graine or seed thus prepared, and thereupon will sleepe as they were drunke, and in the meane time you may take them with your hands : but there must be a great quantitie of this Belenge, speciallie for wilde Geese. This may also serue to take all other maner of foule that goe together in shoales or companies. When vse to seeth this graine with brimstone, and lay it in the places where birds & foule are wont to feede, and all that eat of it, will fall downe : but to keepe them that they die not, you must giue them to drinke oyle of oliue, and shortly after they will reuiue againe.

To make that Dogs shall neuer be mad, and a remedie for them if they be mad, being bitten of mad Dogs or Wolues.

If you cut off the Dogs taile within thirtie or fortie dayes after he is whelpt, he shall neuer be mad, vnlesse he be bitten of some mad Dog, or Wolfe : for if he be bitten, you must giue him to eat the space of thirtie dayes continually Hennes-dung, with bread or other meate, laying vpon the place so bitten a plaister of roots of wild Roses, and put a collar of it round about his necke, and in the wound some Garlike or Onions stampt, and if you be nigh vnto the sea, cast him into it euerie day twice or thrice, so that he may throughly wash, and continue so the space of twentie dayes, because the sea-water hath a vertue against the madnes of Dogs.

To make that Fleas shall not vex or trouble Dogs.

Take the greene outward shale of Wallnuts, and stamp them, and annoint the Dog with it where the Fleas ber him, and speciallie in the eares, and the Fleas shall not touch him.

A remedie to keepe Dogs from Fleas.

The second part

Rub the dogs ouer with oyle oliue, and they will die incontinent, or else take the roote of Beling, and seeth it in water, with the which you shall wash the dogs, and if there be any fleas they will die: or if you take the iuice of the leaues of it, and rub them with it twice or thrice. The like effect will the water of Toznisque worke, if you wash the dogs well with it, but true it is that they must be washed afterward with cleane water: so if the dog should touch that water with his tongue, it would hurt him, because it is very venomous.

To purge dogs when they be sicke.

If dogs haue any wound, you must heale them with molten Pitch mixt with oyle oliue, and rub the wound euerie day with it. If they be otherwise sicke you must purge them, in giuing them to drinke wheie of Goates milke. This done, seeth a Sheeps head, skinne and haire, and all, and put a little Ginger in it, and make them eate it hot, with the broth and altogether.

To heale mangie dogs.

If you will kill a Calfe, take the bloud of him hot, and smere it vpon the dog where he hath the disease: and when that is drie, plaister him ouer againe with calues bloud warme, as it is when it commeth from the calfe, and this must be done diuers times. And then wash him well with lie, made with the ashes of the shrubs or twigs of Wines. It shall be also good to cast him sometimes into the fats or tubbs where they die Cheuerell, and there wash him well, for that cleanseth maruellously: some wash dogs in the water that Wyrrhe hath been steeped in. It shall be good also to take a little good plaister of Paris, with as much of the seeds of Alegret, and stampe them well together, and mingle them with molten Pitch, and annoint the dog with that, which is also good for men.

To take warts from the hands.

Take

TAke earth and knead it with dogs pisse, and lay it vpon the warts, and they will drie by and consume away.

To make white teeth.

TAke Goats hozne and burne it, and make thereof powder, and rub your teeth with it, and they will be white, and will also fasten and confirme the gums.

To take away the paine of the eyes.

TAke the lungs or lights of a kid hot as they be taken out of his bellie, and lay them vpon the eyes of the patient, and it shall take his paine from him.

For him that is stung with a Salamander.

TAke Rosen prepared and compounded with Honie, in maner of an electuarie, and let him drinke it with the decoction of Pettie leaues. But he that by fortune hath eaten of a Salamander must vomit, in giuing him to drinke diuers times oile, and making him sharp glisters soz to draue the venome out, and to comfort his hart after, in giuing him good Triacle and Pythiuate, and that his meate be fat flesh of yong beasts.

For one that hath drunke Leaches or bloodsuckers.

Give him drinke of some bzine, and the iuice of Bêtes, with vineger, and you shall kill the beast that hurteth, so that it choketh the patient, sticking fast at the mouth of his stomach.

For one that is stung with the beast called in Latine Psalanx, which is a kind of Lizard called Stellio.

You must sing and play vpon diuers instruments, and make the patient to daunce continuallie, vntill hee be healed.

For one that is bitten with a mad dog.

You must vse all diligence to get immediatlie the liuer of the same mad dog, and let the patient eate it hot roasted, and aboue all things you must enlarge the wound with a rasour, and cut away all the tozne and perished flesh, and cause the blood to issue out abundantly, because it bringeth

The second part

geth the venome with it: and to draw out blood also with little cups well flamed, called Cucurbitulæ, and to give him Garlike, Onions, and other like things to eate, and to drinke Milke and good sweet Wine.

A remedie for him that is stung with some
venemous beaft.

TO get the venome out of the flesh and the blood, of him that is stung venemously in any maner of sozt, the best and the chiefest remedie that can be found, is to suck out the venome with a mans mouth, but you must note, that he that shall suck it out may not be fasting, but must haue eaten something, speciallie fat and greasse things his bellie full. Then hauing washed his mouth with good Wine, let him take into his mouth some oyle Oliue, and let him begin to suck. Then to enlarge the place that was stung with a rasoz, that the venome may come the better out, and set these cups called Cucurbitulæ vnder, with much flame soz to draw it out. This done, make him a plaister vpon it, with Garlike and Onions stamp small, and wash the place with hot Vineger. The diet of the patient must be the blades oz leaues of Leeks, Garlike and Onions, with Pepper and Salt enough, and much bread, good Wine with Drganie, and the seeds of Pettles, Bay berries, and Cenuper berries, the flesh of Hedgehogs of the land, and Citrons with their seed.

To preserue a man from poison.

TAKE drie Figs, and eat them with Wallnuts oz raw Citrons, the seeds of Paues, which is a kind of rape drunk with Wine, oz else the leaues of Calaminte, and Terra sigillata, and ruddle oz red Chalke, in taking of all these things a dragme at a time, and likewise the leaues of Rue eaten with a Wallnut, two drie Figs, and a corne of Salt, vsing dayly these simples, you shall be preserued from poison. As concerning compounds, the principall of all Antidotes oz counterpoisons, is Dithridate and Triacle, soz in taking euerie day the quantitie of a Halse-nut of Triacle there shall neuer poison hurt you.

To

To drive away all venemous beasts from
your house.

TAke Juniper, the seed of Agnus castus, the shels of riner-
crenises, harts horne, the grease or suet of a Buck, kerse
or toton Cresses, Organie and Dittanie, and make of all
these drugs a dough or paste, and when you will vse or occu-
pie it, burne it, for where as the smoke thereof goeth, the
beasts will void away.

Against all poison eaten or drunke.

HAving knowledge that any man is poisoned, the chief
remedie is to make him vomit the poison, in giuing him
oile olive luke warme to drinke alone, or mixt with warme
water, and if you haue no oile, giue him Butter with hot
water, or with the decoction of line seed, or the seed of nettles,
or Scinigrecum, and all these things purge the venome as
well downward as upward, after hauing made him vomit
diuers times, you must purge him with sharp glisters down-
ward: then giue him water mixt with honie, and also old
wine enough to drinke. But if you can get good Triacle or
Mithridate, they are the principall against poisons with Ter-
ra sigillata, Acorne shels, and giue it him in good wine. Let
his meate be the fat flesh of old beasts; and fat broaths, spect-
allie of Hennes and fat fish, and let him not sleepe, and in
continuing this meanes he shall be deliuered by the help of
God.

Against all venome or poison.

TAke a quantitie of Flies and drie them, and make powder
of them, and giue it him that is poisoned to drinke in
Wine, and immediatlie he shall be cured.

A remedie which king Nicomedes vsed, that no
poyson should hurt him.

TAke Juniper berries, Terra sigillata, or ruddle, of each of
them two dragmes, and make it into powder verie
small, the which you shall mixe with Honie, or Oyle Olive,
and

The second part.

and so keepe it: and when you will occupie it, take the big-
nesse of a hasell nut of it at a time, with water mixt with
honic, and you shall be assured not to be poisoned: for in ea-
ting poisoned meat after it, as sone as it is in your stomack
there will come vpon you a vomiting, so that you shall be
constrained to cast vp the meat and the poison together: but
if there be none in your meat, the same preparatiue will not
hurt you at all.

A secret or remedie not to be stung of Scorpions.

Carie about you of the roote of Polimonia or Polimonium,
and you shall neuer be stung of Scorpions, and if you be
stung with them they shall doe you no hurt.

A remedie not to be stung of Wasps or Bees.

Take Mallowes and stampe them with oyle Olive, and
where as you annoint your self with the vnction, neither
Flies, Wasps, nor Bees will touch you.

To make what quantitie of strong vineger you will.

Take Squilla, which is a kinde of Onion, and take the
leaves off from it, and tie it vpon a threed, and leaue
it five or six dayes in the ayre. Then plunge it into the
bessell of wine that you will make Vineger of, and there
must be so much void space in the vessell that the Squilla
may not touch the wine being tied by the bung, and let it
hang so five or six dayes, and the wine will become strong
and sharp, and will turne into good Vineger.

For one that hath eaten venemous Mushromes,
or Tadstooles.

The chiefest thing is, that he be made to vomit, in giuing
him to drinke oyle Olive, and lie made of the ashes of
the shrubs of vines, or of the branches of a wild peare tree,
with salt and vineger tempered with water. Hens egges
also be good, beeing drunke with vineger tempered with
water. And these remedies be good for any man that hath
drunke plasser, or eaten any thing that choketh, or him to
whom

whom some man hath given mensstruall blood to drinke, as wicked women sometime doe.

To be assured and safe from all forcerie and inchantment.

Take Squilla, and tie it vpon the principall gate or doore of your house, and you shall assure all the inhabitants in it from all sozcerie and enchantments: and this Squilla assureth and keepeth all plants and trees that are about the house where it is planted or set, from all noisomnesse and infection of the ayre.

Against Lightning and tempest.

In the place where there is tied the skin of a beast called in Latin Hyena, or of a Cocodrille, or of a Hippopotame, or of a sea calfe or seale, the lightening, tempest and thunder will neuer fall there, or likewise vpon a Bay or Fig tree.

Hyppopotamus, is a beast liuing in the riuers of Nile, hauing feet like an Oxe, his backe and mane like a Horse, a winding taile, and tusked like a Bore, and neyeth like a Horfe.

To keepe that fruite shall not fall before they be ripe.

If you tie wilde Figs vpon the trees in your garden from the which your fruit falleth, it shall not onlie not fall down, but also these Figs will keepe them safe.

To keepe that Weasels and other like beasts shall not eate and destroy poultie.

Rub your poultie with the iuice of Rue or heareb grasse, and the Weasels shall doe them no hurt: also if they eate the lungs or lights of a Fox, the Foxes will not eate them.

To make Flaxe as soft as silke.

Take what quantitie of Flax you will that is good and faire, and kembe it as readie to be spunne: then take fresh and recent calues dung as much as will suffice to passe over the said Flax, and let it be well washed after it hath remained sine or fire houres so soked and covered with the dung, and it will be as soft as silke, and may be spun as fine as a man will.

To

The second part

To heale the paine of the head.

TAke Maioram, and presse out the iuice of it; and let the patient take of it into his nose.

To heale lips that be cleft and full of chinkes, by meanes of cold or wind.

TAke gum Arabicke and Dragant, as much of the one as of the other, and make pouder of it, and incorporate it with oyle of Violets, and annoint your lips therewith.

To heale hands that be full of chaps with cold or winde.

TAke Mastick, Frankensence, new wax, and oyle of Roses, and make of all this an unguent or ointment, and annoint the chaps or chinks of your hands, and they wil immediatlie be whole.

To grinde Gold and Silver.

You shall take the cutting or paring of beaten golde, the value of halfe a crowne, then take some gum Arabicke as much as two beanes, and steepe it in so little water that it scant be covered ouer, and leaue it so a night: then Bray it a little upon a marble stone, and put to it the gold by little and little, and incorporate it well with the gum. When Bray it slightlie the space of two houres, in gathering it by vnder the stone that grindeth it: so in spreading it abroad much of it is lost, and with a pensill wet the gold round about, so feare least it should drie: so you should lose it because of the gum that maketh it to drie by. When you shall take halfe an ounce of saltpeter, which you shall put in a litle cofer or casket of yron, and put to it so much water that it may be scant covered, and boile it on the fire, skimming it well, then straine it with a double linnen cloth and thicke, and let it cole, and it will congeale and be white. When Bray it with the gold the space of an houre and a halfe, & then it is ground. This done, take it by with a fine pensill, and put it in a cup

oz goblet of glasse, and resolue all into water. Then must you haue ready thre oz foure cups of glasse soz to emptie the water in from hand to hand : then put the water vpon the gold, and with the end of your finger wash it well with the gunr and saltpeter, and you shall emptie the water from hand to hand into the cups of glasse. Also you must haue ready some shels cleane and dry soz to put it in : and the gold being well washed in the cup oz goblet, let there be a litle water in it, and stir the gold with a pin, and you shall emptie by litle and litle in the dish all that quantitie which you thinke you will cut off, and make thereof such measure, that you may haue your money againe : and you must know, that there is alwaies halfe in halfe gotten vpon it : and in emptying it mix it well together, to the end that the course may go to the botome, and mingle it not with the fine, soz you shall doe hurt vnto your worke, and your selfe wzong : but keape it, soz you may grinde it once againe, and when it is in the dish, you shall hold it ouer a flaming coale, not letting it rest still, but remouing it faire and softly, and it will wax drie, and seeme fairer to the eye : and then keape it from filth and dust.

To make faire Verdegrise after the new fashion.

TAke strong Vineger, and eight ounces of the filing oz scales of Copper well-made cleane from all dust, foure ounces of bay salt, two ounces of Tarte oz lees of red wine, halfe an ounce of salt Armoniacke, and halfe a leauened loafe oz more, and well raised, soz it is that that multiplyeth and maketh a body oz substance to the verdegrise, and let it bee well tempered with the said Vineger, and the other things made into pouder very small, and that the Vineger be put in without measuring it : soz if there remaine any, it is alwaies good : and knead well altogether, and put it into a new pot well leaded within with his couer, & well luted oz clayed round about : then lay it in a hot dounghill xv. oz xx. dayes, then take it out, and poure out the Vineger by litle and litle. And if you wil yet more multiplie it, you shall put to it some
of

The second part.

of the other leauen well tempered and incorporated with the foresaid matters, untill it be as hard as you will haue it, then put it in a sacke or bag of leather fast tied, and lay it in a dunghill the space of six or eight dayes, and because the bag may not touch the dung, you must put it in a little casket of wood two fingers thicke, that it may the sooner conсите and be made, then take it out, and you shall haue a faire Verdegrise.

Another way briefer to haue Verdegrise.

Take a great earthen pot leaded within, and put some strong Vineger into it, or else it would profit nothing, and haue in a readinesse a great many of scales or sherings of copper or laton that be strong and small, that there may be a great number of them, and make a triangle of earth in the bottom of the pot, that the scales may not touch the vineger. Then set the couer vpon it close and well stoppt with Lutum Sapientia, to the intent it may take no aire, and so lay it in a dunghill, or in some hot place of your chamber where the Sun shineth much, the space of fiftene dayes, then take the pot and vncouer it, and you shall see the verdegrise cleave and sticke fast to the scales of copper, and therefore you shall scrape it off with a knife, and make it to fall into the vineger: then dressle it againe as men doe bricks in a furnace and vncouer it, and make cleane the said scales, as befoze, and doe so untill they be consumed, then straine them slightly into the vineger, and you shall take by the Verdegrise, the which you may put into a bladder or some other commodious thing, and you shall haue fine Verdegrise.

To make a paste or dough of Amber for beades.

Take foure ounces of Dragant, two ounces of gum Arabicke, six ounces of Timiama, two ounces of firme Storax, an ounce and a halfe of Bengewine, an ounce of Ireos, foure Putmegges, six ounces of plaster, a pound of blacke earth, eight scruples of Camfire: and first keepe the said Dragant, and gum Arabicke in water of Spike, or some other odoriferous

vous water the space of thre or foure dayes. Then make all the said things into powder very small, and stampe the Dragant and Gum in a mortar, and let it be well beaten, and put the odoriferous pouders and the Camfire into it, and then the plaister and the black earth, and make it so fast and firme that you may worke it with your hands, that it cleave not to them, and keepe it in some coole place, and you shall make with your moulds Beade-stones great and small as you will, and drie them in the shadow, and in handling them, they will giue a maruellous swæte odour, and comfort the bzaine.

To counterfeit Pearles that shall seeme naturall and true.

TAke fat or clammy earth wherewith men make dishes, and let it be wel purged and made cleane of all the great sand that is in it, and then fashion what Beade stones you will, and make the hole of them little, and let them dry well in the sunne, and if you bake them in an ouen, they will dure longer and will be stronger: then giue them a light colour with bole Armentike, and the white of an egge, and lay silver soile very fine vpon them, but wet it first with water, and then polish them with a dogs tooth, and make them glister and shine. Then take the shearings or parings of parchment that be white, and not coloured or painted, and wash them with luke warme water, and boile them in a new pot, vntil they be wel sodden, and somewhat ingrossed and waxen to a substance or bodie, then straine them finely, and when you will occupie them about your worke, let them be luke warme: then take your pearle, and put it vpon the end of a needle, or some other fine or small yron, to the intent the hole be not stoppt, and so plunge it into the said parchment glue, and take it out quickly againe, and turne it round that the glue may not rest in one place of it, but that it may be of like thicknes round about the pearle, and if it appeare not thicke inough vnto you, dip it in againe, and it will shew better, that is to say, the whitnesse shall shine vnder the glue, and will make a certaine obscure marke within, and glistering without,

The second part

without, so that it shall seeme a naturall colour of Pearle. And when you shall compare him with a naturall Pearle, this shall appeare alwayes fairer to the eye, because it hath more glosse and lustre, and shall be rounder. And for to make these your Pearles to be more esteemed, keepe them in little boxes, and shew but a few of them at once, and if you wil win much, you must make many of them.

To imprint medalles in host with Dragagant.

Take sixe ounces of Dragagant, and steepe it in strong Vineger the space of threé dayes. Then stamp or beate it well, and ingrosse it into a bodie or substance with plaister ground verie small, and if you will make them of other colours, put into it what poudere you will, be it white or orpiment, so that the paste may be somewhat hard, and all well incorporated together. Then take your hollow formes or moulds and annoint them a little, and fill them with the said paste, and presse it well downe, and let it drie in the Sun, and you shall haue the print of your mould neate and fine. And of this paste you may make also other works as you will, as Beade-stones, or other.

To make a paste meet and good to make all maner of medalls or pictures in mould.

Take the bones of the legs of all sort of beasts, and put them in a pot after they be broken: and couer them well, and set them in a Brick-makers furnace. And when they be cold againe, stamp them and bray them verie small: this done, take the flower or offall of iron that is beaten from it when it is hot, and wash it well and cleane, and when it is drie againe, stamp it, and bray it very small upon a Marble stone, and wet it much with strong vineger, untill it be like as it were an ointment, then put it in a pot wel couered, and set it in the said furnace: and when it is cold, brate it againe upon the Marble, arrowing and watring it with a litle Aquavita, and let it drie, and it is made. This done, you shall take a dish full of the said floure or offall of iron, and two dishes

thes full of the first powder, and incorporate them well together, and when you will make the paste, so to make your medalles in the mould, wet the said powder with salt water, vineger, pisse, or lie, and mingle and incorporate well all together, and then frame your medalles in the mould and let them drie: this done, cast in your mettall, or what you will make, and your medals shall be verie faire and neat.

To make medals and figures chaced and imbossed with fish glue.

Take a slice of fish glue, or more or lesse, and beate it well with a hammer vpon a flint stone, then wash it well in fresh water, and finally with luke-warme water, and then put it in a new pot, and put some clere water vpon it, and let it steep a night: then put a little fire or embers in a chafingdish, and boyle all in this litle pot faire and softly, the space of an houre and more, vntill you may perceiue that it is incorporated, or els proue it otherwise, in putting a drop vpon your naile, and if it abide firme, fast, and cleane, take it from the fire, and cast it vpon your medalles that you haue made readie, and let them be in this maner following. Take your chaced and imbossed medalles, and lay round about them a litle waxe candle, to the intent that the glue fall not by, and annoint it with honnie, and lay on the glue so thicke, that all the imbossing may be covered: then set it in the Sunne, and let it be equall, and so let it drie, and when it is dried inough, it will leuse it selfe from the medall, and will be as thin and as fine as paper, and all the lineaments very well saue and perceiued, be they neuer so subtil and small, and will haue a good glosse or lustre, and solde them, and bow them which way you will, and they will not breake: and if you will alter the colour of them, colour the water with Saffron or Verdegrise, so that it be scant coloured, and vse this water to seeth the glue in, so that it be not too thicke: so then your worke would be too grosse, and not faire to looke to, and you may also giue it a colour within side, or paint it without, and it will be a very faire thing.

The second part

To make a greene, yellow, red, and blew colour without thicknesse, for to write with vpon paper.

Take Verdegrise grosely beaten, and put it in a bioll with vineger very strong, and put to it also a little gum Arabicke, and a little iuice of Rue, and the bioll being so full, stop it, and set it in the sun the space of xv. or xx. dayes, or else boile it vpon the fire, and then straine it, and let the Verdegrise be well molten: this done, put it into the bioll againe, and keepe it well from dust, and when you will occupie any of it, stir it well together, that it may be thicke and troubled, and write or paint with it, and it wil be a faire græne. For to make the red, take head lie, and put into it some Merz in cut in small pèces, and let it keep therein a night: then put to it a litle Alome, and boile it vntil it decrease of the third part: then strain it, and keep it against you wil occupie it: and when you will put it in effect, take asmuch as shall serue you, and boile it againe, and put to it some gum Arabicke, and the more you put in, the redder and clearer it wil be, but let it be hot, and if you wil haue it clære, put into it a litle Alome beaten, but very litle at once, and you shall make what colour you will, red, darke, or bright. For to make the yellow, take a litle aples of Spincervin, not fullie ripe, and stampe them grosely in a mortar: then keepe them in head lie, and sceth them vntill they decrease and diminish of the third part, and straine them finely, and then set againe on the said broth, and put into it a little Alome beaten, and when ye see it begin to boile, take it from the fire, or else it would all goe out, and straine it once againe, and so keepe it against ye haue neede of it, and when you wil occupie it, stir it, and trouble it, and lay it on any thing you will very thin, and you shall make a faire yellow, which shall continue a long time, and if you adde to it a little Saffron, it will be liuelier and brighter. For to make the blue, take Palma Christi, that commeth out of Germanie, which is like the flower of woad, and keepe it a night in pisse, and in the morning bzaie it vpon a Marble Stone, and put among it vndracked Lime, as much as you shall thinke

thinke good, according as you shall see the colour clere or dim, and temper or keepe it with nothing els but with Pisse, and it will continue a yeare or moze alwaies of one colour, and when you will put it in effect, stir and trouble it well within the bisell: and take a pen or a pensill, and wet it, and you shall see a faire blew: and if you will give a glosse or lustre, keepe it with the said pisse, and some gum Arabicke.

To make a peece of Violet cloth to write or paint vpon.

TAke of these little apples of Wallwort tree, which commonly groweth on Dike sides, and stampe them in a Morter, and after they be well stamped, leaue them in some warme place vntill they rot and putrisie: then stampe them againe, and get as much iuice out of them as you can by pressing them in a presse, having first made readie your peeces of cloth cleane and fine, and old, and take halfe a dishfull of quicke lime, and wet it in a basen, so that when it is well wet, there may be two or three dishes full of water aboue the lime, and no moze, and poure it out handsomely that it may be cleare, and keepe therein your peeces of cloth well: then take them out, and dry them in the shadow. This done, take some cleare water and put some Alome into it, and boile it, and seeth your peeces in it the space of a Crede: then take them out, and let them dry in the shadow, and when they be dry, keepe them in the said iuice two or three times, and at euerie time let them drie in the shadow, and in the wind vpon a net, and let them be flat, to the intent that the colour run not at one side, and they shall be made and well coloured, and so keepe them well from dust, and from the aire that the colour go not off. And of this is the perfect and true secret to trim and dresse peeces, that men make to paint vpon, and to take all maner of colour, and is the meane that the excellent painter John the Euangelist did vse. For to make an other colour of violet, take little apples of a Birtle tree very ripe, and stampe them, and presse them vnder a presse, and get out the iuice of them, and keepe your said peeces in it, and

The second part

Dye them in the shadow. For to make a gréene péece and of diuers colours for to paint on, take verdegriſe ground ſmall, and ſome Saffron, and temper it with ſtrong Vineger, and put to it as much more iuice of Rue, then ſteepe againe the ſaid péeses in piſſe, and dye them. This done, plunge them thræ or foure times in the ſaid colour, and dye them in the ſhadow. Take alſo halſe a quarter of Orpiment, and two ounces of ſtrong Lie, and a little bzaffe of the ſouleſt you can get, halſe an ounce of Verdegriſe, an ounce of Genuper berries well ſtampèd, and put all together, and ſéeth it vntill it be a quarter diminished: then ſteepe your péeses in the ſaid compositions, and dye them in the ſhadow as befoze, and you ſhall make a faire changeable colour. If you make alſo a faire gréene, take the leaues of the hearbe called in Latine Raphanitis, which is a kinde of Lillie, or flouze deluce, called of the Frenchmen Lys Celeſtes: ſtamp them well, and get out the iuice of them, and put into it a litle Alome ſtamped, and it will be the clearer, and ſteepe your péeses oftentimes, and they will receiue the colours, and then dye them all befoze. But if you will make them of a Sanguine colour, you ſhall make this ſoꛑſaid colour with Graine, wherein you ſhall ſteepe your péeses. If you will make them blew, take the flowers of Line, or elſe of the ſoꛑenamed Raphanitis, and doe as befoze. And when you will take of the colour from euerie péece, you ſhall haue a litle gummed water, and wet the péece a litle with it, and wzing it well, and you ſhall haue as much as you will, and ſo ble of it with a penſill when you will.

To get oile of Talchum artificially, and of
his owne ſtrength.

Take ſix pound of Talchum, and beate it ſmall, and put it in a pot not baked neꛑ leaded within, but thick and great of earth, and put out of the ſaid Talchum into it, vntill the pot be full: then ſet the cover vpon it, and bind it well with wier, and ſtop the ſaid pot well with Lutum ſapientia, and let it well dye, and ſo put it in a furnace of bzick, or lime kéls
nere

néere vnto the mouth where the fire reuerberateth, and when
 you will take it out, beware that it breake not. This done,
 bzaie it small vpon the Marble Stone, vntill it be like vnto
 flower, and do it quickly, to the intent it take not much aire :
 and put it in a litle sacke pointed at the bottome like a gelly
 back, and lay vpon it a cup of glasse, or some well leaded and
 glased within, which may be méete to receine the said oile.
 Then let it down into a well with a cord about a two yards
 or a yard and a halfe from the water, and verie nigh to the
 wall, but that it touch it not, and remoue it not in twentie
 or fine and twentie dayes. Then if you see that it hath begun
 to cast some oile, you may take it out of the well, and set it in
 some moist place, that is to say, in the corner of a seller, for
 feare leass the aire or the wind, or any kind of beaust should
 hurt it. And leaue it so long in the said place, vntill all the
 licour be come out of it. Then take the Lees that remaineth
 and distill it through a Limbeck with a small fire, augmen-
 ting it litle and litle, till by the force of the fire, all come out
 that may come, and it is called of the Alkemists, the fire of
 Talchum. Now the first that is gotten out by the humiditie
 and moistnes, is called the earth, and is very medicinable.
 The second is the verie riches of the Alkemists. And I will
 say vnto you, that many which professe Alkemy, haue sought
 this secret, and haue done in all things as is here witten,
 and yet could neuer find this meanes to giue it this great hu-
 miditie, and in such abundance, and with so long time. And
 for asmuch as the matter it selfe is very stiffe and drie, so wil
 it haue great moistnes, & in abundance: and because it hath
 had great fire, it must néeds haue much moistnesse, and ha-
 uing had these parts, there is made of it two elements, se-
 parated as you see: then take this last lees, and stamp it in
 a moztar, and put it in a pot or caudron, pouring on it some
 well water, and let it boyle a certaine space, and then straine
 it, and wash your bodie with it, and you shall see your skin
 will be very white, and wil heale a man of all maner of scabs
 and scurffe, and swelling of the legs. And in vsing the said
 water

The second part

water so2 to wash your hands with, you shall have them soft and cleane from all spots o2 freckles. This is the perfect way and meane to worke oyle of Talcham, which hath many properties, of the which the Duches of Sauoy did vse and scapie. And whosoener bseth this licour, it will take away freckles, spots, warts, skarres of wounds o2 cuts, and other marks, and in short space you shall see a maruellous experience of it. It maketh white teeth, & taketh out the wrinkles of the face. And if you drinke of it two o2 three drops with wine o2 pottage, it will make you haue a sweet breath, if it come because of the stomacke. It comforteth the mother, and causeth a good appetite, and restozeth into his nature euery euill stomacke that is marred by some accident o2 occasion of sicknesse. And finallie much desired of the Alkimists: so2 in putting into the said oile some Mercurie wel purified, it congealeth incontinent, and will endure the hammer, and this is verie true.

To make that all mettall shall seeme like siluer.

TAke of Aqua fortis separatus, and put into it the value of eight pence of siluer well beaten thin with a hammer, and so cut it in small peeces, and set the bioll vpon the coales so2 to heate it a little, and it will incontinent melt in the water: then take it from the fire, and put it into some Tartre, o2 lees of white wine beaten into some small pouder, and put so much into it, that it may soke and drinke by the said water, and you shall make dole o2 paste, wherewith you shall rub all maner of mettall what you will, and it shall seeme white as it were fine siluer.

For to take much Fish, and to make a light
in the night.

TAke a certaine quantitie of these litle wo2mes that shine and lie in the night, and distill them in a Limbeck of glasse with a slowe fire, and put the water that cometh of them in a bioll of glasse, o2 some round apple of glasse that is clere and bright, and put into it foure ounces of siluer purged,

ged, that is to say, passed through leather or kid skines, and stop well the glasse, that no water come into it. Then place it handsonlie in the middle of the net, so that nothing breake, and then cast your net into the water, and it will make a goodlie and cleare light and shining, and all the fishes that see this light will run into a shole together, and fall into the net: for all fish naturallie take pleasure to run toward the light: and carrying also the said round apple of glasse in the night, it will giue a great light: it will doe the like also in a chamber.

To make a mixt stone, which being wetted with spettle, maketh a fire.

Ye shall take quick lime, and saltpeter fined diuers times, Tutia alexandrina not prepared, Calamint, as much of the one as of the other, quick Bizimstone and Camphire, of each of them two partes. And let all these things be beaten, and stamped small, and sifted through a serce or sexie. Then put the said pouders in a new linnen cloth, and binde them hard: this done, take two great goldsmiths crosets or melting pots, and put the said pouders in them, and set the one upon the other, mouth to mouth, and binde them fast with wires and Lutum sapientia, so that it may take no maner of aire, and drie them in the Sun, and when the said powder is drie it will be yellow: this done, set the croset in a furnace of brick or lime, and when it is cold againe take it out, and you shall finde your substance of the colour of Brick, and it shall be perfect and good: and when you vse of it to make a fire or light a candle, wet it with a drop of water, or with a litle spettle, and incontinent put to it your match, and it will light and burne: and when you will quench it againe, blow it as you blow a candle, and you shall blow it out.

To make a vernish of Masticke, to lay vpon paintings made with oile.

Take two ounces of hard Mastick, and an ounce of the oile of a Fir tree: Then take a litle new pot, and put the Mastick into it beaten or stamp, and so melt it with a litle fire.

This

The second part

This done, put into it the oile and let it boile a little, and stir it still together, and let it boile almost to nothing, because the vernish would be too clammy: and to know if it be sod enough, put into it a hens feather, and if it burne by and by, it is a signe that it is made, keepe it well from dust. And when you will occupie it; let it remaine in the sun vntill it be hot, and when it is dry againe, it will giue a veris faire glosse of lustre.

To make that a white skin shall haue blacke spots of the colour of a Leopard or Panther, and also to make graie haire blacke.

Take Litarge of siluer one ounce, two ounces of quicke lime, and three basens full of water, and seeth all this in a little pot with a small fire, vntill it wax warme. Then take it from the fire, mixing it alwayes with a sticke, and it will be made. Then take a pensill of hogs bristles, and marke your white skins with spots as you shall thinke good, one spot here and another there, one nigh vnto another, & somewhat great according to your skin. Then drie them in the sun, and when the skin is drie beat it with a wand, and you shall see the spots dim of the colour of Tawnie: and if it be not well coloured to your mind, you may doe it once againe, touching the same places you did befoze and the colour will be liuelier, this doing you shall come to your purpose, and this colour keepeth alwayes, and giueth a good odour, Also laying the said matter vpon the haire of a mans head or beard that is gray, it will make them blacke.

To make good oile of Nutmegs.

Take two or three pound of Nutmegs and cut them small, and stamp them well, then put them in a pan and heat them, mixing them alwayes together. This done, you shall put them into a canuelle, or strong linnen cloth, and put them in a presse, and presse them well, and get out all the licour of them, which will be like Spanna. And then serape it from the canues bag as much as you can with a knife, then set it
not

not in the Sun although it seeme euill fauoured: for it will wax cleere and faire of it selfe within ten or fiftene dayes, and is worth thise as much as the Nutmeg it selfe: and this oile hath great vertue for to chase and heat, and in annoiuing the Stomack warme, it swageth the paine of the mother, and Statikes.

To make perfect oile of Spike.

Take the floures of Spike neat and perfect, and in quantitie as much as you may get, and stamp them well, then put them in a little canues bag strong, and presse them vnder a presse as hard as you can, and take it by together diligentlie, although it seeme euill fauored, and put it in a strong vessel of glasse, but set it not in the Sun, for it will be cleare of it selfe, and wax faire and bright, and will haue a verie sharp odour of Spike. And by like meane may you make oile of Lauender, and serue your turne with it in many things, because it is very hot and sharp and comforteth the Stomacke, and if a man put some of it in well water, it will smell all of it when a man washeth his hands with it. And of this water men vse for sweet balls, and many other things.

To make odoriferous oile of Storax.

Take a bottle or double glasse, and put into it a pound of oile of sweet Almonds, and four ounces of Storax groselie broken and cleane, and put it into it, stopping it well. When set it vpon the hot embers vntill the Storax be molten, then take it from the fire, and being so hot as it is, put into it halfe an ounce of Masticke made into powder, and when it is cold, straine it diligentlie, pressing and wringing well the bottom: and if you will make it more odoriferous, you shall adde to it some Bengewine, and two ounces of Cloues, and it will be perfect.

To make an odoriferous oile of Bengewine.

Take a pound of good Bengewine, and beat it small, and put it in a Limbeck well glued and closed with paste, or else into

The second part

into some bioll of glasse, so that you may put in your hand, and let it be shallow and not verie deepe, because the oyle may mount bp with ease: and put thereupon two pound of Rose-water, and incorporat it well together: this done, set on the couer of the Limbeck, and trim it so well that it may not breath out: then giue it a slow fire, in such wise that ye may get out some water, and augment your fire by little and little, vntill the oile begin to come forth, and by and by change the recipient or receptorie, pouring out the first water into some bioll, and then giue it a quicke fire, vntill you thinke you haue drawne out thre ounces and a halfe of oile, and keepe it in some bioll of glasse well stoppt, and leaue it in the sunne the space of eight dayes, and it will be perfect and good: and thus may you make oile of Storax, and if you put to it foure ounces of Storax, it will be the better.

To make good oile of Labdanum.

TAke a pound of good Labdanum, and cut it as small as you can, and put it in a pot of copper, and put into it six ounces of Rose-water, foure ounces of oile of sweet Almonds, this done, seeth it faire and softlie the space of two houres, and straine it so often vntil the oile wax cleere, and it will be perfect and good oile of Labdanum: and first of all, in taking away the earth, if you knew that it were not cleane, take the said Labdanum and cut it small, and put it in Rose-water vpon the fire for to melt it, then take it off againe, and let it stand and rest the space of halfe an houre, and gather together that is vppermost with a sponne, and put it againe into Rose water vntill it be thow cold, and then make and compound it as befoze.

To make oyle of Orenge flowers, and other
sweet flowers.

TAke fresh and cleane floures of Ozengees one pound, and put them in a great bioll of glasse at the fire, and put to them a pound and a halfe of sweet Almond oyle, and a little burned Alome, and thre graines of Ambergrise, six graines of Muske, six scruples of Camphire, and bray them after the
accusto

accustomed manner. First of all the Muske, then the Amber with fine Sugar as much as a Beane tempered with a little Rosewater, and bray the Campher alone with Sugar, and put it in last, but let there not be too much of it, because that the saour of it is too sharp, and put in but a little at once, for you may alway adde to, but you cannot diminish it when it is once in: and let not the bioll be too full, to the intent you may mix and turne bp and downe the compositions, for to incorporate them, and leaue them in the Sun xviii. or twentie dayes, vntill a moneth be past, and it will be perfect, and that the floures may seeth the more in the oyle, then straine them and wring them well, and put them againe into the bioll in the Sun the space of two or thre dayes, vntill it putrifie. This doing, you shall haue a maruellous oyle, and of a verie good odour, and if the floures seeme vnto you but a few, you may put other vpon them, and they will augment the odour: by this meane you may take all sorts of sweet floures, and haue oyle of diuers sorts, vsing the means aforesaid.

To make a parfume suddenlie in a chamber
where a sicke man lieth.

Take a little earthen pot and put into it a Nutmeg, two scruples of the stick of Cloues, two scruples of the stick of Cinamon, foure scruples of Storax Calamita, Rose water, or water of Spike, or some other sweet water and seeth it. Then put it in a potthead, with a few hot ashes vnder it, and set it in the chamber, and the smoake thereof shall giue a very sweet, amiable, and hartie saour.

To make long and round parfumes to burne
in a chamber.

Take five ounces of Timiama, two ounces of Labdamm, thre ounces of Storax solida, five ounces of Frankensense, an ounce of Bengewine, a pound of sweet coales, eight ounces of Dragant: & of all this make a very small powder:
but

The second part

but you shal put the coles and the Dragant to steepe in Rose-water or some other sweet water, and leaue them to the space of thre dayes: then stamp them in a mortar, and put into them all the pouders, and stamp them so that they may be well incorporated together. Then put in the coles stamping alwaies and incorporating it, and put so much in of it, that the paste wax somewhat hard: and then make your parfumes long and round as you will, and drie them well in the shade: and if you will not bestow so much cost vpon them, take the lees and bottome that remaineth of some sweet odoriferous waters, and make thereof a powder, and they shall be good, putting to them a little Timiama, the which will multiplie your worke, and make a good odour, and if you put to it a little Camfire, they will make a noise in burning, as it were cracking.

To make a fine and sweet powder of Cipres.

Take foure ounces of Cardamomum, or town Berse, two ounces of Storax solida, two ounces of Frankencense, thre ounces of drie red roses, an ounce of Sandalum citrinum, thre ounces of Bengewine, two ounces of Cloues, a pound and a halfe of cleane eggeshells, eight gr:ines of Muske, six scruples of Camfire, and of all these drugs make powder, each of them by it selfe, and let the powder of the eggeshells be very fine, then put the Camfire molten into the said powder, and the muske braied small with a little fine suger, and let all be well incorporated together in the mortar, and sifted small, and so all made into fine powder, and keepe it in some vessel of glasse that it take no aire, for it would lose some of his odour. You may make also of it another sort no lesse good and of another colour. Take red Dre-dung in the moneth of May, and drie it well, and make thereof verie small powder sifted, and note, that of it selfe it will giue a verie good sauour alone, without any other thing with it, for in that season of May, all manner of floures smell pleasantlie. And hee that know

knew not what it were, would iudge it to be a powder made of a thousand hearbs: notwithstanding put into it some of the foresaid powders, such as you shall thinke good, and also put to it some Pulke, Ambergrise, and Camfire, after as you will make it good.

To grinde Ambergrise for to put with other drugs, to giue them a good odour, and to make little marks and spots vpon little round balls,

TAke as much Ambergrise as you will, at the least a graine, and take a drop of oile of swēt Almonds, or of Celsemines, or of the oile of Ben, which the parfumeurs doe commonlie vse in all their parfumes and odours, for of it selfe it hath no saour at all, but giueth an odour vnto all things where it commeth, and neuer waxeth euill at any time, and if peraduenture you had neither one nor the other, take two Almonds and stamp them, and take the iuice of them, and bzaie the Amber with it, and if you will get out much of it, let the Amber steep a night in the oile: then bzaie it verie small: for the more you bzaie it the more it worketh his effect in mingling it with Pulke, and swēt dzugs: and if you will make swēt and odoriferous marks vpon a swēt ball, take five ounces of Dragant, and steep it in Rosewater the space of three dayes, with as much water as will be aboue it foure fingers, then Bray it vpon a mortar, and put to it two ounces of Labdanum, two Nutmegs, and an vnce and a halfe of Storax solida, and as much of fine Cinamon, halfe an ounce of Spikenard: and let all these things be made into powder very small, and sifted thzough a seue or serce, and incorporated with the Dragant: and when they be well incorporated, you shall put to them some good muske of Leuant, that is to say eight grains, and six grains of Ambergrise, three grains of ciuet, two scruples of camfire, and Bray all well in the manner aforesaid with the said oile, and let it be well incorporated with the said paste or dowe: and if it be not hard to your mind, to cast it in a fashion, and to make the hole in it, let it remaine.

The second part

remaine so a day or two vntil you may well handle it. Then fashion your balls for to make marks vpon them with it, in making two little roses of siluer vpon the corners of the holes, for to keep them from the heat or sweating of the hands and so drie them in the shade, and when you hold the balls in your hands, it wil giue a maruellous odour and sweet smell, and shall be a peece of worke for Ladies, Gentlewomen, and and personages of great estate: for in keeping them among their clothes, they shall take the odour of it.

To make fine Muscardines, white and red.

TAke what quantitie you wil of white Dragant, and keep it in Rosewater that it be well covered with it the space of two dayes: then stamp it well in a mortar, and make it into a bodie or masse with flower of Amilum, or Barlie that is fine and cleane, and a little fine Sugar, and as much powder of Masticke as will lie vpon a pennie, and a little Muske well broken asunder, and make hereof a paste or dough, the which you shall remoue and stir vp and downe betwixt your hands, being faire and cleane, vntill all be well incorporated together: and if you put to it a little Treos and white Sanders, the white ones shall be the best, and if you put to it red Sanders they will be red, or else some Dragons blood. This done, cut them very small, and drie them in the shade, and make them so fine that they may be like sand, and then they shall be made so that you may vse them as you will.

To make counterfeit Campher.

TAke foure ounces of white Vernish, two ounces of Masticke, and as much of white encense, two dragmes of true Campher, and let all be made into fine powder, then take the whites of egges, and a little Aqua vitæ, and so beate it well together that it become in a foame, then incorporate well the said things together, and fashion your little balles or loaves, and set them in the Sun during the signe of Leo, the space of fifteene or twentie dayes, as long as you shall thinke

thinke god, and it will come into such perfection, as that which is counterfeited in Constantinople.

To make the beard grow, and to keepe that the haire fall not off.

TAke as many bees as you shall think good, when men doe empty the hives, and burn them in a fire pan, and make a very fine powder of them, and incorporate them together: then you shall make some oyle of greene Lizards, that be drowned in common oyle cold, and shall put it in a bottle of glasse before the fire, and make it boyle until the Lizards burst, then take it off and set it in the sun, the space of 15. or 20. days, and keepe it so with the beasts in it, and it will be an oyle as cleare as fine gold, and will keepe well. Incorporate the said powder with this oyle, and anoint morning & evening the bare place where you will that the haire shall not fall off, and they will not fall away, but grow abundantly: but first you must make some lie with the ashes of vines, and boyle in it these three hearbes, that is to say, Capillus veneris, Agrimanic, and Edera arbores, of each of them five handfals, and when it is sodden, strain it and keepe it from dust, and wash your head with it twice or thrice a weeke, and when it is dry anoint your selfe with this ointment, and by the meanes of this washing, the haire will grow thick and long: for it augmenteth the length of them, and keepeth them from falling. This hath been experimented and pursued of divers men that have been very pild and bald.

To get away the haire from what place you will.

TAke foure ounces of fresh quick lime, an ounce of azpiment in powder, a pottle of strong lie, and put all this into a pot and put to it the said powders, and boyle it so long until it wax thicke, or els dip a ducks fether into it, and if it pill or fall off, then is it sodden, and mix it oftentimes, and in seething it will wax into a body or masse, then keepe it in a pot leaded within, and when you will spread it abroad handsomly, and lay it

£

with

The second part

with measure vpon the place where you will the haire shall fall off. But annoint first the place with oile of sweet almonds: then lay vpon it the said composition, and you shall not feele the heate at all, or else very little: but if in case you haue a fine or tender skin, that causeth you to feele the heat that you cannot suffer it, but if you can endure it, it will the sooner worke his effect. Otherwise, take two vneces of rose water, an vnce of plantaine water, halfe an vnce of fine sugar, and put them together and wet your face with it, and incontinent the heate wil cease: and you may make this medicen every second day vntill you haue your intent and purpose: and if you feare to do that which hath been experimented, make these others, that is to say take salt armoniack, and the gal of a hee goat, and bray them together, and anoint the place from whence you will take the hairs, and they will fall away: you shall take also the iuice or surke of the root of Celidonia, and a litle oypment, the iuice of puie, and antes, or emets eggs with a litle vineger, and incorporate all together, and anoint the place with it, and the hairs will fall away, and if it greene you, wet it with the foresaid water, and you shall alay the heate of it.

To make hoare haïres blacke.

TAke five flagons full of raine water, & seeth it with strong albes, and put into it some litarge of gold, the quantity of five vneces, with a handfull of blacke fig tree leaues, and as much of sage, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished of a quarter, and then it is don and made. Wash your head with this composition twice a weeke, and when your head is dry again take the iuice of sage, and put into it an vnce of tartre, or lesse of red wine, and halfe an vnce of the litarge of gold, and haue ready a combe of lead which you shall annoint with the said iuice and so kemb your head and your beard wel with it and they will become incontinent blacke, vsing the said combe with the said iuice and powder, which thing hath been proued. For the like effect you shall take oyle of tartre, and heate it,
and

and when you haue washed your head and dried it againe; you shall anoint your combe with the said oile, and so kembe your head in the sun a good while, or els anoint your selfe with a sponge for to make your haire blacke, and do it twice or thrice a day, and in a weeke you shall haue your haire as blacke as ever they were, and the like may you do to your beard, and if you will haue it sauor sweetly, vse at the end some oile of Bengewine for to anoint the combe withall, for it helpeth likewise to the blacking of the haire, and is of good sauour. this is an excellent secret. For the like also take white honnie and distill it in a Limbeck of glasse, with a sharp fire, and keep that licour that commeth of it, and wash your head with it, and when it is dry againe, anoint your selfe with it, and the haire will be blacke: take also good Saffron, and incorporate it wel with yelkes of eggs roasted, and a litle honny, and you shall make of it, as it were a maner of ointment, with the which you shall annoint your head or beard morning and enening, and continuing so a moneth at the least in washing your selfe often, the haire will be of the colour of gold, but first annoint the combe with oile of bitter almonds, and doe that while ye are in the sun, and the haire will be bright and faire as gold: take also the roote of succory, and seeth it with lie, and in continuing of it, it will make your haire white, and dry your selfe in the sun, and wash your selfe twice a weeke, and boile also in the lie some common likorice, and when your haire is dry againe, perfume them with quick brimstone, and they shall become of the colour of gold. To make also hoare haire blacke take blacke sope, and quick lime, and some Litarge of gold, and make therof as it were an ointment, and rub your haire with it, and continue so a while, according as you shall see need and when they become blacke, leaue them so, and if they returne to be white againe, do as before. Also for to make them red, being hoare and white, take three handfulls of walnut leaues, and a handfull of the pills of Pomgranate, and distill them in a limbecke of glasse, then wash only your white haire, and not your face, for you should then make it blacke, and do

The second part.

ing thus the space of fiftene daies; it will continue a moneth and you shall haue your haire red: take also ground woyme burned, and make thereof powder, also the leaues of a black Fig tree, and make thereof a fine powder, and temper it with oile of almonds, and they will be black. Now to make them grow a pace and quickly, take a certaine quantity of hennes egges, and seeth them whole in water, then take out the yelks and fry them in a frying pan without any other thing, untill there come forth of them some humidity and moisture: then take them off, and put them in a litle bag, and presse them in a presse, and get out al the substance that may come out of them then burne an ore hozne and make thereof powder, and incorporate it with the said licour, and put to it also Goats turds burned: and so anoint the bare place with the said composition diuers times, and the haire will grow incontinent after.

To make white haire in the shadow, without the sunne, and shall become white and shining like siluer.

TAke of the roote of the greater Centory three vnces, with two vnces of gum arabick, and asmuch of Dragant and alome, a pound of Venetian sope, a pound of Alumen feris alba, and haue redy first five and twenty pound of rised water, and put into it of this roote of Centory, cut with a few of his leaues, which you shall boyle vntill the water diminish of the third part, then let it stand in the sun the space of fiftene days and boyle it in all the said things, and then it is called of the Frenchmen and Italians, Blonde a la Venetiane. And in the morning wher you please wash your haire well with it, and wrap or bind them by in a napkin or kerchiefe, and when night cometh you shall wash them ordinarily, and put into it thus your lie of the herbe called bitrioll, and then wipe them dry where you thinke good, be it in the sun or by the fire and doe this twice or thrice a weeke, and your haire will be white and shine as it were siluer.

A soft dowe or paste, as it were Pomatum, to wash the handes, and when the mouth, nose, lips, or hands doe chinke or chap, and it keepeth the flesh soft and sweete.

TAke white Almonds, Alumen fecis, floure of Amilum, of ech of them sixe unces, white Pine apple kernels, cleane seedes of Gourds, and beane floure, of ech of them foure unces powder of Cloues, Storax solida in powder, and Macaleb in powder, of ech of them thre unces, with two unces of white salt beaten, a pound of white honny, and as much of Venice Sope, a scruple of Muske, and as much of Ciuet, the whites of ten egges. First take the Almonds and Pine apple kernels, with the seedes of Gourds or Melons that be very white and neate, and stampe them well in a moztar: and note that all the importance is that they be well stamped very small: then put in the Alumen fecis, and stampe them well, then put in the honny, and incorporate it well together with the pestle: and after this, you shall put in the sope cut in small peeces, and incorporate them diligently: this done, put in two pound and a halfe of the pearbe called Byponia, and temper all well: put ail this into a new pot, and leaue it so covered a day: then set it on a fire of coales without smoke, and let it seeth the space of a quarter of an houre, and stir it alwais in the pot with a wooden spoone, that it cleaue not to the bottome, and to take some euill sauour: then take it from the fire, and poure it out into a great earthen pan. Then put into it the foresaid floure, and that being well incorporated, put in the powder of cloves together, and all being well incorporated, cover it close that it may take no aire, and let it remaine so the space of ten daies: then put into it the Macaleb, the musk and the ciuet braied and beaten very small, and incorporate ail well together with a slicer: this don, put in the egges beaten, so that they becom as it were a skim or froth, and then put in the salte, and mix all well together, in such wise that the whole may be well incor-

The second part.

pozated. And then the passe or dough wil be of a gray colour, and odoziferous, and is called imperiall ointment, because it is a thing noble and ful of vertue, and a man may vse alwais of this pretious odour, which comfozteth the memozy, and if you vse it to wash your handes and face with, it will giue a swéete sauour to them, and maketh the flesh delicate and soft, white and well sauouring, and closeth by quickly all maner of clefts, chinks, or chaps of the mouth, hands and lips. And if you will not wash your selfe with it, annoint your selfe morning and euening, and you shal incontinent be healed, for this hath béen many times pzoued by experiance.

White Pomatum, fine and sweete for great Lords.

TAke thirty or twenty Appian apples, or other tender and mellow apples, and diuids them into foure partes, and make them cleane within and without: then take cloues, and cinamon, and sticke the apples full of it as they were larded, and so lay them in rosewater, that they may be covered ouer with the said water, and put into it six Putmegges, with two drams of mace, and let them thus lie a stæpe the space of six days, and let them be well covered: then take hogges grease, and take off from it the little skin that is vpon it, and cut it very smal, & put it to purge in fresh and cleare water thre or foure days, and change the water twice a day, & put it the last time to stæpe in rose water, or some other swéete water, and by this meanes it shall be well purged and purified, and shall not haue but a good sauour and odour: then take thre or foure pound of the said grease, and put it in a pot or other vessel that is not greasie, nor sauoureth euill, and put the apples cut in pæces as they are into the said pot or vessel, and ad thereto an vnce of the oile of ozenges and of the water which the French men call Eau de nase, wherof wæ haue spoken in the first part of this woꝝke, or som other swéete and odoziferous water, so that all may be vnder the water, and boyle them an houre or moꝝe with a slow fire, vntill the apples be well sodden, and then

then bzeake them well with a wodden lice, that they may be turned as it were into a bzoth: this don passe them thzough a strainer, and then straine them hot againe thzough another finer and closer strainer: and whiles it is thus hot, put into it thzæ vnces and a halfe of white wax cut very small, and two vnces of white Siodalum, made in ponder very fine, & mixt together vntil it be al well incozpozated: & when it is cold, wash it with rosewater, vntill it be very clære, and this Pomatum wil be as white as snow. And after it is washed, you shal put to it eight graines of musk, and foure grains of amber grise that be very smally ground, & so incozpozate wel altogither, and leaue it in the aire abroad the space of five or six nightes, and the Pomatum will be perfect good and odoziferous. And if you wil not haue it thus perfect, you may put lesse bzugs to it, as musk and amber: but heere note and vnderstand, that we haue made of it diners times and neuer left off this ozder afozelsaid, and it hath bæn excellent perfitte and good. There is also another sozte of it, which serueth foz euery hot disease, and foz to anoint the hands, the mouth, and the nose, as is afozelsaid. Take two vnces of shæpes suet, and an vnce of goates suet, and chop it small, and melt it, and then straine it thzough a strainer, and put into it thzæ vnces of new wax, and two vnces of the oyle of swæte almonds: & melt al this on a slow fire, mixing and stirzng it allwaies: then take it off, and ad to it foure scruples of camfire bzoken, and mingle it still together vntil it be cold, and so kæpe it, and annoint your selfe withal diligently. There is another better than this, and wel allowed and proued, which is made as followeth. Take new wax, the suet of a hæ Goat, and the marow of an ore, of ech of them an vnce and a halfe, an vnce of the oyle of Saint Johns wort, and asmuch of oyle of Roses, and asmuch salt beaten very small: but cut the suet and marow and melt them, and straine them: this don, set them vpon a slow fire, so that they may not be scant warme: and put the wax being cut in pæces with the said oyle and salt, and mingle them well together with your lice of wod: then take it from the fire, and put into

The second part

it six scruples of Camfire, somewhat beaten, and mix it alwayes vntill it be cold: then keepe it in earthen cups leaded within: and the elder it is, the better it is. Men vse of it for all maner of hot diseases, for chaps, or chinks of the nose, mouth, lips or hands, and for kibes on childrens heeles, and also for a felon or cats haire, for in anointing them wth this, they will go away: and also taketh away the paine, as it hath been well proued many a time.

For those that haue a stinking breath, because
of the stomacke.

TAke a vnce of sage, and make thereof pouder, thre vnces of Rosemary floures, halfe an vnce of Cloves, two drams of fine Cinamon, two Nutmegs, two graines of Muske, and make them all into pouder: then take as much purified honte as shall be sufficient to knead the said pouders, or to incorporate them well together: this don, put it in a box of earth, and let it remaine in the sun foure or fve days, and it will be perfect. Then take of it in the morning fasting halfe an vnce, and as much at night, to the intent it may comfort the meate, that it corrupt not nor putrifie in the stomacke, and in vsing it oftentimes you shall be cured, and deliuered from the euill smell of the breath.

To make one haue a good stomach, that hath
a naughtie one.

TAke Abrotonum, rue, peniroyall, fine mint, of each of them a handfull, and two pints of white wine, halfe a pound of white honte, and boile it vntill it be sodden inough, and put thereunto som pouder of Cinamon, and Cloves, of each halfe an vnce: this don straine it, and keepe it in som vessel of glasse, against you haue need of it, and take therof in the morning, the height of two or thre fingers in a glasse, and let it be somewhat luke warme, and it will comfort your stomach, but vse it not too much.

A remedie for him that cannot keepe his meat in his
Stomach without vomiting,

Take Quinces and make them cleane within and without,
and seeth them in strong vineger, then stampe them in a
moster, and put into them a little musterd seed beaten into
pouder, and so incorporate all well togither, and lay it hot vp-
pon a linnen cloth, putting vpon it som pouder of Cloues, and
lay it vpon his bzeast, and in doing this thre or foure times, he
shall keepe his meat without vomiting.

To make a naturall white skinne.

Take a pound of distilled vineger, with asmuch water of
Gourds, and put them into two violls, then put into the
violl with the vineger an vnce of Litarge beaten very small,
and into the violl with the water of gourds, an vnce of salt
gemma, and set these two viols vpon a tile nigh to the fire:
and let them boile an houre: then pluck the tile back and let
them cole: this don set them in the sun the space of eight daies
and then keepe them vntil you haue neede of them. And when
you wil vse of them, take a dish or goblet, and put as much of
the one as of the other into the said dish or cup, and it will be-
come as white as milke, and so wash your face with it with a
spung, rubbing well the flesh, and it will war as white and
as soft as cotten, and delicate to touch, and of maruellous
effect. But if you will make it red and shining, take a pound
of white vineger distilled twice, for it shall be the better, and
put it into a little violl, and put into it an vnce of red sanders
cut and beaten, and so made into a verie fine pouder. This
don seeth it on the fire the space of halfe a houre, and put into it
a little alom beaten, for it will augment the glasse of it, and if
you will haue it of a good odour or sauour for any great Lord
or Prince, You may put to it two grains of musk or ciuet,
then sprinkle or wet it a little with a spung, and if perchance
it be too red, you may put into it a little alom and it will war
clear

The second part

cleare, and so you shall make a faire shining red of it, which will make a swæte flesh or skin.

To make the flesh or skin faire and bright.

Take a pound of white Tartre, halfe a pound of Talcum, and as much salt, and put all into a pot not baked or aneled, and cover it: this don, bind it with wire, and set it to calcine in a kill of lime or brycke, then take it out and bray it small vpon a marble stone. After this put it into a little bag, pointed at the end like an Apocras bag, and hang it in a moist place that it touch nothing, and that to much enter not into it and set vnder it som cup of glasse to receiue the oyle that shall com out of it the space of 15. or 20. days, and more or lesse according as it shall be in a moist place: and keepe this oyle as a treasure. And first wash your selfe with lie or water, and when you are dry againe, wet a spung or a linnen cloth in the said oyle, and rub your skin finely with it, and you shall see that euery spot will go off, be it sunburning or any other impediment, and will make your flesh white, soft and cleare. And in continuing this, you shall attaine to your purpose in few days: and if you will make another sort of it, which men vse newly in Venice, take two long white gourds, and three dishfulls of Falsils, the blacke spots or eies at the end (as they call them) being taken awaie, with the crum of three white loues, and steepe them in milk one night, and then take a dish full of seedes of Melons, with halfe a dishfull of peach kernels made cleane of their skin or pill, and a pound of white pine apple kernels, and let all be wel stampt in a mortar, each one apart, and two great pigeons, the which you shall cut in peeces aloue, taking out only the bowels, and so set all to distill together in a linbecke of glasse, and vse of the same water that commeth thereof, and it will make your skin and flesh faire and soft, as it hath diuers times been proued.

To

To cleare and make cleane the face from
all manner of spots.

Take two pound of turpentine of Venice, and twelue new
laid egges, of the which you shall only take out the white,
and distill all together in a limbecke of glasse twice, then put
into the said water ten scruples of camphire beaten, and dis-
solue it well in water, then take an vnce of the said water,
and as much of the water of a Terteise, and put all together,
and wash wel your face with it diuers times, and it will way
cleane and cleare from all spots.

To take awaie a ring-worme, tetter, or spots and
other markes, or else a priuie marke in
the body by birth.

Take a pound of Salnitrum, and as much Tartre of white
wine, and stampe each of them by it selfe very small, and
then incorporate them together, and sift them in a fine serce
so that all may be wel mixt together, then put the said powder
into a pot of earth, made pointed like a suger loafe, and so
close them straight together, then set a hot coale vpon the top
of it, vntill it burne and consume of it selfe, and it shall be the
salte Nitrum because that the most subtle and moiste partes,
and besides the grosse part which is the tartre, will calcine of
it, and will be like vnto a cake, the which you shall bzeake in
small peeces in a dish, and put some warme water vpon it, so
that all may turne into water, and soz to make the thing nea-
ter, you shall distil the said water in a gutter of felt, and then
the water will be cleare: this don, you shall put the water into
a new pot, setting it vpon the hot coles or ashes, that it may
scant seeth, vntill almost all the water be drunk vp: then you
shall take powder which remaineth in the bottom, soz it is the
bounty and best of al your work, then take the viol of strope &
put into it foure vneces of distilled vineger, with an vnce of A-
quauite of three distillings: this don put into it of the said pou-
der, in.

The second part

incorporating it well together, and leaue it three dayes in the sun well kept: and in the morning when you rise, and at night likewise wash the spots of your bodie, and they will go away shortly and neuer grow againe, and it will make your skin white and faire, where you wash it with this water: also for the same effect, take white wine lees, and set it in some corner of your house vpon the pavement, and let it there dry well: then burne it in a potsherd or fire pan vntill you may make powder of it. This don put it into a bag of the fashion of a gellie bag, in some moist place that it touch no wall, and set vnderneath it a cup of glasse to receiue the oyle that will come out of it within twentie or thirtie days, and keepe it in some vessell of glasse as a precious thing, and annoint your face therewith, and the marks or spots will vanish away in short space. so that your flesh and skin shall become soft: and if you wil haue it odoriferous or well sauoring, put into it some cloues: and to take away lentiles from your face, and take them quickly, take five or six Dre galls, and two pound of aloem, six vneces of fine suger, and eight Limons cut very smal distil al these in a limbeck of glasse, and put into the said water an vnce of sublime beaten into small powder, and so put it in a vessell of glasse, and let it stand in the sun the space of ten days, and then it will be perfect, then may you wash the lentiles with it, with a litle fast spong rubbing hard the flesh and they will go of in short time, and so your face shall remaine white and faire. You may also take the fire pan, and heat it hot, and lay vpon it a dishfull of wheat to roast, then stamp it hot as it is and straine it, and so get out the licour of it, and rub the lentiles with it, and they will shortly go off.

To take away red rubies that grow in the face, by
- reason of the heate of the Liucr.

TAke hoggs suet well purified, and bismstone, as much of
the one as the other, with the other water distilled of a
peach tree, and serne, and incorporate all together with a slow
fire, and make thereof an ointment wherewith you shall an-
oint your selfe diuers times, and they will goe away. In
the meane time abstaine from wine and all hotte things:
And to take away a ringworme, take Celidaine early in the
morning, and stampe it betwene two stons, and lay it vpon
the place, and in vsing this oftentimes, you shall shortly be
healed.

To take off from the hands or feete the hardnesse
of the flesh gotten by labour.

TAke newe ware, verdigræce, and Blacrasill, of each of
them an ounce, and halfe an ounce of subline, two ounces
of burned alom, two ounces of oile of roses, and all this being
brated very small, make therof an ointment with a smal fire:
this don wet the wart or hard flesh in water, or hotte lie, and
pare it handsomly with a rasor, and so lay of this ointment
vpon it with a plaister, and continuing this same, it will
goe away. You shall take also the squire of line seede, and
with strong vinegar you shall make a pass or dow somewhat
hard, and vse to lay it vpon the hard flesh, and it will shortly
dry vp: you shall take also greene ware, and spread it vpon a
plaister, and lay it vpon the place, being first wetted with
water, then cut the hard flesh finely as you can, and in vsing
this it will kill the roote, so that it shall growe no more.

The second part

Another secret to take away warts or hard flesh that
groweth betweene mens toes.

TAke the greatest Singreene of wals, and take of the little outward thin skin that is vpon it, and then lay the said hearbe vpon the wart or hard flesh betwene the toes, that it may lie right vpon it, and do this five or six times in the morning and euening and they will go away, although they were neuer so olds, wet them well, and pare them as much as you can, and take of the said hearb and make iuice of it, and lay vpon it a litle burned alome, and incozporate it together, and lay litle wet peeces vpon the place, that it may be alwaies fresh and within ten or twelue days, the wart or hard flesh will be gon, so that you shall seele it no moze. A man may make yet another means, take the stalks of Brionia, or wild gourds and burn them, and make fine ashes of them: then take the leaues of Molin or Longwozt and of his floures and stampe them, and so get out the iuice. This done, take of the saide ashes, and put as much of it into the said iuice as wil make it like vnto an ointment: and therewith annoint your warts and harde flesh and they wil go away and neuer grow again. If you take also the flours of Molin or Longwozt and distil them in a limbecke of glasse, and wet them often with the water, and then taking the said floures and breaking them betwene two stones, and lay them vpon the place of the warts, binding them with som linnen cloth, and doing it oftentimes, they wil consume away.

To make letters of gold and siluer embossed.

TAke two or thre garlike heades and pill them, and make them cleave and stampe them, and get out as much iuice of them as you can, and put a litle inke into it, vntill it be black, or else a litle saffron in ponder without inke, and write with the same iuice great letters or other, and let them dry, then go ouer them againe once moze, so to make them of the great
fesse

nesse that you will haue them, this done let it dry, and when you will lay the gold vpon them, heate it againe with your breath and so lay it on, but the gold must be in leaues: then couer the letter lightly with cotten, and rubbing them a little, you shall take off all that cleaueth not vpon the letters: and thus doing, your worke will remaine of gold and embossed, which will be a very faire thing to see.

To make a deuice or armes, or other things vpon a violet or rose.

TAke salt Armoniack, and bray it in a mortar with vineger and a litle suger candie, and keepe it in a box, then take the rose, or violet, or gilly floure, and dyes the litle leaues fastened together with red wax, in such wise that they may be equall: then with a pensill very fine, make what deuise or armes you wil, and let it dry an houre or more and then lay gold or siluer vpon it in foile, and pres it down a little with cotten, so that which cleaueth not on, will go away, and your worke shall remaine faire.

Sope to get out all spots of cloth.

TAke a pound of alom and burne it, six ounces of powder of Ireos, and let all be well beaten in powder together: then take two pound and a halfe of white sope, and halfe an Dre gall, and the white of an egge or two, and incorporate them well together: then take the alom and the powder of Ireos, and incorporate them all together, and put into them a litle Sal nitrum or salt peter: this don, put into it as much of the said incorporated sope, as will make it haue a substance or body, to the intent that ye may fashion and make round bals in a good firme and fast past or dow, and so dry them in the shade and not in the sun, because the sunne is contrary to it: and if you make them for to sell, make them by measure and by waight and when you will take out your spot, wet first the cloth vp and downe, then rub it well with the sope, and cloth against cloth: this don, you shall wash it with cold water, untill the water wax cleare: and if you thinke it be not out altogether, let the cloth dry, and do once againe as you did before, and the spots will goe out.

The second part

Another like secret.

TAke a pound of white sope of Venice, the yelkes of fire eggs, and halfe a sponful of beaten salt, and as much inice or bates as wil suffice to incorporate the said sope, and make therof a cleaving past, wherof you shal forme and make your balles, and let them dry in the shadow, and when they be dry, wet your cloth by and down with cleare water, & then rub it with sope, & wash it as is afoze said, & the spots wil go away.

Another like.

TAke a pound of white sope very smal, the gall of an Dre, or the Gate, Alumen catinum, of each of them an vnce, the yelks of two eggs, and a few ashes very fine, and incorporate wel altogether with the sope in a mortar, and so make therof a past, wherof you shal make balles, and do as befoze is said.

Another meane.

TAke the gall of an old Dre, and a pound of Fenigreke made in powder, a pound and a halfe of white sope, three flagons of strong lie, and put altogether, and seth it on a slow fire untill it diminish of the halfe: then wash what spot you will with it, refreshing it diuers times with cold water, and it will take it away.

Another meanes for spots of fat or oyle.

TAke a pound of roch alome, and as much fresh unbleekt lime, six vnces of Alumen fecis, three pound of white sope cut small, foure pound of cleare water: and let it boyle a certaine space in some vessell that is not fatty, and then straine it and when you shall occupy of it, let it be iuke warme, and wet the spots with the said water on both sides of the cloth, and the cloth togither, then wash it with cleare water, and the spots will be gon, then wash it againe with a little sope
and

and fresh water, and at the second or third time, they will without all peradventure goe out. Also for spots you may take two pintes of running water, the gall of an Ore, foure ounces of alome De fece burnt, and three ounces of Alumen fecis boyled, and two scruples of Camfire, and put all together, and seeth it, untill all be diminished. Then straine it, and wash what spots you will with it, within twice or thrice washing, they will goe out.

To take spots out of Skarlet or Veluet, without hurting the colour.

TAke the herbe called Lanaria, of the Apothecaries Condis, and get out the iuice of it, and lay it vpon the spot the space of two or three houres, then wash it well with warme water, and if you thinke the spot not well taken away, doe it once more, and if the cloth be not dried in graine, put to it a litle Sope, with another litle quantity of the said iuice, and incorporate it well, and so wash the spot with it, and it will goe out.

To take spots out of white Silke or Veluet, in greene or crimson veluet.

TAke strong Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and wet the spot with it by and dolone: then take the white of a new laid egge, and spread it vpon the spot, and so set it in the Sunne to drie: this done, wash it trimlie with fresh and cleare water, and so wzing well the spot betwæne your hands, and it will goe out, and doe this twice at the least: for the colour wil not perish nor decay. Also for a cloth in graine take Alome water, and wash well the spot with it, rubbing it hard, cloth against cloth: this done, wash it againe with cleare water, and in twice doing it, it will goe out. Also for the like effect, take Roch Alome, Tartre of Tonnes, and white Sope, of each of them three ounces, and make them into very fine ponder: this done, take two Ore galles, and an earthen pot that is not in any wise fat or greasie, and put into it handsomlie at your discretion, and so set it on the fire,

The second part

and when it beginneth to seeth, cast in by and by the ore gall, and the poudre, and let it so boile till it be diminished of the third or fourth part. Then wash the spot with this water thre or foure times, and at euerie time drie the cloth. And finally renue it with fresh water, and you shall see the effect.

To take out a spot of inke or wine, of a wollen or linnen cloth.

TAke the iuice of Limons, Oranges, or Citrons, and wet the spot with it diuers times, letting it drie at euerie time: this done, wash it with hot water, and it will goe out. Use also white Sope, with white Wineger, and the spot of inke will easily go out.

To restore the colour to a cloth, that hath lost it in taking out a spot.

TAke a pound of tartre of white wine, and calcine it in a fornaise of brick vntill it be white, and take an ounce of it, then take a pint of strong vineger and cleere, and put the said poudre into it, and so set it on the fire. And when it beginneth to boile, take it by and by off, and it is made: then wet by litle and litle the place that hath lost his colour diuers times, and the colour will come againe.

A water to take all manner of spots out of cloth of any colour.

TAke two olde ore galles, and two scruples of roch Alome, and as much of Alumen fecis, foure ounces of tartre of white wine, one scruple of Camphire, and stamp all together very small: this done, take two flagons of cleare water, and put all together, and so seeth it with a slow fire, vntill it make no more froth or skimme. Then put into it thre ounces of Aqua vice of thre distillings; and so keepe it in some vessell of glasse vntill you will occupie it. And if the spot be in skarlet,
take

take a corner of the same cloth, and wet it in the said water, and rub well twice or thrise the spot, and then wash it againe with cleare water, and it will goe out. The like may you doe in all sorts of coloured cloth, in taking a little of the like coloured cloth, or other that is nigh vnto the colour, wetting it and rubbing it as aforesaid, and it shall be done.

To driue away Flies, Spiders, Scorpions, and other Vermine from your house.

TAke what quantitie of Lapsings feathers you will, and burne them in your chamber, and when such vermine shall smell the saour, they will not abide.

Against Gnats which sting men in the night.

TAke Cummine, and chew it well, and anoint your hands, your face, and all your bodie, if it be possible with the iuce that shall be in your mouth, and the Flie feeling this saour which is troublesome vnto him, will not molest you at all. And if you will driue them out of your house, and that they come not into your chamber, take Cummine, and make thereof powder very fine, the which you shall incorporate with good white wine, and take a burgeon of a vine, or other branch hauing greene leaues vpon it, and steepe it in the said wine, and so sprinkle your windowes and doores of your chamber, or the place where you will not haue them come in. And also sprinkle of it along vpon the walles, for in smelling this saour, they cannot abide. If you will also driue away Flies, take Santonicum, or lauender cotten, and the leaues of Elderne trees, with some Cummine, and seeth it with water, and sprinkle your house with it, or your chamber, and they shall not trouble you, for the saour of the water is very contrarie vnto them, but beware you lay no bait for them to giue them occasion to enter in boldly, for afterward they will not greatly care for the saour of it.

The second part

A very excellent secret for to take out spots or hard flesh gotten by labour, in Latine called Callum.

TAke salt Peter, blew Vitrioll and Merdegrise, of each of them two ounces, two ounces of Alumen Sucharinum, and halfe an ounce of vnfleckt lime, and let all be made into powder: then distill it in a Limbeck of glasse. True it is, that the first water is not very good: but the second will be excellent good to wash them withall oftentimes, and they will dye by litle and litle, so that you shall not perceiue it: you may take also some powder of Euphorbium, Euphorbus, tempered with lie, and oile of Tartre, and incorporate it well, and so seke the spots or hard flesh with it, and cut it as neere as you can, and laying this medicine vpon it, you shall be whole. Take also the water that falleth from the vines after they be cut, and wash the warts oftentimes with it, and they will weare away, leauing the skin cleane without any blacke spots: you may make also powder of Cantharides, and incorporate it with Rosen and Pitch, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon your warts and hard flesh, and you shall kill their root, so that they will dye by themselves, and will goe away without any paine. Take also glasse beaten small, and wash it, and take the finest of it, and mire it with a litle womans milke, and some leauen of wheat, and make thereof a plaister, first cutting the wart or hard flesh, and paring off the head of the wart, and so lay it vpon it at night, and in oftentimes vsing this, they will goe away.

To take oile or grease out of a cloth of what colour soeuer it be, without any drop of water.

TAke some Sheeps feet, and make them very cleane: then seeth them and eat them, and keepe the right bones, the which you shall burne, and make thereof a cleane and fine powder. This done, heat the said powder, and lay it vpon the spot, and let it remaine in the Sunne, and when you see that
the

the powder beginneth to waxe blacke, take it by and by off, and put other fresh vpon it, and doe this so often that you see the powder no moze blacke, and then the spot will be gone, and the colour of the cloth not perished.

• Balles of Sope for Barbers of diuers sorts
and saouours.

First you must note that the Sope is purged and purified two maner of waies. The first is the Venetian Sope being cut small, must be put in a pot that is not fattie, nor hauing any euill saour, and put into it some Rose-water or other sweet waters, or else in this maner following. Take Well-water and put into it cheuers of Cipers, and seeth it awhile, then straine it, and it will be very odoriferous and sweet, or els put in the flours of a Myrtle-tree, or Orange-tree, Cedar-tree, Spike, Lauender, Agnus Castus, Sticados, beyond sea Violets, Sage, and such other odoriferous flours or herbs, or Cedar, Bay, our Ladies gloves, Mint, Maioram, Time, and other sweet herbs, and make of all this a composition, and so make a sweet water of diuers saouours, and so seeth it a little. This done, take off the Sope that swimmeth aboue with a spoone, and lay it vpon a new Tyle, and it will incontinent be dry, and shal remain neat and cleane, because the water hath taken away all the filth and vinctuositie of the Sope, and therefore will be faire and white without any euill saour, hauing augmented the smell of it. And this may you keepe against you haue neede of it. And this is the very true purging and purifying of it, yet it diminisheth it of an ounce or a litle moze in the pound. Also another manner is, that you must cut the Sope very small, or else grate it, and dry it in the sunne or in an ouen, and make thereof powder, passing it throow a fine serce: this done, wet it with Rose-water, or water of Spike, and let it dry in the shadow or in the winde: or else so to make it sooner, cut your Sope and stamp it, and nothing else, and put vnto it some powder of Irios, Storax, and a little Camphyze, and beate it all together, and then make your badles, and so you may incontinent

The second part

after distribute them. True it is, that they be not of any great value: but for to incorporate the odours in the Sope for Barbers balls, you must take five ounces of the said Sope, and stamp it well in a mortar, and put in it all these things following, made into fine powder, for in this lieth the honour and perfection of your worke: An ounce of Ladanum, foure ounces of Macaleb, an ounce of Anise, three Nutmegs, Maiorani, dry Roses, Cipres powder, each of them halfe an ounce, three ounces of cloues, six ounces of Irios, eight ounces of the flour of Amilum, with as much Storax liquida, as will lie upon a pennie, three graines of Muske, or foure at the most, six scruples of Camphire, with a little of the finest Sugar that you can get. And let all these things be well stamped, and incorporated within the Sope, and you shall make a paste or dow somewhat fast or firme, of the which you shall forme and make great or small balls, as you shall thinke best, and let them dry in the shadow, and they will be perfit. For to make also of another sort, take two pound of the foresaid Sope, and stamp it well, then put into it the iuice of Macaleb, about two ounces: and for to know it, note, that it is like a corne of wheat, and of the same colour, but somewhat round and litle greater. And for to get out the iuice of it, steep it in Rose-water, or other swet water, and let it remaine in it, untill it swell. Then stamp it, and put it in a linnen cloth, and straine it hard, and the white iuice that commeth out of it, is the iuice of Macaleb, and of the saueur of Macaleb, and the rest that remaineth, you shall dry & make of it powder, the which you may also occupy because it hath the like vertue, and the saueur of Violets: with that you shall take two ounces of cloues, three ounces of Irios, an ounce and a half of Ladanum, an ounce of Storax, and all this being made into fine powder, let it be incorporated into the Sope, and you shall make a paste or dow firme and fast, whereof you shall forme and fashion your balls, setting the to dry in the shadow. To make also balls of white Sope, take five pound of the said Sope, and put into it four ounces of Irios, two ounces of white Sandale,

dale, three ounces of the floure of Amilum, an ounce of Storax, and make all this into powder, and stamp well all together, and steep it a little in Rose-water, or Muske-water, and you shall make of it a good paste, whereof you shall make & forme your balles euen as you will. Also for to make them simple and good, take foure pound of the said white Sope, with six ounces of the powder of Irios, two ounces of cleues, three ounces of the powder of Macaleb, and incorporate them well together in a moztter, with the water of Tressie or of Spike: and you shall make a firme and fast dow, whereof you may make your balles, and they will be very soone dry.

To counterfeit all manner of greene leaues, which shall seeme naturall.

Take greene leaues of what sort you will, and scrape or bruse the biggest straks that be like ribs vpon the leafe the contrarie way with a knife. Then make this colour following: take common oyle, or the oyle of Line, or other licours that make smoke, and burne them in a Lampe, and set ouer them a pot, for all the smoke will sticke and cleaue round about it: This done, gather together the smoke, and temper it in a dish with a little oyle or vernish, and incorporate it well together. Then with the said colour you shall blacke the leafe on the side where you haue brused and scraped the great ribs with a linnen cloth or cotten, and turne the leafe vpon the paper double, and with your hand or with a peece of cloth, presse downe somewhat lightlie the said leafe, vntill you be assured that he hath left the colour vpon the paper. Then take it off handsomely, and you shall finde all the print and deuise of the said leafe to be as it were naturall euen to the least vaine or rib, so that you shall thinke it faire, and with all the naturall signes and marks, and if you will make it greene according to his nature, take Vineger very strong, Verdegrise, Gum, Arabick, bladder paste, called in French Paste de vesie, and put all together and seeth it, and it will be greene as we haue before said, and with

The second part

the said water you may make all these leaues gréene, and it will be faire to sée, fo2 to make a painting frised o2 rough about your Chamber, yea specially in winter time.

To make a Paper-boord of beaten and stampt paper,
for moulds and hollow things.

TAke the shearings of white Paper, and sée that it be neate and cleane, and specially with Parchment, and steep it in cleane water the space of sixe o2 eight dayes. Then put them againe into a pot that is not greasie with other cleere water, and séeth them the space of two houres. This done, take them out of the pot with as little moisture as you can possible, and so stamp them in a mo2ter as small as you can, fo2 they will make your worke so much the finer: then put them in a little bagge which you shall keepe in cleare water, and if you should leaue them there a yeare, they would continue still, in changing the water once a weeke. This done, haue readie moulds of lead o2 earth, fo2 they be both good, so that they be cleane within, then you shall take this chopt paper, and in wringing it a litle, and casting out the water, you shall put it on the mould, and presse it downe diligently, hauing a sponge in your hand fo2 to presse it the better aboue, and to drinke o2 soke by the water: then set it in the Sunne, o2 in a Hot-house, and when they be dry, they will come off easilie of themselves from the mould. And by this meanes you shall make your picture faire and neate and liuelie as is your mould. And if the paper be beaten small inough, they will be like plaitter, and as white as paper, and if you will paint them o2 giae them a lustre, giue them first one couer with strong glue, that is to say, of that that Painters occupie in their worke: and when it is drie, lay such colours vpon it, as you shall see to be most meetest, and it will be a goodly thing to see them with some iniuements of gold, as Frier Cherubin did.

To

To giue a faire glosse vnto Pictures or figures
painted.

TAke a pound of white and fat Rosen, with two ounces of Plum-tree gum, two ounces of Turpentine of Venice, two ounces of oyle of Line. And take first the Rosen and melt it, and straine it hot as it is, and steepe the gum in common oyle vntill it be molten, then straine it, and put the Oyle and the Turpentine together in a little pot of earth that is not greasie, and set it on a slow fire and mingle it alwayes in the pot, vntill it be all well incorporated together, and take it from the fire and keepe it, and when you will occupie it, let your pictures or images be neat and cleane, and let this vernish be somewhat hot, and so lay it vpon your said pictures, euen as men doe other vernish, and it will be a verie faire peece of worke, and haue a good glosse. And for to make another vernish which shall be incontinent drie after you haue laid it on: take Frankensence of the male kinde called Olibanum, and writing vernish, that is to say Sandracha, which is Genuper gum according to your discretion, and make thereof a powder the finest that you can, and incorporate it together. Then take Turpentine of Venice, and put it in a little pot that is not fattie, and melt it, then put it into the said powders by litle and litle, incorporating them well together, but let it not be too soft, and so straine it hot through a strainer. And when you will occupie of it, let it be hot and spread abroad thinlie, and your worke shall be very shining, and will be drie incontinent: also for to make a licoz which men vse to vernish vpon pictures, take oyle of Line, and distill it in a Limbecke of glass: then take three ounces of vernish of Amber that is faire, and an ounce of the said oyle, and incorporate it well together vpon a slow fire, and when you will occupie it, let it be hot as vernish is, and you shall haue a good successe and issue of your worke, as well in wood as in linnen cloth and other worke, doing it handsomlie.

To

The second part

To make another manner of greene
water cleere.

TAke the little apples of Nerprum, when they be ripe and blacke, and breake them, and put them in a pot that is not fattie, and put to them a little Alome beaten, and set it in a hot place the space of sixe or eight dayes, and it will boyle and worke as wine doth in the fat. This done, straine it into a canuelle vnder a presse, and so get out the substance of it, and put into it a litle Almaine blew, and it will make you a faire greene: and if it seeme vnto you too darke, you may put to it a litle Alome, and so put the said composition in a bladder, and dry it in the shade, and you shall haue a very faire paste or dough, not so firme or salt, as that whereof we haue spoken afoze: but yet both be good.

To take out a devise made in a mould, with
blacke Sope.

TAke a pound of blacke washing Sope, with strong Lie, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of two thirde deals, and keepe it so, but when you will draw out the devise from the naturall, and that you haue not leisure to do it, do thus: take of the said sope sodden, and sope ouer your paper handsomlie, then lay it vpon the devise or picture that you will draw out, and presse it softlie with your hand, and hold it fast, and the mould will take all the devise: so that you may draw it at your pleasure and ease in another maner: or else make a case of wood, and paste a peece of paper vpon it: then binde the devise vnto it, laying the mould vpon the paper, and holding it in the aire, you shall see all the devise, and doo what you will with it, and so shall you come to the end of your purpose. But if you will make the paper shine for to draw out the least thing that is, take very fine paper, and annoint it with the oyle of Line, and rub it well, doing so diuers times, and the oyle will goe off, and so let it drie in the shade: for a man may write vpon it with Inke and with other colours.

To make cleane the haire, and to drie vp the sweat
vnder the arme-holes.

TAke Litarge of gold made into pouder very fine; and when you haue sweat in Summer time, or at any time else, take a little of the said pouder betwænz your fingers, and rub your arme-holes, bzeast, and other parts with it, and speciallie where you haue sweat, or where you smell any euill sauour, for incontinent after by the vertue of this pouder, all the sweat will dry vp, and in short time will make cleane haire which is knotted with the sweat, and will keepe it neat and cleane, so that it shall no more sauour euill but well, and in vsing of this pouder, causeth that you shall not sweat so much in that place, neither doth it hurt you, nor staineth neither your flesh nor shirt. This secret is very excellent and geason.

To make Roscs, Floures, Gillyflowers, and of all
other sorts, white, red, greene, yellow,
and incarnate in short space.

TAke fat earth or claic as much as you will, and drie it so well in the Sun, that you may make a fine pouder of it. Then put it into the vessell wherein you will plant your Violets, Roscs, or white naturall floures, for to make them to grow of another colour. Then plant in the said pouder those that you will haue, not suffering them to seale any other moysture then this that followeth. If you will haue them red, take water and seeth it in some Basill cut very small, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished of the thirde or fourth part, and water by little and little morning and euening the earth with this red water being cold, and giue it no other water then this, vntill you thinke it hath taken effect, and wrought as you would haue it. And if you will make them greene, take little apples of Nerprum when they be thorough ripe: and if you would haue them yellow, take them when they be not ripe, and bzeake them a little, and seeth

The second part

ſeeth them in water : and the firſt will be gréene, and the other that be not ripe, will be yellow : and with the ſaid water, water your earth, and the floure will grow of the ſame colour, and water it vntill the plant or roote be thoroughly watered, which will be in continuing it the ſpace of fiſtēne or twentie dayes : and if you will make them blacke, you ſhall make the water with Gall and Vitrioll as men doe make Inke, and if you doe water the earth with it as you doe the other, the white floure will grow blacke, but leaue it not abroad in the night time, for feare of the dew : true it is that all the whole floure will not be of that colour, but partlie, ſo that it will take part of two colours. If you will make them of threé colours, water them in the morning with one colour on one ſide, and at night with the ſame colour on the other ſide, then in the morning on one ſide with another colour, and at night with the ſame colour on the other ſide, ſo that it be watered in the morning and evening with two manner of colours, in changing the ſides : for there as you haue watered in the morning with one colour, put nothing at night, but on the other ſide, and in doing thus, you ſhall haue your flowers of threé colours, and of this plant you may make as many as you will, for this hath béene proued.

To make trees of all ſorts to grow, which ſhall bring forth fruit farre greater than commonly they doe.

TAke the halfe of a plate of iron that is old and ruſſie, and ſpecially thin : for if it were thicke, you could do no good with it, and trim the ſaid iron plate after the manner of a Coznet, and wet it within with brine, to the intent it may ſone ruſt, and let it haue a litle hole on the pointed ſide. This done, put into it your ſeed or kernel that you will ſet, be it Peach, Apple, Pearre, Plum, or other fruit, and lay them all with the yong ſpring, turned toward the point of the Coznet. Then put to his bottom made of the ſame plate
ſo

of iron, and let it be well closed and sodzed without and within, so that it may haue no aire but at the side of the point whereby you shall water and sprinkle it with bzine: and so plant it in the ground the point bpward in the moneth of September or October, to the intent that the ground may rot the cornet: so when the seeds or kernels so enclosed in, do feele the moisture and be swolne enough, they begin to cast out the yong springs and the roote, and wryth and turne so much about the said plate of iron that they pierce it thorow vnderneath, because that the roots are sharp pointed and hard, and turne so much about, that with the help of the earth which rotteth the iron they make little holes, and so enlarge themselves by litle and litle, and the buds or springs turne also and taketh the saour of this bzine and colour of the iron, and when the said spring or bud will come forth, it is by force, and so they come all out at one time, and wax great in coming out, and cleave fast and ioine all together, so that all they make but one plant, and grow great maruelouslie, which shall be faire to see.

To soften and mollifie Oliues with lie, in
lesse than eight houres.

TAke græne Oliues and lately gathered, and that they be not bzused in any wise, because they will perish shortly after, and will not continue aboue eight or ten dayes, but the sooner you put them in the lie, the better they will be in taste and saour, and the softer also. Wherefore doe it quicklie, and make the lie out of hand: and so to make a bushell of it, take a bushell of the ashes of Oke very strong, and the third part of a bushell of fresh vnslackt lime, and incorporate them both well together, sprinkling it with a litle fresh water, so that there may rise no dust of the ashes or lime, and that it be well closed together, and be hot and chafed the space of two houres. This done, put it into some vessell of earth or wood that hath a hole vnderneath, and stir
it

The second part

it asmuch as you may. Then cast vpon it threé or foure pailles full of hot water, and let it drop out by litle and litle, and when you haue got out of it about two pailles full. you shall cast vpon it two other pailles full of cold water. And so vse the matter that you may haue two pailles full of the said Lie, and so put your Oliues into it, and leaue them in it vntill you see that they goe to the bottome, where you shall proue them after this maner. Take one of them and breake him with your téth, and if you see that he be come from the kernell, and that he be somewhat yellow : then take them by and by out of the water, and put them into fresh water, and change it threé or foure times one with another, and straightway pill them, and take them out of one water to put them in another, and leaue them not vncouered with water, because then they will be sone black, and lose the faire colour that giueth them so goodly a shew beside the good saour that they haue, which seemeth a thing almost against nature, to see an Oliue with the leafe to be of the same colour that it was vpon the tree. Leauē them in fresh water threé or foure dayes, changing the water twice a day, and if you change it foure or fīue times in the day, they will be soft and swéet in two dayes, and you may eate of them with salt and vineger, and after you haue made the bzine, and is cold, put them into it, and within two dayes you may eate of them, for they will be good. But note, that if the Oliue haue touched no water, it will haue alwayes a tender skin, and will be soft to eat, but if it haue touched the water, it must be skæped the more, and would neuer be so delicate to eate, because he would haue the rinde tough and hard, although it be faire and gréene. You may also dresse them another way. Take them dry, and that they haue touched no water, and skæpe them in the bzine the space of fifténe or twentie dayes : then make vnto them a third bzine good and strong, and they will be soft, but of this men vse not.

To make a water that will die or colour all things
be it bone or wood.

Take

TAke strong white Vineger, and put it into a vessell of glasse, and put into it of the filing of Copper, with some blew Vitriol, roch Alome, and Verdegrise, and leaue it seauen dayes in infusion: then boile it in some vessell, and boile what thing you will in it, as wood or bone, and it shall take what colour you will. But note, that in stead of Verdegrise you may put in what colour you will, that is to say, red, yellow, or other, with a little roch Alome.

A water to make teeth white.

TAke a pound of common salt, eight ounces of roch Alome, half an ounce of salt peter: and all this being made into a fine powder, with a handfull of Sage, and as much of Lenticus cut very small, and half a dishfull of black berries, and so distill all this in a Limbeck of glasse, and when the water is come out, change the recipient, and set vnder another, giuing it a sharp fire, and the finer part of it will come out. And if you thinke good to mingle it, at your discretion be it, but it shall be the stronger: then keepe it in some vessel of thicke glasse and well stoppt, and when you will make your teeth white, make them first cleane from meate or other things that may stick in them, and spectallie the white filth that is about them, with a point of a knife: then you shall haue a tooth-picker of the wood called Lenticus, or of some other little stick, and wet it in the said water, and so rub your teeth with it, and they will incontinent be as white as yorie, and will continue so a long time without hurting them at all, but rather will make you haue good gums, and fasten the teeth in the said gums. If you will also make another sort for to make cleane your teeth, take the sharp huske of a Chestnut when it is ripe, and drye it, and make thereof a powder, then take asmuch more of the seed of nettles, made also into a fine powder, and incorporate them well together. And when you will make your teeth cleane, rub them with
the

The second part

the said powder, and that will set such a heate in the gums, that scant you shall be able to shut your mouth, by reason of so great abundance of water that will come out of your mouth, but it will doe you no hurt: so in taking a litle Rose-water into your mouth, and a litle Sugar-candie, and so refreshing it therewith, the paine will passe away incontinent.

The true secret and maner how to make beyond sea Azure, or else for all tutches or paragon. Also for to make strong paste for to incorporate the Azure stone in it, called Lapis Lazuli, and to take it out againe in his time, and when you thinke good.

HAue first some cleare and neat Turpentine foure ounces, with six ounces of faire Rosine, and as much of faire Pix græca, thre ounces of faire Mastick, and as much of cleare new Ware, an ounce and a halfe of Line-seed purified, or an ounce of oyle of bitter Almonds. But you shall take first a new pot of earth well leaded, and wet, and put into it the Turpentine vpon a fire of embers somewhat slow, vntill it be molten, stirring it alwayes with a wooden spoone, made after the fashion of an Apothecaries slice, and when it is well molten, put into it by little and little the Rosin cut as small as is possible: then put into it by the same meanes the Pix græca and the Masticke, beaten and stampt thre or foure times: and then the Ware being cut very small, mingle it well with the said slice or spoone, vntill all be well incorporated together, and aboue all things see that there be but a little fire, so otherwise it would burne, and the fire would take it, because they be all hot things, and very apt to be kindled. This done, put the oyle into it: true it is, that the oyle of Line-seed is much better than the oils of Almonds, notwithstanding you may put in of the which is most common, and let your pot so stand on the fire, that the said composition may but euen as it were waume and bubble
a little

a little the space of a quarter of an houre, or more if néede be, and when the said paste is sodden, you shall know it by this experience. Take a spoone of wood and stir it well about with it, then take it out, and make two or thre drops of it into a dish of fresh water, and if the drop run abroad in the water, it is a signe that it is not sodden inough, and therefore seeth it more untill the drop keepe together in the water. Also you may proue it this way: wet your fingers in the water, and wring the said drop, and if it stretch out a long in drawing it out, and vncluse it selfe, then it is a signe that it is sodden inough, and then take it from the fire, and emptie it so heat as it is into a bag sharp pointed at the bottome like a gelly-bag, being first wet in hot water, and let the paste drop into a basin, being set in a paille full of fresh water, and doe it diligently & circumspectly, to the intent that all may come out, and wring the bag betwene two sticks, and it will the sooner come out. And when it is cold againe, take it out of the water, and tolle it by and downe betwene your hands, untill you be sure there is no more water in it. And if by reason of the heat it did cleave to your hands, annoint your hands with oyle of line seed, well purified, as we will declare after in the Chapter of purified Oyle. After that you haue well rubbed it betweene your hands, and wel cleansed from the water, then keepe it alwayes in fresh water. And note, that if it be in summer, you must change the water every day, or euery two dayes once. And in thus doing it will keepe eight years, being alwayes good and strong.

To make the second paste softer, for beyond sea Azure.

Take sower ounces of Turpentine, five ounces of faire Rosin, six ounces of clere Pix greca, an ounce of faire & ar, thre quarters of oile of line seed, and seeth it like as the other was, in the Chapt. before: true it is, that it is sooner sodden, because it is softer, that is to say: it will make you sooner Azure than the first, which is much stronger, but if you would labour for Azure with both these pastes, let the softer

The second part

be alwaies the first, and if the stone be not of perfectest hauing baine of gold, giue it neuer both the pastes. But note, that in these two pastes consisteth the true arte to know well the perfit beyond sea Azure, for therein lieth the gaine and the losse, and therefore doe it diligently and wisely.

To purifie the oyle of Line seed for the Azure.

Take what quantitie of oyle of line seed you shall thinke good, so that it be faire and cleare, of a yellow colour like Gold, and put it in a horne of glasse, or in an Dre horne that hath a hole in the bottome, and put vpon it some fresh water, and stir it well with a stick, then let it stand still a little while, and open the hole vnderneath, and let out the water, doing so seuen or eight times, or vntill the water come out as clere as when you did put it in: and in this maner men purifie the said oyle, then keepe it in some vessell of glasse against you haue neede of it. And if peradventure you can not get of the said Oyle, take the oyle of bitter Almonds, for you may vse and occupie it without any more purifying: true it is that it collieth more, and yet is not so good as the other but for a shift. And note well, that when you heare speak of oyle, it is of this purified oyle.

Lye set to wash beyond Sea Azure.

Take eight or ten handfulls of the ashes of vines well sifted, and put it into some vessell that holdeth at the least a paylefull and a halfe of water, and that hath a hole in the bottome, and so order it that the water may run out, and that the ashes keepe in, and stop the hole without side. Then put in the said ashes, and presse it downe as much as is possible, this done, powze vpon it a payle full of hot water by litle and litle, and open it not vnderneath vntill the water be gone to the bottom: and then let it out as fast as it will, and keepe this first water in a vessell of glasse, & distill it through a felt, that is to a band of olde white cloth, then distill it againe with a peece of felt, or white cloth, and then it will be neat, cleane, and purified, and keepe it well from dust in some
vessell

vessell leaded within. Then put an other pallefull of hot water into it, and let it out as befoze you did the other, and keepe alwayes of these two sorts against you haue neede. This done, do it the third time in the like maner, and put each of these waters or lye by themselues: the first is strong, the second weaker, the third is weakest of all, and sweet, of the which lyes men do vse for to wash the foresaid paste withall, when the Azure will not come out, as you haue learned befoze. Now when you will occupy of this lye, take of all threé sorts as much as you shall thinke good. A man may make yet an other maner of lye, to wash the paste with, and to purge it from his vinctuositie and fatnesse. Take as much calcined Tarte as you will, and boile it in cleane water the space of a quarter of an houre, or more, then let it goe downe to the bottome, and keepe it so cleare: for you may occupie it when the paste is vinctuous or fattie, and also for to wash the beyond sea Azure, for asmuch as it augmenteth and lighteneth the colour of it. It is good also for to heale the skab, skurfe, and lazarie, if a man vse to wash himselfe with it, and maketh all the bodie cleane and white:

How the vessell ought to be, wherein all the waters are put, that the Azure is washed with.

The vessell must be of earth baked and aneled, and well leaded, and polished in the bottome, and if it be not of earth, it may be of Copper or Laton, well polished at the bottome, and let it haue threé pipes or conduits, one in the middle, another somewhat lower, and the third within two fingers of the bottome. And if you thinke that it is not yet Azure, let it stand eight or ten dayes, vntill it be well settled, and you shall see at the bottome a litle Azure: Then wash it with fresh water as you did the other, and so put it with the other, or else keepe it a part, for it is faire and good.

The first part how to know the vertues, goodnesse, and signes of Lapis lasuli, and to make true beyond sea Azure, most perfectly and expertly.

The second part

WEt first the said Stone with spittle or water, and set a
pece of white cloth befoze it, and you shall see it give
in it a faire lustre of a Violet colour, which shall comfort
your sight. And if you will make the pꝛoofe to know if it be
fine, take a little of it, and lay it vpon heat embers, and make
it flame, then take it out, and if you see that it is not altered,
it is a signe that it is good, and if it change not at all, it is of
the finest, because it scaresh not the fire, but rather augmen-
teth his true and perfit colour. If you will make another
pꝛoofe, lay it vpon a fire-pan, or vpon some other pꝛon, and
so heat it on a flame, and then quench it with white Winger
very strong, and take it off, and if you see that it hath not lost
nor changed the colour, it is of the best, and if it take colour
again, it is the finest and most perfit. And if a man could get
of this second, which encreaseh his colour, he might sell it
foꝛ thꝛee or fouer Crownes the ounce, but very little is to
be had that will keepe his naturall colour, but will change
some thing in the tryng. And you must note, that in making
these trials with fire, if the Stone doe not keepe wholly his
naturall heat, the Azure shall not be of the fairest, but of the
meanest sort. To know when it is powder, whether it be
good or no, take a Goldsmiths melting-pot, and put a little of
it into the said pot at your discretion, and set it on the fire,
and let it flame and heat, and then let it cole againe. And if
it be not good, it will melt like glasse: but if it be good, it will
remaine vnmolten in his owne substance and essence, and al-
though it be in powder, it will yet be good, and if in case it were
but halfe good, and halfe bad, the bad will melt, and become
like a cake, and the Stone will remaine in his state and colour
still. And this fraude and deceit is commonly wrought of
them that sell it, and therefore let euery man beware of it.
And of all the thꝛee sorts of Azure, you shall get out foꝛ euery
pound of Stone, I meane of that which endureth the ciments
abovesaid, about a five ounces and a halfe of Azure, and the
first which shall be finest will be sold foꝛ twelue or thirteene
Ducates an ounce, the second foꝛ thꝛee or fouer Crownes,
and

and the third a Crowne. Then shall you take out the last which is called cinders, which is of no great value, and yet neuerthelesse it will beare the cost and charge of your passe, and by this meanes you may giue iudgement of the gaine and profit of your work. But if it were of those stones which in trying of them doe decrease and lose their colour, a man can not make so much nor so fine: but if you will take paine for to fine them the more, you must giue them the passe, as it shall be declared afterward. True it is that it diminisheth much in weight. But that is good, true, and perfitte, which is full of beynes of gold, and shining: and that is it that sustaineth and abideth lively all ciments of fire, of vineger, and also all other triall.

The maner how to prepare the stone Lapis lasuli, and to calcine it when you will grinde it.

TAke the said stone, that is to say, that which hath the beynes of gold, and which hath bin in ciments and soze. said pzoofes, and bzeake him into peeces as big as Hasel nuts; and wash them in hot water, then put them into a Goldsmiths melting pot, and set it on the embers, and make them red hot, and flaming, then take them out one after another, and quench them in white vineger distilled through a felt three or fouer times, or else quench them in the brine or pisse of a yong child that is in health. And then distilled in the maner aforesaid: but note, that vineger is better, and make this calcination fire or seuen times, for in stamping it, it will bzeake the better, and be the easier to grind, wher eas if it were not well calcined, a man could scant stamp it, because it casteth it selfe within the Copper. But the other which can not endure the fire, and remayneth not in his proper colour, being put in ciments, ye neede not to calcine thus, because it would lose all the meanes of his vertue and colour, and so should you lose both your labour, and your time.

The second part

To get out the gold of Lapis lasuli, after it is ground:

TAke of the said Stone prepared, and broken in a mortar of Copper, and bray it very small upon a Porphyre, and let there not be lesse then a pound of it: and put an ounce of purified Mercurie in the said powder, and put this powder in a linnen cloth, and wzing or straine it hard, and the silver will leape out, bringing the gold with it: This done, put the said matter into a Goldsmiths melting pot, and set it on the fire, and the Mercurie will flie out, and turne into smoake, the gold will remaine at the bottome of the pot, and make of this little quantitie of gold, what you will, for it is fine in all perfection: but truely there is no great gaine or profit to get out the gold after this sort: but neuerthelesse I thought it good to giue you the knowledge of it, because the way and meane is easie inough. Yet I will tell you that this gold which is within the said Stone, is the very true beyond sea Azure: For it augmenteth his glasse or lustre, and the trimnesse, and in painting it is very soft vnder the pensill, and spreadeth abroad very softly. For to stamp the Stone afterward being calcined, take it and stamp it in a mortar of Copper soldered, then passe it through a sieue very fine, and rauer it ouer: for this is the finenesse, beautie, and goodnesse of it.

The maner how to make the licour wherewith men bray the Lapis lasuli, for to make beyond Sea Azure of.

TAke three or fouer glasses full of well water, and distill it through a felt, that there may not be past three glasses full of it in all, and put it in a little new pot, and put as much as an egge of raw Honey to it, so that the water may be as if were yelow, and let it seeth so much vntill there rise no more skum or froth: so then it is sodden, and you may take it from the fire, and keepe it in a Violl. This done, take fine Dragons blood, as much as a Nutmeg, and bray it upon a Porphyre Stone, with a little of the said honied water, and keepe it in an other Violl or Glasse, and adde vnto it as much of the said

said water, that it come of a Violet colour, - and that is the licour that men vse, but kepe it well from dust. But if the stone, out of the which you will get your Azure, haue a Violet colour lively and perfit, put to it the said licour, that it may make a Peocks colour, that it be not of too hie a colour, and that it be rather cleare then red. And if the stone haue too much colour, let your colour be of a darke and cleare colour, and if the said stone haue a cleare colour, let your licour be of a moze light colour. But note, that you must applie all these sorts of colours to your fantasie and mind, in adding to the matter or substance little or enough, according as you shall see the colours. Take also of that Dragons blood, which the Goldsmiths do vse: True it is, that commonly they vse that which they call Lachrima, but take of that that is in powder. There be some that grind and bray it with two parts of the foresaid hie, & one part of Dragant: other make it with Bedlum, tempered with a little water, and then it is good.

The maner how to braie or grind the Lapis Lazuli vpon a Porphire stone, and the signes of the same:

TAke of the said powder beaten and sifted, and begin to braie or grinde it, sprinckling it by little and little with the same licour, and that it be well closed, and kept together as straight as possible, for being at large you should lose much of it, and being close, it will braie the better. Now you must braie and grind a pound of the said stone, at twice or thrice, and no lesse, and you may not be lesse then two howers about it at euery time, if you will haue your monie out of it, and so sprinkle it round about with the said licour, to the intent it may not cleave to the stone in grinding it. And note, that you may bestow a whole glasse full of the saide licour, about one pounce of the stone. And when you haue ground one part of it, take it away, and grinde the rest in the same place if it be possible, and take heed that you put none other water to it, then the said licour:

The second part

And if you will know when it is good enough, put a little of it betwæne your teeth before, and if you feele it crack as it were powder, then it is well ground. But in the meane time beware also that it be not ground so small, that it lose his colour, but let it be indifferently well ground. And to drie the said Stone after all is ground, lay it vpon a cleane Stone, and drie it in the shadow out of the Sunne, for the Sunne is hurtfull vnto it. And when you thinke that it is drie, touch it with your fingers, and if it turne into powder like earth, or drie clay, you must take it away, and in not taking it away, it would not hurt it. But if it be drie, and turne easily into powder, then take it away, and so it is a signe that the powder is fattie with Honie, and therefore must you purge and purifie it, to the intent it may come in due time out of the passe. And to wash afterward this said Azure, take a Barbers bason, or a little bason of earth made for the purpose, which must be well polished within euery where, and in the bottome, and so put the Azures into it, then put it into some sweet lye, which we haue spoken of before, and let it be about it, about the height of fower fingers, and wash it well with your hand, and then let it sink down to the bottom, vntil it be well settled, then poure out faire and softly the said water into the vessell before mentioned, and let it drie a little in the shadow in the said bason. This done, take it out circumspectly and diligently, and spread it abroad vpon the Porphyre Stone, and let it so drie thoroughly. Then put it among the passe for to incorporate it in this maner following.

To incorporate Lapis Lasuli in the strong passe, or other soft, after that it is ground.

TAke a pound of Lapis Lasuli when it is ground, and ordered as aforesaid, and take also a pound of the strong passe, which is the first, and wash it well with your hands on the out side, then cut it in small peeces, and put them into a little pot well leaded within, and so scrape it, then set it vpon the heat embers, and ye shall melt the said passe: but take good heed that it frie not, and if peraduenture it should frie, put
into

into it a drop of the foresaid Oyle, and by and by it will leaue frying. And when the paste is well molten, take the little Stick or slice that you did occupie when you made the paste, and anoint it with the said oyle, and when the paste is turned, mixe it well, and in the meane time another shall put in by little and little the foresaid powder, prepared as men doe oyle vpon Salades; and neuer leaue turning of it so long as there is any, but yet a little at once, and with the slice incorporate it together a long time, vntill you see that the powder be well mixed withall, that nothing may be seene out of the paste, but all well fastned and prepared in. And when you see this, by and by take the pot so boiling, and poure it into a bason of cold water, and euen forthwith make the said pot as cleane as you can with the slice, that there remaine nothing in it, and when the said paste is cold, so that you may handle it with your hand, anoint your hands so with the foresaid oyle, and if you see that the paste is well died and coloured, it is a good signe, and with your hands so anointed, tolle the paste by and doونه the space of an houre & a halfe, drawing it out alwaies in length, and ouerthwart: againe, to thintent that if it had made any hollow bladders within, it might be all the better brought into one massiue bodie or substance. And note, the more you remoue it by and doونه with your hands, so much the more shall you get out of it in washing it. This done, make it into the forme of a long or round loafe, as you shall thinke good, then put this paste into a bason well polished, and cleane, with cleane and fresh water that is cleare enough, and so let it soke the space of ten or fiftene dayes or more, for the more it soketh, the fairer shall it be, and the persiter, and wil easilier and sooner come out of the paste.

To get beyond Sea Azure out of the paste.

TAke the paste prepared, and wash it handsomely and well without with your hands in the said cold water, then put it into a bason, the bottome whereof you must anoint with the aforesaid oyle, and that the said bason be at the bottome very fine and well leaded: This done, poure vpon it some luke.

The second part

like warme water that is scant warme, and let it be two fingers aboue the paste, and if the said water were distilled through a felt, it would be much better. And soz to be assured, you shall weigh the paste after it is washed, to the intent you may know what to do, and how much you ought to take out of it, in considering with your iudgement, the Dyle that may peraduenture be entred in, in handling it, and so leaue it in the said water like warme, the space of a quarter of an hower, if it be in Summer, but if it be in Winter lesse. Then remember to emptye out all these waters into the foresaid vessel, hauing thre gutters or pipes, and when you void out the first water, put in other like warme water, to the intent that the paste may be the softer, and so by litle and litle the good will come out. For if you would haue it out all at once, you should doe your things euill. Remoue and stir faire and softly the paste with the foresaid stick or slice. And if in case the paste should cleaue to the bottome, anioint your hands, and turne it handsomely, and so often, vntill the water begin to waue blew, and when you see the water coloured and died, empty it out vpon the other, holding and sustaining by the paste with the litle sticks or slices, to the intent that it cleaue no more to the bottome of the Basen. And know, that verie litle of the first Azure that cometh out, will staine and colour a great deale of water. And when the paste is in the way, to render & giue out the Azure, it will cast out as it were certaine blew beames of the Sunne. And then you shall emptye out the said water vpon the other, and when you empty the water that is in the basen, straine it through a strainer, soz to saue certaine litle peeces of paste, if in case there should come any among the Azure, and so will it come the clearer & purer. This done, put from hand to hand some like warme water vpon the paste, and turne pretilie the said paste with your foresaid sticks, leisurely & handsomely, specially at this beginning, soz feare least the paste should lose and vndo, it selfe, and so render & giue out all the Azure at once: which thing would be to no purpose, neither could you after
ward

ward sort it, or order it. After you haue turned it fower or five times, take vp together your paffe; and you shall see how much there is come out: for of the first there should come forth foure or five ounces and a halfe and that is to be vnderstand, if the Lapis Lazuli be of the finest, and there should no lesse come out. And because it is the first, set it apart by itself, for it is the true beyond sea Azure. By this same maner and way continue to get out the selfelike Azure, which shall be the second, and set it also apart, and you shall get out of it three or foure ounces. Keep this same order and meane in getting out the third, with this same water alway luke warme, and that the cold water be scant out, and stir it with your foresaid sticks, And it shall be at your discretion to get out the fourth, which is called Cenders or Cinerarius, of the colour of Ashes, and if you will haue it out, the water must be somewhat hotter, and then it will be of a Gray or Ash colour. And here in you must wing and presse hard the paffe with the sticks, and if it will not come out with the water, giue it a little of the foresaid Lye: This done, put all the Azures seuerally by themselves, for the one will marre another els, and specially the last. And here you must vnderstand, that before all these Azures be gotten out, you must bestow about it eight hours, and before they will sinke to the bottome, it will be no lesse then ten or twelue houres, for therein lyeth our gaine, and so emptie the water diligentlie. And if in giuing it the luke warme water, the Azures will not come out, but in a small quantitie, giue it two parts of water, and one part of sweet Lye, & if yet it come neuer the more, giue it a greater quantitie of Lye: and yet therefore it will not come out, giue it cold Lye, but if notwithstanding all this, it will not come out as you would haue it, take a pot, and put into it some Ashes of Wines, and cleare fresh water, and seeth it the eighth part of an hower, then poure it out, and let it stand to cleare it selfe, but let it be somewhat sharp in taste vpon the tongue, and so shall you make the last remedie, specially to get out the last Azure. You may also take it off hot for to wash
the

The second part

the paste with, and then cast it away, for it is no more worth any thing. And note, that in getting out these Azures, consisteth either your losse, or your gaine. Now the sticks or instruments of wood that men use in the paste, must be of Wore, or other fine wood, and about the breadth of two hands or more, and a finger thick, or more, and greater at the upper end, and flat like an Almond.

Of what colours the Azures are, when they come out of the paste, or what signe or token they shew.

The manifest signe and token of the first Azure when it cometh out, is, that it seemeth somewhat courser, and thicker then the other, which is because of the vaines of gold that are in the said stone. The second shall be finer and thinner, but you shall not see so good a colour in it. The third shall seeme unto you more fine and thin, but it shall be paler of colour, and clearer, and open, and that is to be understood when the Lapis Lazuli is good and perfit. The price of the colours hath bene before spoken of. The stone costeth ordinarily six or eight Crownes the pound, according to the places. And if the stone be good and fine (as it ought to be) a man shall get out of it at the least all counted, ten ounces and a halfe, and the stone be not so fine, you shall get out at the least eight ounces. Yet neuertheless, the stone may be so euill, that ye shall gaine nothing at all, but rather be a great loser.

The maner how to wash and purifie the Azures, as soone as they be gotten out of the paste.

When you haue gotten them out of the paste, and haue taken out the water, put vpon them some sweet Lye that is cleare, and wash them handsomely with your hands. And so shall you doe to euery sort of the Azures, each one by himselfe, and emptie out each of the waters apart, and let the said water settle before you put them into their basons, and wash them so often, vntill they be cleansed from all manner of grease, or fat of the paste. Then rince them three or fouer times with fresh and cold water, to the intent they may be the more purified, and made cleane.

To purifie perfire the Azures, with the yolkes
of Hennes Egges.

TAke the yolkes of five or six Egges of Hennes that
haue been nourished and fed with cozne, and not wi h
grasse, & pierce the yolke with some sharp pointed thing,
and sprinke it here and there, as men doe oyle vpon salades,
vpon the Azures, a little vpon each sozt, and so doe in euerie
bason, and incorporate well together with your hand the
Egge with the Azure, then wash it againe with strong Lye,
and wash it so long, vntil you see it come out as cleare, as you
did put it in: then rince it thre or fower times with fresh
water, and this is the true washing, and the perfire purify-
ing, which giueth a glosse vnto all Azures. And this secret
doe all the excellent Maisters vse: and aboue all things, let
the waters alwaies settle befoze you emptie it out into the
other basons, for you should diminish too much the greater
masse of Azure. There is yet an other goodlie secret, for to
giue a glosse vnto the said Azures, which is vnknewne to
many men, and that is when the Azure is well washed and
purified, as is befoze mentioned. Take the gall of a Bull,
and bzeake it vpon the Azures, as you did the yolk of the egg,
acozding as the Azure is vpon euery sozt: Then rub them
well with your hand, and wash them as befoze. And note,
that all these maners of purifying, are made one after an
other, when the Azures be out of the paste, and you shall make
all the said purifyings diligently, handsomely, and leisurely
in the bason. And this is a verie excellent secret.

The maner how to straine the Azures, after they be
purified, made cleare, and washed.

IT is necessary to straine beyond sea Azure, and other also,
if haply there be any greale or filth, or any peeces of the
paste remaining in it: for these Azures must be marueilous
well ozdred & trimmed, as we haue here befoze mentioned.
And therefore you shall doe thus. The last water that you
shall giue them after they be purified, you shall passe it thro-
rough a searce, or seue, then thzough an other that is finer,
and

The second part

and the last time through a strainer, and when you wil make these washings always, let the water stand until it be cleare, or els you shall take vp the water by litle and litle with a Sponge, but take hēde that the Azure enter not into the Sponge. And after that you haue taken all waters thus vp, let the Azures be in their basons, and let them drie in the shadow, and not in the sunne, for it is not good for it. And specially kēp all your worke from dust, and all other immundities and filth: and when they be dry, take them vp diligently, each one by himselfe, and so put them in bags of leather in the smoothest side, and when it is bound vp, rub it well with your hands, for it is made fine by that meanes. And the longer it remaineth made, the better colour it getteth. When you hold it in the aire, and if you will fine againe your Azures, for to make them of price and value, you must put them once againe to incorporate into the strong paste, following the maner and order befoze declared, and let them remaine so threē dayes: Then take them in like sort as we haue shewed you befoze. And the oftner you do thus, the finer it will ware. It is true, that it wil diminish alwaies in the weight, but yet for to put it in worke, one ounce will go as far as threē ounces of the other, and therefore you must be diligent in all things, and specially in the washings, least you should lose your labour. And also beware & vigilant to know the stone, to make your Ciments, and to compound your pastes.

To make black Sope for clothes, with all the signes and tokens that it giueth, and maketh in boyling.

TAke thirtie pound of buleckt white lime, if you can get it, and that is in great whole pēces, & not in powder, lxxx. pound of the strongest ashes you can find. Then order and dresse the ashes round about the lime, in forme and maner of Morter, and sprinkle with a Broom, wet in water the small pēces of lime a little at once, and often to the intent that the fire may enter into it, and when it is well mollified, and augmented, by reason of the heate which is in it, let there be two of you, the one to incorporate well with a Spade or Shouell,

Shouell, the Lyme with the Ashes, and the other to sprinkle water with the Bzome well vpon it, and round about it, to the intent there rise no powder or dust of it. And let it all be so well mixed, that a man may not know, or discern the Lime from the dust or ashes, and water it so much round about, that in taking a handfull of the same matter, and in wringing it, it cleave together. And when you see that it raiseth no more powder or dust, giue it no more water. This done, close vp together in a mortar with your spade, & let it so remain in a heap two or thre houres, for it heateth & boileth being in a heape, and when it maketh chinks or clefts about it, it is a signe that it is risen. And if it be in cold weather, you may couer it, for feare that it do take cold, and so to lose his heate, for then it would make no good Magistrale. When all this is done, restrain the said matter in a vessel of earth, hauing a hole in the bottome, being couered with a litle straw, & a dish ouer it, to thintent that the matter may run in time: & whē you put it in the presse equally euery where asmuch as you can: and let it be alwaies euen aboue, then poure vpon it some hot water, or els do as followeth, as I my self do. Make ready six or eight palles full of strained Lie, and poure it on the vessel, I meane of the first which is good, & at the first put in two or thre pailles full, the which being sunke downe, put in as much more, and open not the hole in the bottome, vntil all the matter be drunke vp: then let it run out by litle & litle: and because you may the better know the first, the second, & the third: take an Egge new laied, and bind it round about with a threed, and as the Magistrale Lye commeth out, put the egge into it, and whils the egge remaineth aboue, put al into a vessel, for it is the first which you ought to make much of. And when the egge sinketh in the Lye, put that second by it selfe: and if you get of the first xl. pound, you shall get out of the second xxx. and of the third xx. and of the fourth as much as you will. And let all these be put by them selues: and if you couer them well, that they do not euaporate nor breath out, they will continue alwaies a yere being good, when you haue

The second part

haue done, take xxx. pound of the first, and v. of the second, and put them together, and looke well if the egge remaine above, and if it appeare not much, weaken it no more, for it shall be well so. And note, that vnto thre pound of the said Lye, you must haue one pound of oyle, and in pouring it in, stir and mire it well with a stick, for feare that the oyle be not hurt by the violence of the said Lye: and making this composition at night, to the intent that it may remaine in infusion all the night: then in the morning seeth it the space of seuen or eight houres or more, according as the quantitie is great or little: for when it is aboue a hundred pound, it must seeth ten hours or more: and when it beginneth to seeth and swell much, take it by and by from the fire, and stir it alwayes about, vntill it begin to boile softly. And in the meane time cease not to stir it, for feare it burne to the bottome. And when you make the composition in a caudron, let it neuer be full by a handbreadth, because it riseth & swelleth alwaies in seething, & the oile would be lost: and in miring it oftentimes, the oile incorporateth with the lye, and seetheth the sooner. And whē it hath sodden about eight or nine houres, you may begin to assay and proue it, and see that you keepe alwaies a little of the first and of the second for all occasions that may chance. And whē it hath boiled vnto the said hour, you shal see it wax thicke, and make bubbles in seething, long and thicke. When may you begin to make your proufe and assay: that is to say, in taking a little of it with a spoone, & putting it into a little earthen dish and let it coole, then cut it with a little stick, & if it close together againe, it is a signe that it is sodden enough: and if it do not close together againe, it is not, and therfore finish the seething of it. And make many of these profes & assays: and whē it is sodden, take the fire from vnder it, and so take it off, & set it in some coole place, & when it is cold you may occupie it, & it wil be good & perfit. And if you make it with cleare oile, although it be strong, it is all one: but if you make it with oyle parcht or thicke, it will not be very cleare. One of the best signes that you may see in it, when it beginneth to wax into a thicke

thicke substance, is that in taking of it by with a spoone, the threds or little strikes doe breake without shrinking by a gaine, and this is a signe that it is sodden inough. And when you haue taken by a litle, and haue let it coole, and so cut it, and then if it be firme & fast on the sides, and in setting it by, it tary vp right, then it is sodden. And if after an hour it were not sodden: that is to say, that it had not the sinew, put on it a litle of the first Magistrale a litle at once, and so let it boile an houre and a halfe. And then you shall make againe the like assay or pꝛofe as befoze, & if it shew you not good signes, you shall put yet a litle moze to it, till you make it haue a fast and solid body, & let it not be too soft nor too hard. And he that hath experience of this, knoweth what is to be don in seing it boile only. And when you see that it is well, take it from the fire.

The signes that Sope giueth in seething if it be too too hard or too soft, whether it be liquide or white.

IF when the sope is sodden, you would take it out, and that you see it white, and in making the pꝛofe or assay, it ware hard, note, that then it is very good, and if you will haue it strong, take it off, soz being made, it returneth to his colour againe, but it remaineth still strong. But if it be too strong, it is not to be commended, soz it wareth hard, and so goeth in peeces when ye would occupy it, so that ye shall be faine to seeth it againe, and to make it returne into a good and measurable sozt, soz being too strong or hard, it fretteth too much the cloths, and consumeth them. And by my counsell you shall set it on the fire againe, but putting first into the caudꝛon a litle of the 3. or 4. Magistrale lie together with a litle oile, and so boile it: this done, put in the strong sope, and all will incorporate together, and let it seeth an houre, and ye shall see it will not be so strong or hard. And indeed it is better being somewhat softer. It is a thing of great importance to know with the tong, what there lacketh in the boiling. Take your ladle and stir it wel about: and then take a litle upon your finger, and put it upon the end of your tongue, and you shall iudge of your selfe what there lacketh, soz if it be strong beyond mea-

The second part

sure, you shall thinke that a coale of fire had touched your tongue, but if it be not too strong, it will not seeme to you so burning sharp in touching it with your tongue. And when it is strong it hath need of the fourth magistrale lie with a litle oile. And if it were too soft (which thing you shall know by your tongue) it hath need of the first magistrale lie, and giue it these mixtures a litle at once, to the intent that it be not let or hindered from seething, and mingle it in faire and softly. It is also a great signe and token that the sope is strong, when it breaketh in litle peeces, and leaueth much magistrale lie in the bottom of the vessell, where it remaineth long: But when it is soft and euill sodden, it maketh as it were a certaine gellie: then you shall put into it a litle of the first magistrale, and boile it vntill it be well sodden, and wax hard and firme, but when it is enough, it will draw toward the colour of greene wax, somewhat darke and obscure, and that shall be when the sope is somewhat soft, and not much sodden. The signe & token that strong sope ought to haue when it is well sodden, and indifferently enough, is, that it will haue the colour of marmelade, and draw somewhat toward a violet, and shall be obscurely glistering, and haue a faire floure vpon it; and shall be good and perfit. But when the black sope is become somewhat white and strong, giue it a litle oile, or els some of the third Magistrale lie, and that a litle at once, leaue you weaken it too much, and so it should lose his strength: for then you should giue it more oile, and more of the first lie, and so there should be great danger in it. And therefore beware and see that you bestow and distribute well your lies. But in this case you shall giue it a litle oile, and in boiling it, it will be whiter and softer. After this, continue with the first lie, and let it be hot, and a litle at once, and prouing it oftentimes, as we haue said afoze, you shall by and by know that it will be well trimmed and ordered. And when it shall be too much sodden or burnt, the signe and token shall be when it is so strong and white out of measure that it is burned. Then must you giue it some water only, or some of the fourth lie hot,

hot, not boiling it any more, or at the least very little, and by this meanes you may perfectly atchieue, and come to an end of your worke. And alwayes when you will adde, or put to it any matter vpon the caudron, boile it euermore a little, because it will incorporate the sooner. And make oftentimes your proofs and assays: and if your worke goe well, doe no more of it, but be diligent and circumspect in taking it from the fire, and take it so hot as it is out of the Caudron. For to make afterward the magistrale, ye shall doe thus: when you haue gotten out the first, which keepeth or beareth the egg above, which will be about nine pintes, and of the second that beareth not the egge, a thirde deale, which is three pintes, and of the third the halfe, which will be three halfe pintes, and of the fourth as much as you will: for of that men be not much, and as nigh as you can keepe them all by themselves, and couered, because they will so keepe well enough. True it is that some men are wont to put them together, that is to say, one measure of the first, one of the second, and half a measure of the third, and somewhat lesse, and one measure of oile which are in all three measures and a half, and by this means you may multiply as much of it as you will: after you haue thus ordered & dressed it in the Caudron, make fire vnder it, so that it may be but scant like warme, and stir it alwayes in the Caudron with your ladle, to the intent that the oile may incorporate, and pearce thzough the Magistrale, then leave it in all the night in infusion, and giue it fire againe in the morning, and when it is hot, stir it well that it may incorporate together. And let it boile ten or twelue houres, and will not make any lie at the bottome, and in boiling, lift vp your ladle a high, and it will make long strikes like thzad the space of sixe houres, and then will begin to fasten and close vp it selfe, and it will make strikes, which being broken will returne vpward againe, and that is a signe that it is not yet sodden inough: but when they bzeake not, neither returne backward but remaine fast and whole, then it is sodden, and therefore you shall take it from the fire, for this is the true

The second part

signe and token of it. The other signe is, when it is cold cut it in litle rols, and if they stand byright and not fall, it is a signe that it is made. Lay it oftentimes vpon your tongue before it be sodden, and if you feele it too strong, giue it a litle of the third oz of the last Magistrale, according as you shall perceiue it to be strong, oz els litle oz enough after, as you shall see it hath need. If you see it too white and strong, giue it a litle oile at once, & it will alter and turne: When it is almost sodden, and that it make a gelly, giue it a litle of the second, oz of the third, according as it shall haue need by your iudgement. If it passe his ordinary times oz houres in seething, and that it fasten not, neither close it selfe, giue it a litle of the first: but let not the sope be too strong, therefore assay it first, for that were no small fault. But if it be not too strong nor too white and yet do not fasten and close it selfe, you may giue it of the first, as we haue said, and if it be somewhat strong, you may giue it of the second, after the accustomed maner: when it is almost sodden, and maketh as it were a gelly, and is strong and not being white, giue it a litle of the fourth, but yet very litle at once, to the intent you take not away too much of his force. But when it is almost sodden, and is very white, giue it a litle oile, and it wil be wel: when it should be sodden, and that the houre oz time of his seething is past, and is neither strong nor white, giue it a litle of the first, oz of the second, oz of the other, after as you see it strong, more oz lesse, and it wil returne into a good state, and must boile it fair and softly, for feare it stick not to the bottome and burne by the reason of too much fire: for such a fire is of great importance. The fourth lie, is not set a worke, but when it maketh as it were a gellie, and is strong and too raw. There be some good maisters and workmen, that put in the second magistrale with oile, to the intent that the oile might not be so much hurt by his strength, and then they put in a litle of the third, and then a litle of the fourth, and after that a litle of the first: but there is no hurt in that, for there be some measures in it, and these mixions are not made in the presence of other men, when
the

the maister will not suffer it to be knowen, for feare leaſt that others ſhould eaſily learne it: the good perfect Magiſtrale lie will beare always an egge ouerthwart, and waieſth euer moze, twice as much as water doth, and contrariwiſe when it is leſſe ſtrong, it waieſth leſſe, and the oyle waieſth as much as the fourth. If you order and appoint the ſaid lies by meaſure, giue euer the aduantage to the oyle ſoure or ſix for the hundred, if you will haue it fat and faire: For hee that is well experimented in it, knoweth well in boyling what is needfull to it, be it oyle, lye, or any other thing. When you will make white Sope, keepe and uſe the ſame means and waie, and when it is moze then halfe ſodden, put into it ſome ſalt, according to the meaſure and quantitie of it, and let it boile a litle: then take it out of that caudron, and put it into an other, and when it beginneth to boile, put in againe moze ſalt, and let it ſeeth to his perfect meaſure: this done, ſet it to drie in a plaine and euen place, and cut it in pées, for it will be perfect good. Men make the like with Soda, as they doe uſe at Venice: the ſalt muſt be groſely beaten, and ten pound of it for the hundred, and mixe it with it all about, and put in but a litle at once.

To heale the ſcurffe.

TAke the roote of the herbe called in Latine Panis porcinus, and ſcrape or grate it, and put it in a litle pot, and put to it ſixe ounces of oyle of Roſes, and let it ſeeth well, and when it beginneth to boile, put in ſixe ounces of litarge of gold, and a dragme of Precipatum prepared, and let it remaine a litle on the fire, mixing and ſtirring it ſtill, and alſo afterward vntill it be cold: then annoint the ſcurvie head with it, and ſtrov vpon it like ſpice, a litle floure of the graine called Lupines, and ſome beane floure mixt together, and ſo put a coife vpon his head, and that ſhall ſuffice once a day, in doing it thre dayes together. And if the haire fall not of themſelues, pull them out by litle and litle, and within twelue or thirteene dayes he ſhalbe cured. Alſo an other way, take Sage, Roſemary, our Ladies gloves, Camomill,

The second part

and Panis porcinus, cut this very small, of each of the a handfull, boile them till they be sodden inough, and that the vertue and strength be remaining in the wine: then straine it, and presse the herbs, and wash the skabby hed with the said wine, and dry it well: this done, make a fine powder of a peece of the flesh of a yong Bull, and strow it vpon the head like spices, & bind the coife vpon his head, doing this once a day, and plucke euery day some of the haire away, for they will die away by litle and litle of themselues: and do this so often, till you see his head neat and cleane, and then shall he be thoroughlie whole. There is yet another secret, whercof men make little or none accompt, & yet neuertheles if you proue it, you shall find a maruellous effect of it: take three pound of old lard of a barrow hog, and lay it to steep two dayes in strong vineger, and let it be couered ouer with the said vineger: this done, wrap it in three or four sheets of paper, and vpon that two or three leaues of cabbedge, and lay it vnder the hot embers or ashes, when you couer your fire, and there let it lie two houres more or lesse, according as the fire was great, or as long till you thinke it be rost inough: then take it out of the fire, and make it cleane, and straine out the grease of it, passing it through a linnen cloth, and by and by put into it a quarter of an ounce or more or lesse of verdegriſe brayed very small, according as the infirmitie shall be great or small, and incorporate it well together with a stick, the space of an houre till it beginneth to wax cold, to the intent y^e verdegriſe descend not all to the bottom, and keepe this grease as a pretious thing: and the elder it is, the better operation it maketh. And annoint the head of the patient with it euery second night, and wash also his head twice or thrice a wake with sweet lie, with a handfull of leane bran boiled, and dry it wel againe, anoint his head againe, putting the coife vpon his head, and none other, and when you haue anointed it three or foure times, the root of the haire will be ripe, and you may plucke alwayes some out in washing, and they will come off easily, and without paine. And if in case they would not come off

Will cease. Lay to it of this at the beginning thre or foure times in an houre, the patient shall receiue great consolation and comfort. This secret is good and ought not to be contemned, though it be no great matter.

To make pilles of Turpentine.

TAke an ounce of Turpentine of Venice, and wash it well with Bozage-water, or with some other cordiall waters, eight or ten times as you shall thinke good, then take thre ounces of fine Sugar beaten small, and incorporate it well together by little and little, for that taketh away the viscositie and clamminesse of it in such sort that it cleaueth not together, and at the end you shall leaue a litle of it, without incorporating it in the masse: for it is alwayes good to take at any time and neuer perissheth, and when you will take of it, you may doe with it at your pleasure. And this masse hath one vertue in it, that is, that it cleaueth not to a mans fingers, but may also be chewed so, that it will not stick nor cleaue to the rose of ones mouth: and when you haue made them, take a litle Cinamon mixt with Sugar, and roll them in it: then hardlie take them at all times and houres, for they will worke maruellouslie in flegmatike and chollerike stomachs, and rid men from many inward passions, and will cause a good appetite, and the vaine of the man shall giue an odour as it were march violets.

An eleſtuarie of Nerprun, that is to say, a ſolutiue Iulep maruel'ous good.

TAke these litle fruits of Nerprun about the end of September, when they be thoro' ripe, and haue had a white frost, and gather them earlie in the morning, and stampe them a litle in a mortar, so that they be scant broken, and put them in a pot or some other vessel leaded within, that hath no saour of any thing, and cover them well, and set them in a hot place to coxite the space of eight, or ten dayes, then presse out the iuice & substance of them the most that you can: and for every pound of the said iuice, you shal put in a pound of purified hony: this done, set them on the fire, and boile them
slowlie

The second part

slowlie vntill they be sodden, and assay vpon a péece of paper, if the drop remaine fast together it is sodden enough, if it run abroad it is not sodden enough: then take it from the fire, and put into it an ounce of Sinamon, and two ounces of Ginger, both well brayed & beaten, and incorporate it well together so hot as it is, kéeping it in boxes well couered, and the older it is the better: take of this before meales a sponer full as well at mozning as night, and kéepe your selfe speciallie out of the aire, and it wil doe great good to them that haue the gout, moze then any other, because it easeth the paine, and doth good thzough all the body, by reason of the euacuation.

To make giltings vpon leather, which shall seeme like gold, and laying them vpon siluer or glasse, they shall appeare to be gold indeed.

TAke a new pot well leaded of the same bignes that you will make your worke, make also a furnace of the height of the pot, for feare that the fire get not into it, because it is almost like artificiall fire, and therefore you must take héed. This done, take thzée pound and foure ounces of Linséd, and séeth it slowlie in the said pots vntill it be sodden, and if you will know when it is sodden, put into it a hens feather, and take it out againe incontinent, if the feathers go off in it, it is sodden enough, otherwise let it séeth, and when it is sodden enough, put into it eight ounces of Rosen and Sandzac, that is to say Vernix, such as Scriueners vse, four ounces of A'oe Epaticum, and all this being well beaten and stamped very small, put it in, stirring and mixing it with a stick, and if all come together in a masse, be not abashed, but augment the fire, and neuer leaue stirring it: for in féeling the great heat these things will melt and become liquid: and then let them boile slowlie a good while: hauing so done, take an assay of it vpon a péece of paper, or on your naile, as men commonlie do, & hen they will know if the tulp be well sodden, or else betwéene your fingers to sée if it be thick enough, and if you think it be to clér, you shal put to it for two days an ounce & halfe of Aloe succotinum, which giueth it a colour somewhat darker,

darker, and the worke shall not be so bright: but put to it also so much the lesse Sandzac as you thinke that it is sodden. This done, pluck back the pot by and by from the fire, and let it not stand where any flame is, because it draweth the heat, and so the fire would burne it all: then emptie it out handsomlie befoze it be cold into a cupple of little bags pointed at the end, one within another like Apocras bags, and the matter that is not molten will remaine in the bags, which will be moze than the halfe, and that will no moze be any thing woorth for that purpose, and by this meanes you shall haue made your vernish for to gilt withall, which will keepe very long, and the older it is the better operation it hath, keepe it therefore well from dust, and let it not drop or run out. And note that the Aloe is it that giueth the yello colour to it, & maketh it looke like gold, and the other things make it thicke: and if you will make it exceeding firme and fast, when the oile is sodden, being put in by measure, you shall take out of it as much as you thinke good, then goe forward in your worke; and being sodden, there will not be of it aboue three or four pound, and that is the least you can make at a time: and yet those that do meddle with the making of it, make xl. or lx. pound at once, and keepe it for their necessity. And if you lay it upon glasse or tin, either the matter must be hot, or else the glasse or tin, and it must be laid abroad vpon it with a pensill, and so shall you haue a faire peece of worke.

An experimented oile against poison.

Take three pound of old oile olive, and diuide it into three sundry vessels, and to one pound put three handfulls of Hipericon, in English S. Johns wort, and leaue it in the Sun 8. dayes, boile it in Balneo Mariæ the space of 12. hours, which is made as we will shew you afterward. This done, you shall straine it hard, in pouring on it some good Oline as Palmsey, and after put also to it three handfulls of the said herb, and a pound of the said oile, and so set it eight dayes in the Sun as befoze, in boiling it afterward twelue houres in Balneo Mariæ, and being and straine it hard again as befoze, where

The second part

whereunto you shall put three handfulls of the seed of the said herb, and a pound of the said oile: this done, doe as before, with straining it in the Sun, and in Balneo mariz, you shall also after this put into it these drugs following, as Gentian Crocodilium, an herb (after Plinie) like the thistle, called Camælion niger: Ruellius supposeth it to be that which is called commonlie Carlina, or Cordina, zeduaria, Aristolochia rotunda, Tormentil, white dittanie, Sandal of all sorts, Bole Armoniack prepared, of each of them two ounces, and put all the said things in a great glasse the space of ten dayes in the Sun. Having thus done, you shall seeth them thirteene hours in Balneo Mariz, and straine them after very hard: then shall you adde to it Saffron, Aloe, Spicinardi, Reubarberi electi, of each of them six drams, and set them in the Sun againe the space of six dayes, and boile them anew in Balneo Mariz, xiiii. houres, and make the same expression and straining that you did before, whereunto you shall put an ounce and half of good Methridatum, & then it is made: and being thus made, keepe it for your necessitie and need, for it is a very soveraigne thing against poison taken at the mouth, and hath a secret propertie against the plague and for wormes. Gentle it also in annointing all the pulses, and the hart, that is to say the left side, then couer all his bodie, and let him alone with the hot linnen clothes untill he fall into a great sweat. And this hath bin proved diuers times. Now Balneum Mariz is thus made, you must set a caudron full of water on the fire, and in the same water a great glasse, such as men still w^o shall, whereinto you must put all your things to boile: and make your caudron of water to boile, that the things in the glasse may also boile, and because that water in the caudron consumeth, you must fill it up againe alwayes, and loe here is Balneum mariz.

For the heate or burning of the vrine.

TAke the seed of Purselane, of wild Succory, and garden Succory of each of them a dram, the flowers of Penuphar, and of Violets, of each of them a dram, an ounce of the
seed

Seed of white Parpadol, two ounces of the seed of Sebesten, halfe a dram of Iulquiam alba, a dram of Saffron, five drams of lignum dulce, ten drams of the berie of a Pine-apple-tree; and boile all this in six pound of water, vntill it be decreased of the third part, then Strain it, and take six ounces of this Straining, with an ounce of Iulep, of Violets, and drinke it luke warme euery morning at the breake of the day, and you shall see a maruellous effect within foure dayes.

A water of a maruellous and excellent vertue to bring againe the sight of the eyes to him that hath lost it, or is diminished by sicknesse, or any other accident or chance.

Take three drams of Tutia made in powder very small, and asmuch Aloe Epaticum in powder, two drams of fine Sugar, six ounces of Rose-water, six ounces of good white wine, rather sweet than other wine: but true it is, that too sweet is not commendable. Mixe all these together, and put it in some cleane vessel of glasse, and being well closed and stoppt, set it in the Sun a moneth together continuallie, mixing and firing together all the said things, at the least once a day, to the intent they may incorporate well together. This done, take of the same water, and put certaine drops of it vpon your eyes morning and euening, and in continuing so a certaine space, it will cause the sight to come againe as clere, and as pure as it was befoze. And this was made and ordained by a consultation and counsell assembled of the wisest and best Physicians of all Italic to bring the Emperour of Constantinoples sight againe, the yeare of 1438. when he was at the sinode and counsell of Ferrara, with Pope Eugene the fourth, and his sight came againe vnto him, as faire as euer it was, by the meane of this water.

To remedie or helpe bloud-shotten eyes, comming by any reume, fluxion, or such other like cause.

Take the tops or ends of Clozme wood, which is an herb well enough knotone, and stampe it, mixing it with the white of an egge and Rose-water, and make thereof as it were a plaister, and spreading it vpon a linnen cloth, which
you

The second part

you shall lay vpon the eye where the blood is, or else vpon both. And do this at night when you go to bed, and the next morning take it off, and you shall see that this plaister shall haue drawne to it selfe all the blood, and all the rednes that was in your eyes, and so you shall be quit of it.

To take away the yellowiandise from the face of every man, to whom it is hapned, by reason of the gall run and shed about the bodie.

TAke a great white Onion, and make a hole where he buddeth out, casting away the greene of it, and put into this hole as much good Triacle as the quantitie of a Chestnut, but let this Triacle be incorporated with halfe an ounce of Safron beaten, and let him roste by little and little neyther to the fire, for feare that he burne not or roste too much, or else take some filth of the ashes: and when he is roasted inough, lay him in a white linnen cloth, and wring him hard, that the iuice may come out, and let the patient drinke of the same iuice in the morning fasting thre dayes together, and the iandise will go away. Also for the like effect, giue him to drinke a dragme and a half of Scopolendra, in English hartsong, well made in powder, with white wine luke warme e uery morning fasting, the space of twentie dayes together, and all the yelownesse and palenesse will goe away. The like effect worketh Lapidum acutum, sodden with the roote: and likewise the wine wherein Valerian hath been sodden, being drunken in the morning fasting, healeth the spleene and the liuer, which many times are the cause that maketh the gall to run and spread abroad, as we haue aforesaid.

To make come out of the eares any thing that is by chance fallen into them, or hath purposely beene put in.

TAke the herbe Marmoreila and Stamp it, and put of the iuice into the eares of the patient, for it hath the vertue and strength to draw out any thing that is in them.

For the tooth-ach.

TAke the little grains or seeds that come of the herb or shrub called in Latin Fusaria, vel Euonimos, vel Anonymos,

*July cold in vns with my whole summer
By being and has him
Quod est Chama. In p. d. c.*

mos, some there bee that saie it is the tree called Amagyzis, which is an herbe of shrub verie pleasant to see to, and hath a faire yellow floure, but a verie stinking saour, looke Dioscorides in his third booke, the 142. chapter. Take of the seeds hereof if you can get them, if not, take some of the root, and make of it a powder: this done, take a little drie or green organy, and boile all this in strong vineger vnto the thirde part of it: then wash your mouth with this vineger as hot as you maie endure it, and incontinent you shall be healed. Also for the same greefe, take cloues, honny rosat, and Aqua vita, as much of the one as the other, then put it altogether into a little potte, and take of the saide composition in your mouth, on the side where the tooth greueth you, and holde it so a certaine space of time, and the paine wil cease.

To make an aking tooth to fall out of himselfe, without any instrument or yron tooles.

Take wheat and mixe it with the milke of the hearb called in latin *Herba lactaria*, in french tintimail or hearbe a laict, in English Spurge, that hath milk in it, in greeke *Tichymalos*, wich is an herbe well inough knowne, & thereof make as it were a paste or dow, with the which you shall fill the hole of the tooth, and leaue it in a certaine time, and the tooth will fall out of himselfe. And if you washe your mouth euerie moneth once with wine wherein the roote of the said hearbe hath been sodden, you shall neuer haue paine in your teeth: also the decoction or powder of the flowers of a pomegranate tree, being put in your mouth, and betwæen your gums, fastneth the teeth.

An electuarie for the head, which conserueth the memorie, cleareth the sight, and comforteth the stomach.

Take the flowers of Buglosse, Borage, and of rosemarie, of each of them a pound, take also Fenell seed, Annise seed, the seed of sea Fenell, and Siler of the hills, of each of them six ounces, with an ounce of fine Cinamon. Beate and Stampe all that ought to be beaten and Stamped and sift all those things that must be sifted. This doone, mingle them

The second part

together, & make therof an electuaris, of the which you shall take in the morning the bignes of a chestnut, and you shall see a marvellous operation, for this is come from a great personage.

Against the pildnes or baldnes of the head, and to let that the haire either of the head or beard shall not fall off.

Take the roots of a bꝛamble or blackberie bush called in Latin *Rubus vel Senticis* of the kinde that beareth floures at the first, and the roots of nettles. Then take pigeons dung, and burn it into verie ashes, haue also some ashes of vines, with the which you shall boile the said roots, and make therof some lie, and wash your head with it, and also your beard, and the haire will not fall off. Also for the same effect, take honie, fenigreek, and the eies clipt or thorn off from a bꝛamble or blackberie bush, as much of the one as of the other, and incorporate them well together, and distill them in a limbeck and keep the water of them, & if you will distill a few bꝛome floures withall, it will make you aburne haire: weat and moist your head and beard the day time in the sunne, and at night when you go to bed, and the haire will not fall awaie. Also for the like matter, distill in a limbeck the herb called in Latin *Sisymbrium Aquaticum*, in English water cresses. And of the water that you get of it, you shall make yet another distillation with agrimony, *Capillas veneris*, rosmary, sage, and cloues, of ech a handfull, and let the distillation be made in *Balneo Mariae*, and in oftentimes washing your selfe with such water, your haire shall fall no more awaie, as manie men haue proued and tried.

An ointment to cure the scurff.

Take good side larde, at your discretion, and interlarde it round about with rosemary, like a peece of rost meat, & let there be a good quantitie of rosemary, then put it to rost on the fire, turning it faire and softly. This done, you shall take and saue the grease that droppeth from it, in a dripping pan, and cast it hot as it is in a dishe full of cold water, in washing it bene well, and when you haue well washed it,
put

put it into another clean dish, & so shall you haue the grease thus taken vp faire and neat. Having thus done, way the grease, and if there be a pound of it, you shall put to it two ounces of fine sager well beaten, and vpon that as much verdegriſe pulueriſed as the quantitie of a haſell nut, & four deniers of quicke ſiluer, with as much ſoot of an ouen of the hardeſt, as the quantity of a haſell nut: but let it be well pulueriſed and made in powder. This ended, incorporat altogether and it will be very good ointment, wherewith you shall anoint the firſt morning the head of the patient, and leaue it ſo anointed vntill the next morning: then waſhe your head with lie that is not too ſtrong, but ſomewhat temperat: then anoint it againe, & let it alone ſo vntill the third morning, and doe thus nine mornings in waſhing and annointing it, and it will be as neate as a Pearle: alſo bitter almonds blanched and ſtamped, and laid as it were a plaſter vpon the head of the patient, it will eaſily heale the ſkurſe, changing and renewing the plaſter certain days.

To kill lice and nits in the head.

Take the powder or ſcraping of Hartes horne, and make the patient to drinke of it, and there will no lice nor nits breed in his head, but if you ſrow the ſaid powder vpon his head, all the lice and nits will die.

For one that can take nothing at the mouth, or els to make him go to the ſtoole, and to ſweat well.

Firſt the patient muſt be well rubbed with hoſe linnen clothes, from the head to the foote, and muſt be verie warme kept in his bed, then giue him the ointment following. Take as much Pepper as will lie vpon a grote, and put it into halfe a glas full of vineger and oile, as much of the one as of the other, and let it be very warme, and anoint all his bodie ober with it, and let him be well covered in his bed, and then ſhall he ſweat, and go well to the ſtoole.

To heale thoſe that haue the diſeaſe of the Splene.

B b 2

Take

The second part

TAke Lignum aloe, and make therof a powder, and put it in some maner of bzoth oz wine, as much as will lie by on a grote, and let him take of it three moznings together. Also the seed of an ash tree doth the like, and the root of Palma Christi, if it be eaten nine moznings fasting.

For the paine of the side or colicke.

Boyle a handfull of rosemary with water, wherwith you shall temper the wine of the pacient, and let him drinke none other water. Also for the like. Take a dog, and keep him xv. daies in a chamber, and giue him only lambs oz mutton bones to gnaw, then take of his excrements, & dry it in the sun, and make therof a powder, and giue the pacient to drinke of it euery mozning half an vnce in white wine hot, and doing this thre moznings, he shall be deliuered of the pain, as is hath been oftentimes tried. Also for the lik effect take the dung of a blacke asse, as hote as you may finde it when it commeth from him, & seeth it in white wine that is not sweet, wzinging well the dung into the wine. Of this make warme glitters for the pacient: for it is the best and the aptest remedie that can be found for such a diseale: as many notable men, woꝝthie of credit, haue affirmed. Likewise for the same diseale, it shall profite much if it be eat euery day, oz fowr times in the week foure pech kernels ech day. Wher doing he shall neuer feele paine of the colike. This secret was had first of a Jew. There is yet an other remedie easier than all the rest, and that is, you must take foure garlik heads; ad boile them in a little pot with a pint of good white wine, and let it seeth well. Then take a glasse full of this wine, as much as you may endure to drinke, and so go to bed, covering your selfe well, and you shall feele incontinent great ease. If you take also an vnce of the roote of Imperatoria made in powder, with white wine hot, fasting, the paine will incontinent go a way.

For him that cannot pisse.

TAke the stones and kernels of peaches and Medlers, as much of the one as of the other, and make them to powder.

pouder berie fine and sift it into a searce : this don take fine suger the weighte of all this, and mingle all together, and let the pacient drinke of it in good white wine, and incontinent he shall make water.

For one that is broken by reason of anie trauell, either riding post, or by anie other accident or chance.

TAke salt armoniacke and rosen, of eche of them two unces, and steep it in vineger the space of foure & twentie houres, and dissolue it by the fire, so that it burn not : Then mire with it halfe an ounce of pouder of Cipres, and halfe an ounce of gall, and make therof as it were a Cirole. True it is, that these gums ought not to be thzowly molten. And if it be in winter, so that the Cirole be too hard, put into it a drop of mastick, and then spread it abroad vpon the rupture of the place broken, and change it once in foure daies, and you shall see a maruellous operation.

To take awaie the paine, and to heale the gout.

TAke a little whelpe of a bzake, that hath a while begon to see, and the fattest that you can finde, and scald him like a pigge, and take out the guts and garbage at one of his sides: This done, take nettles stamped, with two unces of bzimstone, foure yelks of eggs, and foure unces of turpentine, and incozozat all together, and put it into the whelps belly, sowing vp surelie the hole, soz feare least the compositions should run out: then rest him with a temperat fire, and receiue the grease that comineth of him, and annoint the place of the gout with it: soz it will bzing great ease, and cease all manner of conuulsions of the sinews or muskles and paine of crampe that may be felt in a man: with this remedie many haue not onely eased the paine of the gout, but haue also healed it and put it cleane away. Also soz the like effect, Take a new pot, and fill it halfe full with oile, and the other halfe with good white wine, and put some nettles into it, the which you shall see, and lay them as hot vpon the place as the pacient can endure, and in twice or thrice vsing this, the gout shall be cleane driven away.

The second part.

Against the hote Gout.

Foasmuch as there is two maner of Gouts , the one hot and the other cold , you shall make this medicine following, for the cold one, take the iuice of great reifins , and suger rosat, of eche of them an vnce, with suger made with Buglose, five vnces of Diapruni solutiui , an vnce of Reubarbari electi, and mingle all these things together with a iulcp and violets, and make thereof a composition , of the which you shall take halfe an vnce euerie mozning an houre befoze daie , and in thort space you shalbe healed.

A maruellous and verie good water , for diuers infirmities and diuerse diseases.

Take an vnce of Frankencense of the male kinde called in latin Olibanum, and asmuch of Sarcocolla , five vnces of Aloe Epaticum, good and clere honte, the iuice of plantaine, white rosen, of eche of these thzee vnces, and stampe them all well together, and mingle them: This done, put them into a great vessell of glasse meet to distill in , well closed and luted about , and distill these things in a limbecke, as we haue befoze declarcd , holding the recipient close vnt erneath well luted round about the mouth , to the intent there may no bzeath go out, and giue it a slowe fire , that the matter mount not bpward : for it would mar, if you made it not descend incontinent , in wetting the mouth with riuier, well, or cundit water. And this water that commeth out is a wonderfull water , for all the infirmities and weaknes of the members, for I haue seen the experiance of it vpon a yong maid that had broken her arme : whether it were that it was not well drest , or by any other occasion, I know not, but within four daies it began to putrifie and to rotte , in such wise that the phisitions & surgions would haue cut it off: But by the counsell of master Seraphin , this water was laid to it (which is made in four or five houres) and after they had well washed and rubbed hir arme , and the bandes that she was bounde withall, in laying it vpon the broken place and wound, she was cured within few days after. In distilling this water you

you must vnderſt and that at the end it changeth colour, and then you muſt change the recipient, becauſe the laſt would marre the firſt, which is very good, and hauing ended your diſtillation, you ſhall take vp the lies or the gumme, which hath no leſſe vertue than the water: and if you make powder of it, it will be good for putrified wounds.

For one that cannot ſleepe nor take his reſt, either for pain in the head, or other like cauſe.

TAke oyle of violets, with the yelke of an egge, and womans milke, as much of thone as of thother, and hauing mingled all together, make therof a plaſter, and lay it either vpon his forehead, or vpon his eyes, and the pain ſhall ceaſe, and deſire of ſleepe ſhall come vpon him.

To conſolidate and cloſe vp the chops or chinks of the mouth.

TAke honie, and the drie marrow of a hogge, and mingle it together, heating it a litle at the fire in a litle pot, and ſo annoint your lips with it.

A water to keepe the hands delicat and ſoft.

TAke ſmall limons, drie figs, and the root *Enula campana*, aſ much of thone, as of the other, and make them verie fine and ſmall: then put to it a handfull of ſodden wheat, and ſeeth it with a ſlow fire in one part of vineger, and two parts of riuer or fountaine water, and let it ſeeth a litle, and then take it off, and keep it covered, that no duſt come into it. Waſhe your face with this water oftentimes, and you ſhall ſee a marueilous triall of it.

An excellent water, and of ſma'l coſt, for to waſh a mans face, and to keep it in one ſtate alway.

TAke the floures of *Ozenges*, incarnaton roſes, the floures of thoznes, aſ much of the one as of the other, except of the thoznes, which muſt be leſſe in quantitie: and being all diſtilled together, keepe the water of them, which is very precious.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

TAke an old capon, and pluck off his fethers, and cut him along the backe, and dreſſe it as it were to eat. Then fill

The second part

him full of litle yellow Limons cut very small, and the fen-
nell seed, and put all this together in a limbecke with a mo-
derate fire. And then wash your face with the water that
commeth of it, and the wrinkles will go away.

To maintaine and keepe the face without wrinkles.

TAke a new fire pan of iron, and set it on the fire, and when
it is very hote, sprinkle it with good wine, and so perfume
your face ouer the smoke of it, and then wipe it with fine
white linnen clothes: this done, set the pan vpon the fire
again, and a little mirre vpon it, and so perfume your face
again ouer it, & in the meane time keep your selfe covered,
so that the smoke may not go a way from you: this done, bind
vp your face in some linnen clothes, and so go to bed and
sleepe, and this you must doe once in fifteen days.

To heale a swollen face, that is hurt or marred by reason of some
strange scorching, which onely chanceth when the sublime is
not good.

TAke the iuice of Barba Iouis, in English Singreene, and
rub your face with it twice or thrice a day, you may doe
the like with the iuice of purcelane: but if your face were too
much marred or hurt, take forty or fiftie yelks of eggs, and
put them in a frying pan vpon a great fire, and get some oile
out of them, wherwith you shall annoint your face.

To know whether the sublime be good or no, or whether it be
made with arsnicke.

IHaue shewed you almost at the verie latter ende of the first
part of my secrets, the maner of subliming quicke siluer as
it ought to be sublimed. Now for as much as manie men
haue not this maner to make sublime, they must buy it ready
made: and therfore I thought it good to shew you the mean &
waie how to know whether it be good or no, or whether it be
made with arsnicke, for all the sublimes that are made with
arsnick destroy commonly the face, and make it swell. Take
therfore of sublime the quantity of a bean, and cast it vpon
the hote coales, and if it be good it will burne, and will make
a blew flame, but if it make any other colour, it is not good.

To

To take letters out of paper.

TAke Sal nitrum, and blew vitrioll, a pound of each one, and distill them, then take a sponge and weat the letters with the same water and they will easily goe off: also for the like effect, take Powder of white Bones, and two unces of plaister, and stamp it very small, and mingle them both together, and temper it with the yelke of an egge, and anoint the letters with it, and let it so dry, and then scrape them with a penknife, and the paper will remaine white.

To renew old and worne letters.

TAke gals and stamp them a litle, then lay them a steepe one day in good witte whine: this done distill them, and with the water that commeth of them, you shall wet handsomely the letters with a litle cotton, and they will bee fresh & new againe, in such wise that you may easily read them.

To mollifie or to make soft luorie and bones to worke what thing you will on them or with them.

TAke strong vineger and sage, and boyle the Quozie and the bones in it, and they will bee soft: also for the like effect, take blew vitriol and salt prepared, and all being made into a powder very fine, distill it, and keepe the water of it, and then lay your Quozie and bones in it, and leaue them so halfe a day, and they will be soft: then put them three dayes in the iuice of beets and they will be tender, so that you may make of them what you wil: and when you wil harden them againe lay them in strong white vineger.

To take out markes that are commonly made in the faces of slaves, for to know them, and also such as manie men carry vpon their bodies for diuers causes.

For to make such characters or marks, they first draw the forme or figure of them vpon the flesh: then with a sharpe rasou they launce the flesh vpon the said marke, much like vnto capping the surgeons doe vse, & when the blood is come out, they take of the powder of the smoake that Winter vse or else scoles beaten verie fine, and so rub the cut well with it, and then are they surely marked. Now for to take out these

The second part

these marks, you must cut open the flesh again, and in stead of the foresaid powder or coales, you shall put into the place some blanke Rasill well puluerised, or els some floure of wheate well bolted or sifted, and so let it drie, and by this meanes all the marks will go away, be they blew or black and the place all neate and as faire as euer it was.

For one that is stung with a Scorpion.

If you can get the Scorpion that did sting you, in cutting of his feet and his taile, and letting him die vpon the place where he prickt you, he will draw all the venime vnto him. An other Scorpion will doe the same beeing brused betweene two stones, and putting to it a little sage and salt. Also for the like let thre or foure drops of a greene fig fall in or vpon the wound, and venim will not abide.

For one that is stong with wasps or bees.

Stampe mallowes, and lay them vpon the place where he is stong, or els take flies stamped with a little durt.

When a man is touched or poisoned of a spider.

Take the ashes of the wood of a fig tree with salt stamped and lay it vpon the place: Also take mallowes and seeth it, with the decoction of them weat the place: or els with sea water.

For one that hath eaten rodes, or the spitte that commeth from them, which is a deadly thing.

Make the pacient vomit, in giuing him to drinke some oil Molive with vineger tempered with water: this done giue him to drinke oft times after his vomiting, the best claretwin that can be gotten, and two drams of the roots of ruds, causing him to run excessiuely, for to take away the haui nesse and vnlustinesse that the venim causeth him to haue.

To heale cleft or kybed heels.

Take Dragant and Galbanum, as much of the one as of the other, and make therof a powder: then take new Wax, oile of violets, and a little goats suet, or ere talloy, and melt it on the fire: then put in the saide pouders, and make of all this an ointment, wherewith you shall oint your

your heeles, and they will be whole incontinent.

To heale the canker that hapneth vpon the yarde of a man, or in the nature of a woman.

TAke an ounce of roch alome, and halfe an ounce of berdegriſe with ſmithes water, and put all in ſome beſſell of glaſſe, and ſeeth it two houres, then ſtraine the ſaide water and keep it in ſome kind of beſſell for to occupie at your need.

To heale a foundred horſe.

TAke an Onion and ſtampe him, then ſteape him a good while in ſtrong vinegar, then take the ſaid Onion thus ſtampt and imbibed with the vinegar, and make the Horſe ſwallow it downe: this done, caſt the vinegar wherein the ſaid Onion was laid into the noſtreils of the horſe, and hee ſhall ſozthwith be cured.

To kill the bots in horſes.

TAke a good handfull of Agrimonie, and make the horſe eate earlie in the morning, and then let him tarie faſting and without meat vntill noone, doe thus ſoure or ſiue daies, and he ſhall be healed.

For a horſe that cannot ſtale.

Give him to drinke hotte water, that is moze than luke warme, and he ſhall ſtale.

For a horſe that is cloyed or prikt with a naile.

TAke out the naile, and when his foot is made clean, make a litle hole, euen vnto the quicke fleſh where the nayle touched, then fill it vp againe with roſen: and with a hot yron melt ſome pitch vpon it: this done, laie ſome cotton vpon it, and ſhew him well, and then feare not to ride him after where you will.

To make a horſe haue a good hoofe.

TAke oxe dung and temper it with vinegar, and at night laie it hot vpon his feete, and wax them vp in ſome cloutes, to the intent that the heate may keepe in, whiles it maketh his operation, and by and by it will be a good hoof.

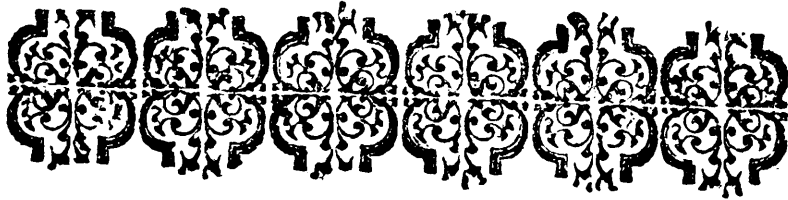
F I N I S.

The third part of the Se-
crets of the Reuerend Maister
Alexis of Piemont, by him Collec-
ted out of diuers Excellent
A V T H O R S.

By *William Warde*

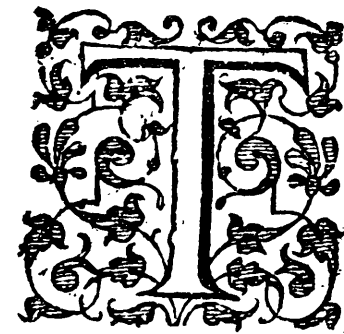


L O N D O N
Printed by *William Stansby*.
1. 6 1 4.



Secrets and foueraigne re-
ceipts well experimented and tried
by diuers Authors.

Against euerie grieffe or paine of the head,
except the pocks.



Take red roses, Camomil flowers,
Mellilot, Calamint, Sothernwood, of
each two handfulls, seeth them in
fortie pounde of water, & good wine,
vntill halfe be consumed: and with
this being hot, let the patient wash
his legs euerie night and morning
from the knees downward, and his
armes from the elbow downward: also he must not haue
his stomach full.

A preseruatiue against the falling sicknesse
or Epilepsia.

Take the best Castoreum that you can find, and Assa Fe-
tida, of each halfe a dragme, roots of Pionie well beaten
into powder a dragme, Aromaticum Rosatum two dragms,
of all these being well mixt and mingled together with Si-
rop of mint, make seauen pills, to be taken twice or thrice
a week when you go to bed. It hath bene often proued.

Against the falling sicknesse.

The patient being tormented with this disease, it is good
to make him smel burnt feathers or olde shoes, for that
reliueth and maketh them come to themselues.

Another

The third part
Another souereigne remedie for
the same.

TAke a hundred Swallowes, an ounce of Castoreum, as much Wine as will suffice, and of the best that can be found. Distill all together, and give the patient to drinke thereof three dragms fasting: this Water is also very good for men that be Apoplectique if they be washed with it.

Against the Palsey.

TAke Myrthe, Mastix, of each two dragmes, Frankencense a Dragme and a halfe, Cloves, Sinamon, Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, Mace, of each a dragme. Beate all these into fine powder: and the Powder being sprinkled with Aqua vitæ and dried againe, you must yet once sprinkle it again, and continuing so sprinkling and drying it five times, then beate it small againe, and with this powder perfume a Fore Skin, laying two dragmes therof vpon quicke coales, to the intent that the perfume be receiued throughout all the Skin, and so laide vpon the member that is infected. Or else (which is better) let the Skinne powdered with the said powder, be laid hot vpon the paralytick member, and so woꝛne: and you shall see a maruellous effect.

An other waie.

TAke a pound of Aqua vitæ, the root of Iua, the root of Acorus, the root of Ilope, of each two dragms, black Peter, Cloves, Nutmeg, of each a dragm, Mace halfe a dragme: all this you must stamp wel, and bind in a fine linnen cloth and let it steep in Aqua vitæ three whole daies, then drain out the water: of this water take halfe an ounce, water of Iua, and of Endiue of each three dragmes: give it the patient to drinke in the breake of the daie, and let him not eate in five houres after. The patient shall see a greater effect, if the
same

same day that he drinketh the water, and also wash the soze member with it.

Against the Phrensie.

The bodie being purged, it is good to shauē the head, and to lay vpon the seame of the crowne of the head quicke Pigeons (hauing first cleft them in the backe, & drawne out the entrails) leauing them so vpon his head vntill they war cold: or else litle whelps of a moneth old their garbiss pluckt out: or if you will the lungs or lights of a Sheep or Weather hote. But because one of the principall causes of the phrensie is the torment of watching, you must labour to prouoke sleepe as much as you can, by remedies mixte therefore: as with washing his legs from the knees downward, and his armes from the elbow downward, with the decoction of Violet flowers, of Penuphar, of the rine of Mandragoze roots, and annointing his temples, the ioints of the arme euen to the hand, and of the legge vnto the foot, with the oile of Penuphar and Poplar mixt together.

A tried remedie against the great paine, ringing,
and deafnesse of the eares.

Take the oyle of Castoreum two ounces, oyle roset, and oyle of bitter Almonds, of each an ounce, of Aqua vitæ two ounces, mingle all together, and seeth it vntill the Aqua vitæ be consumed. Then euery night at euen when he goeth into his bed, drop foure drops into his eares, and stop them with Cotton, saouring somewhat of Muske. It is a thing proued.

Another remedie well knowen and tried.

Seeth in some pot a pound of wallnut oyle, and when it smoketh, make the smoke to enter into the patients eares by a sonnell.

The third part

A remedie to stench the bleeding at
the nose.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, Rose-water, and the best vinegar you can, of each foure ounces : yolks of egges well beaten two ounces : of Acacia mixt with the said things half an ounce : mingle altogether, and anoint your forehead with it, and your throte with some cloth.

Another for the same well proued, and of a
maruellous strength.

The Patient shall take the water of Panis Porcinus as much as shall neede, the which he shall take by at the nose, and incontinent he shall feele himselfe holpen.

Another soueraigne remedie.

TAke the bloud of a man, that is to say that blédeth at the nose, an ounce or two : and burne it vpon some plate of yron, then make it into a fine powder, and blow it into his nostrils, and he shall be well.

Another for the same.

TAke of the best vinegar you can get, Plantaine-water, of each two pound, wet certaine linnen clouts in it, and lay them to the soales of his fecte, and palmes of his hands, and against the liuer, and the bloud shall forthwith stint.

For the tooth-ach, a remedie proued.

TAke halfe an ounce of Hierapicra, two dragmes of Mithridate, and halfe an ounce of Aqua vitæ, and with all these mingled together, you shall oftentimes a day anoint the tooth that aketh, and round the gum that he standeth in, for this is singular if the ach come of cold.

Another remedie whether the ach be by cold
or heat.

Take

TAke strong white wine halfe an ounce, of the rootes of Iusquian, in English white Venbane, an ounce: Let all be well sodden together, vntill the third part or halfe of the wine be consumed, with this hot wine wash all the gum of that tooth that aketh, and keepe it a good while in your mouth, on the side where the tooth is.

Another for the same.

TAke Sage flowres, Rosemarie, Betonie, Sticados Arabic, Marioram, of each a handfull and a halfe: of Nigella or Melanthium in English Beth, of Pyrethrum in English Pelitorie, of each two dragmes. Let all th's be sodden together in a sufficient quantitie of white wine vntill the halfe be consumed: then straine it and stamp these hearbs, and make thereof a plaister and lay it vpon the Jaw of the aking tooth, and keepe the wine that is strained out in your mouth as hot as you may endure it.

Another remedie.

ALso, if the said tooth be hollow, mixe halfe an ounce of Triacle togither with Nigella and Pyrethrum, of each halfe an ounce, and a dragme of Aqua vitæ. And of this mixture fill vp the hole of the tooth. But yet if all this, after you haue proued it help you but a litle or nothing, put to each of these remedies two or thre graines of the iuice of the Popple, called in Latin Opium, and lay all as is said, vnto the grieffe that troubleth you.

A remedie for the stincking of the mouth
and nose.

TAke a pound and a halfe of Rose-water, a pound of Violet-water, halfe a pounce of Marioram-water, beate into powder Putmegges, Lignum Aloes, Synammon, Calingale, zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, mixe

The third part

all with these waters, and still it in a Limbecke. This done, perfume the water with eight graines of fine Muske. The head being purged with this water, that is to say, taking it by euerie day at the nose into the head: but yet fasting, and the nose first well purged, you shall see a maruellous effect.

Another for the same.

It is a thing proued and tried, and very good to take fasting euery day at the beginning of dinner, or els from day to day an Alephangine pill.

A very good gargarisme or gargelling of the throte
against the Quinsiey.

Take two pound of Lycoras water, the iuice of Plantaines, the sucke of Mulberries, the sucke of Myrtle berries, of each two ounces: all this mixt together, seeth it well: then straine it and let it coole againe, and then let the patient gargle and wash his throat slightly withall.

For the same.

It is a remedie proued and tried, to blow with a reed in his throte fine powder of Plantaine leaues dried.

Another for the same.

It helpeth much also to annoint the soze with the oyles of Camomill, of Violets, of sweet Almonds, and of the grease of a Henne, as much of the one as of the other, mixing it together, and to anoint therewith the soze place with the application of new shorne or vnwashed woll.

An excellent plaister to soften or ripe an impostume in the throat.

Take of swallowes nests a pound, and make thereof a plaister with as much Oyle of sweet Almonds, and of Camomill

Camomill as sufficeth to make it, and lay it hot to the patients throte.

Against the spitting of blood comming of the Lungs or Lights.

Take the sucke or iuice of Purselane and Plantaine, of each an ounce: beate into powder a dragme of red Corall, and halfe a dragme of the stone Hematites, in English Bloud-stone: and all being mixt together, giue it to the patient at all times when he spitteth blood.

For the same another remedie tried and proued.

Make into very small powder gumme Arabic, Tragacantha, Harts-horne burned, of a Bloud-stone burned, and red Corall burned, of each halfe a dragme, and of Sole armenike two scruples: mix all with the yolke of a raw egge, and giue it the patient when he spitteth blood.

Another remedie found very singular.

Roste well two dragmes of Rubarb, together with the seede of Purselane and Coriander prepared, of each a dragme, make all into very small powder, and mingle a dragme of this powder with as much iuice of Purselane as shall suffice, and giue it to the Patient when he spitteth blood.

Another remedie of maruellous great vertue.

Take of the iuyce of Milfoyle two ounces, of a Bloud-stone burned and well beaten into powder, two dragmes, and giue it to the patient cold.

Another secret for the same, certaine and experimented, and good at all houres.

Take the shels of some rawe egges, take away the little skinne that is within, and dry them so that they may be made into powder very fine: Then mixe two dragmes of this powder with thre ounces of Plantaine-water, and giue the patient of it euer when he boydeth blood, and you shall

The third part

See that the lungs will be sound. But if you will that this medicine worke with more speed, and greater efficacie, mixe it with two dragmes of the said powder, with halfe an ounce of sirrop of dry Roses, halfe an ounce of Parselane, and as much of sirrop of Wirtell, which thing you shall giue the patient five dayes together. And this thus taken, he may be well assured that from thence forward the veine will neuer breake moze.

For the same.

IT is a remedie most certaine and proued as well to heale this sicknesse chanced to a man, as for to preserue one from it befoze it come, to eat euery mozning fasting a scruple of Kubarb root.

Another for the same.

Euery day at night when the patient would sleepe, let him sup a spoonfull of mundified barley. For at the least, the effect is very great, as well to preserue him, as to heale him of it.

Against the vlceration of the Lungs or Lights, and spittle full of matter and corruption.

Take a pound of the tails of riuer Creuices, and foure pound of Cow or Ewes milke: and seeth all together vntill halfe the milke be consumed. And then stamp well the failes of the Creuices or Crabs, and dissolue them in good milke, putting to them halfe a handfull of barley flower, and as much of Amylum, of sweet Almond milke, foure ounces, the yolke of a new laid egge, and four ounces of Sugar very white: mingle all together, and set it on the fire to seeth, stirring it always softly, vntill it be well sodden. This done, let the sick man eate of this composition at mozning and evening as much as he shall thinke good: and he shall finde himselfe very well.

Another for the same.

Take five dragmes of white Poppie seed, of Endiue seed a dragme and a halfe, with as much Sozrell seed, kernels
of

of Quinces made cleane two dragmes, the seeds of Melons, Gourds, Citrons, Cucumbers, of each an ounce and a halfe, of Gumme Arabick, Tragacantha, of Amylum, of each a dragme, of the iuice of Licozas two dragmes, of the lungs of a Fox, a dragme and a halfe, Besides the waight of the whole, mixe and burne all slightly: Then make it into a fine powder, whereof you shall take two dragmes, mingling it with an ounce and a halfe of the Sirrop of Iunibes, and three ounces of the water of Snails distilled. Then giue this drinke luke warme to the patient in the breake of the day.

Another for the same.

Mingle halfe an ounce of very white Sugar with six ounces of the milke of an Asse new milked, and take a little of it at the breake of the morning, sleeping a little vpon it, and at night when ye go to bed, continuing so a month at the spring, and twentie dayes together in harvest.

A remedie for short winded men.

TAke an ounce and a halfe of Licozas made cleane, with as much Cetrac, the grains or cornes being taken away, Iunibes, and Sebesten or Mira, of each ten, the root of Enula Campana purified or made cleane, halfe an ounce, the root of Foale-foote, or Horse-hose, called of the Apotaries Vngula Cabalina, two dragmes, let all seeth in a sufficient quantitie of water vntill the halfe be consumed, then Straine it, and dissolue with that which is Strained three ounces of the best Manna, or els an ounce and a halfe of the flowers of Acesis, and giue it to the patient at the first time when the paine taketh him, it is a thing tried, so singular that it will heale the sick man, so that the Physitian shall be no more troubled with him.

A drinke for the same disease, to be taken euerie day thrice.

Seeth well and long two ounces of the iuice of Enula Campana, with as much of the iuice of Slope, and a pound of

The third part

Oximell hony
and vineger
fodden togi-
ther.

the water of Foale-foote, or Horse-hoofe: and make thereof a Syrop with as much Sugar as shall be necessarie, of the which the patient shall take in the morning two ounces without water, and as much at none, and when he entereth into his bed: and as long as the paroxisme and fit of his paine endureth, it is good to put among it foure drops of gumme armeniack, with two ounces of oximel simple, and giue the patient to drinke of it.

Another tried secret good for poore folke.

Make a pound of wilde Malloew, or March Malloew roots dried in the shadow, with foure pound of sodden honie well scummed: stirre it vpon the fire vntill it be like an electuarie, & hereof let the patient take often times, and he shall finde himselfe eased.

For the same, and good also for the poore sort.

Take of cleare conduit water two pound, of Leeks chopped very small three ounces, of fresh Butter two ounces, of the best Sugar an ounce and a halfe, and the yolke of an egge: all this being very well beaten and stirred by the fire, shall be giuen to the patient at dinner and supper.

A remedie against the Pluresie.

It is a thing well tried, that at the first assault or comming of the paine of the side, it is very good to be let blood in the vaine called Basilica, of the opposite arme, but if the blood be let out at the fourth accesse or comming, or soone after, the Pluresie will by and by void away: notwithstanding you must neuer let the patient blood, but his bellie must first be purged & loosed, either with taking some Cassia at the mouth, or else with some soft glister.

A decoction for the stomacke, very good against the Pluresie.

Being let blood, as it appertaineth, take the sucke or iuice of Hope, Capillorum Veneris, Figges, Dates, Sebesten,
dried

Dried Beasins, mundified Barley, Licoriz made cleane, of each a handfull: seth all in water as much as may suffice, and put soz to dissolue in it thre ounces of grained Manna. But if the patient be a poze man, take an ounce and a halfe of Pupla cassia, which is the inner part of it called also Medulla, in stead of Manna, and giue this drinke four and twentie houres after his letting blood, and very earlie in the morning. It is a thing certeine that in pzoing this the patient shall be healed, although he were not let blood but a little before the fourth accesse, because the matters and substance that nourished the disease in the larger conduits are purged away.

Another remedie most certaine against all P'uresies, as proued as diuine, for to preserue a man that he die not of it.

Make an ointment of two ounces of Dialthea, mixt with halfe an ounce of sweet Almond oyle, wherewith being hot anoint the soze side, casting on it the pouder of halfe an ounce of Cummin stamped very small and boyled. That done, heate a Cabbage lease vpon the hot coales, and spread with old Butter but not salt, laying it hot vpon the grieffe, the paine wil cease maruelloulie, and will resolue into matter of an impostume, so that at the last you shall haue the honour of it, and the patient health. Yet you must note, that this remedie must not be vsed but at the fourth accesse, or else after: This remedie may also serue in enery great grieffe dispersed throughout all the bodie beneath the head.

An ointment to rot or ripe the Plurisey.

Take two sunces of Mucilage or Mutago of the seede of Cabedge, with as much Mucago of the seede of March Malloves, Mucago of figs an ounce, of cow milke thre ounces, of fresh Butter two ounces, oile of sweet Almonds two ounces and a halfe: mix all this together, stirring it alwayes vpon a small fire, and make thereof a soft ointment with as much wax as shall need. This done, spread it vps new thorne
and

The third part

and bñwashed well, and lay it vpon the græfe, remeing it in
foure and twentie houres thée or foure times.

A p'ayster for the same.

STamp well in a mortar foure ounces of the roots of wilde
Malloves well sodden, put to it an ounce of Butter, an
ounce and a halfe of Honie, of Digsons burg two dragmes:
mingle all together, and lay it hot right vpon the paine, and
sone after the coꝛruption will bꝛeake.

For the same.

It is a remedie well pꝛoued, although it be not much vsed,
to giue the patient in viiii. houres foure times; foure oun-
ces of the wa'cr of Tartarum Terrestrc hot. For in so doing
the cure shall be so faire, that you shall see the impostume
bꝛoken and purged from all coꝛrupt and rotten bloud. And
moreouer, he shall be pꝛeserued from spitting bloud, and
from the consumption of the lungs.

Against the hot cough, that is to say, when the patient is so
vexed with it, that he cannot well sleepe.

TAke a dragme of the pilles of Cynoglossa, in English
hounds tung, with sirop of Roses, and make thereof five
pilles, whereof the patient shall take one every day at the
entring into his bed.

Against the same, if his voyce be hoarse with it.

TAke Diacodion, and of the pouder of Tragacant cold,
Penides, of each two dragms, Bole Armoniack a dram:
make all this into very fine pouder, and with the sirop of
mirtle make pills like peason, of the which when the patient
goeth into his bed, he shall hold one vpon his tung, and he
shall be well.

A tried el:ctuarie for the same.

TAke Diapendion without Species, Loch sani & experti,
of each an ounce, of Penides two ounces, and with as
much

much drop of Slope as shall suffice for to incorporate all : make thereof an Electuarie, whereof the sick man shall hold some in his mouth, licking it.

Againe for the cough.

TAke a pound of fresh butter without salt, three yelkes of new laid egges, two ounces of the flower of Amylum, and an ounce of Sugar melted in the water of Violets : mingle all together, and stir it alwayes untill it be well seasoned & of a good taste. It is a good remedie which may serue you as well in stead of meat as of medicine.

Pils for the cough.

TAke two drams of Agaricke prepared, and mix it with a dragme and a halfe of Frankensence made into powder, and with the iuice of Slope, so make thereof ten pilles, of the which the patient shall take one euerie night when he goeth to bed. It is a remedie very good, as well for yong children, as for old folke.

An ointment for the same.

TAke old Butter that is not salt, the oile of sweet Almonds and of a hite Lillies, of each an ounce, halfe an ounce of Mucelago, of the seed of wilde Mall iwes, with as much of Mucelago, as of the seed of Pallowes, and halfe a scruple of Saffron : mixe all together, and make thereof an ointment with a little ware : wherewith being hot, you shall anoint your breast.

Against the trembling and panting of the heart, this is verie good, but especiallie for women, which are much subiect thereunto.

TAke the pilles of dried Citrons, zedoaria, Doronici calami Aromatici, of each of them a dragme, of Grami paradisi halfe a dragme, of the rootes of Buglosse dried two dragmes, of a very fine milke halfe a scruple, Epithimi halfe a dragme : Let all these be made into powder as well as is possible, and the powder must be after sifted : wherof being mingled with the water of Turmentill, the patient shall take

The third part

take a Dragma and a halfe at the breake of the day, and in the evening when he will sleepe a Dragma, and he shall see himselfe rid and quit of his paine within seven dayes.

A remedie against the same, and verie good to restore the strength, being weakened with too great heat of agues.

TAKE six dragmes of the best Sinamon, halfe a Dragma of Mace, of Hyacinthes, Smaragds, of Rubies, of each halfe a Dragma, of pierced or unpierced pearles, of each a scruple, of gold and siluer beaten into powder, of each a dram. Let altogether be made into a very fine powder, whereof stirring it with Sugar dissolved in Rose water, you shall make little balles of two dragmes a peece. I have seene my selfe that many haue bene with this confection preserved from the Plague in a very dangerous time.

Another remedie, wherewith I haue alwayes found my selfe verie well.

MAKE a drinke with two ounces of the suck of Buglosse purged on the fire, and two dragms of very white Sugar mixt together, and drinke it luke warme euerie night when you goe to bed, and before ten dayes be past you shall be cured.

An Epitheme against the same paine.

TAKE Rose water, Borage water, the water of Melyssophilum, in English Baulme, Sozell water, of each six ounces, of Sandall white and red, and of the seed of red Roses, of each a Dragma and a halfe, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the heart of a Buck, and of Harts-horne burned, of each a dram, of red Cozall, of Bent white & red, of each halfe a dram, of the floures of Buglosse and of Borage, of each a handfull. Let that be made into powder that can be, and let all seth together untill the thirde part of the water be consumed. Then put to it three vnces of the best Palmsey, & two vnces
of

Epithema is a medicine laid to the region of the hart or liuer to coole it.

of the best white vineger with a scruple of Saffron, mingle all this together, and lay it hot vpon the sick mans heart, with a linnen cloth cleane died in graine, earlie in the morning and at night befoze supper. For admit that then he feele his grieffe or not: yet neuerthelesse this is a thing experimented and very good.

An ointment very good for poore folke, that are not able to buy the foresaid medicine or nourishment.

TAke thre sunces of yellow Penuphar, two dragmes of the powder of the same flowers of Penuphar, of red Sandall, of red Corall, and of Sozell seed, of each a scruple, of pearles, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the hart of a Buck, of each halfe a scruple, thre graines of Campher, of white wax washed in the water of Penuphar, Citron or yellow, as much as shall need. That which must be made in powder being so made, make thereof a soft ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the patient morning and evening about the heart, befoze his meales, and he shall be well.

Another composition very good in the time of a Plague, as well to preferue as to heale.

TAke an ounce of the best Triacle, halfe an ounce of the iuice of lemons, a scruple of saffron, of the two sorts of pearles, of red Corall and of sozell seed, of each halfe a dram, two graines of camphire: mingle all together very well with two or thre drops of odoriferous white wine, and make thereof an ointment: a certaine quantitie whereof you shall spread vpon a crimson silke cloth, laying it hot vpon the patients heart, renewing it morning and evening.

Another ointment very good, and principally for children that are troubled with wormes.

TAke halfe an ounce of Aloes Epaticum, a scruple of Saffron, two dragmes of the iuice of Citrons, a dragme of pleasant

The third part

pleasant white wine : mix all well together, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth, and lay it vpon his heart.

A remedie against the wormes in yong children.

TAke the floure of bitter Lupines, Aloes Epaticum, of each threë dragmes, of the iuice of Wormwood two dragmes, all well mixed together, let it be spread vpon some cloth or clout, and lay it vpon the childs nauell.

A remedie against the paine of the stomacke.

TAke two ounces of the crum of the bread of bran, sprinkle it with the wine of Pomegranats betwéene sweet and sowre, and Plantaine water, of each foure ounces : presse that hard, and giue the wine tempered with the said water vnto the patient : If the paine come of the continuall and great burning of an ague, take this drinke an houre before it come, and you shall finde it of a marvellous vertue. But if the paine be excéeding, it shall be good to giue vnto the patient this Bolus following, at what houre soeuer it be that the paine taketh him.

Take threë dragmes of the Electuarie of Succo Rosarum, two scruples of Philonium Romanum : mix them and make thereof a Bolus, which shall greatly profit him.

Another remedie for the same, when all other
will not profit him.

TAke Syrop of Roses, sirop of wormwood, of each an ounce and a halfe, a graine of Opium, sceth them sleightlie one waume, and stirring it together with threë ounces of the broth of a hen, you shall giue it the patient to drinke.

A Fomentation or nourishment very singular
for the same.

TAke red Roses, the flowers of Camomill of Wormwood, of Mint, of each a handfull : heat the said hearbes vpon hot burning tiles sprinkled with white wine, and lay them oftentimes vpon his stomacke.

Another.

It is a thing tried against the paine of the stomack so that it come not of cold, and also to be preserved from the same to take day by day before meales, two scruples of pills of washed Aloes.

Another against the same.

Take halfe an ounce of washed Aloes, and three ounces of honie Roset, seth this in two pound of water, untill there remaine but halfe, then straine it through a strainer, and giue thereof vnto the patient every day earlie in the morning two ounces: this will heale and cure his grieffe, or else will preserve him from it, if he be not alreadie taken with it.

Another remedie.

It is a thing well proued, that the sicke man take early in the morning a dragme and a halfe of the best Methridate: and straight vpon it drinke a draught of Palmesey, and by and by he shall be healed or eased.

Another remedie very good.

Take five vneces of Camomil water distilled, and of Nutmegs well beaten into powder halfe an vnice, if you giue it hot vnto the patient when the paine hath him, he shall be eased.

Another remedie proued.

Take the floures of Camomill, Melilot, Mint, Pulegium, Calamint, Southernwood, Senegræne, seed of line, of each two dragmes, Danci, Carui, Anise, Dill, Fenell, of each half a handful, Gallingale, zedoaria, of each two drams, Cloues, Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, Race, red Cozall, of each a dragme: let all seth in a sufficient quantitie of water and odoriferous white wine untill the third part of the same be consumed: then with a sponge dipped and steeped in hot licour, nourish therewithall his stomacke morning and euening

The third part

euening before he eat, and this will bring his stomack in good state.

A nourishment very good against the same.

Take a pound of oyle of Spike made in Balneo Mariz, warme it luke warme, and with new shoyne and butwa, shed woll steeped in it, nourish therewith the stomack, and for the last binde it vpon it.

A little bagge to carie about one against the same disease.

Take Wormewood, Mint, Pulegium, Galamint, of each halfe a handfull, Nutmeg, Cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloes, of each a dragme: make all in a fine powder, and put it in a little bag, parfuming it with odoriferous white wine, and then lay it vpon your stomack: if you continue to carrie it about you, you shall seele your selfe maruellous well.

A drinke for the same.

I haue found my selfe alwayes very well, as well for being preserved from this paine of the stomacke, as deliuered of it being troubled therewith: to wit, in taking six ounces of Honie rosat strained, a dragme and a halfe of Nutmegs, and two ounces of the best water of a vine, and seeth them altogether, vntill the water of the vine be consumed, and in taking fasting euerie morning three spoonfulls of that which is strained.

Another remedie to lay to the stomacke.

Take Masticke, Cloues, Nutmegs, of each a dragme, halfe a dragme of Mace, and as much of Sinamon: make hereof a very fine powder. Then tolle the vpper or neather crust of a loafe of bzan, and dip it in hot Palmsey, strowing vpon it of the said powder, and so laying it vpon your stomack hot, the paine will goe away incontinent.

Another.

An other remedie well tried and proued, and good, chieflie for yong Children, vexed with the paine of the stomack: which is knowen if they vomite or belch.

TAke the crums of Bran-bread foure ounces, rost or tost it, and beat it small into powder, and after incorporate the powder with the iuyce of Wormewood, Mint, of each as much as shall suffice, and put to it more a dragme of Nutmegs: Of all this being mixt together make an ointment, and laying it vpon your stomacke, it will ease, and cease the paine, the belching, and the vomiting.

A remedie against an Apostume in the stomacke.

It is a thing well tried, that if the patient take every morning at the breake of the day, five ounces of Camomill water distilled, he shall be cured and healed of the impostume already begun in him.

Against the same.

TAke foure ounces of Emula purified, two ounces of Wormewood newly extract, and make it in forme of Loth, with as much Sugar as shall nerde, and giue it to the Patient morning and euening befoze his meales.

A Playster for the same.

TAke two pound of white Honie, halfe an ounce of greene Wormewood, an ounce and a halfe of the roots of Marsh Malloves: seeth all together vntill it be very well sodden, put vnto it some flower of Senegræne, and of Lyne seed, of each halfe a handfull. Then put to it some oyle of Wormewood, as much as shall serue to make a plaister, the which you shall lay vpon your stomacke, renewing it euening and morning.

A nourishment or keeping of the stomacke in his naturall heat, by washing or bathing it.

Do

Take

The third part.

TAke two pound of Turpentine, the succke or iuyce of Wormewood, and of wilde Gallowes of each fower ounces, of fresh Butter an ounce, of Saffron a dragme, of oyle of Wormewood two ounces: mixe all, and seeth it one waume: and being hote, wet some linnen cloth in it, and therewith all wash and bath your stomack morning and evening. And you shall see that by and by the matter will dissolve.

A remedie against Vomiting.

If the Vomiting come at a certain day, or hower, it shall be good that the Patient, before or at the hower that he must vomit, doe eat some morsel of tosted bread: steeped in fower ounces of the wyne of sovre Pomegranets, drincking also after ward the wine.

An Ointment verie good against Cholerick vomiting.

TAke oyle of Quinces, oyle of Roses, of each an ounce: halfe an ounce of wormewood, of red Corall, and of red Roses of ech halfe a dragme, of Nutmegs a dragme: beat to powder that which may be beaten, and with a little ware make thereof a soft Oyntment with it morning and evening before his meales.

An other remedie against Phlegmatick vomiting.

TAke the yolke of an Egg roasted, a scruple of Frankencense, with as much Masticke, make into powder that which may be made into powder, and put it with the Egg. And the Patient shall be well, if he take of it euery morning fasting.

A remedie against the Hicket, or ycxing.

Mingle a pound of strong and odoriferous white wyne, with a dragme of Galingale beaten into powder, and make thereof, drinke, whereof the Patient shall take hote, evening and morning two ounces, two howers before his meales.

An other.

It is a thing found verie good, to giue the Patient every morning three howers befoze he eate, a racine of greene Ginger, and by and by upon that, let him drinke two draughts of *Palmesey*: and he shall quickly be healed.

Remedies againſt the paine of the Liuer, come through ventofitie.

Take the rootes of *Galingale*, *Zedoaria*, of each two Dragmes, a Dragme of *Spica*, with as much *Squinancum*, *Cloues*, *Putwegas*, of each halfe a Dragme: Let all be made into a small pouder: and make thereof an Electuarie with scummed Honny, as much as shall neede: whereof you shall take some, euening and morning befoze you eate.

An other of a verie great effect.

Mixe together two vnces of *Diarhodon* abated, *Trium Sandolorum* an vnce, of the best *Kubarbe* made in fine pouder a Dragme, and with syrope of *Succozy* make an Electuarie, whereof the Patient shall take euening and morning befoze all other meat, the quantitie of a Walnut.

A remedie found verie good againſt the Liuer that is Apoflumate or corrupted.

Take fower vnces of *Diarhodon* abated, of the best *Kubarbe* well made into fine pouder, mingle all with the syrop of *Succozie*, and make thereof an Electuarie. Let the thing that the Patient shall take every morning two howers befoze his meale, be of three dragmes.

For the same.

It is a thing tryed, that if you do put new *Shorne* and *bn* washed well to ſteepe in the Oyle of white *Lillies*: and the Oyle *Nardus Celcica*, lay it right where the payne is, and it shall keepe that the lyuer corrupt not.

The third part

Remedies against the Dropſie.

Take drie Wormewood, drie Agrimonie, drie Soldanella, of each two Dragmes, of Spica two ſcruples : all this being made into a fine powder, lay to ſteepe in the water of the rotes of Eldern tree, as much as ſhall ſuffiſe, and giue of it to the Patient euery morning at the breake of the day two Dragmes.

Against the ſame.

Take three ounces of the iuyce oz ſuck of Iris, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, of Synamon, of Cloues, of each halfe a dragme, of Soldanella halfe an ounce : All this being made into a verie fine powder, make there of an Electuarie, with as much ſcummed Honnie as ſhall ſuffiſe, of the which Electuarie you ſhall giue halfe an ounce vnto the patient euery morning two houres beſoze he eate.

A drinke of great vertue and ſtrength againſt
the windie dropſie.

Mingle together two ounces of the water of the rotes of Malwort oz Danewort, with ſoure ounces of the water of Elderne tree, and in drinkeing this earely in the morning thirtie dayes together, you ſhall be very well.

An other remedie very good to take after a Purgation.

Take a pound of Coates dung, with as much of Dre dung, and drie it in an Ouen, and ſo make it into a ſmall powder, incorporating it with iuyce of Wormewood, and oyle of Rue, as much as ſhall ſuffiſe, as it were to make therewith an oymtment. And ſpread ſome part of it vpon a linnen cloth, laying it hot vpon the Patients belly when he goeth to bed.

The next morning following, take ſoure ounces of ſtrong and odoriferous wine, and ſeeth it with a handfull of Sage, and as much Roſemary, vntill the fourth part of the wine be conſumed : with the which being hote, you ſhall waſh his bellie. All this done, take an ounce of Diagaraga,
Roſacum

Rosatum Aromaticum, Trium Sandalorum, Diarthodon abated, of each halfe an ounce: mire all together with Rosat honnie, and make thereof an Electuarie, and giue him a mouth full of it incontinent after his belly is washed.

Remedies against the Dropfie, called Ascites: A drinke very good to take once a weeke.

TAke as much of the sucke or iuice of Iris or Gladiolus, as halfe an egge shell will hold, mingling it together, with foure ounces of Melicrate, with halfe a dragme of the best Rubarbe well beaten in powder: This drinke being giuen hot, and early in the morning vnto the Patient: it is a wonder to see with what vertue and strength it worketh.

A singular good Electuarie for the same, which ought to be declared or disclosed, but to your speciall friends,

TAke Agrimony, Cuscuta, dried Grapes, Licoras, Mirabolans, Citrons, of each halfe an ounce, of the rootes of Parsley, of Fenell, of Capers, and Agarick, of each an ounce. All this grossly stamped must be sodden vntill the composition of halfe the water, and straine it, and in straining it, put to it halfe a pound of Honny, and sower ounces of Sugar, and seeth it againe, vntill it be as thicke as Honny. This done, put to it halfe a dragme of the best Rubarbe, two dragmes of Gommy Turbith, a dragme and a halfe of the leaues of Chamelea, which hath leaues like to an Olive, tempered in Vineger, two scruples of Diagridium corrected, of Spica halfe a dragme, with as much of Ginger: and make of all this an Electuarie, of the which you shall giue the Patient twice a weeke. Note yet that the greatest quantitie may not be aboue halfe an ounce. And as for you, remember to giue him rather lesse than more, or as much, hauing alwayes respect to the strength or weakenesse of the Patient.

The third part

An Ointment for the same.

Mire an ounce of Vnguentum Sandalium, with halfe an ounce of the oyle of Nardus Celsica, and as much of the oyle of Camomill, wherewith forget not to comfort euery day his Liuer mozning and euening, by anointing the place right against it.

An other Oyntment very good.

TAke a pound of Turpentine, of Frankensence, Masticke, Myrthe, of each two dragmes, Putmegs, Cloues, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each a dragme and a halfe: the iuyce of Wallwort or Danewort, the iuyce of wilde Cowcumber of each an ounce: and let that be made in powder that can be, and all put in a Limbecke, let it distill foꝛ to haue the oyle of it, wherewith you shall annoint all his belly. It is a speciall good remedie not onely to assuage the swelling of the belly in this sicknesse, Ascites or Dropsie, but also to take away all waterie swelling, in what member of the body soeuer it be: yea it is good also foꝛ the ach or paine of the ioynts, and of other parts come by cold.

A remedie against the yellow Iaudise.

APurgation first taken, take two ounces of ground wormes dꝛyed in the shadow, and prepared in wyne, of the best Rubarbe a dragme, of Dogs dꝛung dꝛied halfe an ounce: Of all this together make a fine powder, and giue vnto the patient euery mozning an ounce and a halfe fasting, and continuing so fiftene dayes, he shall be well.

Remedies against the Collicke.

TAke two ounces of strong white wine, of Putmegs, and Cloues, of each halfe a dragme, of Galingale a dragme, stamp these grossely, and lay them one night in the said wine, and in the mozning giue it the Patient to dꝛinke with a little white Sugar. And let him continue thus dꝛinking it twice a weeke fasting. It is a thing that I haue tried to be very good, to pꝛeserue a man from the Collicke.

A remedie

A remedie neuer to haue the Collicke more.

TAke two pound of the rine or pillings of thicke Rape rotes, and foure pound of white Honny, boyle it together untill the halfe be consumed: Then mire with it some powder of Synamon, and Cloues, Nutmeg, Mace, black Pepper, of each two dragmes, and keepe it in some vessell. Of the which rines or pillings, take every morning fasting halfe an ounce.

An other remedie, to take in the paine and torment of the Collicke.

Mire halfe an ounce of the Electuarie of Dates, with a dragme and a halfe of Philonij Romani, and make thereof little gobbets, the which you shall giue to the Patient fasting, euer when paine taketh him. And you must note, that in case of necessitie a man may giue this medicine, yea befoze the digestion of the said diseases.

A very good powder, that healeth quicklie the said sicknesse.

Mire a dragme and a halfe of white Pulberte leaues dried in the shadow, with a dragme of the rine or pillings of a Radish root dried also in the shadow, and a dragme and a halfe of the little karnels or stones of Medlars: All being made into powder, giue vnto the patient two dragmes in good and odoriferous white wyne.

A remedie which I haue found to be very good, for all grieffe or paine of the guts or entrayles.

TAke Diagalina, and Diabulosfarum, of each two dragms, Philonij Romani foure scruples: mire all together, and make thereof little gobbets or lumps, which you shall giue vnto the Patient at euery time the paine tormenteth him, and specially when he is yet fasting.

The third part

A Glister wherewith I haue cured many.

TAke thirtene ounces of Strong white wine, foure ounces of fresh Butter, sixe ounces of common Oyle, Annise, Dill, Fennell, wilde Carwayes called of the Apoticaries Carui Agresse, Dauci, Ameos, Carthami of each two dragmes: mire them, and seeth them all vntill the halfe of the wine be consumed. Then straine it, adding to that which is strained two ounces of Honny roset, and an ounce and a halfe of red Sugar, two dragmes of common Salt, and the yelke of an Egge, mire all this together, and make thereof a Glister.

An other for the same.

Seech a pound and a halfe of Strong white wine, with two ounces of hote scalding water, vntill the said water be consumed, and make onely a Glister of luke warme wine, it is a thing tried, that after the other Glisters, this will help you much, if the Ague be not with it.

An other for the same.

TAke eight ounces of the oyle of Rue, threë ounces of the oyle of Castoreum, two ounces of Philonium Romanum, an ounce of Benedicta, of other things as befoze: sauing that you must put as little Salt to it as is possible, to the end that the vertue of the Philonium may remaine in his force. This Glister is proued so good, that whereas all other will not helpe, it will deliuer you, yea in a great neede or danger.

An Ointment against the same.

TAke oyle of Castoreum, oyle of white Lillies, oyle of Rue, oyle of Cheiri, of each threë ounces, the iuice of wild Malloves, the iuice of Artemelia, of each foure ounces, of scalding water sixe ounces: seeth all together vntill the water be consumed, then put to it Melanchium, Mastick, Granum Paradiſi, Galingale, of each a dragme and a halfe, of Pepper, Cloues, Nutmeg, Lignum aloes, of each a dragme. Make all this into a fine powder, and seeth it againe with a small fire, and make thereof an oyntment with a little waxe, and so annoynt the place where the griefe is, laying
upon

upon it cleane washed wooll, and warme. You shall see mar-
ueilous operation.

A very good receipt, which Pope Clement the
seauenth tooke in his last sicknesse.

TAke Mastick, Frankencense of the Male kinde, Mace,
of each halfe a pound, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each foure
ounces, Cloues, Sinamon, Xilobalsami, Carpobalsami,
of each two ounces: of Ginger, Cardamomy, long Pepper,
black Pepper, of each halfe an ounce, Turbit, Agarick, Ku-
barbe, of each two dragmes: the rootes of Endiue, rootes of
Buglosse and Bozage, of each two handfull: Betony, Rue,
the flowers of Sticados, Arabick, Pariozam, Sage, Rose-
mary, of each a handfull: Let all be grossely stamped and
beaten together: And put into a hundred pound of strong
white wine, and let it rest and remaine there thre dayes to-
gether. And at the thre dayes end presse it hard, and straine
the wine out, and put it incontinent into a Limbecke, for to
distill out of it Aquavita. This done, put into it the water
of the first distillation a pound of mans blood of the bodie of
a very healthfull and fleshy man, put it againe to distill. Do
so in distilling it alwayes, vntill nine times: That done,
take an hundred leaues of Goldfoyle, of the best and the fi-
nest that can be had, fittie leaues of Siluerfoyle very fine,
Iacintes, Emeraudes, Rubies Granades, of the two sorts
of Pearles, red Cozall, red Roses, of each a dragme and a
halfe, of very fine Muske, halfe a dragme: mingle all this
together, and make it all into a powder, putting the said
powder into the last water distilled, and let it lye in it xiiii.
howers. That done, put all againe into the Limbecke, and
distill it with a small fire: The which water being thus
distilled the tenth time, you must put into some thick viall,
and stop it well, or els all the water would banish away:
it is marueilous good against all cold diseases, either within
or without the bodie, taking of it onely a dragme, or fewer
drops, with a little white wyne. But if the disease be hott
without

The third part

without an Ague, as othersome be, by reason of some hote matter, giue the Patient of the said water mixt with water of Endiue, at euery time the paine taketh him. Neuerthelesse, if you will see with your eyes the maruiculous myracle that this water doth, giue five or six ounces of it vnto any sick man which hath lost all his strength and force, with a little wyne, sodainly you shall see all his strength come againe to him. Also assure your selues that there is no remedie more soueraigne against the plague, and sodaine death, than to drinke of it euery morning befoze you go out of your house five or six drops with strong wine, or with the water of Endiue: or else to wash your nostrils within and without, with the rest of all your face with the same, or with a little wine mixt with it, putting nothing else to it, I haue found my selfe alwayes very well at all times of the plague by meanes of the same. Yea, namely it is good also for those that haue the disease called Apoplexia, or falling sicknesse, if they wash their neck withall. This water is called *Elisir viæ Benedicti*.

A remedie against the Laxe or Flixie, come of Choler.

TAke five ounces of the suck or iuice of Quinces, the iuice of Endiue, the iuice of Sorzell, of each three ounces, Sorzell seed, Plantaine seed, of each two dragmes, red Coral, red Rose seed, of each a dragme, Plantaine water foure ounces: seeth all together vntill the third part of the water and iuice be consumed. Then strain it, pressing it hard, making thereof a Sirop, with as much fine Sugar as shall suffice, whereof the Patient shall take two ounces morning and euening, two houres befoze he eate any thing. This drinke is well tried, and very good.

An Ointment very good for the same.

TAke oyle Roset made of Olyues not ripe, oyle of Quinces, oyle of Myrtell, of each an ounce, red Roses, and red Corall, of each a dragme, Mastick, Nutmeg, of each halfe a dragme,

Dragma, make that into pou'ler that may be made, making thereof an Ointment soft with a little waxe, wherewith anoint your Stomack, and the lower part of your belly.

Remedies against the Laxe descendericke.

TAke sixe Dragnes of Myrabolans-Citrins burned, Plantaine seed, Sorrell seed, Cardine seed, and all parched, of each thre Dragnes: of the foure Cordiall flowers, beside Violets, of each a handfull: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water, wherein first some Steele must be quenched, vntill the halfe be consumed: Then straine it, mixing with that which is strained two Dragnes and a halfe of the best Rubarbe parched, and of Pholonij Persici, foure scruples. This drinke is found very good by experience.

Another drinke very good.

TAke two Dragnes of Frankencense of the Pale kinde, with as much Bastick, a Dragme of boale Armoniack, red Corall, Harts horne burned, of each halfe a Dragme, of the Stone called the Bloodstone burned two scruples: Make all into a fine powder, and keepe it in red wine that bindeth, and so giue the sick man a Dragme and a halfe of it when he goeth to bed.

Another Remedie.

To ease in his bloudie Fluxe euery morning fasting halfe a Dragme of Rubarbe parched, is a thing well tried, and very acceptable.

Another Drinke very good, in case the Patient haue therewith any great dolour in his belly (as often times it hapneth) by reason of exulceration and gnawing of the guts.

TAke thre ounces eyther of Goates milke, or Sheeps milke, wherein must first be quenched some red hote Steele, an ounce and a halfe of the iuice of Plantaine, Aromaticum Kosatum a Dragme, mingle all together, and make

The third part

make a drinke for one time, whereof giue the Patient thre dayes together, and the Fluxe shall soone after cease.

An other remedie when the paine is great.

Take Myrtle berries two dragmes, Sorrell seed, Plantaine seed, of each two dragmes, of Frankencense male thre graines, of new yellow ware two dragmes, of Sina-
mon two scruples: put all this into the belly of a Turtle
Doue pluckt, sowing her by againe: then rost her with a
little fire, and let the Patient eate of her thre or fve dayes
together: or if you will, make a coulis of her: and it is cer-
taine that he shall be healed.

Suffumigations or smoakings for the same.

The first.

Lay an ounce of Turpentine vpon a plate of yron made
hote in the fire, and let the Patient receiue morning and
euening the smoake at his foundement thorow a close stowe.
And continuing so thre or fower dayes, there is no doubt
but he shall be cured.

The second.

Sampe well two pound of the dung of a yong Ass, and
drie it in an Ouen, and see that it burne not: This done,
take a part of it, and put it morning and euening vpon hote
coales vnder a close stowe, to the end that the Patient sitting
vpon it, may haue his foundement smoaked therewith. It is
a remedie of great vertue against the bloudie fluxe of yong
children, if first they be purged with a little Kubarbe.

An other remedie for the same.

Setch a pound of Apiastrum, in English Baulme, toge-
ther with a handfull of Taxus Barbatus in red wine and
strong Vineger of each sufficiently, vntill the third part
be consumed: Then straine out the Wine, and the Vi-
neger, and binding these hearbes fast in a bagge good
and long, lay it hote Euening and Morning vpon his
funder

fundament. And continuing so, you shall haue a good end of it.

An oyntment verie good for the bloodie Fluxe.

Take Trochyskes, or little balls of Carabe, little balls of Terra sigillata, of each thre Dragmes, Gallia Muscata, Gall & Alefangine, of each a dragme and a halfe, red Corall, red Rose seedes, Masticke, Franckencense, of each a dragme. Let all this be made in pouder, and put in very strong red Winegre, triiii. howers together, and afterward drie it by the fire, or in the Sunne. That done, make it all againe into pouder, putting oyle of Quinces, oyle Koset raw, or sharpe, Oyle of Mastick of each two vnces, with asmuch white ware as shall suffice. And with this annoint the Patients bellie.

Remedies against the swelling and oppilation or
stopping of the Splene.

Take two vnces and a halfe of the iuyce of wilde Malloves, or marth Malloves purified, two vnces of the iuyce of Calamint, two dragmes of Sene dried, and make thereof an Electuarie, mixing all this with as much as shall suffice of scummed Honie, and giue of it vnto the patient a sponefull, thre howres befoze his meales. It is a remedie marueilous good.

A fomentation or nourishing by washing,
for the same.

Take of the rootes of wilde or marth Malloves, and of garden Malloves, of each two vnces, Senegræne seede, Lyne seede, flowers of Camomill, Melilote, of each a handfull, Calamint, Baulme, Cuscuta, Pulegium, Anyse, Crui, Fennell, of each a handfull: seeth all this in a sufficient quantity of strong white Wineger, and wash the place right against the Splene, every day bathing it, and the Patient shall be verie well at his ease.

An oyntment against the same.

Take

The third part.

Take oyle of Rue, oyle of Capers, oyle of Camomill, of each a pound: of the strongest and best white wine you can get, halfe a pound, of the rootes of wilde or Marsh Mallowes, rootes of other Mallowes, rootes of Ferne, of ech halfe an ounce: Bray well the rootes, and seeth them with all the rest, vntill there remaine no more wyne: and after that take it, and presse out the Oyle, putting it to a pound of the best and strongest white Vinegre, with an ounce of Panis Porcinus well stamped and purified, seething it well againe, vntill the Vineger be consumed, and then strayingning it againe, presse it hard that the Oyle may come out. Vnto these Oyles thus strayed out, you must put Oppoponacis, Bdellij, Galbani, Armoniaci, of ech two Dragmaes: Dissolue the gummes in strong Vineger, mixing them with the other things, and seething it sleightly once againe that the vertue of the gummes vanish not away: make thereof a soft oyntment, with very good yelow ware, wherewith annoint the place right against the Splene euerie day mozning and euening.

An other fomentation or bathing for the same.

It is a thing experimented, that if you wash or bathe only the Splene, with very strong Vineger, wherein there hath bin quenched the stone called Marchasita, which George Agricola calleth *Pyrites*, laying the cloth dipped in it, right vpon the place of the Splene. Doing thus you shall not seeke any other remedie, for this will abate all the swelling.

Pyrites,
euerie
stone of
the which
there may
fire be
stroken.

Remedies against the paine, swelling, and
ventositie of the Matrice.

See together rootes of *Marricaria* an ounce, Dauci halfe an ounce, white Honny two ounces, scumming well the honny vntill it be thoroughly sodden: and strayingning and pressing it hard, mingle this honny with two ounces of the broth that a Hen hath bin sodden in, the three ounces of the decoction of Anise, and giue the woman drinck of it ten daies

dayes together, she shall be healed. Wherefoze keepe it well in mind.

An other tried of some Women.

TAke a Dragma of Nutmegs, a Dragma and a halfe of the rootes of Matricaria, a scruple of Spica, seeth all this in sixe unces of good white wine, untill the third part be consumed: Then straine it out, putting into that which shall be strained two Dragmes of verie white Sugar, and so giue of it vnto the woman, at the bzeak of the day, and at all times when the paine shall take her.

An other remedie verie good, and well known of women.

TAke a sweet Apple, and make him hollow within, make a powder of Nutmegs, Mace, Synamon, of each halfe a Dragma, Cloves halfe a scruple: put all this within the Apple with a little Sugar, and rost it vnder hote ashes, and giue of it vnto the woman euer when the paine commeth vnto hir. But if the paine increase so much that hir life is in doubt, put to all this two graines of Opium, and sodainly the paine will depart.

An other.

TAke Calamint, Matricaria, flowers of Camomill, of Sage, of Rosemary of ech an handfull: Seeth all in Lye or ashie water of a sufficient quantitie, untill the third part be consumed, with the which water, wash the legges of the woman, from the knees to the fate.

A Fomentation or nourishment.

TAke a handfull of Artemisia, with as much of the flowers of Camomill, Mint, and Calamint, make hote a tyle, and poure some good and odoriferous wyne vpon it, and after put also the herbes vpon it soz to lay them so hote vpon the Matrice, at euery time, that the paine commeth. Nevertheless, take heede that you wash or bathe hir not, because that all moisture is euill soz hir.

A very

The third part

A verie good Oyntment.

Mire a pound of the Oyle of Cherries with fower vnces of the oyle of Sureau, heat it and, annoint the vpper part of the Matrice with it, dipping some linnen cloth in the Oyle, and laying it hote vpon the Matrice. This also laied vpon a womans belly after this sort, when she is in labour, will ease and mitigate hir paine.

Playster or Cere cloth to lay vpon the Matrice, if the grieffe be olde or inueterate.

TAke an vnce of dried Matricaria, with as much of the flowers of Cheiri dried halfe an vnce of Gallia Muscata, or else Alefangine, if the woman be peere, of Galbanum, Bdellium, Serapini, of each two dragmes, Olibani, Mastick of each a dragme and a halfe: Dissolue these gummes in Oyle of Cheiri, making into powder the rest that may be made, and make thereof a plaister with a little pitch, ware and oyle of Sefanni, spreading it vpon some leather, and laying it vpon the place of the Matrice, and renew it euery epght daies.

Remedies to make a womans time to come, that is let or hindered by some cause.

TAke two vnces of the iuyce of Sauyne, and purifie it, mixing with it two dragmes of Synamon well made into powder; fower graines of Saffron, two vnces of the water of Radish rootes distilled with a little suger, for two times: this prouoketh marueilously the flowers of a woman. Wherefore beware ye giue it not vnto a woman great with childe: For all that prouoketh hir flowers, and maketh hir also to labour befoz hir time.

An other remedie verie good also, to cause a woman to bring forth the childe before the time, if the woman be in daunger of it.

Mire two graines of Saffron, and two Dragmes of suger in fower vnces of Hympernell water, making thereof a drinke, and giue it to the woman at twice,
at

at the breake of the day, and when she goeth to bed.

A washing verie good for the same.

TAke Calamint, Pulegium, sage, Artemesia, Rosemarie of eche a handfull, rootes of Iris, or Gladiolus, the rootes of wallworste or daneworste, rootes of Bureau, of eche a handfull, seeth all in good white wine inough, vntill thzee partes be consumed, wherewith wash the woman in the morning, and when she goeth to bed, from the haunces downward. Furthermore, the morning after shee is washed, you shall giue her to drinke a dragme of old triacle, thres graines of saffron, and two vneces of the water of Artemesia, mixt together: This is so certaine, that if she vse it fve times onlie, she shall haue her floures.

Against too much abundances of floures.

MAke a very fine powder of half an vnce of that inward skinne that covered the kernels of wilde silberdes, giuing a dragme thereof vnto the woman, incontinent the too much comming shall cease.

An ointment against the same.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, the iuice of Solatrum, the iuice of Kuberbe, of ech halfe an vnce, red cozall, frankencense of the Male kinde, masticke, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Coziander prepared, seeds of red roses, of ech two scruples, seedes of white Iusquianum, the rinde of the rootes of Mandragora, of eche halfe a dragme: Strong red vineger halfe an vnce, make in fine powder all that may be made, and mingle all together, with the which being luke warme, annoint the soales of the womans feete euerie night when she goeth to bed, and you shall see a good fortunate effect.

Against the prefocation or strangling of the Matrice.

Seech in Strong Wine the rootes of Gladiolus, the rootes of Calamint, the rootes of Ciclamen, in Englishe Rare Violet, of eche a handfull, vntill halfe the

The third part

Wine be consumed: then straine them, and with that which is strained out, washe the womans knees morning and euening: for it is very good.

Against the same of what cause soeuer it come.

Make a dragme of Assa Fetida, and halfe a dragme of Daucus, wich honnie roset, and make thereof five Pilles, and taking one of them euerie morning, they are very good, as well to preserue a woman from it, as to heale her of it.

Another against the same.

Take two scruples of the best agaricke, two dragmes of turpentine, seedes of Daucus, and Assa Fetida, of eche halfe a scruple, mingle them and make little balles, of the which you shall giue the woman euerie daie. For it is a thing verie good to helpe her, or else to keepe her from it.

Against the same.

Take a water distilled of the rootes of Daucus, of wilde Poppy five vnces, honnie roset an vnce and a half: mixe altogether, & giue the woman drinke of it. For whether the paine be already, or is like to come, shee shall be cured or preserued from it.

Against the same.

Take two dragmes of Castoreum, a dragme of the same womans haire, mixt with a little rosen of a Pinetree, and make thereof great pilles, as bigge as Filberds, with one of the which pilles perfume her nostrils, at the time of the prolocation or strangling of the matrice, & incontinent she shall be eased.

Remedies to be vsed, when the matrice commeth out of her naturall place, or falleth.

You shall mixe oile of masticke, with oile of roset, greene of rawe of eche two vnces: then Capularum glandium, the floure of wilde Pomegranade tree, the ryme of Pomegranades, Myrtle berries, of eche a scruple, of Frankencense, masticke,

massicke, Acacia, Hypocistidos, halfe a dragme: mire them, & make thereof a fine powder: and then casting it vpon the necke of the matrice, and dip your fingers in the oyle, and so put the matrice vwarde with them.

A plaister verie good.

TAke sozell seede, the seede of Plantaine, and of coriander prepared, of eche two dragmes, red corall, seedes of redde roses of eche a dragme, Hypocistidos Acacia, frankencense of eche a dragme and a halfe, Galles, the pilles of Pomegranades, floures of Pomegranades, of ech two dragmes, beate all into a fine powder, gathering together the powder, with the oile of verinice roset, and make therof a plaister with ware and pitch as much as shall suffice, and spread it vpon a piece of leather, and part thereof you shall lay vpon the womans bellie, right against the place of the matrice along vnto both her haunches. And this shall help her.

Remedies for the matrice corrupted or Apostumated.

A plaister for to dissolue it.

TAke the floures of camomill, melilot, Matricaria, the leaues of mallowes, the rootes of violets, Blanckbysine, of eche a handfull, the rootes of wilde or marthe mallowes cut verie small three vnces: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water vntill the halfe be consumed: then put to it a handfull of flower of linsede, with as much of flower as Sineagreene, of butter, hennes grease, of ech as much as wil grease ouer the plaister, the which you shall lay vpon the apostumate or corrupt place. Notwithstanding remember that to euerie grieffe of the matrice (as we haue our selues wel tried and proued) all moyst fomentation or bathing is hurtfull, and therefore beware in any case you doe it not.

Another plaister for the same.

¶ 2

Take

The third part

TAke the iuice of greene camomill, and the iuice of matricaria, of ech two vnces: mixe them together with a pound of the plaister of Melilot, and laie it vpon the corrupt place: It is certain that doing so oftentimes, it will waie ripe and rot.

A Plaister.

TAke five vnces of Dyaquilon, without Gumme: two Drammes of saffron, an vnce and a halfe of the iuice of Matricaria: make thereof Ceratum of plaister with waie, and a litle rosen of a Pine tree, and lay it vpon the place of the corruption: it is a singular thing.

Remedies against the vlcers, or corrupt matter of
the matrice.

TAke two vnces of the ointment of common Tutita, dissolve it well in eight vnces of Cwes milke, and squirt it into the matrice. This is verie good.

A drinke for the same.

TAke five vnces of new and freshe milke, mingle it well with an vnce of honie Rolet, and giue it to the woman ten daies together, three houres before she eate any thing. And this also is very good.

Remedies against the white fluxe of women.

TAke Gumme Arabicke, Dzagacante, Amylum, of eche two Drammes, of masticke a Dramme, make all into a fine powder, and with a litle good suger dissolve it in the iuice of quinces: Make thereof balles of two drammes a peece: of the which, giue one to the woman euerie morning three houres before shee breake her fast: whereupon incontinent let her drinke a draught of red sripticke wine, doing the like at night before supper. And this shall helpe her, so that in short space shee shall be healed.

Another against the same.

TAke the yelke of two egges rawe and newe layed, Frankencense of the male kinde, boale armoniacke,
Terra

Terra sigillata of ech halfe a dragme, make into powder that which may be made, mingling all together, and giue to the sicke woman, a mouthfull of it euerie morning, six houres at the least before she eat any thing. This remedie is so excellent that I haue cured manie with it.

A remedie.

Take foure vnces of redde stipticke and binding Wine, wherein you must oftentimes quench first some hote Steele, gumme arabicke, Dragacant, of eche halfe a dragme, mingle it together and make a drinke of it: whereof you shall giue the woman fifteen daies together, carelie in the morning, and there is no doubt but she shall be healed.

A powder against the same.

Take half an vnce of Date stones wel beaten into powder, with a dragme of dragons bloud in red wine, and giue the woman one dragme of it at the breake of the daie, and another when shee goeth to bed, and shee shall be healed.

Remedies against pissing hote,

A Syrop.

Take Syrop of violets, and of Penaphar, of ech an vnce, mingling with it plantaine water, purselaine, of common cold seeds, of eche an vnce. This sirrop digesteth the chollericke matter, and taketh away the biting humours that cause the heate in pissing.

A drinke against the same, to take three houres before dinner and at noone.

Take foure vnces of the water of mallowes with two vnces of sirrop violet. Drinke this continuallie seven daies, and the eight daie mixe with it an vnce of lenitiue Diasebesses, with a dragme and a halfe of Diaprunis Luratiue, and make thereof a drinke with the water of the decoction pectorall, the which you shall giue to the Patient.

The third part

Against Gonorrhæa , which is when a mans seede goeth from him vnwittingly.

Take foure vnces of Ewes milke , and mix it with two dragmes of Hares haire burned and well made into powder: giue the Patient drinke of it twice a day , morning and euening, two houres befoze he eate.

An Ointment against the same.

Take two vnces of Olibani, Acaci, and Hypocistidos, of ech two dragmes , of galles a dragme , Labdany, halfe a dragme: oyle of masticke , oyle of Spike , oyle of myrtle, of eche halfe an vnce : make that into a fine powder that can be made powder , and make thereof a softe oyntment with a sufficient quantitie of ware , putting to it at the end halfe a scruple of Camphyre: with this ointment annoint his raines and the chine of his backe , his flankes , and the place about the priuie members, euening and morning.

Another remedie maruellous good:

Take halfe an vnce of Tutia , prepared Sarcocolla , washed Aloes, Hepaticum, Sugar candie , of eche three dragmes: mingle it and make it into a fine powder , whereof dissolue one dragme in womans milke, & therewith squirt the mans yard a good way in, siue or siue times a day , and hee shall incontinent be healed. But if there be anie vlceration , he shall also soone be rid of it.

Remedies for them that pisse blood:

Take water of Plantaine, of Night shade in Latine Saluum, sozrell, Endiue, Wormewood , of ech foure vnces, white sandall and red, Beane white and red , of red roses, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Spondium two dragmes , of spica ten graines : of the best vineger three vnces : make that into fine powder which can be made , & make thereof Epithema for the liuer.

An ointment for the same.

Take

Take the iuice of Plantaine, of Nightshade, of Sozell, of eche an vnce, oile roset, oile of mirtle, of eche halfe an vnce, Hypocistidos, red corall of eche a dragme: make that into powder that is to be made: and make of it an ointment very soft with a litle ware, and anointing the rains of the Patient, from the haunch vnto the place about the priuie members, and to the root of his yard. And he shall be well eased.

A plaister for the same.

Take Plantaine seed, sozell seede, Purcelin seed, of eche two dragmes, Gumme arabicke, Dragacant, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Hypocistidos, Accacia, Sole armenicke, silke burned, of eche a dragme, Terra sigillara, Hares haire burned, of echs a dragme: make altogether in a fine small powder, and make thereof a plaister with oile roset greene or raws, ware and Pitch, as much as shall suffice: the which you shall lay vpon the rains of the Patient. It is proued & tried to be very good.

Remedies against the grauell.

It is a thing certaine, that if the Patient swallow downe three dragmes of new Cassia, euerie daie befoze dinner; he shall neuer haue the grauell.

Another.

Take the stone that is found in the heads of crabbes halfe an vnce: burne it, & make it in powder verie fine, mixing the powder with the water of Saxifrage, and so give it to the Patient.

Another remedie well tried, whereby I haue oftentimes found my selfe eased.

Take oile of scorpions made of oile of bitter almonds, turpentine, fresh butter, of eche halfe a pounce, of saffron a scruple: heate all this in some vessell on the fire, and with a linnen cloth bath and wash oftentimes a day from the height of the haunches, vnto the roote or beginning of the priuie members.

The third part

Against the same.

Dissolue three dragmes of he Coates bloud prepared in sufficient quantitie of Bzome floures water distilled, and giue it to the Patient.

Another verie good.

Make an vnce of the iuice of greene lemnious with three vnces of malmesey, and giue it the Patient to drinke all at one time, when he seeleth his grieffe.

Receipts to hasten the child birth, and to mittigate the paine of the trauaile and labour.

Take Geniper Berries, and Bay Berries of ech seven: great Synamon halfe a dragme, whole Synamon a dragme. Put all together in a turtle doves bellie that is fat and fleshie, and put her on a spit and rost her, and baste her with hennes greace, the which you shall giue to the woman every night for her supper. It is a thing as notable as any other can be. Yet in the mean time you must note, that none of these receipts must bee giuen to a woman great with childe, vnlesse shee haue passed the moone of the ninth moneth, that she was with childe.

Another.

Take freshe butter washed in violet water three vnces, Mucilago of cabbagetwo vnces, Mucilago of wilde or marish mallowes, Mucilago of Figges of eche halfe an vnce, and mire it together. And if the woman be nigh her time, let her put euerie daie into the entrie of her matrice, a sloute wette and dipt in this licour, and shee shall bring forth her childe without great trauaile and difficultie.

Another.

Take sixe pound of good white wine, Calaminte, Sage, Rosemarie, of eche halfe a handfull: seeth all together till the fourth part of the wine bee consumed: with the which the woman drawing nigh to her time shall wash her legges, once a day, eyther mozning or euening.

Another

Another.

TAke an vnce of the pilling of Radish roots with asmuch Mercurie, three graines of saffron, a dragme of grosse Sinamon wel beaten into powder, two dragmes of the iuice of Sauiue: mingle and stampe wel all together, binding it in some fine linnen cloth vpon the necke of the matrice. If the woman labour in great danger, she shal suddentie be deliuered.

Another remedie verie good; but yet such one that may not be giuen, but in great necessitie, or when the childe is dead within her bellie.

Mixe together two vnces of the iuice of Sauiue, a dram of Boras minerall wel made in powder, and an vnce of odoriferous white wine, and giue it the woman to drinke and the effect will soone follow.

Remedies when a man pisseth against his will.

It is a thing verie good and tried, to giue euerie morning to the patient a citrius Hyzabolan wel conserved.

Another for the same.

TAke plantaine water, rosewater, Sozelwater, nightshade water, of each halfe a pound, wormewood water foure vnces, kinds of Cerotria Sandalia an vnce, Spondij two dragmes, red corall, red rose seedes, plantaine seedes, of each two dragmes, of spike ten graines, of verie good vinegar three vnces: mix altogether, and with a white linnen cloth dipped therein and wel cleansed, wash and bathe the linder within and the raines of the backe. That doone, take nine roset, oile of mirtle, oile of Quinces, of each an vnce, Make into powder that may be made, and make thereof an ointment very soft with a litle war, anointing incontinent the patients raines of the backe and his bellie,

Remedies

The third part

Remedies against the stone in the bladder.

TAke Liton tripon, three Dragmes, ten bitter Almondes with as much of the kernels of peaches: bray all this wel together and make thereof little bals with suger, the which you shall giue the patient euerie moueth ten daies together at the breake of the daie, sleeping a litle vpon it, and you shall see a good end and issue of it.

A remedie and preseruatiue against the same.

TAke foure vnces of turpentine, and burne it vpon some place of Iron red hot, vntill it may be made into pouder: of the which pouder, take two Dragmes, water of Sarifrage foure vnces, mingling al together, make thereof a drinke, which you shall giue the patient twice a weeke, at the breake of the daie, continuing so two moneths together. If he haue not yet the stone, he shall without doubt be preserued from it: but if he haue it, he shall also be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke six Dragmes of turpentine, tenne times washed in water, and make thereof little bals called Boli; with the iuice of Sarifrage, and a litle suger, and giue it to the patient as is aforesaid.

Remedies for to heale the Emerhoides or piles, a verie excellent ointment.

The bodie being purged take Dile violet washed in water of violets and fresh butter washed, of each an vnce: make thereof a soft ointment with the yolke of an egge, halfe an vnce of oile of linsseed, and as much wax as shall suffice: annoint the Emerhoides or piles with it twice or thrice a daie. There is no such remedie as this is, when women lie in childbed, bicause of the retention of their floures they are oftentimes, yea almost daillie molested with these Emerhoids or piles very soze.

A plaister against the same.

TAke of the crum of bran bread a pounde , of ewes milke
or colwes milke, or else goates milke two pound. Seth
all together untill two or thre parts be consumed : then put
to it, two vnces of the greace taken of the chine of a Goat, an
vnce of the powder of ground worms , mingling altogether,
and so laie it hot vpon his fundament.

An excellent and verie good hot bath or
baine for the same.

You shall take the leaues of mallowes rootes and all, the
rootes of wild or marsh mallowes, of holy Hocke, violets,
Cabbage, the floures of Taxus Barbatus , camomil, Melilot,
Senegræne, linseed of each a handfull & a halfe: seth all in a
sufficient quantitie of water of the river, or some other fresh
water untill halfe be consumed : then poure it hot into some
tub, causing the patient to sit in it twice a daie , in the mo-
ning and at night, the space of an houre.

Another remedie of verie great vertue.

TAke two vnces of the iuice of Lækes, an vnce of the iuice
of parsley , butter made of cow milke, walnut oyle, oyle of
the decoction of Catapuria , of each an vnce and a halfe, oyle of
Radish rootes an vnce, of the suet that is about the kidneies
of a goat an vnce and a halfe: let all be wel stirred and braied
in a mortar. This being hotte, if you laie it with fat wel vpon
and about the Emerhoids twice a daie, vsing so thirtie daies
long, I haue proued the remedie to be of great efficacie and
vertue , that without doubt I dare assure the patient of
health.

Remedies against the swelling of the cods.

TAke oyle of white lillies , oyle of Roses compleate , of
each two vnces , of the greace that is washed off from
newe thorne wooll an vnce and a halfe , weat or dipp some
fattie Wooll in it, and lay it hotte vpon his coddes , and
then

The third part

then will the swelling goe awaie with the paine.

Another against hard swelling.

TAke Reasins dried and kernels pluckt out three vnces, Barlie floure two vnces, as much of the flower of white ciche peason, halfe an vnce of the flower of Senegræne, as much of the flower of lyneseed, an vnce and a halfe of honie: mingle all wel together, stamping it in a moztter, and laie it hot vpon his cods.

A good plaister for the same.

TAke gum Arabicke, Dragacant, of each two dragmes, Galbanum, Armoniack, of each a dragme and a halfe, beane floure and the floure of white ciche peason, of eache an vnce: dissolue the gums in oile of sweet almondes and a little vineger, then mixe all wel together, and make therof a plaister with pitch and war, as much as shall suffice.

An ointment against the same.

TAke oile of white lillies and oile of camomille, of each an vnce, of comin two dragmes, Labdan e, Galbanic, of each an vnce: dissolue the gums in strong vineger, & make a pouder that which is to be made: and make of this a softe ointment with a little war, wherein wet some new thorne & unswashed woll and laie it vpon his cods.

A plaister.

Seth a pound of white ciche peason in good white wine, untill they be throughlie sodden: then stampe them wel in a moztter putting to them two vnces of camomill flour, a dragme of saffron, two vnces of oile of white lylies: mixe altogether, and laie it hot vpon his cods, leaving the plaister vpon them night and daie.

Remedies against the Sciatica.

TAke the blossomes or floures of Camomill, mellilote, Senegræne, Dill, Lyneseed, of each two handfulls:
wozme

wozme wood, Mint, Penitroyall, Calamint, Sothernwood, the floures of Sticados Arabick, Betony, Mariozam, the hearbe Paralysis, sage, rosemarie, Germander, of each a handfull and a halfe, seeth all these in two hundred pound of cleare conduit water, vntill the thirde part be consumed: then straine it and seeth it againe well, putting to it half a pound of quicke bymstone, foure vnces of saltpeter prepared, and thzee vnces of salte Gemma: seeth them againe, and straine them: and then keepe that which is strained for your vse. The sicke man shall euerie morning bath himself the space of eight daies together, tarrying in it an houre well covered, the head onlie bare. The houre past, coming out of the bathe, and all his bodie well dried and wiped, let him goe into his warme bed, & anon after let him take a dragme of great triacle mixt with an vnce and a halfe of suger roset and sleep therupon two houres, and in the mean time being well covered let him sweat, and those that keepe him, lette them wipe and drie him well, and by and by after they shall annoint the place where the paine holdeth him, that is, all the legge from the banche or buckle bone, with the ointment Marciaton, Vnguentum Agrippæ, Vnguentum of Aragon, of each an vnce mixed together. Continuing then all in this order as I haue saide eight daies. I dare assure the patient health.

Remedies against inflammation of bloud, which groweth into an impostume in some part of the bodie or members, called Phlegmone.

A plaister to ripe and rot the impostume.

TAke a pounce of cowe milke that is neuer steeled: a pound and a halfe of bread well crummed small, thzee vnces of the iuice of cabbages, halfe a dragme of saffron, thzee vnces of the oile of white lillies, mixe all together and laie it hot vpon the soze place.

Another for the same.

TAke

The third part

Take three unces of Diaquilon without gums, the iuice of cabbage an vnce and a halfe, of saffron a dram: make hereof a good and fat ointment and thicke with yellos wax as much as shall need: the which being spread vpon leather, the patient shall weare a date or twoe continuallie, and hee shall finde himselfe wel:

Antidote or rot or ripe incontinent.

Chaue well fasting halfe a pound of wheat, and temper it well with a great deale of spettle: take also two unces of oile Roset complete, and a dragme of saffron, mingling all together, and laie it vpon the soze place, renewing it often times: The signes of the ripenesse of it are these, when it is soft, mouing vp and downe like a wane of water, when it groweth the patient no more when the feauer ceaseth and continueth no more: the impostume beeing thus brought to a ripenesse, prepare your selfe to launce or pierce it. But if the patient be afraide of the iron or fire, breake it with this that followeth: Take twoe unces of Diaquillum simple, an vnce of leauen, halfe an vnce of oile of sweet almonds: mire all, and spread it vpon a peece of leather or clout, putting in the mids of it a dragme of Pigeons dung made in powder, and so laie it vpon the place where the breaking of the soze shall be moste commodious. You may also take halfe an vnce of leauen, a dragme of common salte, two dragmes of the best vinegar, foure scruples of the powder of Cantarides, mire all together and brate it well in a mortar, vntill it be turned into a passe or dough as it were: of the which you shall put to it halfe a dragme, or according to the quantitie of the matter that must come out, couering that againe with the Ceratum or plaister aforesaid.

The impostume being broken and well made cleane, if you feare that there will come much bloud againe, take incontinent the yealkes of three egges, two dragmes of salt, a dragme of Sole Armoniack, and keepe or dip certaine pe-

res of towe in it, and laie them vppon the place where it is broken, and let them lie foure and twenty houres together.

Against a ring-worme or Tetter, that runneth all ouer a mans face, or against the disease that is called Erisipilas or lychen, of some Mentagra, the Frenchmen call it Feu sauage, as it were a running fire.

The remedie is good to mingle at the beginning the iuice of plantaine, marigolds, Solatrum, Barba Iouis, in English Sinegreene, of each six vnces, with thre vnces of rose water, and wetting certeine cloutes in it, laie them vppon the soze or ringworme. Yet you must take heed that ye take awaie the cloutes, as soone as they begin to ware hotte, to the end that the heate returning from the linnen clouts to the soze, doe not increase the paine, or else that the linnen clothes being dzied with the heat do not cleaue to the skin, and pluck it off with them. For if it should be so, ther would be danger in it, be cause of the vlcers or scabbes that would come of it.

Another remedie very good to heale the same, when it doeth but begin or increate.

Take Litarge of siluer six vnces, the iuice of plantaine three vnces, oile rosat two vnces, of the best vineger an vnce, mire and brate all these verie well in a mortar of lead vntill it bee like an ointment of the colour of lead, of the which being spread vppon some linnen cloth, you shall laie some vppon the soze, renewing it euening and morning, and looking to it diligentlie vntill you bee sure of the state of it, and of the incrsafe. When it beginneth to decline (which thing you shall know because it will alter and change from a white colour vnto a redde) take heed that you laie no cold thing vnto it: for it may bee that you maie make some dead fleshe redde, and darke come or growe in it, and so then there should be great danger, that by reason of the

Handwritten notes in a cursive script, likely a recipe or commentary, written vertically along the right margin of the page.

The third part

the cold things, the ringwoꝝme oꝝ tetter should turne into an Hestiomem. But my counsell is to take the flowers of Camomil, Pellot, Senegréne, of each a handfull, & to seeth the same in sufficiēt water vntill there remain but the halfe. Then to strain it and to washe every day the place with a sponge wet in it: and after warde to washe it with some hot white wine, for that is it that keepeth the member from mortifying in such a disease. If the thing bee growne to an blcer, either by the follie of the Physitian oꝝ else by the euill gouernement of the patient, oꝝ by the euill matter which could not be amended by medicines, take Litarge of siluer thꝛe vnces, the ointment of Populson, Ceruse washed, Infrigidantis Galeni, of each halfe an vnce, oile of roset complete an vnce, mire all together and bꝛaie it well in a moꝝter, vntill it be as it were an ointment, which you shall vse vntill the disease be consolidate and sound.

Against flegmaticke swelling.

If his infirmitie be in the legge, take twentie pound of water made with ashes, floures of Camomill, rootes of Wallwoꝝt oꝝ Danewoꝝt, of each a handfull, common salte halfe a pound, of the best white vineger foure vnces, mire & seeth all together vntill the halfe bee consumed, then straine it and wash the leg with it.

Remedies for the scabbes.

An ointment very good for to annoint yong children, who because of their tenderesse, cannot endure a purgation.

Take foure vnces of oyle roset, a dragme and a halfe of common salt, an vnce of fresh butter washed, and bꝛaie and stir all wel together, vntill it be come vnto a soft ointment.

Another ointment very good for lirtle children, and old folke, to vse before and after a purgation.

Take

TAke turpentine washed in Rose water foure vnces, of the iuice of Lemons an vnce and a halfe, of fresh butter an vnce, the yelke of an egge, of common salt two Drams, of oyle roset two vnces, mire and stirre together all a great while in a mortar, vntill it become an oyntment. With the which by a fire when hee goeth to bedde, annoynt the scab by part of the body: or else all the bodie, but as thin as may be.

Another remedie.

TAke the water of Liparium Acutum distilled, two pound, the iuice of Plantaine foure buces, rose water thre vnces, the iuice of lemons two vnces, I yarge six vnces, Ceruse halfe an vnce, quicke burnstone thre Drams, make a very small powder of that which may be made powder, and mingle it with the said waters, letting all stand 24. houres long. That done, put all in a Limbecke, and distill it with a small fire. This water serueth not onely for to heale the common scabbe: but also to make the crusts or olde vlcers and scabs, and of the pocks to fall away, and to take cleane away the Cicatrice or scabbe thereof.

A Bayne, or Bathe for the same.

TAke the leaues of Lapaticum Acutum, the leaues of fumitory, the leaues of mallows with the rootes leaues of Bozage of ech thre handfull, of bzanne bound in some cloth two handfull, of rie thre handfull: seethe all this in sufficient water vntill the third part be consumed, then straine all, and while the Patient is annoynting, let him bathe all his bodie in the same Bayne in the breake of the day, and without tarrying any long time, let him goe into his warme bed, and there let him sleepe and sweat.

Against the scurfe or Leprie, called in Latin Psora.

After a purgation, I commend much the annointing at night when hee goeth to bedde, all the partes of the
 ff bodie

The third Part

body infected with this disease, with oyle of Tartar oz of Lees of wine, and thzee ounces of very strong white wine.

A remedie against Puffes, Bladders, Blisters or Whealcs, and against the small poxe.

Take an ounce of Pêche kernels burned, and made into powder, the iuice of Plantaine and of Sinegreene, of eche halfe an ounce, Ceruse oz leade washed a dragme and a half: make of this a soft ointment, as much as shall serue you.

Another remedie well tried.

Take two dragmes of Camphyze, an ounce of Ceruse washed, halfe a pound of red Ciches, a pounce of the inner part of melons without the pilles, ten swallowes eggs, two dragmes of Pearles, thzee dragmes of the Sædes of Xilon oz Gossipium, the tree that beareth cotton, two dragmes of salt, foure ounces of the iuice of Lemmons, halfe an ounce of white wine Lees: make that into powder that ought to be, and put altogether in ten pound of water Laparium Acutum distilled, leauing it so two dayes, and two nights: This done, distill altogether in a limbecke, with the which water so distilled the Patient shall walthe his face thzee oz foure times a day. It hath been pꝛoued very good.

Against the strong cough of yong children.

Sethe in Wine some Slope and some Serpellum, oz Sa-
Suerie, oz else keepe some Jeniper berries in wine, and
giue the childe to drinke of which you will.

Against the stincking sweat.

Those that sweate, take a cloth steeped in wine, whers
in myrtle leaues oz the herbe it self, oz else his fruit hath
bæne sodden.

Against the paine of the eyes.

Take Malloves, Violets that growe in Lent, the tops of
blacke berry trees, dyed Roses, Meruaine, Willowe
oz

or Offer that groweth on the hilles, washe your eyes with these at night, and make a plaister of the hearbes with the yelke of an egge, and lay it vpon your eyes.

For a white spot in the eyes.

Borne Cockleshelles of the sea, and Olibanum, as much of the one as of the other: make them into a pouder with suttle bones burned, and lay that vpon your eyes twice or thrice a weeke,

Against the difficultie of bringing forth childe, and the retention of the skin, that the child is wrapped in, called in Latin Secundina, or secundæ.

Take the rootes of Parsly, and leaues of leeks, wzing the twice out, and mingle with it a little oyle, and giue it the woman to drinke, putting a little vineger into her matrice, and she shall incontinently be deliuered with Gods helpe.

A remedie when the fundament commeth out.

First washe or bathe very well the fundament (bee it either of a man or of a woman) with the decoction of wine and wormewood sodden together, and annoint it round about with some restozatiue oymtment. After this straw vpon it athes made of willowe and of his rootes and of the sinne bones of some fishe salted, and put in the fundament againe with some linnen cloth: and doing this twice or thrice a day, he shall finde himselfe very well.

Against the paine of the guttes.

Set in water some Nightshade with athes, and lay it vpon the place where the paine is. For this also is good, rawe Sisamum, sodden with his seedes, and layd vpon the painefull place.

Against the difficultie in making water, sauing for that which commeth of the stone. For men.

The third Booke

Setth water Cresses, and make thereof Cataplasma a plaiſter, and lay it vpon the place about the priuie members, causing the man to sit in the decoction of it.

For Women.

Make them an vnder smoking thoroꝝ a close stole, with wilde mint, with Pepe or catte minte, and with Puliole or Pulegium. Also make sometime as well for the man as for the woman, an essewe or barne wherein hath bene sodden some Feniper, Pepe, Pulicaria, in English Fleawort, wilde minte. Bay leaves, Pulegium, Wormwoode and tansey, giuing to the Patient being in this Wayne, Benedictam simplicem. But if the stone bee the cause, then seethe it in the water of Sarifrage with the roots of Sanguinari a, or decoction, vntill halfe the water bee consumed, the which giue vnto the Patient, but if he desire wine, giue it him with some of this water in it, continuing so foure or fve dayes, and twice or thrice a day. If hee pisse not for all this it is a signe, that the stone is thoroughly growen and hardened. But then if it sticke in the bladder, take mallowes, Crista Marina, in English Sampere, little wilde Cabbages, Sarifrage, pellitorie of the wall, water Cresses, Aimeos, and the seedes of nettles, seethe all this in liquoz, whereof let the third part be wine, the other part oyle, and the fourth part salt Sea water, bathing and washing well with this decoction the partes about his priuie members, and laying vpon them the hearbes.

Against Crab lice.

Against the Crab lice that breed about the priuie members and vnder the arme pits, annoint those places with athes laid in oile: but against those that sticke in the eye browes, take an vnce of Aloes, Ceruse, Olbanum, of eche fve vnces: make all into pouder, and make of it an oylment with lard cut small as much as shall suffice.

Against a Canker.

Note that the leaues of wilde Iuy sodden in wine, and laid to it, are very good for it.

Against the little wormes and itching of the hands or body.

Against the Itche and Wormes in whatsoeuer part of the body that it be, but chiefly in the face and forehead, you must steepe Wheate in wine, with the powder of Olibanum, and lay it vpon the place as it were a plaister.

Against the swelling of the coddles.

Take Mallowes, Wormewood, Meruen, Bismalua, or March mallowes, fassie, and two Cabbedges, seeth all this in olde Strong Wine, and bathing and washing them twice or thrice a day. As for the herbs, stampe them and seeth them in honie, laying them vpon the coddles with wine.

For to make the wormes, to come out of the handes and feete.

Take a hote Tile, and some vessell full of water: then put some seedes of Iusquianum vpon the red hote Tile, holding your hands or feete ouer the smoake of it, you shall see the Wormes fall into the water like little haire. Another way: Burne Strawe into ashes, and put into water as hote as you may endure it, holding your hands and feete in it, and induring the heate, vntill it waxe colde: then Uraine and presse it so hard vntill there remaine no more water, separating it faire and softly. You shall finde the wormes as it were little threads, which the smoke of the Iusquian hath drawen out. If the place doe itche, and is eaten with wormes, burne strawe into ashes, and tolle it and mingle it in water as hote as you can endure it: put in your hand or foot that hath the wormes, and they will come out: the afterward heale the gnawing, as you do some other soze.

A Remedie for the deafnesse of the eares.

The third Part

TAke the fat or grease of Geles newe killed that swimmeth vpon the decoction of them, the Juice of Caprisolium, Barba leuis, and a handfull of antes or pismers egges, brate and straine all, mixing it and seething it with Ale. The decoction made, put to it some beeger or Wine sufficiently, that it may bee the more penetratiue and piercing: this done, poure some of it into the eare that is not deafe, stopping the other that hath the impediment, and lying vpon the good eare: and beware ye goe not the next day into the winde: but let him keepe his house, lying all the day long sometime on the good eare, and sometime on the ill.

Remedies against the Fistulaes.

TAke the leaues of red Cabbages, and their seedes, the roots of great Rubra Tinctorum of each an equall quantitie, bray all and seethe it well vntill three parts bee consumed: then straine it, putting to it some honie, And seething it againe vntill it it bee thicke. Whereof you shall giue the Patient two spoonfulls, morning and euening.

For the scabs of the hands.

TAke Lapatium Acutum, and sumitorie, making thereof as it were an ointment with hogges or swines grease and May butter, wherewith annoint your hands.

A water of a great and marueilous effect, for to keepe mans bodie from many infirmities and diseases.

TAke foure pounde of distilled Aqua vitæ of very good wine, two pound of salt burned, two pound of quenched blinstone, foure ounces of white tarre, foure ounces of the wood of a Filberd tree, three ounces of rocke salt. Let all be brayed, sifted and mixed together, pouring vpon the foresaid Aqua vitæ; and putting it in a limbeck to distill.

What.

What operation comes of such distillations.

The first Distillation draweth vnto it the powers of all the spirits of man, that no venimous beast can approach or come nigh him: with it is kept flethe and fishe as with Baulme, it healeth and cleanseth Lentiles, and other spots of the face: it driueth away all manner of scabbes from the bodie, and clenseth watering eyes.

The second driueth away impostumes, and other superfluties of the bodie: it pulleth out and healeth loose teeth, and putteth away all swelling of the liuer.

The thirde, cleanseth all spots and scurse, it healeth skinning bzeath, and purgeth all flegme of the stomacke, as meat not digested.

The fourth, putteth out of the bodie all colde and congealed blood.

The fift deliuereth the bodie from the falling sicknesse.

The sixt, driueth away all anguish and infirmitie come of the Goute.

The seuenth, putteth the Goute from the feet.

The eight, excelleth the Baulme, which you should keepe well.

The ninth, if you mixe with it, and dissolue gold in it, is a preseruatue for the liuer.

The tenth, if you put a drop of it in any vessell of golde full of wine, a froth and scumme will swim vpon the wine, which is very golde in deede, so that whatsoeuer you touch with it shall be faire golde.

Yet you must note that after euery distillation you must stampe and sift the lees as the first time.

Another water of Balsamum almost for the same things.

Take a pounce of Turpentine thrice distilled, a pounce of Aloes thrice distilled, a pounce of Amber rawe, Mascatum bzayed vpon a stone in a manner of some li-

The third Part

guide oylment, putting to all this a little Oyle, and so incorporate it and distilling it nine times. It is a Baulme that may well be kept, for it is so perfect, that it abideth first all tryall of fire and water.

Secondly, it will pierce thow the hand.

Thirdly, in annointing your face, it keepeth your youth, full colour.

Fourthly, it fasteneth and consolidateth all incision or cutting.

Fifthly it purgeth marueilously the eyes.

Sixthly, annointing all the bodie with it, it is said that it shall neuer rot or corrupt, nor ever breede wormes. This hath Hermes the Philosopher written, and I confirme it as most true, forasmuch as I haue proued and tried it.

A powder very good to preserve the sight.

Take Betony, Rue, Selandine, Saxifrage, Leuisticum, Pulegium, Annice, Synamon, Euphrasia, in English Eyebright, of each a handfull, Crani Paradisi, Ginger, Fen-nell, Persley, Slope, Duganny, Olier of the mountaines, of each a Dragma, Galingale an ounce, of Sugar an ounce. Make all this into powder, and eate of it every day with your meate, for the sight is thereby preserved. And if your sight bee perished or halfe gone, it will heale it, and recover it perfectly againe. This powder is found and thus ordained by Master Gerarde, which tryed it vpon himselfe: for hee hauing vsed spectacles the space of twelue yeeres together, and yet scant could see with them, nor reade the greatest letters that were (so much was his sight perished) after he vsed this powder but a whole Lent together, onely in this sort as I haue tolde you: hee recovered so his sight againe that all the rest of his life after, hee could read the smallest letter that was very perfectly.

Against the paine of the flanks or the pluresie.

Take

TAke a wilde Beares tooth of the upper iawbe, and the greatest, make thereof a powder, wheresof you shall give the Patient to drinke with a little broath, and he shall be cured.

Against quartaine Agues.

TAke the grease or fat that is vnder the manes of horses and seethe it in a new earth pot: and when you feele the Ague come, annoint the chine of your backe, and you shall be healed in three times so doing.

To heale old wounds and cankers of the legges.

TAke cuttings or hearings of Shoemakers leather, and seeth them, and the grease and fat that you shall get of them set by it selfe: then take of the hearbe that groweth at the foote or roote of willowes the finest that is, and the mosse that looketh like velvet: drie it well and make it into powder and lay of it vpon the wound, and with the said grease annoint round about the wound, and he shall shortly be whole.

Against the Scuffe.

TAke Barrowes grease what quantitie you will, and seeth it with a glasse full of wine, and halfe a pound of beane flower in maner of an ointment: then take Wine or pisse, and heate it as hate as you can endure it, wherewith you shall wash your head, and then annoint it with the sayd grease, and it shall be whole within fiftene dayes.

Against ventositie, Collicke, or paine of the matrice.

TAke a dragma of intrails made in powder, a drame of Stecas, give it the Patient to drinke in a new laid egge, and he shall be healed.

For the hardnesse or brawng of the feet.

Dippe your feete in hate pisse, and when the hardnesse or brawne is mollified, take a Launcet or Cyffoures, and launce it round about: and then by e by put some iuce of Winegreene vpon it, and the next morrowe it will be well:

To

Handwritten marginal notes in a cursive script, likely a later addition or correction to the text. The notes are written vertically along the right edge of the page.

The third Part

To make very perfect vineger.

TAke the crumme of a hote loafe newe drawne out of the Duen, a glasse of strong vineger, wherein you shall put some ginger, pepper, Pyrethrum of Leuant, Calamus Aromaticus, the which things being braied and stamped together, you shall put into vineger: then take the crumme of a hote loafe, and put it so that it may receiue to it all the aforesaid things. Then drie the said loafe in an Duen, and make therof a powder, and put the said powder in a hogshed of wine, and it will become very perfect vineger.

Against the falling sicknesse.

TAke the matrice of a Sow, the which being made into powder you shall giue to eate or to drinke vnto the Patient, and as soone as hee hath receiued it, the sicknesse will remooue from the braine, and spread into his fingers endes, tormenting him very sore: but whereas the saide matter shall assemble and come together, make a rupture: and the matter will come out as yellow as Saffron, and he shall be quickly healed.

For children that be broke.

TAke white paper, and chaw it well with your teeth, and make thereof a plaister, as great as will couer all the broke, binde it in a swaddle bande with a linnen clothe: then laye it to his cods, and make fast the swathing bande: but you must renew euery day the paper chawed, and hee shall be whole.

Against the paine of the Spleene.

TAke the lungs or lights of a Fore made into powder, and vse to giue to the patient to drinke or to eat of it in good wine, and he shall be cured.

For to stench blood.

TAke mans blood dyled in the Sunne, and make it into powder, and if it chance that there be any beine broken

oz hurt, whereby there commeth out abundance of blood, lay of the said powder vpon it, and it shall be stetched.

For to heale in foure dayes the scalding with water, or any other thing, without ointments or plaisters. It hath bene tryed and found true.

Take an Onion and cut him ouerthwart, and wyng out the iuice vpon the scalded place, doing so eury day two times, and it will heale it.

For to staunch blood.

Take a sowze Orange and make a hole in the toppe where the flower grewe, keepe that vpper piece that you shall take off, that you may after ward close by the hole againe: yet befoze you stoppe it by, you shall take the suet oz greace of a he Goat, the bignesse of a walnutte, and put it into the hole: then set the Orange vpon the coales oz embers, that it may incorporate and dissolve: then annoint a long downe your backe bone and ouerthwart the flankes with the same licour, and it shall heale you within three oz foure times, by the grace of God.

Against the wormes in little children.

Ye must take a lampe full of oile Dille, and lay an yron in the fire, and when it is redde hate quench it in the said Dille in the lampe: then annoint therewith the nostrils, the throte and the nauell, and straight way you shall see a great miracle.

To heale the Emerhoides.

Take dogs dung foure ounces, halfe a pound of common Dille, put them together in a newe earthen pot and se the them a litle: then take out some of the dung, and bray it vpon a Wrencher: then se the it againe in the same Dills, and put vnto the same three ounces of newe ware, to the intent that all may come to be incorporated together, and befoze that you doe annoint the Emerhoides oz Pyles with the same

Handwritten notes in a narrow column on the right margin, written vertically. The text is difficult to decipher but appears to contain medical or alchemical instructions, possibly related to the recipes on the page.

The third Part

same oymntment, you shall wash them with white Wine, and in foure dayes he shall be whole.

Against all kindes of paine and griefe.

TAke a glasse full of the Juice of Leucoron, which is our winter gilifer, or violets fasting, and you shall see a marvellous effect.

Against stiffness or shrinking of sinewes, called the crampe or swelling, coming of the wound taken of some venemous beast, in Latine Spasmus or Spasma, or Convulsio.

TAke Hogs dung as much as you wil, halfe a pound of oile Roset: seethe all in a new earthen pot, and lay it as hote as you can endure vpon the soze place, and it will heale it.

For them that cannot pisse, by reason of certaine grauell, and viscositie, or carnositie, which is abundance of flesh.

TAke the Juice of Raddish roots, of little Lées which are found vnder the ground and dry them and make them into powder: put all together, and giue every morning a certaine quantitie of it to the Patient to drinke, and he shall be healed in short space.

Against deafnesse.

TAke a quicke Cele, and put him on a spit alive, and roast him: take the grease that commeth out of him: Then take a Garlike head roasted vpon the coles or tenders, and take one Codde or Huske of the same Garlike at a tinte, and put it into the said Grease, and so put it hote into his eare, holding his eare vppward the space of one Credo, and you shall be healed.

Against opillation or stopping.

TAke wilde or Marsh mallowes, what quantitie you will, and seethe them in running water: then take of it about a glasse full hote, with suger candie, morning and evening,
and

and you shall be cured.

Against the giddinesse of the sight.

Gue every morning vnto a childe to eate some swēete Fennell, and let the same childe licke the patients eyes and he shall be cured.

For them that cannot brooke their meate,
but vomite it againe.

Take Mint well Tanped, and the crums of bread, burned in the fire, and vineger, and make thereof as it were a sauce, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth with the powder of cloues: heate it vpon a Brickc or Tile, and lay it vpon his Stomach, and you shall see a godly experience.

Against the head ake by too much drinking.

Take Rue leaues, and bzaie them with vineger, and put roses to them and bitter almondes, and with this rubbe your head, and you shall be eased.

Against all the paine of the head.

Take halfe a dragme of baie berries, of Scamonia, and of saffron a dragme, bzaie all well together with vineger and roses. And when your head aketh, annoint it, where it griueth you with this oymment, and you shall see the vertue to be maruellous great.

Against the paine of the head, that continueth alwayes.

Take leaues of blacke Ruie and bzaie them, and put them with vineger, oyle and wine, as much of one as of the other: seeth this together and annoint your forehead and your temples, and it shall ease you very much by Gods grace.

Another way.

If the patient thinke that his head cleaueth in sunder by reason of the great paine: take Ruie, and make Juice of it, the which you shall mingle with oile roset: and with a linnen clout, you shall annoint faire and softly his nostrrels, his temples and his forehead. And if the paine bez vehement,
lay

The third Part

laie some of it vpon the scull of his head.

Another way.

TAke the bzaine of a Crowe and see the it, and then eate it: for there is not any so great paine of the head, noz none so old, but that it will heale it with a singlar vertue.

Against the Megrime happening suddenly.

TAke Bengewine and braye it with vineger and annoynt your forehead with it and your temples, and it will mitigate the paine.

Against itching of the head.

TAke a shepes gall, and mixt it with white chaulke, and therewith rubbe your head, and let it dry vpon it, and it will heale you.

Against vlcers or scabbes of the head, as well
of men as women.

TAke the gall of a Bull and mingle it with vineger, and hauing made it luke warme, rub your head with it, and you shall finde a maruellous remedie: by the grace of Almighty God.

Against olde and putrified wounds.

Braie Celondine, and then mixe it with old suet, and lay it so vpon the vlcers or scabs, and you shall be healed incontinent God willing.

For to keepe that the flesh grow not too
much in the wound.

TAke the Lights or Lungs of a Sheepe hote, and lay it vpon the wound, and the flesh shall be kept equall with the skinne.

To heale and take away the scurffe.

TAke a handfull of Rue, and halfe an ounce of quicke bzime stone, and see the it with good olde Wine: and so washe your head with it: but yet your head must first bee washed with luke warme water, as men are wont to do most commonly, and it shall be cured.

For

For to kill lice.

TAke the whaie that remaineth of chéese making, and put to it a little vineger, and drinke of it certaine dayes: and all the Lice will die, and there will bzéd no moze about you.

Against the difillation of the braine, and heuineffe of the head.

TAke Bécete rootes and bzate them well, and then take the iuice of them, and receiue it by into your nostrrels: and that will drak vnto it all the humoꝝ of the head, and cause it to come out.

Against Murrees and Catarres that begin to grow.

You must abstaine from Supper, and from eating of any hearbes, and from salt and fat things. For the Catarre commeth of indigestion of the meat, and by the rawnes of the stomach. Therefore aboue all things you ought to abstaine from fat meates: and when you are amended, you may take your supper, as befoze your sickenesse you might haue done.

For to restrain the Murre or Catarre.

TAke five partes of Wine, and the sixt of Honie, mingle all together and let it coole, and make of it a Gargarisme.

A Remedie for the disease when the haire of the beard or head falleth off of it selfe.

First you must shaue with a rasoꝝ the place, and then rub it well with an Onion: that done, take Warley parched and make it into pouder, and mixe it with Beares suet, and so lay it vpon the place, and the haire will growe againe.

To keepe that the haire shall not fall off.

TAke the pouder of Walnutttes, of heath Cypres burned, of the ashes of a mule oꝝ else a mulets hoofe burned, of the Dile of Myrtle, the ashes of Mattes burned, and their

The third Booke

their dung made in powder : also the ashes oꝝ fresh dung of a hedgehog, and some Sandaracha, in English oker : mire all the said things with vineger and soft pitch, and lay it vpon your head, and it will keepe your haire from falling off.

To make the haire of a mans head or beard to grow.

Ye shall take that which groweth sometime in the hore oꝝ passerne of an asse, which is like vnto litle warts, and burne them and make powder of them, the which you shal put in cold oyle, and then laie it vpon the place. This thing hath such vertue that if a man annoint oꝝ rubbe the talves oꝝ chin of a woman, shee shall haue the haire growe vpon the same place.

For to make haire grow.

Ye shall take a Hedgehogge and burne it all to coales, and put the powder oꝝ ashes made fine and small with Beares grease : and lay this oymntment ouer al the head of a baulde man, and it will make his haire growe as faire as euer it was.

For to curle haire a rare secret.

Take the ashes of sheepes hoine burned, and mire it with oyle, and rub your head oftentimes with it: but you must be first polde.

For to make haire blacke.

Take Swallowes dung and put it in good vineger in a bioll, oꝝ some vernished earthen pottle, then burie it in a dunghill, oꝝ in horse dung, and leaue it so siue and twentie dayes full: and then annoint your heade being polde, with this medicine, in the shadowe with a Painters pensill. But before you goe about to doe thus, yee must annoint your face with Deare suet, to the intent that none of the colour of the saide ointment doe spotte oꝝ blacke your face. And while this colour and dying doe both drie, hold you in your mouth some oyle, to the intent that your teethe become not blacke

blacke with it , and the fourth day that you haue thus appointed your head, you must wash it well, and all is done.

To keepe that the haire waxe not heare or white.

Mixe the Ashes of ground wormes burned in oile , and rubbe your combe with it when you kembe your head and your haire shall neuer change colour in your olde age. It is a secret, that women commonly vse.

For to make the haire blacke.

Take Cypres leaues braied, and mixe it with vinegar, and annoint your haire with it , and that same will die your white haire into blacke , and in their place shall grow also blacke haire.

Against the paine in the eies.

Take rawe cabbadges , and braie them, and sleepe in the said iuice of them some white bread , and annoint your forehead, and it will take away the paine of the eies.

Against the dimnesse and dafeling of the sight.

Take salt armoniacke burned and well braied, and mixe it with the pisse of a yong childe , and therewith annoint oftentimes your eies, and lay of it vpon them, and it will take away the dafeling.

Another way.

Take the iuice of Fennell roots braied , put to it as much good purified honnie, and seeth all with a small fire, vntill it be as thicke as honnie. Then put that in a bore of brasse: and when you haue neede , mixe it with conserue water or womans milke: and certainly it will put away the dafeling and dimnesse of the sight incontinent, if you lay it vpon your eyes.

Against a web or spot in the eie.

Take the Gall of a white cocke, and Bray it with water, and laye it to your eyes or put some in your eies, and it will take away the webbe or spatte, and wil consume the droppes

The third Part

of bloud that are in the eyes, and strengthen the sight.

For to take away the hurtfull haire of the eye browes.

You must plucke off the haire of the eyes diligētly, which hurt and hinder the eyes: and then annoint the place with hēe goates blood hote, or hares blood, or els of the blood of a Bat or flinder Mouse, or rubbe it with the milke of a bitch, or with a needle of copper, which beeing off heated and quenched in vineger, with the which you shall touch the place, and the haire will neuer growe againe.

Against all paine of the eares.

Ye shall take a scruple of the gall of a goat, and as much honnie, bray all together, and heate it in a fire pan, putting therein his eare, and stop it with wooll, and it will heale all the paine, yea though there were a canker in it.

Against the paine of the eares and deafenesse, and for to purge the apostumes or corruption of the eares.

Mixe Bengewine and new Goates milk together, and put among them some of an ore gall, and oile of Cedar, as much of the one as of the other. Put all this luke warme into the Patients eares, and it will wonderfullie appease the paine of them and comfort the weake hearing, and also the apostumes of the eares.

Against the paine of the eares.

Heat wilde boares pisse bypon the fire, and put it into the Patients eare, for it is a singular remedie: the said pisse may be kept in a violl of glasse: or better in the bladder ittselfe of the Boze.

Against the noise or ringing of the eares.

Mixe together the grease of a Goose, with the iuice of Saffron, and the iuice of Carlicke, or Carlicke brayed: then

then poure it into his eares, and certainly it will heale him.

Against all infirmities of the eares.

Ye shall take ground wormes, and seeth them with goose grease: and drop of the same decoction, into the Patients eares, and whatsoeuer paine it be, it will heale it.

Against deafenesse and hardnesse of hearing.

Take an ore gall, and the pisse of a hee goat: Mixe all together, and put of it into the deafe eare, and incontinent he shall be healed.

Against the paine of the eares, deafenesse, durt or filth, wormes or water that is in them.

Take the iuice of onions, and mingle it with honnie, and then drop it into the eares, and it will cleare and heale them.

For to stench bleeding at the nose.

Take berie strong vineger, and poure of it into the eare of that side that hee bleedeth, and if hee bleede of both sides, put vineger into both his eares, and it shall stench it.

To heale the sicknesse called Noli me tangere.

Take the iuice of the herbe called Dracunculus, or Serpentine, and put of the same iuice into his nostrils, or dip it in a linnen cloth, and lay it vpon the soze, and the next day take it away, for it will bring with it all the rootes of the soze.

Against the stincking of the mouth.

Take the roote called Acerics, or Calamus Aromaticus, and chaw of it fasting, as it were massicke, holding it a good space in your mouth, and it will make you haue a sweet breath and mouth.

Against the toothache.

Take the roote of Iusquian, and seethe it in vineger, and holde of the decoction thereof in your mouth,

The third part

and it will heale you.

Another way.

TAke ground wormes, and seeth them in oile, and then bzaie them well, and put of the decoction into the eare, on that side that the aking tooth is of, and the pains will cease.

For to make teeth fall out.

TAke ground wormes, and burne them vpon a red hote tile, and then take the ashes of the said wormes so burned, and put it into the hollow and aking teeth, & couer them with ware, and they will easily fall out without anie paine at all.

For to make teeth white that be blacke.

TAke white bread and of a Pommise stone, as much of the one, as of the other, burne all together, and make thereof a powder, wherewith you shall rub your teeth, and they will be very white.

For them that be hoarse.

You must swallow downe, three mornings together, the yelke of a new laid egge rawe.

To heale the disease called the kings euill.

TAke barlie floure, liquid pitch, ware, and oile of equall quantitie, mire all together, and seeth it well, and put into it a litle pisse of a yong child, and stirring it wel about, lay it vpon the soze in maner and forme of a plaister, and it will heale it.

How to know the kings euill.

TAke a ground worme aliuie, and lay him vpon the swelling or soze, and couer him with a leafe: if it bee the kings euill, the worme will change and turns into earth, if it be not, he will remaine whole and sound.

Against

Against the cough, and distillation of the breast, and lungs, and running of the eies, paine of the bladder, and when the pipe of it is stopped, which causeth that a man can not pisse, but with great difficultie. Also for those that spitt bloud at the mouth, or pisse bloud, and for the fluxe, and collicke, and paine or heauinesse of the belly, and cholere, and also against a vomiting without an ague. Also against all paine of the bodie except of the head, and especially against the vlceration of the lungs, if you giue the Patient an electuarie or two of it.

Take five dragmes of Myrthe, five dragmes of Frankincense, foure dragmes of the iuice of Poppy called Opium, five dragmes of Saffron, foure dragmes of the seede of white Iusquian, called Venbane, and foure dragmes of the pill or rine of the roote of blacke Iusquian: you shall beate into powder the said barke or rine by it selfe, and sift it fine and small throowe a Searce or Siue, and then grind the saffron, and then the seed of the white Iusquian or Venbane: and then after the mirrhe and the frankencense. With the which you shall mixe the iuice of the poppie, hauing been laid before in water.

And this done, you shall put straightway to it a little water, to the intent you may make thereof Trochiscos or little balles or tablets, of the weight of halfe a dragme: you shall take of it at night with three mouthfulls of water. This prouoketh sleepe, and asswageth all griefe, as is aforesaide. If you will you may make pilles of it: for it is all one, as concerning the vertue of it.

Against all vehement coughs.

Take the iuice of leekes brated, and seeth it with oile, and giue it to the Patient to drinke, and it shall prouoke him greatly.

Against the cough, be it neuer so great.

The third part

TAke bymstone made in powder, as much as you can take up betwene your three fingers: Give the same unto the Patient with an egge halfe rosted befoze breakfast, five daies together, if it be a man: but if it be a childe three mornings. And there is no cough so vehement; but it will heale it, within the said time, God willing.

For one that hath swallowed downe a bloud-sucker.

TAke vineger wherein there hath been first quenched some red hot iron: and into the same put some butter, and heate it by little and little, and giue it him to drinke, and it will make the bloud-Sucker come out. It hath been proued.

Against an old and inueterate cough.

TAke quicke bymstone, and beate it into powder, and wrap it in old hogges or barrows grease: and then the first day giue three pilles thereof unto the Patient, the second day two, and the third daie one. And the saide Pilles must be made, so that he may swallow them down.

Against the bloudie fluxe coming. of the arteire or sinewe of the lungs, or of the liuer.

TAke the roote of Consire called Marguerites, and wash it in cold water and scrape it with a knife of Iuery or bone. Giue unto the Patient to drinke two braces or more of it, and as much as he can eat. But note that he must not touch any vineger that day, though it haue great vertue to stay the bloud, for truely it taketh away the effect and vertue of this roote, if you giue him any with it.

For to restraine great and vehement vomiting.

TAke a little quicke bymstone, and as much of the scraping of a Harts hoze: all being brayed and made in powder, mingle and temper it in a soft Egge, and drinke it, and it will stop the vomiting.

For

For them that cannot keepe their meate in their stomacke, but vomite it vp againe.

Ye shall take a litle aloes and giue it them to drinke with colde water, and it will make them keepe their meate in their stomacke.

To quench and assuage thirst.

Ye shall take water and oile mixed together, and heat it a litle, and drinke, and vomite it vp againe by and by. And if need be, do so againe, and it will quench your vehement thirst.

Another way.

Ye shall take the yelke of a hennes egge halfe roff, and mixed with oile, and swallow it downe, and it will take away your thirst.

Another.

Ye shall take a stone in a fountaine, and lay it quickly upon your tongue, and holde it so a while and it will quench your thirst.

To stop the Hicket.

Take a spoonfull of vineger made of the herbe Scilla Squilla, and drinke it, and by and by the hicket will cease, by the grace of almightis God.

For to stop the hicket that cometh of ten.

Take hote water, and put your hands into it, and hold them there a good while, and the hicket will cease, it hath been proued and found true.

A soueraigne remedie for them that haue wrie neckes, by reason of shronken sinews, also for them that haue the gout.

Take the stones of a Weuer, called Castoreum, white pepper and parsv of eche equall quantities: bray al together and sift them. This done, take a spoonfull of it, and put in some honnie, and two mouthfuls of hote water, and giue it the Patient to drinke before breakesfast, and he shall be healed.

To take away the smelling vnder the arneholes,

¶ g 4

Take

The third part.

Take verie olde Beigewine, and make it into powder, and sift it: & then rub your arme hotes with it, and they shall smell well.

Against Apostumes, and swelling at the root of the nails.

Take an Acozne braied with sope, and lay that vppon it, they shall be well.

To make a mans nailes grow incontinent which be fallen off.

Take the herbe that is called Pentaphilon, or Quinquifolium, in Englishe Cinkfoyle, and Bray it with antie grease: and lay it vppon the place, and the naile will come againe incontinent.

Against the disease called Mentagra or Lichen, which is a foule breaking out, or covering of all the face with a scab, and beginneth at the chinne.

Take the fresh branches of a figgs tree, and seeth them in vinegar, and then Bray them well, and with this annoint the soze, and vndoubtedly he shall be cured and healed immediately.

To take away the scab of a running tetter, or ring worme of the face.

Take the roots of wild cow cumbers, and seeth them vnto the third part: then Bray them well, and put to them some Lytarge of siluer, and some brimstone in powder, as much of the one as of the other, and put to it also a little ware: and then rub and annoint the soze place with it, and it will heale it.

Against burgeons and pushes in the face, a swell by the heat of the Sunne, as otherwise.

Take the yelke of an egge, and Bray it with honnie and ceruse, and so annoint your face with it, and it will cure them verie well and perfectly.

Against all spots, pimples, pushes, or vlcers in the face.

Take

TAke Masticke, and the hearbe called Lappa Maior, in English clot or great bur, sowe, war, olde oile, Litarge of siluer, as much of the one as of the other: mingle all together and seeth it like an ointment, and anointe the place with it, and it will heale it.

To take away the blacknesse of the necke,
and spots of the face.

TAke beane floure, and temper it with the iuice of the inner part of pompions, and make thereof eight Trochiscs or little bakes, which you shall drie in the shadow. And when you goe to your baine or bathe, you shall take as much as you shall thinke good of the said bals, which you shall break and mire with water, and annoint the blacknesse or spottes with it, befoze you enter into your bath. And when you begin to sweate, Then rub the places with it, and wash them, and the spots of it wil goe out: it is proued and found true.

Against the brusing of the face by
a fal or slip.

TAke the rinde or barke of a radish root, and bray it well, and mix it with honnie, and annoint the place and it will heale you.

Another waie very good.

Ye shall take new soft cheese made of goats milke, Bray it with honnie, and laie it upon the place, and couer it with a cloth, and it will take awaie the brusing immediatlie by the helpe of God.

Against warts and malanders.

Ye shall take the herbe called in Latine Scorpius, because it hath feedes like vnto a Scorpions taile: bray it well and put to it a grain of salt and laie it upon the warts and they will fall of.

Against

The third part

Against swelling of the stomache , paine of the raines , grauell,
flégme , collicke, the Emorrhodes or piles: also to staie the
floures of a woman, and for those that haue an infected lyuer
and spleene: also for those that cough ordinarilie , and for
them that haue the falling sicknesse.

TAke an vnce of the roote of Enula campana , thre vnces of
Fennell seed, two vnces of blacke pepper. Stamp each of
all these thinges by themselves , and sifte them verie fine.
Then put all into honie halfe sodden and giue the Patient of
it, the quantitie of a hazel nut with hot water. Som there be
that take it with Oximel, other some with Wine, and other
take it alone in a spoone , to make them pisse the Stone and
grauell.

Against the paine of the Splene.

TAke a dragma of the roote of Enula Campana , dried and
made in pouder , and then sift it fine , and giue it the pati-
ent to drinke fasting with olde wine , and this will cure the
spleene.

Another waie.

TAke Cucumis auquimis made in pouder , as much as you
can take by with your thre fingers , and bzaie it with
wine, and giue it the patient to drinke befoze breakfast, and it
will take awaie the paine.

For the paine of the loines or haunches.

TAke the root of Iris or Gladiolus , and bzaie it with quick
Wrimstone and Beares grease , and laie it vpon your
loines like a plaister , and you shall finde it a soueraigne re-
medie.

Against the swelling or vlcers of the raines
of the backe and kidneyes.

TAke the leaues of drie roses , the seedes of blacke poppy,
and the kernels or berries of pineapple , of equall quanti-
tie. Stamp each of these thinges by it selfe , and mingle
all

all together, and take of it the bignesse of a walnut, and put it in two mouthfuls of wine sodden and thre of water, and giue it the patient to drinke, and it will heale him although he pissed bloud.

Against the paine of the grauell, and for
to make a man pisse.

You shall take a little amber stone, of the root of Cyperus, and of blacke pepper, stampe it, and then seethe it and giue it to the patient to drinke a sponesfull fasting, and it will make him pisse, and allwaie the paine of the grauell.

Against the paine of the raines.

Take a pound of wilde or marsh mallowes, fresh sheeps dung, and the old leafe of a hog, which is the fat that lyeth by the backe and the ribs, which husbandes vse to roll by and keepe to make salues, of each two pound: stampe these things and mingle them together: that doone, laie it vpon wooll new shorne and vnwashed, and so laie it vpon the raines of your backe in manner of a plaister, and it will shortly take a waie the paine.

Against the grauell.

Take the rootes of Asparagus, in English Sperage of Saxifrage, the root of clot or great burre. the root of Smalage or alexanders, the root of Ebulus, in Englische wallwort: or Danewort, thre garlicke heads, the leaues of willowes, and a little persley: stampe all these things and mingle them together, and giue the patient to drinke of it thre mornings with sodden wine or with some swete wine, or wine made swete with honie, and it will make him pisse the grauell.

Against the paine of the bladder and grauell.

Take the skinne of a Hare new slaine, and put it haire and all in an earthen pot, or else laie it vpon a cleane tile

The third part.

tile, and that done put it to the fire, so that you maie make a powder of the same skin, the which powder being sifted, you shall keepe in some cleane vessell: and when you shall neede it, take thereof three spoonfulls in your drinke: which thing soone appeaseth the græse of the bladder and the grauell. Nevertheless the remedie would haue greater vertue, if you tooke the whole hare alive, and putte him in a new earthen pot, and stoppe all the holes with plaister, or else with claie, so that there come not out any ayre. Then if you put the said pot into an ouen, and let it burne with a small fire, and when it is throughe burned, make it into a verie fine powder and so sift it finelie, and then take thereof and vse it for your purpose.

This is very good for them that haue the grauel, and that pisse bloud, if it be taken with a little wine.

Against the bloudie flux, or fretting torment
in the bellie.

TAke milke and quench hot flint stones in it, or else some hot iron, and that done diuers times, giue it to drinke vnto the patient (prouided that he haue not the ague) and he shall be healed.

Against the straining, fretting, and griping
of the belly.

TAke seauen or nine of the long and red berries of a wild rose tree, and let them be ripe. Beate them well, and giue to the patient with old wine, if he haue not the ague: but if he haue the ague, giue them him with water: and if neede be, you shall giue them him so three daies together, and he shall finde it a soueraigne remedie.

For those that haue fretting and griping in
the bellie, and the Laxe.

TAke the yelke of egges rawe or roasted, wilde greene reasinges, Galles, as much of the one as of the other in waight: Mixe all of these together in braying it, and giue vnto

unto the patient hotte, and he shall be cured by the graces of God.

Against the Collicke.

TAke a Henne alive, and see that she eate not in two daies: then kill her, and take the little skin that is in her breast or throte hole, and drie it and make it in powder, the which you shall giue the patient, with some harsh or grosse wine some what sharpe: and the patient must bee fasting, and not hauing supped the night before, but kept in a good diet.

Against the paine of the Collicke comming suddainelie.

TAke the heele of a Hare and carrie it about you, and the sodaine collicke shall neuer take you.

Against the paine of the guttes and bellie.

You shall take bay leaues and seeth them in water, and giue the patient drinke of this decoction, and he shall bee healed.

For to stoppe the Laxe.

TAke the rootes of hartes Hoze next to the head, & make a fine powder of it with a file: and of this powder, giue a dragme unto the patient with redde wine a goblet full, and this will stoppe his laxe, if he doe but vse of it two or three moynings.

Against the fretting of the belly or Laxe.

Ye shall take one Pomegranade or manie, and putte them in an earthen pot, the which you shall stopp well, and lute it about with potters clate, so the ende there come no aire out. This done, set it in an ouen to be burned: then the pomegranate beeing well made into powder keepe it. And when you haue any fretting or griping in your bellie, comming suddainelie, drinke a little of the same powder with wine, and you shall be cured.

For to know a secret or hidden disease of any man, and to heale the same.

Take

The third Part

Take a yong whelp that yet sucketh , and let him lye night and daie with the man, the space of thre daies , during the which time , the patient shall take milke in his mouth, and spit it into the whelpes mouth. Then take the said whelp and cleave him in pèces , and you shall knowe the sicke part of the man , by that of the dog, which you shall see either infected, or whole and sound. For certainelie the whelp doth weth to himselve , the secret and hidden disease whereof he dieth, and the man shall be healed , and you maie burie the dog.

For them that void bloud at their foundement , and for those that haue their bloud broken.

You shall take the yong springes of Nettles verie tender, brate them well in a mortar and take the iuice of them, and giue it the patient to drinke alone in the morning, or with some strong vineger and colde water , thre daies together, and there is none so corrupt bloud, but it will purifie it, nor no laye so great but it will stop it,

Against the wormes that engender
in mens bodies.

You shall take the gall of a Bull, and dip some wooll in it, and laie it vpon the nauell , and it will make the worms come out of the bodie.

Against the griping of the bellie, and desire to go to the stool, and yet doe nothing.

Take cow milke sodden , and giue the patient oftentimes drinke of it, and he shall be whole.

Against the paine of the Collike.

Take the little b. rde called in Latine Vpupa , in Englishe a Lapwing and burne her whole feathers and all , and then take of the ashes , and giue it the patient to drinke in wine.

Against the vicers of Fistules, in the
fundement of a man.

Take

Take Date stones and burne them , and then make them into a fine powder, and late oftentimes of the same vpon the Fistules or vlcers , or vpon the hole of the foundement, and he shall be whole.

For to heale the Emorrhodes, or those that lose their bloud.

Take Leekes and brais them well , and take the iuice of them , the which you shall giue the patient to drinke before breakfast , and the Emorrhodes will soone cease by the grace of God.

Against the vlcers of the foundement , and against the disease called commonlie saint Fiacres sicknesse.

Take the pill or rine of a pomegranade, breake it and seeth it in good wine and braie it well, and lay it vpon the soze place like a playster , and it will without faile heale the disease.

For to ripe or breake an Apostume or swelling in the grine.

Take Nasturtium and braie it with pitche, and laie it vpon the swelling or apostume, and he shall be whole.

Another.

Take vnlekt lime, two garlike heades, the yealkes of thre egges, mingle all together, and laie it vpon the soze place like a plaister: this will put awaie all the paine and swelling of the apostume.

Against hurt or flawing of the skin , by chafing and going eyther of the feet or betweene the thighes.

Take a moztar of Leade, and a pestle of the same, and put in the saide moztar some oyle Roset , and the yolke of an egge : the which thinges you shall grinde vntill you perceiue that they become thicke : and vntill some of the saide lead

The third part

lead bee mingled with the said ointment : and when it is thicke like a plaister , spread it vpon a fine and soft linnen cloth and laie it vpon the paine , and continue thus thre daies untill the paine be whole.

Against the swelling and paine of the soles
of the feet.

TAke the mosse that groweth in the water , but let it be green, braie it wel with oile olive , & laie it vpon the place with a linnen clothe, & it will cease the paine and take away the swelling.

To make warts fall off.

When you kill a hogge , let him that hath the warts receiue the blood euen hot vpon the place whereas the wartes be, and as soone as it is drie let him washe it off : and if it be a woman that hath these wartes , she must take the blood of a Sow, and she shall be healed and rid of them.

For to take away the Felons and Cartes haire , which breake out with wheales in the fingers , and also knops growing in the feet.

TAke ground wormes, stampe them , and with a little oile lay them vpon the sores , and they will bring them away & heale them.

For to asswage the paine of the gout quicklie,
& for all grieue of the feet.

You shall take ground wormes and put them in vineger, that they may purge themselves of al the ordure and filth. The next morning wipe them drie , and putte nine vneces of them in a pound of greace, braying them a good while, to the intent you may incorporate them , and therewith anoint your feet, and the paine shall cease.

Another waie.

Take

TAke a soze and seeth him well, then straine the decoction of him throʋ a linnen cloth, wherein you shall bathe and wash oftentimes your feete, and it will take away the paine.

For to get out anie thing that sticketh in a mans bodie, as thornes and such other.

TAke a peece of Sponge or Wooll dipped in pissle, and lay it vpon the thing that sticketh in the flesh, and it will come out without paine. Or else take some lard and seeth it in it stoue grease, and then laie it vpon the soze place and bind it, and it will drawe out all thing that sticketh in the flesh.

Heere followeth certaine receits against
the Plague.

A composition preseruatiue against the Pestilence, excellent as it were Triacle or Mithridatum.

TAke a Pimpernel dried an ounce and a halfe, Sordii veri, rootes of Gentian, Imperatorie, zedoariae, of eche five dragmes, Calamint, Apiastrum or Citraginis, Enula campana rootes, Tormentilla, which is a kinde of Cinkfoyle, Bay berries, the seede of Cardus benedictus, which is one of the kindes of the hearbe called Atriactilis, an Orange or Cytron, Oxalidis, which is a kinde of sorrell, Wole armentacke prepared, of ech thzee dragmes, lycoras scraped, Glycanisi feminis, the seedes of Scatiola, which is Intibus fatiua, of the kindes of Endiue and Succorie, Cynamomi exquisiti, of eche two dragmes, Gyllo flowers, redde Roses, Coriander prepared, the seede of Basill, Corticis citri fixi, Santali lutei vel rubri, Agolochi, that is, Xilaloe, ligni aloes, the scraping of Iuozie, redde Corall, Pearles, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Saffron two scruples. All these being beaten verie small, mingle them with suger of equall quantitie, or else with Oximelite or Syrupo accrato, or Oxy sacchara, or

Wh rather

The third part.

rather the syrope of Lemmons: But vnto weake Stomaches contrary let it bee made like to a liquide confection, either, Opiatę vel Massę, or else let there be an electuarie per tabeillas, of a Dragma weight, or foure scruples, if you adde vnto euerie vnce of suger a dragma of the saide pouder: you shall take of it two or thre hours befoze your meales. If it be a pouder the quantitie shall be a dragma or a halfe, a dragma at the least, with some conuenient licour of those which are now named. If it bee Opiatę, the quantitie of a chestnut or walnut. If it be in forme of a Masse and thicke, you shall make two or thre pilles or moe very soft for to take at one time, drinking after it some licour as I haue already spoken of. When it is in litle tablets, you may take one or two.

Another composition in pouder or in another manner for the same.

TAke the rootes of Angelica, Gentian, Zedoaria, of the rootes of Tormentilla, the scedes Oxalidis citrii mali, Cynamome elect, with a kinde of Cassia, of yellowe or red sandale or sanders, Carduus benedictus, of eche two Dragnes, the pill of an orange, a dragma and a halfe: the scraping of yuozie a dragma, redde corall halfe a dragma, of the best suger like weighte, put to all these things as the pouder shall seeme pleasant and good. Or if you will seek another way, as is spoken of in the first preseruatue. As concerning the quantity of this composition at euery time, and the time of vsing it, let it be as the other befoze. But if you will haue them both, let them not be of like sort, put the one being in pouder, in tablettes, the other in Opiatę or Masse with pilles.

Common pilles verie good for the same.

TAke Aloes probatę & lotę, two vnces, of saffron an vnce, of good myrthe as much, or els Myrthe and Ammoniacum.

moniacum dissolved in white wine, of eche halfe an vnce, mixe them together with honnie roset. And in winter you may put to it Zedoaria, Agallochi or redde sanders of eche a dragme. But in sommer take away the mirrhe and Ammoniackum, and put to it Bale armeniacke prepared three dragmes, red corall halfe a dragme, camphire halfe a scruple. You shall commonly take a pill or twaine before your meales. Sometime you shall proceede vnto a dragme after your first sleepe.

Antidotes or medicines preseruatiues and comfortable, of small cost, easie to finde and prepare for poore folke.

- 1 **T**ake Garlicke, and drinke a little wine after it, or a figge with a walnut and Rue and a little salt specialie in winter.
- 2 Take twentie leaues of Rue with two walnuts and as manie figs, and a graine of salt, all being mixt together receiue it in the morning.
- 3 Take five leaues with Rue and vineger.
- 4 Take the roote of the herbe called in Latine Imperatoria, of some Lascepitium gallicum, in English Bellitorie of Spaine.
- 5 Take the roote of Anglica.
- 6 The roote of Gentian.
- 7 The roote of Zedoaria.
- 8 Of Carduus benedictus.
- 9 Of Carlioz.
- 10 Take the herbe called Scordium, of the one, of the two or of moe, in small powder the quantitie of a dragme, either in a soft masse made with sodden honnie and vineger, or with some handsome syrope, as of Lemons: or in Opiate, the bignesse of a chestnut, or of a Cyche pease with Wine in Winter, in sommer with Rosewater, or with the iuice of sorrell.

The third Part

12 Take ſozrell alone , or with Pimpernell tempered in vinegar, and drinke of it in the morning.

13 Do the iuice of them, wherewith you may make a tolle in ſommer.

14 Do Feniper berries, greene Pimpernell leaues of Be-tonie, of Dulegion, of ſozrell, as much of the one as of the other, bzaid together, ſodden with ſodden honnie, and a litle vinegar like a conſerue.

Another medicine.

15 Take Feniper berries, Wole armeniacke of ech two dragmes or of equall weight. Being ſtamped let it be laied in ſwete ople and vinegar, or in orimilite, in a mean forme, either Opiate or Maſſe.

If it be Opiate, take aſmuch of it as a Cheſſenut. If it be Maſſe take one great pill and drinke after it a litle Hydromel or Drimel, or wine.

The things of ſauour or ſweete ſmell, as pouder, balles, waters, parfumes, and firſt a pouder for many purpoſes.

Take Iris Florentiana, foure ounces, of Marisam in La-tine Semsuchum, red Roſes, Cloues: of ech an ounce, Miliffophili, Nucis odorata or Muſcata, Zedoaria, Cynamome, Agallochi, yelloſwe Sanders, maſticke, Storax calamita, Bengewine, of eche halfe an ounce, calami odorati, Spici Nardi radidis, of eche a dragme: Iuacus odoratus two ſcruples.

Take of theſe a pouder to ſmell, to be beaten and broken in ſome peec of ſilke or fine linnen cloth. Beate alſo theſe things groſſelie for to perfume and to waſh your head and heard: or elſe let them lie a certaine time in whits wine and roſewater, and afterward ſtraine them. And keepe that which ſhall be ſtrained for to uſe when you will, or let them be ſtilled in ſome double beſſell, that there may be Aqua aromatica. As I ſaide it is to perfume your chamber morning and euening, being laid vppon coales, or
this

this powder to give a good odour keeping it about you , or in some place between your garments & linnen, or to make a little bagge of it, and to mixe it with some licour meet for to washe your head and beard , or otherwise to wette your handkercher in it, or some peece of sponge to swell, or to make distilled water of it, for to smell to.

A perfume.

TAke coales of willowes eight unces , Ladani puri two unces , Frankencense of the male kind , of the wood, and berries of Zeniper of ech an unce, Agallochi, or Xilaloes, Bengewine, Storax Calamita , of eche halfe an unce , Nutmegs, yellow Sanders, of ech three dragmes, cloues , Storax liquida, of eche two dragmes, Zedoria, Calamus aromaticus, of ech a dragme, Gumme tracagantha dissolved in rosewater sufficiently. And make little perfumes of what fashion it pleaseth you.

A smelling ball.

TAke pure Labdanum two unces , Bengewine an unce and an halfe , the coales of willowes an unce , Storax calamita , sixe dragmes: Marioram, yellowe or red Sanders of ech two dragmes: red Roses, Calamus aromaticus, of eche two scruples, Leuigentur. Then take oile of sweete almonds, Bengewine, of eche sixe dragmes : Storax calamita halfe an unce. Let these things seeth together with sixe dragmes of rosewater.

Then strain it, and let that which is strained be soft made with two unces of white ware, and Storax liquida, a dragme. Make it like as Cereatum or plaister, with the which the other things must be stamped and incorporated with a hot pestell. Put to it a dragme and a halfe of muske , or els two scruples.

Another sweet Ball meeter for
the Sommer.

TAke Roses and Violettes , of eche three unces and a halfe, the berries and leaues of myrtle , if you can get,

The third part

them, coales of willow, of eche an ounce: Feniper berries, the pilles of ozenges, of eche sixe dragmes, yelloſw or redde Sanders two dragmes: Bengewine a dragme, Camphire two ſcruples. Make hereof a powder. Then take oile of roſes an ounce and a halfe, Storax calamita, Bengewine of eche two dragmes: an ounce of roſewater, or as much as ſhall ſuffice. Make that ſoft that is ſtrained with two ounces of white ware: make a Ceratum, and beate all the reſt together with a hot peſtell. Put to it a little muſke, five or ſixe graines.

Outward remedies to purge the ayre, the eaſieſt, the preſentſt; and thoſe that are of the ſmaleſt price for men of ſmall habilitie.

Perſume ſome Feniper berries of the roote clouen aſunder and dried, and of the other dragges befoze mentioned for the firſt outward remedie.

2 Vineger alone or mixt with roſewater, for to ſprinkle your chamber,

3 For to holde oftentimes in your mouthes, and chaw, namely when you go out and keepe companie with men, there alſo the pill, and ſeed of a Citron, which giueth a good odour, cinamome, cloves, the rootes of Angelica, or Zedoaria, and ſuch like, as are afoze mentioned.

4 For to ſmell with a ſponge, or with a handkercher daie and night, malmſey, or other ſtrong wine and ſweete, as muſcadell alone, or elle with roſewater, wherein there hath bene tempered ſome aromaticall dragge already ſpoken of, as cloves or nutmegs.

5 Or good vineger twice as much as of cold water with a little camphire, ſpeciallie in ſommer.

A powder againſt the wormes.

Take coriander, prepare five dragmes, Feniper berries, three dragmes, Southernwoode, Hartes hozne, Corallina.

xx, of ech two dragmes: white Agarick new made in Balles: nutmegge, cynamome elect, of eche two scruples, make of this a meetly fine powder.

The whole summe of the regiment and goueming of a mans selfe.

1 **I**s necessarie that you be kept neat and cleane and all thinges in your house, fying diligently and as much as you can, all euill aire.

2 Auoyd all excesse and superfluitie, especiallie in dzinking and eating, and from women.

3 Also from trauell, and from excesse in sleeping and watching.

4 Beware of moyst meates and corruptible, and of all thinges that is cause of rawnesse, and other euill humours.

5 Liue soberly, dzinke and eat at ordinary houres, and in good order.

6 Take your rest, and vse some neate and good exercise or occupation.

7 Maintaine and keepe your naturall or accustomed boi- ding.

8 Be merrie.

A soueraigne powder against the venim of the plague, for riche men and Princes.

Take Saphyre, Hiacinthe, Smaragdus, of one of these or two, or of all, one Dragme: of Pearles, Bole armeniacke of the best, the seedes of Oxalis, of eche two Dragmes: of the scraping of Iuozie two scruples, of vnicoznes hozne a scruple: of the seedes of Ocimum, halfe a scruple, yellowe or red sanders: Agalocchi, or Xilaloes of the best, Doronici, Cyna- mome exquisite, saffron of eche thre graines, muske sixe graines. Make hereof a fine powder: you may leaue out the muske for them that loue it not.

The vse of the said powder and for other that follew shal be

The third part

declared afterward.

A powder for poore folke, of no lesse efficacy and strength than the second.

Take Bole armeniacke of the best , two dragmes : the seede of Oxalis three dragmes , Aloes Epaticum lotum, red corall, of eche a dragme, the powder of Diamargariti frigidii, two scruples: the powder of Diarrho santalon eight scruples, the pilles of drie Drēges, Cloues, cynamome, saffron, of eche five dragmes. Make thereof a fine powder. You shall vse the said powders with cōserues, or without them, with Syzopes, distilled waters , or rather with Juices , and other such convenient licours.

A drinke for poore folke, and in places, where there is none or verie little Iuice , eyther of Syzrope , Cytrons, Lemons, or Pomgranades,

You shall take the powder prescribed for poore folke Conditio rosati , or conferue of roses , Conditio boraginis , or rather coraginis , of eche a dragme and a halfe: of the sucke of Oxalis, two vneces, Succo arantii, Succo coraginis extract with rosewater , of good white vinegar, of eche an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

A drinke oftentimes tried profitable and wholesome, the which as many men say, was neuer found vaine.

Take powder of Motherwoorde, of the first, or of the second two dragmes : the seedes of Sancti , or of oranges : of Myrthe , of eche a dragme: the scrapings of Harts horne a dragme , mixe them together well beaten : you must drinke this of white vinegar before a fire: and as soone as there appeareth any swelling in the grine or flank , or vnderneath the arme holes , or any where els , the remedie must be readie: for it prouoketh great sweate , whereby the venim or infection auoydeth every part.

The

The patient thus sweating, his infected sweat beside a fire must be rubbed and dried with hotte linnen clothes, which must be alwaies changed, vntill the saour of the sweat be gone with rubbing.

Of the saide pouders also a man may make conserues or Opites after this manner that followeth.

Opiate.

TAke of the first or second powder, Orange pilles conserued, of each an vnce and a halfe, Conditio rosati, that is to saie, the conserue of roses, the conserue of Buglosse, of each two vnces, of the syrope of the iuice of Cytrons or lemons or oranges, or else of Oxalis or Omphacini, as much as shall suffice. Make thereof a liquide electuarie in forme of an opiate. Whereof take an vnce or more, and drinke after it some of the foresaid licours, and such as here followe. It shall be wel done to mingle an vnce of purslane with the licours, as followeth.

A drinke meete after euery taking of the said opiate, or to bee mixt with the takings of the same opiate, for the strongest or meanest men, according to the place and time.

TAke the iuice of Citrons or lemons three vnces, of the wine of sorze Oranges, of white rosewater, of each an vnce. And mixe them together.

A drinke for poore folke.

TAke the iuice of Sorrel verie cleare three vnces, of bitter or sorze Oranges, good white and cleare vineger, rosewater, of each an vnce: make thereof a drinke putting to it a little suger, if you will.

A drinke to cause them to sweat.

TAke good triacle or Mithridatum a dragme, bole Armoniack of the best, or of the powder of one of the hearbes called Cardiacæ before described, halfe a dragme: Scabiose water two vnces: Water of Oxalis, Buglosse or Bozage

The third part

of each an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

Another drinke easie for poore folke.

TAke the decoction of Scabiose, and of the flowers of red poppie a glassefull, with a little suger. Or a Pstisane made with Barley and anise seed and the roots of Werthe, or of the decoction of ciche peason, the rootes of perley, the rootes of Surcozie: the one or the other decoction, with sharpe sirup two vnces, or with suger or a little white vineger.

These drinckes must be taken hot, the patient being well covered in his bed. The triacle and Methridate, although they be of great efficacie in this behalfe, yet they are not meet for women with childe, nor for yong childzen. The vse also of them ought not to be often, nor in great quantitie, when the feauer is great. Some mens aduise is to mingle the medicine for sweating with som distilled water or with the decoction of hearbs, concerning the parte, to the which the venimous mater hath his course. Now if a man know that the matter goeth to the head, they will that the patient take it for to sweat with some distilled water, or with the decoction of Betonie: but if it goe to the vitall parts, or to the bzeast and heart, with the water or decoction of Borage which is verie buglosse. If it goe to the bellie and bowels, with licour of wormwood. If to the liuer, then with the decoction or water of Egrimonie, which is the true Eupatorium.

An Epitheme or medicine, to laie to the region
of the heart to coole it.

TAke rosewater foure vnces, water of biolettcs, and of Penupher of each thre vnces: water of Buglosse, of Oxolis, of wine of pomegranads, of good vineger, of each two vnces: of Coziander prepared three dragmes, red roses, floure of pearles of each a dragme: of redde Sanders halfe a dragme, of both Cozalles, of camphire, of each a scruple: saffron halfe a scruple, mingle them together, and make there

thereof an Epitheme.

An Epitheme for the heart good for poore folkes, which may also serue for the liuer.

This made of twelue vnces oz a pounce of roselwater, of thre vnces of good white vineger, putting to it in summer white and red saunders of each a dragme. If it bee in winter, instead of Saunders, you shall put to cloues, the flowers of Nardus celtica, oz Lauender of each a dramm.

An Epitheme or medicine for the liuer.

Take the water of Succorie in Latine Ambubeia; roselwater, of Oxolis, of earthe foure vnces: white vineger, wine of pomegranads of each two vnces, powder of Diarhodon abbat is two dragmes: the powder Diamargariton frigidum, which is a confection made with pearles, one dramm: red sanders halfe a dragme; campher halfe a scruple, make thereof an Epitheme.

Locall medicines, and first a playster or ointment for to draw and dissolve.

Take the roots of Narcissus, oz of flowerdeluce with his oile, and brate it with honie. It is good for a delicate bodie, and easeth all the paine.

Another easie drawing medicine.

Take Rue oz Dogon, brate it with triacle, oz triacle alone, oz of Radish root cut into little round peeces, and laie on one after another, and change it oftentimes.

Another verie good in manner of a plaister.

Take Diachylum, two vnces, Armoniacum Galbanum, of each halfe an vnce, and put them together.

Medicines of the kindes that burne the skin or fleshe, called Medicamenta caustica, or visicatoria whereof the firste is verie strong.

A playster of Cantarides, and vnsect lime mixed with oile of walnutt in theade of a launcet, for to gette out the swelling.

The third part

Another playster.

Take the rootes of Narcisse, or of Lillies sodden with athes, of pigeons dung, of each equall partes: of Meligo anacardina called M. lanacardinum, as much as shall suffice, and make thereof a plaster.

Another stronger.

Take Fermentum acre, so we leuen, sope, figges, old walnuts, of each halfe an vnce, Iris florentinz, mustard seed, vnsteckt lime, Calcanthum, that is to saie Romaine victriol, beaten together, of each two dragmes: as much turpentine as is needfull, make of it a plaster.

A medicine that clenseth and purifieth.

The yeolke of an egge mixt with a little barley flower or wheat flower, putting to it honie roset, is verie sweet and meet for a delicate bodie.

Another for the same very good.

Take the iuice of Barlike sixe vnces: the iuice of wormwood, good honie of each thzee vnces: barlie flower or wheate flower, or flower darnell or Beare barley, two or thze dragmes: seeth it vntill it bee somewhat thicke, and make of it an ointment that mundifieth or else purgeth the soze.

A plaster incarnatiue.

Take the leaues of Pimpernell, of Betanie, Meruine Semperuivertii commonlie called Vermicularis, of the lesse Centozie, of each a handfull and a halfe: seeth it in white wine vnto the halfe, an when it is strained put to it Rosen, ware, sheepes suet of eache thzee vnces, Seeth all together with a little womans milke put in it, vntill the iuices be consumed. Then when you haue taken it from the fire, put to it when it beginneth to be colde, rosen, turpentine thzee vnces, cleare Masticke and proued ten dragms, Aloes Epaticum, two dragmes: mingle them and stir them with a pesticke, and make of it a plaster.

The third part.

Take Rue or Sumach Sextarios, three pillcs, of Cipres three vnces, galles not ripe, Cassia, of each an vnce & a halfe: Vinum adrianum, that is to saie wine that bindeth, and olde wine of good odour six Sextarios. All these things being brused together, laie them in wine three daies, and then seeth them three or foure waumes stirring it with a slice of Cypres: Then hauing wyung all out diligentlie and caste awaie the thicke of it, the iuice will seeth in the thiknesse of honie, for to be kept afterward in a vessell of glasse.

This ointment must be vsed alone without any mixture against the said disease, adding to it sometime a little wine. If the medicine be too thicke you must make it liquid and soft, for the sicknesse which possesseth the priuie partes of a woman, that is to saie, the necke of the matrice. If you dissolue it in the milke of an asse, it mitigateth the paine, also it is verie profitable for all other scorching of the skin that runneth in length, and extendeth more and more, and bringeth no inflammation. It is good for to dry by the eares that haue bene of long times subiect to a running & putrified matter of blood corrupted.

Also for the gummies that be infected and withered, also against vlcers that be hard to heale, and cannot be cut, but with great paine, if it be mingled moderatlie and reasonable: but how is it that soft and gentle remedies should resist such a disease, to the which the roughest and the moste wildest giue place: The saide ointment is to bee prepared as followeth.

Take Sumach a pound: pillcs of Cipres three vnces: of vnrripe galles, of Cassia, of each an vnce, Vinum Adrianum, that is to saie: Vinum astringens, foure pound.

A plaister mitigatiue, and very gentle for
Cankers, speciellie of the breasts
or pappes.

Take

Take saffron, poppie, Frankencense of the male kind of each a dragma: Lithagii, Plumbi vsti loti, two dragmes, Ceruse prepared an ounce and a halfe: white wax two ounces, goose grease, new and freis butter, of ech three ounces, Rosacei boni foure ounces. The powder being bzaied with the iuice of Morella, must be mingled with the thinges molten.

Hereafter followe many goodlie Receipts, touching the handeling of diuers mettals, all well tried and approued.

And first to harden yron.

Take Verueine and bzai it stalkes and all, and keep the iuice of it in some glasse. Nowe when you wil harden any yron, put to the same iuice as much of pissé, with the iuice of a little worme called in Latine Spondilis, in dutch Enherlincker. And let not your yron be too hot, but when you see that it is indifferent hot, quenck it in the said mixtion, and let it coole of it selfe vntill you see little spots vpon it somewhat yellow, and then put it to the said water. If it ware very blewé, it is a signe that it is not hardened ynough.

For to harden kniues, and other such like.

Take the marrowe of a horse, wherein you shall coole your yron.

For to harden a File or other instrument of yron.

Take olde shoes and burne them, and make them into a powder, and put to it as much salt: cast this mixture vpon and vnder the Fyles in a cofer or else a chest of yron couered with a couer of yron: and laie the powder so that it

The third Part

it may be as much aboue as vnder, the thicknes of a straw. Couer the saide Cofer with his couer, and put it into the fire vntill it be red hot: after this let it fall into some colde water, and you shall haue the files good and verie harde. You may annoint them also with oile of line or he goates bloud.

To harden any other substance materiall.

Take the iuice of Cinkefoile, with the iuice of woyme wood, and put in some glasse, then take woymes which you shall stampe and straine thorough a linnen clothe, and rub the hot yron withall, and then quenche it in the said iuices.

To make any instrument of Steele hard and sharpe.

Take the leaues and roots of Buglosse sodden in water, wherein you shall quenche your instrument of yron.

Another waie,

Take Dragonium with his rootes, and as much beruine: seeth these in cleare water and lette it coole, and ware cleare, and so annoint your instrument with it: also take mans pisse mired with cleare water, made luke warme: in it is quenche your instrument: also you may harden it in good mustard, made with strong bineger: also when you will harden any thing you must see that it be cleane, neate and polished.

For to keepe it from cleauing when it is a hardening.

Take tallowe and melt it, then poure it in colde water vntill it ware thicke and sit in in the water the thickenesse of a finger: then take your instrument hote, and put it first thorough the tallowe, and then into the water: some quenche also shirtes of maile, in the iuice of rape roots.

To make iron or Steele soft.

If you will make yron or Steele as softe as copper, take vnselecte Lime with as much alome, well stamped first in some moztter: mire well these two things together, and lay them vpon some linnen cloth the thickeffe of a finger or halfe a finger, and wrappe your instrument that you will haue made softe in it, & laie it so in some small fire the space of an houre, vntill the fire goe out, and that your instrument be colde of it selfe, and then shall you finde it as soft as Copper.

Another.

Lay your iron or Steele in a small fire, and when the fire is out, let your yron coole of it selfe.

Another.

Take the water of Radish rootes and quench your yron or Steele in it. Also you may take the ashes mixt with vnselecte Lime, and make thereof your Lie, the which you shall lette runne thoroowe the saide substances: in this Lie keepe your yron or Steele also the space of a night, and so shall you make it meete to cut or engrauie in. Afterward if you will harden it againe, you may quench it in colde water.

Another.

Take the yellowe flowers like to Marigolds, the leanes be large and as broad as the naile of a mans finger: take them staulkes and all, and stampe them, and straine them thoroow a linnen cloath, and keepe the iuice in a pot. When put your iron or Steele in the fire vntill it be red hot and then quench it in the said water, and it will be as soft as copper.

Another.

Take some greate Snailles, and other great ground woymes of equal portion, and the thirde parte Salte. Then take an earthen potte, or some other platter of earthfull of holes, wherein you shall pouder or Salte your snailles and woymes, and receiue the salt which shall

It

melte

The third part.

melt and drop from them into another pot set vnderneath, and the thickest substance will remaine in the vessell full of holes, the which you maie cast a waie. This doone laie on a stone vpon the pot, and seeth it vntill it forme oꝝ froth no moꝝe: then take it from the fire, and let it coole. In this water you may quench your iron oꝝ Steele being red hot, and by this meanes you shall make it as soft as copper, and so to harden it againe, you must make it red hot, and quench it in colde water.

Another.

TAke the hearbe called Fole foote, & distill it: then make your yron red hot, and quench it in the same water. Also take snailles and stamp them with good Vineger, wherein you may quench your iron oꝝ Steele: oꝝ quench iron in the blood of an Gele, and it will be likewise soft. Also take iron oꝝ Steele, and wrap it in potters claie with a weate cloth, and laie it in the fire, and after ward let it coole of it selfe. Take also the iuice of Marubium, and the iuice of Milfoile, with the iuice of Radishrootes mixt with good wine, and quench your iron in the mixture.

To make Chrissall soft so that you
may breake it in pieces.

TAke burned lead and Chrissall as much of the one as of the other, and breake it vpon a stone, then put this mixture into a melting pot, and melt it, and so shall you make it into what forme oꝝ fashion you will. The same you may breake and vse as you will.

Another.

TAke quicke lime and ashes of equall quantitie, and lie with it, passing and straining it thoroꝝe the ashes and lime nine oꝝ tenne times. That donne steepe your Steele oꝝ Chrissall in the same lie, the space of xiiii. houres, and you shall find it soft.

For to soften iron.

Take

TAke the water that is vpon the blood of a man when he is let blood, which you shall handsomely poure from the blood. Then laie your iron in fire vntill it be hot, then with a litle sether wet in the said water; rub it so long with it vntill the water banish awaie, and it will be soft.

An other.

TAke scummed honny, the new pissle of a hēe Goate, Arome, Borace, oile oliue & salte: mingle all well together and quenche them in the mixtion.

To soften a little that which is too hard.

That which is too harde, keepe it so long in the fire till it be verie hote: Then take fallowe, with the which you shall rub your matter, and let it so coole.

To molifie and soften yron or steele, in
such sort that you may bowe and
winde it which way
you will.

TAke Cammomill floures with one parte of herbe Robert and one part of Verneine: put all this in a pottle with hot water, and so stoppe it that no smoke maie come out: then seeth it and quenche your iron in it.

To soder all things, and first yron.

TAke an vnce of salt Armoniacke, an vnce of common salte, an vnce of Tartar calcined, an vnce of bell metal, three vneces of Antimonium: stampe well all together & sift or boulte it: this done put all in a linnen cloth, and wrap it rounde about with potters claie well prepared the thickeesse of a finger and let it ware verie dry: then put it betwēne two potshardes vpon small fire, and let it heate by little and little. Afterwarde make the fire greater vntill your whole Masse become redde and melt together: then let it so coole, and after make it into a powder.

And when you will soder any thing, laie the two peeces,

At 2

that

The third part

that you will solder vpon a Table, as nere the one as the other, as you can, but you must laie some paper vnder the pieres.

This done, cast of the said pouder betwene the ioyntes, and a little vpon them: then make some cruff of Potters clay, but yet so that it be open aboue: after this put some Bazace in hote wine vntill it be al consumed, then with a little feather rub the said pouder, and inscontinent it will be ginne to boile and seeth: and when you see it boile no more, it is a signe that the soldering and consolidation is made. And if there be anie excrecence or rising vp, you must diminish it by rubbing, for it will not be filled.

To solder any hot thing.

Take gumme water, chalke made in pouder, and make thereof dew or paste, wherewith you shall annoint the thing that is asunder, laying it vpon a table as is afoze said: then take away the dew or past that is vpon the ioining of the two pieres, and leaue on both sides: then annoint the ioint with sope, and holde a hote cole ouer it, and by and by the said substance will melt. After this take awaie the said dew or past and it is done.

To solder copper.

Take halfe an vnce of copper, thre quarters of an vnce of white Arsenicke: melte the copper, & deuide your Arsenicke in two partes, and cast one part into the copper molten, mingle all together, then cast into it also the other part: and then powze it vpon a stone and beate it small.

To solder yron.

File well to purpose and ppropoztion the iointes of the yrons and then laie them in the fire, as is afozsaid, casting vpon it some Venise glasse, and it will be soldered.

A pouder that will make all metal
pliable and soft.

Take a quarternes of Antimonium, Axinagina vitri, and salte, of equall quantitie: Make all together in a powder.

der then take of the same powder thzee partes, and one of the metall and melt it.

An other vpon brasse.

TAke salt stamped, Tartar, Saltpeter, Axinigia vitri, ashes of vines, or Lees of wine, quicke Lime: Make all this in powder, and lay it vpon the place that you will solder.

For to graue in iron or Steele, knives
and harnesse.

TAke one part of coales made of birch, stamp two parts of Nitrioll, with as much salt armoniack: Then stampe all together with Vineger, untill it be like vnto a soft dowe or past: now when you will graue it in iron or other things, make first the description or figures that you will graue, and that with Vermilion mixt with oile of Line, and let it be dried, and afterwarde couer it with the said substance the thiknesse of a finger, the wich the better it is laied vpon it, the sooner it will be done, but you must take heed you burne it not. And when it is well dried, take awaie the said powder, and wash well the grauing. Also some take two partes of Spanish greene, or one parte of common salt, and in stamping it in some mortar, they put to it some strong Vineger, then do it, as is aforesaid. Take also Nitrioll, alone, salte, vineger, coales of Birch, and doe as before.

To graue with water.

TAke Spanish greene called Verdēt, quicke Siluer, Sublime, Nitrioll, and alone of each equally, stampe well all together, and put it in a glasse, leauing it so halfe a daie, stirring it often times: Then make your description or figures as you will, with Ware or artificiall Dye and Oile of Line mixte together, or Vermilion mixt also with Oile of Line, then annoint it with that water, and let it stand so the space of a daie: But if you will haue your description verie deepe graued, leave it so standing

The third Part

longer.

But if you will engrave writings or Images, you shall make a ground of ware, whereunto you shall make your description with the point of a bodkin euen to the botome.

Then poure the water vpon it which water will engrave it. Or else you may laie vpon your description made as before is saide, some Mercurium sublimatum, and then cast some good Vinegre, vpon it, and lette it alone so halfe an houre,

An other stronger and more biting.

TAke a quarter of an ounce of Spanish graine, Alumē plumbe salte Armoniacke, Tartar, common salte of each a quarter of an ounce, all being well stampt and mixt with strong Vinegre, leaue it so the space of an houre. And if you will that your description be high or raised vp, write it with artificiall Ocre and Oyle of Line, braied & mingled together: and let it drie well: Then heat the saide water in a pan leaded within, letting it alone vpon the fire. Then take your Steele and hold it ouer the said panne, vpon the which you shall poure of the said water with a spoone and so the water will fall againe into the panne and there shall be nothing lost. Do thus the space of a quarter of an houre, but let not the water be too hote, leass that the Oyle which was mixt with the bernish go not out.

This donne, rub ouer the said substances with ashes or quicke Lime, and then shall you finde that which before was annointed, whole and high, and the other engraved.

To make colour of golde or siluer to lay vpon
metall, and to make also a ground
of golde or siluer vpon yron,
Belles or Stones, which
shall not go off with
water.

TAke one parte of Ocre, the second parte of Minium,
the fourth part of Belearmenicke, and as much Aquā
vitz

vix, and braie all together with Dile of Linesede, and put to it also the bignesse of, a little Put of Gallitenstein, et hree or foure Drops of vernish: If the colour be too thicke put a little more of the said Dile to it: Then straine it thoroꝝ a fine linnen cloath into some cleane vessell, and it will be as thicke as honnie: and then rubbe what you will with it, and let it drie, and then laie your golde or siluer vpon it.

A colour of gold to set vpon
brasse or copper.

Take a little potte well leaded, and put into it thzee vn-
ces of oile of Linesede, then take halfe an vnce of Ma-
tike, and halfe an vnce of Aloes hepaticum citrinum, and
make it well into a poudre, and put it into the sayd oile, and
couer it close with an other pot wherein you shall make a
little hole aboue, that is to saie in the bottome of the said pot
that shall be vppermost. Anoint the saide pot well with
potters earth, and let them be so close one vpon another,
that nothing may come out: then put in aboue a stick broad
at the end, with the which you may firre it: & let all seeth
as they do Painters vernish. This done Polish well that
which you will gilt, and laie the said colour vpon it, and drie
it in the sunne, and if there be not inough, put more on vn-
till it be well.

An other.

Take drie Vernish, Amber, Alome, of these two as much
of the one as of the other: Then take Vernish, and oyle
of Linesede, seeth all together on a fire of coales in a
pot well leaded, that it may be well mixt together: then
assaie it vpon a knife, and if it be too thicke, put more oyle
to it, but if it be too cleare or too thinne put more Alome to
it.

An other.

¶ 4

Take

The third part

TAke halfe an ounce of Aloe hepaticum citrinum, halfe an ounce of Amber, these two being made in powder sette them on a moderate fire in a pot well leaded, but let it not be too hoate at the first. And when all is molten, poure some boyling oile vpon it, stirring and mixing it well together with a little sticke: after this let it coole, and straine it thro' a linnen cloth.

An other.

TAke halfe an ounce of Bole Armoniacke, halfe an ounce of white gumme, and set it vpon a fire of coales, putting to it an ounce of oile of Line-seed, and when you may, draw it in length like a threed, it is made.

A colour of gold vpon brasse.

TAke Oile of Line-seede well clarified on the fire: then put to it Amber, and Aloe hepaticum citrinum, of each alike, and being well stamped, mingle it so well with oile on the fire, that it may be thicke, then take it from the fire and set it on the ground well covered the space of three daies: And the vassel that you shall gylt shall take the colour of golde.

To make copper of a siluer colour.

TAke wine Lees, alone & salt: brate well all together vpon a stone: and put vnto it a leafe or two of siluer, braying them with the other foresaid things. Put all in a pot well leaded putting to it some water: then cast your copper into it, & after rub it with a rubber: and so shall you see when it is inough.

To gylt iron or Steele.

TAke one part of wine Lees, halfe as much of salt armoniacke, and as much Spanish greene, and a littl. salte: Soeth all in White wine and anointe your iron and Steele with it, when you haue well polished it: and so let it drie, & then gylt it with gold ground.

To make a water for to gylt vpon yron
or Steele.

Take:

Take an vnce of the ashes of Wine lees burne, an vnce of white wine, an vnce of Alome, halfe an vnce of sal Gemma, Alumen Pluma the waight of two groates, Spanish greene the waight of two groates, Coper as the waight of a groate, baie salte, a pinte of Ruening: seeth this vnto the halfe, and then put it in a new pot. laying vpon it vii. or viiii. new paper leaues, and a file ouer that, to the end it may take no aire.

To keepe all manner of yron, or Steele cleane, and also all manner of instruments of warre.

Take leade filed verie small, and put it in a pot with oile Olive, vntill it couer it, leauing it so nine daies together: Then annoint with the same oile, Varnesse, swordes, yron or Steele, and it shall neuer ruste. The greasc of neates feete sodden, is also good for the same.

Certain receiptes containing the maner how to take out quickly with water or lie, without hurting any thing, al manner of spots of Garmets of cloth, velvet, silke, or other, whether they be spots of oile, grease, wine, or whatsoever they be.

To bring cloth that was stained to his colour againe.



Take a pounce of earthen pottes brused, and having poured vpon it, about foure pintes of Water, let it rest a night. Then poure out the Lie, and put into the same two Ox Galles, and a handfull of drie birchen Leaues, and let them seeth together.

The third Part

ther halfe an houre longe, or vntill the Leanes goe to the bot-
tome. When let it coole, and such colour as you will restore
that was stained, take the Shearings or flockes of the cloth of
the same colour, and seeth it againe with the said Lie, leaving
it so to rest the space of xiiii. daies or more: for the Lie will
draw vnto it selfe the colour of the Shearing flocks. When
poure it out, and wash the cloth with it, and it shall receiue
his first colour againe.

To take the spots out of cloth.

Take colde Lie made of the ashes of Beech, and put to it a
little wine Lees, and of the old clare of some Duen, put
the cloth into it where the spot is, for it will take all the
spots out, then wash your cloth with cleane water, and drie
it in the Sunne. And if the spots be not well taken out, do
it againe as befoze.

An other way.

Take five vnces of Alumen Fecis, foure vnces of rawe
Tartar, two vnces of Alome, halfe a Dragme of cam-
phire, halfe a Dragme of Dragons blood: stampe them
well, and mingle them well together. Then take five vnces
of an Ore Gall, thze pintes of cleare water, put all to-
gether in a kettle, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the
two third partes, then straine it thozowe a linnen cloath, &
though the Gall nor the Camphire wers not in it, yet the
water would be strong inough: when you will occupie it,
bath the peece of new cloth in the saide water, and rubbe
well the spot withall, and when the cloth is no more weate
with rubbing, weate it againe, and rub the cloath with it
vntill the spot be out. This done, take hote water, & wash
the place where the spot was: but if the cloath be white take
a little sope with the same water, and distill it, and occupie
it as befoze.

An other way.

Take five Ore Gallles, and twice as much raine water,
halfe a pounce of Tartar, an vnce of Alome, stampe
them

them small, and take a Glasse full of Vineger, into the which you shall put five Dragmes of Vitrioll well brated, poure all together, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third parts, and then vse it as is aforesaid.

A water to take spots out of white cloth.

Take foure vnces of Alumen Fecis, a pinte of water, seeth them vntill they be consumed to the fourth parte. Then take white Sope and cut it small, and an vnce of Alome: put all into the water, and let it stande the space of two daies, and vse it for your white cloth as befoze.

To take spots of greafe or oyle, out of white cloth.

Take wheate of Milke sodden with floure, keepe your clothe in it so farre as to the spotte the space of a night, then wash it with faire riuer Water, and hang it in the most heats of all the Sunne: but if the cloth be of a noble colour, then you may not let it be too hote least the Sunne hurt the colour: for the heate of the Sunne hurteth faire colours.

To take spots of greafe and oile out of all sortes of cloth white or other.

Take the Water that Pease hath beene sodden in, and keepe your cloath where the spotte is in it, and then wash it with cleane riuer Water, and hange it in the sunne.

An other.

Take colde Lie, Lees of white Wyne made a little hote, and mixe them well together. But you must take heede they be not too hote, and wash your cloth as befoze.

To take spots of wine out of all manner of cloth.

Take Lie made with ashes of Besch, white Wyne Lees as much of the one as of the other, laie your cloath in it a night, and wash it after ward with colde wheate and drie it in the sunne.

To take all manner of spots out of silke.

Take

The third part

TAke the iuyce of greate and rounde **Mulberoms** of a sharpe taste, weate the spottes in it the space of two houres, and then wash them with clere water, and let them drie.

To take all spots out of Crimsen Veluet.

TAke the ashes made of vine twigges, and make there with good Lie, whereof you shall take but a pinte, and put into it halfe an vnce of **Alumen Fecis**, and let it stand a little while, and then straine it.

This done, take a dragme of **Alome**, halfe a dragme of **Spanish sope**, and halfe a Dragme of softe sope, a quarter of a Dragme of common salte, and a quarter of salte **Armoniacke**, halfe a quarter of the iuyce of **Celandine**, a quarter of the gall of a **Casse**. Put all together and straine it throzwe a linnen cloth. And when you will occupie of the saide water, take flocks oz shearing of scarlet, and a little **Brassil** small, seeth all that a little in the saide water, and then straine it throzwe a linnen cloth, and you shall haue a salte water, which will take the spots out of any like crimsen colour. And what colour soeuer your cloth bee of, that hath the spottes, the same colour flocks, oz shearing must you take. Notwithstanding if it be not red, you must leaue out your brassil.

A water to take all spots out of cloth of golde and Veluet.

TAke rasue red **Arsenicke**, **Martem Crudum**, as much of the one as of the other, and when they bee well brayed poure some faire water vpon them, and putting the **Herbe Cinckfoile** to it, seeth it vnto halfe: and then let it coole, and set it in the sunne two houres: then wash your cloath in it, and let it drie in the sunne.

To make a sope that taketh out all spots.

TAke a pounce of roche **Alome**, beate it into pouder: the rootes of **Iris of Florence** made in pouder, halfe a pounce of new layed egges, two pounce and a halfe
of

of Spanish sope, brate the saide pouders with the Eggs and Sope, and make thereof rounde balles. If one Egge be not inough take as manie as you shall thinke good. And when you will take out anie spot of grease, wash the place or the spot on both sides of the cloth with faire water, then rub it with the said balles and cloth vpon cloth. This done, wash out the ordure with cleane water, & wring the cloth to make the grease or filth come out the better. Then wash it still with cleane water, and it will be cleane.

To take the spots of black incke or other things, out of wollen or linnen cloth.

TAke greene Lemons or green Dzenges with their pills, the which the Italians call Pomi de Adam, or which of the two you will take but the liquid moister which you shall take out by pressing it, wherewith you shall rub well the spottes, and let them drie. This done, take luke warme water, and wash the said spots, and let them drie againe. And if you see that at the first time the spots be not well inough taken out, do it once againe, and the cloth will returne to his colour againe.

To take spots out of Scarlet or Veluet of colours, without hurting any thing at all the colour.

TAke the iuice of Saponaria, called of the Apoticaries Condis, or Lauaria, the which you shall lay vpon the spot leauing it so an houre long, if it be in sommer, and foure houres if it be in winter: Then take luke warme water and wash the spot with it, and if it scoure not cleane, put more iuice vpon it, or else of the said moisture of the Dzenges or Lemons: but if it be scarlet not died in graine, laie vpon halfe sope, and halfe iuice: and then wash it with hot water, and the spot will go out.

To take the spots of oyle from parchment or white paper.

TAke shepes bones and burne them, and make them into powder: and rubbe the spotte on both sides with the
the

The third part.

the same ponder, and laie it so betwene two boardes i
apresse the space of a night, and the spot shall a waie.

Diuers waies for to die threed, yarne,
or linnen cloth, teaching how to make the dying of
colours, and also to die bones and hornes, and to
make them soft, vnto what forme and fashion a man
will.

To die threed, yarne, or linnen cloth
into a sad browne.



DAke a pound of bassard Saffron, the which
you shall put in a little bagge, and hang it
in riuer water a daie and a night. Then
wash it so much, that it giue no more yelow
colour: this donne, make a ranke of Sas-
fron in a pot not too ticke, then a rewe of
Saffron and a rewe of ashes, and cover it well, & let it stand
seuen or eight houres: then take eight pots of water, foure
pots of Vineger, and putting the Saffron with the ashes in
a long bag and sharpe pointed at the ende: straine xv. or xvi.
times the said water and vineger thoroowe it hot. And this is
the first dying or colour.

Then take againe as much water and vineger, and straine
it thoroowe, and this shall be the second dying. Do the like
the third time, and it shall be the third dying. This colour
you shall heate, and lay your threed or linnen cloth in it, the
space of a night, then hang it by without wzinging or rub-
bing it. Do in like manner with the second colour & with
the third, but let it lie in it seuen houres long.

To die threed or linnen cloth blew.

TAke the berzies of Ebulus, verte ripe, and well dried in
the sunne, laie them in vineger xii. houres, then rub them
with

with your hand, and straine them throuwe a linnen cloth, putting to them some Verdēt bruised, and alone alone. If the blew be to be cleare put moze Verdēt to it, and laie your thred or linnen cloth in it.

A blew colour to die all things.

TAke an ounce of the beating of copper, a dragme of salt, thre spones full of Vineger. Put all together in a ladle of copper, or some other strong vessel of copper, and when you will die, putte the saide matter into the whole decoction of Brasill, and die with it what you will.

An other way to die blew.

TAke thre partes of ashes of Lees burned, one part of vnselect lime, and make thereof lie let it clarifie and then straine it throuwe a course linnen cloth. Take xv. pots of the same water, and poure it vpon a pound of Flanders blew, such as is taken of the diers caudrons, and mingle them well together with a sticke. Then sette it on the fire vntill you can scante indure your hande in it. But befoze you do die anie thing, you must haue your linnen cloth boiled in alone and dried againe, and plunged afterwarde in the hote lie twice or thrice, according as you will haue the colour darke or cleare. The substance must be hot befoze you occupie it.

To die red.

TAke halfe an ounce of Brasill scraped, halfe an ounce of Vermilion well braied. Boile them together in raine water, and put into it the bignes of a Nut of Alone. Seeth all vnto the halfe, and die with it. You may seeth also the Brasill twice or thrice putting to it at each time a little Vermilion. Also you may make of it as many dyings and colours as you will.

An other way.

TAke vnselect lime, and put a little water vpon it, and let it stand a night, and afterwarde straine the clearest throuwe:

The third part

thoz to a linnen cloth, and for euerie pinte of water put in halfe an ounce of scrapped Brasell. Let it seeth vnto the halfe, and put to it halfe an ounce of Alome, set it vpon wood, and let it heate, but not seeth. When you will haue that you will die, readie prepared, in suche soyt as here followeth, Take Lees of red wine, and put it in a bag that all the wine dreane out, and the Lees ware drie. Make thereof balles as big as a hennes egge drying them in the sunne, and burning them after into ashes, and of these ashes make a strong Lye, and make it verie hote, & then wreate in it the thing that you will die, drying it afterward, and then die it with the aforesaid colour.

To dye red.

Take for euerie pound of cloath a quarterne of Alome, and seeth it, and put the cloath in it two houres long. Then take the roset of Brasill with gumme Arabick, and let them seeth a quarter of an houre. Then straine it, and put into it your threed, cloath or anie thing that you will.

To make faire rust.

Take a pottle of water, an ounce of Brasell: seeth them vnto the halfe, then take them from the fire, and putte as much graine to them as you shall thiuke good, and halfe a quarter of gumme. If you will haue but a sleight red, poure it into an other pot, or put to a quarterne of Alome in powder, and let it so stand a night.

To die Wood, Bones, and Horae, into greene.

Take two partes of Spanish greene, a thirde parte of salt Armonicke, bzaie them well together, and putte them in Vineger. And put into it the thing that you will die, covering it well, and so let it stande vntill it be greene inough. But befoze you die anie thing you must laie it halfe a daie in Alome water, and then drie it well againe.

Another Greene.

Put

PUt your horne, or wood, or that you will die, in a ber-
nished pot, and put to it strong vinegar, mingling with
it some verdegrease that is very thicke and not cleare. Co-
uer it well, and let it seuen dayes together in a dunghill, and
if then it be not greene inough, let it stand there longer. A
man may doe the like with Spanish greene or verdet.

To die horne, bone, and wood, into red.

Take quicke lime, and cast some raine water vpon it and
let it so stand a night: the next morning, streine the clea-
rest thozow a linnen cloth, putting to it for euery pot of
water, halfe an ounce of the scrapings of Brasill, and let
them seeth well in it: but yet they must bee boyled in alome
first, as befoze is said.

To die yellow,

Take the barke of an Apple tree, not the outward harde
and rough barke, but the inward, cut it in small loppins,
and poure some water vpon them, and then put in your
wood, bone or horne, to it with alome, and let it seeth well
together.

To die blacke.

Take Galles broken or brused in pieces, and seethe them
in strong vinegar: and put your wood, bone, or horne in
it: and let all seeth well together. Take them then out, and
put them in the whites of Egges, putting to it twice of wal-
nuts, and let them seeth well together.

To make horne soft.

Take mans pisse, that hath beene kept kept a Moneth to-
gether, put into it a pound of vnstiekt lime and halfe so
much of ashes of burned wine lees, foure ounces of Tartar,
and as much salt.

Mingle all well together, and let it seeth well, and then
straine it twice or thrice thzough a clothe. Whis done, keepe
the saide lie well covered: And when you will soften any
horne, let it lie eight dayes in it, and the horne will bee soft
that you may cure it; and dresse it, after what sozt you will.

The third part

Or else make a lie of the ashes of the heades and stalkes of Poppy, and in the same lie seeth your Hornes and other things.

To mollifie or soften horne, so that yeu shall imprint, or make any figures in it.

TAke a pound of the ashes wherewith glasses be made, a pound of quicke Lime, and a Pot of Water, let them seeth so long vntill the third part be consumed. Then put a feather into it, and plucke it out againe, and pill it betweene your fingers: for if the feather doe pill, it is a signe that it is sodden inough. But if it pill not, let it seeth moze: and when it is sodden inough, let it clarifie and poure it out. Take then the splings of Horne, lay them therein two dayes together: then annoint your handes with Oyle, and worke the Horne well betweene your handes as it were dough or Past, and then presse him into what forme or fashion you will.

Another way.

TAke the Juice of white Marrubium, and of Alexanders, and of Milfoyle, the Juice of Raddish rootes, the Juice of Celondine, and strong vineger. Mixe all together, and put your horne into it well couered seuen dayes together in a dunghill. And then kneade it and worke it as you did before.

To cast hornes in a mould like leade.

TAke ashes of wine lees burned, and vnfleckt lime, and make therof a strong lie, and put into it the splings or scrappings of horne, and let them seeth well together, and they will be as it were Pappe, and put into it such colour as you will haue of it, and then cast it into what mould you will.

To make cleere stones of Amber.

Seeth Turpentine in a Pan leaded, with a little Cotten, stirring it vntill it be as thicke as PASTE, and then poure it into what you will, and set it in the Sunne eight dayes,
and

and it will be cleare and hard inough.

You may make of this little balles, hafts for knives, and many other things.

Another.

TAke the yelkes of sirteene egges, and beat them well with a Spooone: then take two vnces of Arabicke, an vnce of the Gumme of Cherrie Trees: make these Gummes into a powder, and mixe them with the Yelkes of the Egges, let the Gummes melt well, and poure them into a pot well leaded. This done, set them six dayes in the Sunne, and they will become hard, and shine like glasse, and when you rubbe them, they will take vp a straw vnto them, as other Amber stones doe.

To polish and to giue a glosse or lustre vnto
precious stones.

TAke powder of Antimonium, and disperse it abroad vpon a Table of Leade, that is verie euen and smooth. Polish vpon this Table your stone, and it shall keep and maintaine him in his lustre and glosse.

To make a stone that shall giue fire, and
burne of it selfe if you weat it with
your finger.

TAke the Load stones that hath vertue to draw yron to him ou the one side, and to put it away on the other side. Put in a pot leaded, and put to it four pound of pitch, and a pound of Brimstone, lute and clay well your Pot, and set it in a furnace, giuing it a smal fire, the space of a day and a night, augmenting the fire the second day and the third day more, vntil the stone be on fire.

After you haue made the stone on fire, and haue in this manner burned it, as is befoze said, you shall let it coole

The third part

again, and your stone is prepared and made to give fire when you will.

To mollifie or soften Cristall and pretious stones, so that you may cut them like cheefe, and that beeing put in a mould they shall be hard againe.

Take in August the blood of a goose, and the blood of a hee goate, and let it drie untill it bee very hard: And when you will mollifie and soften chrystall or pretious stones, take of the saide bloods as much of the one as of the other, and make it into powder: and then poure some lie made with the ashes of burned Lees of wine, and let them be intermingled together in a pot, putting to them a dishe full of strong vinegar. And when you will soften your stone, cast it in the same, and heate it a little, and the stone will bee soft, so that you may cut and fashion of what sort you will: cast him afterward in colde water, and he will bee as hard within an houre as euer he was: and then giue him his glasse and lustre as befoze is said of the other.

To counterfeit pearles which shall bee very faire, and as they were naturall and true.

Take in sommer the shelles of white muskles, and scrape them cleane with a knife: take likewise one part of Snaille shelles, of the cleaneest you can finde: and when you haue washed them well, stampe them together in a mortar of stone, as fine as you can, and wash them cleane in the Sunne vpon a linnen cloth, and then put them into a newe cleane pottle, the which pot you shall lute and clay round about with Lurim'apiencia: And being dried in the Sunne, put it into a furnace, or kiln of Lime, and let it burne there aslong as men are woont to let Lyme burne.

Then take it out, and you shall finde it turned into powder

As white as snow : This done, take the yelks of egges made cleane and broken asunder with a spoone : mingle the powder with the yelke of egges in some cleane vessell : Then wash your hands cleane, and fashion your Pearles of what bignesse you will, piercing them with a hogs bristle while they be hot. This done, set them in some cleane thing in the sunne, and the hotter the better: yet take heed there come no raine to them : and then polish them in red wine, and let them drie againe, and you shall haue faire Pearles.

*Diuers waies of gilding, siluering, and
dying copper, yron, and other mettals : Likewise
to forme, melt, and to make certaine
colours.*

To prepare Mercurie, and so to harden it that you may make it liquid, and worke it.



The Emperour Frederick made many Images of this substance following, which seemed to be siluer, as at Vienna and Pleussant in Austrich, and this invention was found out by Master William and master Martine his Alchemists. To doe this you must melt Saturne, that is to say, Leade, and poure it in a round melting pot while it is hot. Presse into it little round stones, that you may haue little round holes in it: vpon the which holes you shall lay a linnen cloth, and poure some Mercurie vpon it as much as you will, setting it so in hot embers vntill the Mercurie be hard.

And when it is hard enough, bryake it in litle peeces, and cast them into strong vinegar, and seeth them in it a

The third part

quarter of an hour. Or else take the iuice of the herb called Langdebeefe, with a litle vineger, and oyle, and seeth in it some peeces of your mercurie broken as before, and by this meanes it shall be mortified very well, otherwise it would reuiue againe. This done, take two vnces of salt armoniack, halfe a pot of vineger, and poure it with your mercurie sodden in a pot leaded, and luting and stopping it very well, let it stand eight or nine dayes: for by this meanes the vineger taketh away all the rednesse of the mercurie. This done, put your mercurie in a pot, well luted, and set it in a furnace vntill it be well burned, augmenting by litle the fire, that it may keepe the fire long in a like and temperate heat, vntill it make certaine chops or cliffs, and then it is a signe that it is enough: then put the mercurie in a pot, in the bottome whereof there must bee some bymstone: stop well the pot, and set it in hot embers or ashes, or vpon a fire of coales, that it may heat by litle and litle, and that the mercurie may receiue the smoke of the bymstone. Doe so once a day thirtie dayes together, and then take out the mercurie, for it is hard enough to beat and cast. Take of this mercurie fve vnces, and ten vnces of Venus, that is to say copper, melt them together, and it shall seeme at all trials, that it is true silver.

A substance made of Paper or other things, to expresse
or set out any manner of figure that you will,
vpon white yron, &c.

Lay your Paper or parchment ouerthwart the white yron, then wet it on the outside, and let it dry againe: then take it off, and you shall see the print of it vpon the white yron.

To gild well.

Seech your Silver in Tartar, make it very cleane, rubbing it with brushes, and put it into the Tartar againe: then take two parts, one part of salt Armoniack, one part of Verdet or Spanish greene, two parts of the beating

ting of copper : stampe all this small, and sift it , and put it into the Tartar with the siluer, it will get a red colour, vpon the which you shall gild.

How to bray gold for to gild with.

TAke a dragme of fine gold, beat it well, and put to it two dragmes of Mercurie mixt together : then set a melting pot on the fire, and when it is glowing hot, put the gold with the siluer into it, and when the mercury shall be in part vanished away in a vapour, poure it into a dish wherein there is a litle water, and wash it out, and it shall be ground and brayed.

To gild copper.

MAke a bottom or ground of quick siluer vpon the copper, then giue it one gild ouer with ground or brayed gold : then set it on the coales, & when it smoketh, take it away, and part and disperse it with the brush of copper wyer, and then set it againe on the fire vntill it bee liquid and soft, or melt, or drie, and when it hath bene so long vpon the fire that it hath gotten a red colour, take it off and make it clean with your brush of copper wyer, and then burnish it, and it is done.

To gild yron.

You must boile your yron in vineger, salt, the vitrioll, and if the yron be great, annoint the yron about with it, being hot, vntill it make it rise, then lay on your grinded gold, as befoze.

To take off the gold from the siluer that is gilt, so that the siluer shall remaine whole and sound.

Put about your gilded siluer some brimstone: then take naturall mercurie in a gold-smiths melting pot, or other Messell according as it ought to bee, and heat it, and put your gilt siluer into it, the mercurie will drabe the ground vnto him : then rubbe your siluer with a

The third Part

brush over the Mercurie wherein the gold is, then heat your siluer, and boile it againe in the water of Tartre, and it will be cleane.

When you will take your gold out of the Mercurie, put it in a little bagge of leather, binding it and stopping it about, as men doe Mercurie, without ouer a basin, and that which remaineth in the leather, put in againe in the melting pot vpon the fire, and let the Mercurie vanish in a vapour, and go away in the smoke. Then take that which remaineth, and poure it in a melting pot, and you shall finde your gold.

To separate siluer from copper, be it mony
or otherwise.

TAke halfe an ounce of Verdet or Spanish greene, an ounce of white vitrioll, as much of brimstone, halfe an ounce of alome, seeth all these things with a glasse full, or as much as you will of strong vineger, and put your siluer into it: your siluer will remain whole in the glasse, wherin you sodde it, and the copper consumeth in the moist humour.

A powder which being laid vpon any thing siluered,
will take off the siluer from it.

TAke a pound of wine Lees, a pound of Arsenick, a pound of common salt, a pound of quick lime. Mixe these together, with the yelks of egges, and put them in a pot, which you shall set in a furnace to sublime: and when it shall smoke somewhat yellow, it is enough.

To conuert and turne copper into brasse:

TAke copper what quantitie you will, and the third part as much of Lapis calaminaris, made in powder, and put them together in a melting pot: let them melt together the space of an houre vpon the fire, and then poure them out.

To melt all metall perfectly.

When

When the metal is moulten: you shall put the fourth part of Auxungia vitri, beside it, and it will melt perfectly.

For to giue a colour of Gold vpon Copper.

TAke halfe an ounce of Copper, a dramme of Tutia Alexandrina, two parts of Dates, two parts of Figges, Grapes of a wilde Wine blacke, of the bignesse of thre ha- sell Nuts, Huske the bignesse of a ha- sell Nut: stampe all these said things together, and make it like paste, and beat your Copper very thinne, and then cut it in peeces: This done, make one rowe of the said mixtion, and a little Tutia vpon it, and then your Copper vpon that, then some of the said mixtion, then againe of Tutia, and then of Copper, al- wayes bed vpon bed: This done, lute oz clay by the Cre- set oz melting Pot that they are in, and set it on the fire, letting all the said things melt, and then poure them out, and it will be like to Gold.

Some take also Tartar, Beane flower, Tutia, as much of the one as of the other, keepe them well in Wineger, & then drie them, and lay them bed vpon bed, for every ounce of Copper an ounce of the said powder, and it will take colour as is aforesaid.

To make Verdet or Spanish greene.

TAke Brasse oz filed Copper, sprinkle it with olde pissé and salt Armoniack: lay the Copper vpon a board in the Sunne, and when it is drie, sprinkle it againe vntill it wax greene. Thus is Verdet made. Take Copper beaten like a plate, make it cleane, and bray some Atramentum vpon a stone with pissé, & anoint the Copper plate on euery side, and let it drie in the sunne: then put it in a pot leaded, & set it on the coales, and let it heat the space of two houres, and sometime open the pot aboue, & when you see black smoke
come

The third part

come out of it, take the pot from the fire, and let it coole, and open the pot for to take out the Copper plate, rubbing it into powder betwene your hands: and that which will not yet turne to powder, doe it againe in all things as you did befoze, vntill it may be made into powder: then wash it with hot water or pisse in a basin, and let it stand still, for the Copper will goe to the bottome, and the Atramentum will swim aboue; then poure it out, and drie the Copper in the Sunne: This done, take of the said powder a pound, of Tartar calcined two vnces, beat them together with childs pisse, and let them drie. Then put them in your pot, and burne them as befoze, with a great fire, vntill you see a greene smoake come out of it: and then let it coole againe, and open your pot, and you shall find it faire and greene.

For to make a white colour of Lead.

Take Lead as much as you will, scrape it clean on both sides, and cut it into plates three fingers broad and a handfull long or more: making a hole at the end of each of them, hang them on a cord, and take a paille of Dike, or else a pot of three handfulls long, that hath a cleane couer: then hang your plates of lead round about the pot within side, and poure into it two pots of good bineger, and a handfull of salt, stirring them together vpon the fire, vntill they be readie to seeth: then couer the pot very well, that nothing breath out, and set it in a warme place, leauing it there ten dayes together: then open it, & take out the plates of Lead, and you shall finde at each side of the plates a white colour of a finger thicke, take it off with a knife, and put it in a cleane glasse. This done, hang your plates of Lead againe in the pot as befoze, couering them well as is befoze said, and setting it in a warme place, and at tenne dayes end take off the white colour with a knife as befoze, and hang them again in the pot, vntill you haue gotten white colour ynough.

ynough. Then bray all well together in a Morter, putting thereto a little water the space of halfe an houre, vntill it be thicke like gruell. Then put the said powder in a pot of twaine, and set it in the Sunne, and let it drie and harden, and then shall you haue your white colour of Lead: But you must note, that you must alwayes hang the plates of Lead in the pot againe at euery time, as long as they will continue, and if the vineger diminish, you must still renew it againe.

For to make Lutum sapientiæ.

Lutum sapientiæ is a mortar of clay for to lute or playster the Limbeckes or pots that are set on the fire, because they shall not break or cleaue. To make this Lutum sapientiæ, take the best Potters earth you can find, put it in a dish or platter of earth, or in some other vessell, & poure vpon it wine mixt with Horse dung, casting away the longest haire of the dung, mingle it finer all together, vntill it be as thick as paste, wherewith you may paste any thing: notwithstanding, put in it alwayes good salt for keeping it from cleauing.

How to lute or dawbe pots with a linnen cloth that will not burne.

Put your linnen cloth into salt water, and let it drie of it selfe, then wet it in the yolkes of egges well beaten, and when you will lute or playster any pot with it, giue it one touch vpon it very thin with the foresaid Lutum sapientiæ.

For to folder glasses.

Take Minium, and halfe as much of Quick lime, and the meale or else the flower that hangeth on the Mill sides or walls, and the yolke of an egge, in all this let a Linnen cloth be dipped or wet and holden, or layd befoze the fire, that it may be very clammie, meet to cleaue or sticke fast; and

The third part

and so lay it faire and softly vpon the broken place of the glasse.

Another Lutum sapientie.

TAke Potters earth very cleane two parts, Horse dung one part, a little powder of a Wicke, and the filing of yron, and a playster of Quicke lime, and mingle it with salt water & the yolkes of egges, and make thereof a past for to lute or clay pots withall. Or else take drie earth and stamp it, and sift & cast vpon it some wheat flower, ranke vpon ranke, and then the yolkes of egges and vineger, and mingle all together: then playster or lute glasses, pots, or limbeckes with it, and drie them in the shadow, and they will neuer falle nor breake in the fire. You may also mingle it with Dye blood in stead of water: it is also good for that purpose.

Touching all Separations of Gold, of Siluer, of Copper, and other Mettals, and how a man may trie them, and to vse them profitably: Which is a thing verie gainefull for all Goldsmithes, Merchants, and other that haue neede of it.

To separate Gold from Siluer.



Beat small the siluer wherein you thinke there is any gold, then cut it in smal peeces: then you shall put Aqua fortis in a glasse of separation vpon a little fire vntil it be hot, & cast vpon little bubbles like bels. Then poure the water out into a cup of Copper, & let it coole, & by this means the siluer wil stick about the cup, the which you must let dry in the cup: & when you haue poured the water out, melt the siluer

uer in a hollow charge, and then take also the golde out of the glasse of separation.

Another way.

Take siluer that is gilte, lute it vpon a potshard or a tile with leade, then turne it as thin & as fine as you can vpon some thing, then cut it in crooked and wythed peeces and put it into the glasse of separation, poure in vpon it Aqua ferus a finger high aboue it, stopp the hole aboue, that it breathe not out, then hold it vpon a slow fire vntill the siluer be dissolved into the water, the golde remaineth in the bottome which is blacke: then cast out this water into a cuppe of copper as before, and poure vpon it some cleane Water, and the siluer will begin to gather into a curde, and will goe to the bottome. Then poure out the water againe, and dry the siluer with a sudden heate: This done put in a croset or earthen pot, and melt it, and being molten poure it out, and doe the like with the golde, and when you put it into the melting pot, put to it a little Borax.

Another way.

Take Antimonium, and put it in a melting potte, that is with a sharpe pointed bottome, and melt it; take also the siluer that the golde is in, and melt it and poure it into the Antimonium, the golde will goe to the bottome, and the siluer will tarry in the Antimonium, then take halfe an ounce of copper, and two ounces of Leade, and the Antimonium, let them melt together, and poure the same into an earthen pot, the Antimonium will burne the copper, and the siluer will abide vpon the pot.

For to separate golde or siluer without
fire or Aqua fortis

Take two partes of salte Armoniacke, and one parte of
Wimstone, beate them into powder, then annoynt your
vessell.

The third part

bestell, dish, or any other thing that is gilded, first with oile
Olive, and then disperse the said pouder vpon it, and when
it is so fast vpon it, set it to the fire, and beate it ouer a bestell
of water, and the gold will fall out of it.

To separate gold from siluer with a pouder.

Take an eight part of brimstone, a sixteenth part of salt, three
vnces of salt Armoniack, two vnces of Minium, and doe as
is aforesaid.

To make gold softer.

Take Mercurie sublimed, salt armoniacke of each alike,
make them into a pouder, then put your golde into a
melting pot, and when it is molten, put to it a little of this
pouder and it will be soft.

Another awaic.

Take halfe an vnce of vitrioll, halfe an vnce of Verdet, halfe
an vnce of salt armoniacke, halfe an vnce of burned brasse:
all being mingled with Aqua fortis, let it so repose in the heat
two daies, and then let it harden: doe this three times with
Aqua fortis, and lette it drie: make it into pouder, and put
alwaies vpon it halfe an vnce of golde, a dragme of pouder,
and poure it three times into it, and it will be softer.

To make gold and siluer softer.

Take honie and oile of each alike, and quench your gold and
siluer, being hot and glowing, three or foure times in it,
and it will be softer.

To soften all mettals, and other things that are not soft, so that
they shall be soft and gentle to be wrought vpon or forged.

Take masticke, Frankencense, mirrhe, Bozax, Vernix,
of each halfe an vnce, make all into a pouder together,
and cast the biggestle of two or three peason of it vpon the
hard things and they will bee soft and tender: take what
mettall you will, heats it vpon coales, and quench it in the
water

water of salt Armoniack, and it will be soft.

An Oyle that maketh all mettals soft.

If your siluer be not soft, melt it and poure into it this oyle that followeth: take saltpeter, Tartar, Salt, Verdēt, boyle all together, vntill the water bee consumed, poure vpon it pisse, and let it so consume, and you shall haue an Oyle of it, the which you shall put into your siluer while it melteth and you shall make it soft,

To separate gold from copper.

Make a furnace with a hole, that you may put in a peg of two, the which you may take out when you wil, and vnderneath in the bottome of the Furnace a gutter or hole, that the King which is the gold may remain in it: take twice or as much leade as Copper, and put it vpon the hole or gutter of the furnace powring it alwayes vntil there be no more leade: then take an yron meet for the purpose to take away the skim off it that it may be cleare and neat, for then shall the Copper be well prepared: this done, take a quarterne of common salt, of bzimstone a quarter: of saltpeter a quarter, of ozpiment a quarter: Stamp these foure well in a mortar, & poure the said powder vpon the copper, when it beginneth to run and melt, the gold will goe to the bottome, plucke the peg out, and the king will remaine in the hole or gutter: take it out afterward with lead or Antimonium, and you shall find the gold.

Another.

Take Antimonium, and melt it with your copper, and being molten you must skimme it verie well, then pour it into a dish of stone, adding to it quicklie as much quicksilver, couer it with another disse and shake it verie well together, the powder draweth the gold vnto it, and when as it is cold againe open it, take the Mercurie out, and put it into another disse, the which you shall sette vpon the fire that

The third part

that the Mercurie may goe away in a smoke, and you shall finde your gold in the bottome.

A powder to separate gold.

Take salt Armoniacke, Clerdet. of each one part, Saltpeter two parts, Antimonious as much as all the rest together, make them into powder, and doe as before, and the gold will goe from the copper.

To wash gold from copper.

Take the copper that is gilt. and weat it in water. and then put it in the fire and let it be hot, and then quench it in cold water, and the gold will come off: rubbe it off with a brush of copper wiew, and it will goe off.

For to get together the gold out of the threades of cloth of gold.

Ye shall burne the golden threads into powder, and bray the said powder small vpon a Marble stone, and put it in a Basen. then poure vpon this powder some water of tartar and Quicksilver, and doe as before, and you shall haue fine golde.

To gilde so as it shall not out with any water that is.

Take two parts of Dere, two parts of a Pomme stone burned untill it be white, Tarte the bignesse of a good Walnut, bray the sayd colours together with Oile of lincseed, and five drops of bernire, straine them thorough a linen cloth, and you shall haue the substance to gilde withall.

How to gather together into one, the gold that is scraped off from letters and Images.

Take the scrapings and put them in a glassefull of Water, untill the chalke whereupon the gold was laid, bee thoroughly softened, wash it afterwarke betwene both your handes: and then separate the best you can the chaulke from the gold: take the rest and grinde it vpon a grinding stone

stone.

This done, put it againe into a glasse : then putte some well braied and small, in a cuppe of copper, and poure the water vppon it : let it seeth well, and then poure the same water againe into the glasse vppon the substance scraped, putting into the water som quicksiluer, and shaking it, and mouing it together a good space. The quicke siluer braiweth to it selfe all the gold: then poure out all the water, and put the quicksiluer in a p[er]ce of wilde goates skinne, the which you shall bind well aboue: then make a hole with a needle, whereby you shall w[ri]ng and make the quicksiluer to come out: and that which shall remaine within, shall be fine gold: and if the gold be not very faire, do vnto it as vnto the gold before.

To take gilt from a cup that is gilded within.

Take Pyrethrum, and seeth it in strong vineger, so that there may come no smoke nor breath go out of it, then poure it into a cuppe gilt within, and the golde will go off, and goe to the bottome. For the prooue thereof, cast a siluer King gilte into it, and you shall finde the experience.

*politorum
span*

To make gold soft after the melting.

Take as manie wedges of golde, as you haue molten, and put them one night into a furnace of moztter in a pot: let them be thozow hote, but yet not so that they melt, and they will be after ward very faire and soft.

For to giue a colour to gold that it sha'l be soft.

Take Salte Armoniacke fired with quicklyme, for it is vertie good, and worketh very handsomly and finelie: but it is better to take of Viride eris prepared, and then melt the Golde, and so maie you colour your Golde: the Viride eris is thus prepared: delate it in vineger, and straine it thozowe a felte: and let it congele, and when it beginneth to ware thicke, put to it some salte Armo-
 I l niacke,

The third part

niacke , and let it harden a great while , or els poure it vpon a cleane marble stone , and then melt your Golde with it , and keepe it well : for it will serue you also for other things.

To boyle Gold or siluer to make it receiue a faire colour.

Take tartar well braied , and put to it some well water or raine water, and that which you shall boile in it , shall be faire.

To giue a colour to gold.

Take the haire of a man to the bignesse of a finger, and lay them vpon quicke coales: and holde your gold ouer them with a payze of tongues.

For to make siluer fine.

You shall put siluer into a potte of earth , and to euerie marke of siluer put thre vnces of lead. Let it be molten together, vntill the flower of it ware redde. That done put it in another earthen pot , putting to it for euerie mark of siluer sixe vnces of Lead, and then poure it or straine it , and it will be fine.

To make siluer faire and white.

You shall put salt and tartar made in powder, in a pan of copper : put some raine water to it , and let it seeth well, for it will become white: but befoze you seeth them you must heat or inflame them , and beware there come no yron into the panne, for then the siluer would become red.

To know if siluer haue anie gold in it or no.

Draue a grosse or great streeke with your siluer vpon the touchstone , then take a dragme of verdet or Spanish greene well made into powder with salt Armoniacke : mire them well with good vineger , vntill they be all of one colour , wete the line or strike made with your siluer with it , and if the siluer haue anie golde in it, the line or strike will remaine a while faire , and if there be none , the strike will not remaine faire but will go out
incont.

incontinent. If you will haue a better pzoofe and moze sure, in Steele of vineger put Aqua fortis, foꝛ that will incontinent put out the line oꝛ streeke, if there be no gold in it.

To mortifie or alay Mercurie oꝛ quicke siluer.

Put it in a mortar of yron, and put to it some oliue, oꝛ oile of bayes : this done, set it on a small fire, and let it seeth therein, but take heed that the smoke of it hurt thee not, foꝛ it is vnwholsome. put oftentimes some oile into it, and also strong vineger distilled, that it maie boyle in it. And by this meanes it will bee mortified and killed. Then take it out, foꝛ it is hard and will endure the hammer.

To gild Steele or yron.

Take one part of tartar, halfe as much of salt armoniack, as much verdet, & a little salt : seethe them in white wine, and bernish with it a harnesse made euen, and let it drie. And then gild it with golde braied oꝛ ground as Goldsmithes doe.

To separate gold or siluer from metall
or yron.

Put some mercury in a goldsmiths melting pot, heating it vpon the fire, putting to it and mixing with it some bernish glasse brused small mixing all togither. Late it vpon the siluer that is gilt : then late it vpon the coales vntill it be hote, and rub it with a feather ouer some vessell : Strain the mercurie oꝛ quicke siluer thozowe a linnen cloth, the which you shall after ward bring againe with saltpeter.

Siluer of tin to make vessel or other things.

Take cleare, fine, and bright tinne, put it with true and naturall tinne in the fire, that it may purge and be made cleane from all dust, athes, and filth, and when it is cleane enough and well skimmed, set it againe on the fire. If there bee a marke of it, take halfe an ounce of mercurie, oꝛ somewhat moze, and when it be ginneth to rise in the first heate, take also the powder of

The third part

Cantarides, and cast it into it, and a locke of a womans haire that it may burne in it. Having had fire inough, and all being melted together : poure into it the powder aforesaid, sprinkling it first a litle with water of Arctemesia, and then take it sodainly from the fire, and let it coole a great while.

To white anie vessell of copper, within and without, with siluer colour verie easly.

Take two parts of mercurie, three parts of tinne : Melt first the tinne in a melting pot, and then put the mercurie to it. Stirre it well together, and then poure it out, and let it coole, and stampe it well in a moztar vntill all bee brought into a powder,

Then take alome and stampe it also in a moztar, and it will be like a white powder, the which you shall lay vpon a marble stone, garnished on the sides, with Potters claie, in a moyst caue or celler : setting vnder it a glasse. The alome will turne into a water vpon the stone, and will run into the glasse. And when you will siluer your vessell of copper, take the saide water of alome, and annoint your vessell with it, and let it drie. Doe thus three or foure times, and leaue it open that the bottome may be the better. Then take the powder that you haue made, and rubbe it vpon it, and your vessell will be white and seeme as it were siluer.

To make vessels of copper white like siluer, both within and without.

Take one part of Azure, two partes of mercurie, three partes of white Arsenicke, mixe them together : then take grease and melte it in a panne, taking the filthe from it, making it very cleane. This done, mixe them together, and make thereof as it were an ointment, anoint your vessell with it, within and without verie well: that done, put it in a newe dish of Dke, or else in newe and freshe Dken leaues, couering it well. Digge a hole and lay it in the earth, in a
place

place where the sunne shineth most hottest, leauing it so the space of thzee monthes, and then take it out, and make it cleane with water and a brush, and you shall finde your experience.

To make that tinne crack not.

TAke strong common salt, and honnie, as muche of the one as of the other, according to the quantitie of your tinne, poure your tinne ii. times in it, then straine out your tinne, for by this meanes it will purge and leaue cracking. Put that in a Pot, the which you shall clay or lute about very well, and set it in a Furnace a day and a night, and you shall finde as it were a lyme of gold.

As touching the making of certaine oiles, and waters, and other substances which are of maruellous vertue and operation.

To take Salamanders for to occupie or to serue
a mans turne.



When you see the Salamanders lie and sleepe in the sun, put on a paire of gloues, and so go take them sayre and softly before they cast their venim (which is yelow) the put it in some vessel of glasse, wherin there is mans bloud. Then it will serue your turne verie well.

To fine golde with Salamanders.

TAke two pounce of filed brasse or copper, a pot of Goates milke, nine Salamanders, put all this in a pot, wide and large beneath, and narrow aboue, cover it with his cover fast and close, but let the cover haue a hole in the toppe: digge the saide Potte into the moyst of the earth so deepe that nothing appeare but onely the cover where the hole is, so that

The third part

the Salamanders maie haue aire and not die. Leauē it so vntill the seuen th daie after none. Then take your pot out, and you shall find that the Salamanders constrained by hunger shall haue eaten the copper, and the great force of the poyson causeth the copper to turne into golde. This done, make a hole as deepe as two fingers, into the which you shall put your pot with the Salamanders, then make about it a fire of coales which may burne aboue and beneath: yet lesse beneath then aboue, and the pot is set in the ground because the copper shall not melt.

And when you thinke that the Salamanders be burned to ashes, take the pot from the fire, and let it coole well. This done put the copper & the powder into some vessell to wash it, and poure water vpon it, making cleane the copper with the said powder: then hang it in the smoke, and let it drie wel, and you shall haue good gold, and you shall let the goldsmith fine it, and make it cleane.

The mother of all waters, for to make all mettals liquifiable.

Take a pound of Sal nitrum, a pound of vitrioll, stamp eche of them by it selfe, and then mingle them together in a mortar, distill the saide water, without adding anie other water to it. Take an vnce of the saide water, an vnce of wine not distilled, put them together in a glasse, and they will burne of themselves, so that you may light a candell at them: it is also the mother of all colours.

Also take three vnces of the saide water, three vnces of mercurie, the fourth part of quick bzinestone, put them all together to dissolue in a glasse. And when they be dissolved, let the smoke come out, and you shall find the mercury fired very red. And so may you fire all the Spiritus.

If you will make this water altogether strong, adde
to

to the seven parts of all these things aforesaid, vitrioll and saltpeter, a pound of each, and distill them, putting the water into a glasse againe, & it will be so strong that it will breake both yron and things made with forge.

To prepare common salt.

Take white salt, and poure vpon it some stale piss, where in hath been (a whole daie) keeped some quicke lyme: mixe them well together five times a day, and let it repose the night, straine the piss thoroowe a felt, and put all that is within into a pan leaded within, mingling it wel together vntill it become water. Then seeth it vpon coales vntill it be hard, and make it into a powder, and put it in an Oxe bladder, binding it well about, and then hang it in a Caudron full of hotte water, leauing it there vntill the salt be turned into water. Doe this ten times, and at last time let it burne so that it be a fire and red, then let it coole, and thus is common salt prepared.

To prepare salt Armoniacke.

Take .x. pound of prepared salt, and poure on it some warme piss of a man that is in health, and hath not drunke but wine, and let the salt dissolue in the said piss, and go to the bottome, then straine it thoroowe a felt into a caudron, put to it some soot of a bakers ouen, boyling it together. When this salt is drie, poure vpon it some mans piss, and doe this so long vntill the ten pots of urine be consumed in the ten pound of salt.

You must take heede, that the caudron runne not ouer when the urine boileth. If peraduenture it rise so that there is great danger of running ouer: you shall poure some cleare water vpon it, and mixe altogether vntill all turne into water, let it stande, and cast the cleare out, and seeth it so long vntill it be drie, the which being drie you shall take and putte in a newe dishe, and

The third part.

Distill it in the sunne: and then sublime it in this wise.

Take the said two pounds, and two pound of filed yron, and mingle them well together, and put them into a vessell that is called Rotunda, luting it well with Lutum Sapientie: then set it vpon a treuet in a furnace of sublimation, making a good fire vnder it one day, during vntill the vessell bee thorough red hot vnderneath.

Then let it coole againe in the night vntill the morning, and then open it, and you shall finde vpon the vessell white salte, the which you shall take awaye, and putting to it as much common salt prepared, you shall bray them both well together the space of halfe a long sommer daie, making a small and slow fire vnder it, let it coole againe, and brate it againe, and sublime as befoze: This do you three times, and then keepe it, for it is good.

To make Sal Alkali.

Take the ashes of lees of Wine burned, quicke lime, of each the equall quantitie, and put them into thzee Stillorie Glasses one ouer another, to the intēt that that which falleth from the one may distill into the other: then poure the water of the lowermost into the vppermost, hauing a potte leaded vnderneath. Put oftentimes the same lie thoro we it vntill the ashes be no moze bitter. Let the same lie stand a night, and seeth it in the morning in a Pot leaded vntill the water consume away and become hard: then let it coole, you shall finde a stone in it called Alkali, the which you shall beate in powder, and fill a newe potte with it halfe full, and couer it not, and put it in a furnace of calcination, making at the first a little fire vntill it seeth: then a great fire vntill it beginne to melte like Leade, then poure it quickelie into another potte, and let it coole, and it will be Sal Alkali, which you must keepe in a Glasse.

To make Sal boras.

Take

TAke tartar calcined in such sort as we will declare after-
ward, the same being made in powder, put some hot wa-
ter vpon it vntill it dissolve, stirring it well with a sticke,
then straine it thorough a linnen cloth and doe as before, so
long vntill the water be thicke and troubled, then straine it
thorow a bag vntill it war cleere and hath taken the bitter-
nesse out of the lees or tartar: which thing you shall knowe
when the lees pricketh no more vpon your tung. Then take
Sal commune preparatum, and putting to it water of tartar,
poure them together into a pan of yron or syng pan,
seething them vntill they be thicke, and then put them in a
new pot vntill they be hard: You shall turne oftentimes the
pot, and when the said pot would cleane or burne to, let it
coole, and open it and you shall haue Sal boris Philosopho-
rum, as good as the true Boras.

Water of Mercurie.

TAke a quarterne of sublimed and fired Mercurie and as
much of the stone Galitsenstein: brate them together vpon
a marble stone: then hauing put them in a linnen bag, make
a hole in a horse dangle, putte them in a glasse into the same
hole not touching the sides of the hole in any wise, to the in-
tent it file or soile not, make two funnels and hang the bag
with Mercurie and Galitsenstein ouer the glasse, covering it
with a good strong linnen cloth that nothing fall into it: then
laie dung enough vpon it, and leaue it so a fortnight together
vntill the Mercurie be skiled as water out of the bag. If the
water be not white enough, bray it again with the Galit-
senstein, and doe as before, continuing it vntill the water be
good Ad lunam faciendam.

Water of salt Armoniake.

TAke salt Armoniacke as much as you will, as much of
the yolkes of egges: mire them well together, putting
to them a little vineger, that it may drop or run the better.

Then

The third Part.

Upon the water cast a waie, and put into it some lime of eggs that the water may be aboute it foure fingers broad: mingle them together, and poure them in againe stopping it well, and set it againe in the horse dung, leauing it so a long time as befoze, then take it out and put it in a melting pot, stirring it well, and set it upon a white felte, and by the measure that it distilleth in, poure it againe upon it, continuing so vntill the water be cleare, cast out the lees and the water is good,
Ad Lunam & Solem.

Aqua caufata.

TAke two pounde of the ashes of lees of wine burned, a pound of the ashes of walnut-shells burned, two pound of the ashes of burned beane stalkes, a pounde of the ashes of the slips or twigs of vines: mingle all these together, and poure water vpon them, and adde to it some quick lime: for each pound of the saide substance you must haue two pound of water, then let it seeth together one seething, and let it stand and repose a daie and a night, stirring it fixe times a daie.

This doone, poure that which is cleare into a caudron, & put to it an ounce of arsenicke, an ounce of reugall, an ounce of calcined tartar, and a quartern of salt Armoniacke, make all into powder and put it into water, and let it seeth vnto the halfe, let it coole againe: and then put it in a limbecke, and distill it as is said. And when it will distill no more let it coole, and open the Limbecke and poure it in againe and distill it thus fixe times, and keepe the water distilled. Mercurie is hardened and fixed in the same water as wee haue said in another place: keepe also the lees, for it is good for to harden mercurie, as thus, take Mercurie, put it in a melting pot, and heat it, poure the foresaid lees into it, and mingle them together and it will kill the mercurie, and make it hard and blacke, so that being cold againe it is as harde as a stone, the which you may sublime.

A water called aqua causcica.

TAke one part of sal Alkaly, one part of common alome, one part of alumen plumæ, one parte of white Galienstein stone, one part of salt armoniacke, two parts of common salt prepared, bray all these very small and fine vpon a grindstone and weat them with vineger, or verie hotte water, and put them in a glasse, the which you shall dig and set in a dunghill, leauing it there thzee wêkes. All will be turned into water, put the same water in a melting potte, and do as befoze you did with the felt, distilling it thozough the felt into another melting potte. Keepe it so in a glasse, soz it is good to make siluer: the felte must be sharpe at the neather end and broad aboue.

Aqua auri pigmentum.

TAke foure partes of Orpiment, two partes of salt Armoniacke, one part of calcined egge shells, and one part of common salt, bray these well vpon a marble stone, weat them with vineger, and let them run off from the stone into a glasse in a celler, or set them vnder a dunghill vntill they be turned into water: then distill it as you do Aqua forris. But in braying the Orpiment, you must stop your mouth and your nose, because of the smoke or fume of the water, which is hurtful.

Water of common salt prepared.

TAke a pound of common salt, a quartern of alom, bray them vpon a marble stone with vineger, and let it run from the stone as befoze is said, and distill it thozough a felt and it is made.

A water of yeolkes of egges.

TAke yelkes of egges sodden verie harde, stampe them and put them in a limbecke, the first water which cometh out is white, the other red and thicke: but when it is colde, it is thinner and liquide. All that you rub with the
same

The third part

same water, getteth alwaies a good colour of gold.

Oyle of Tartar.

TAke white tartar calcined, braise it well vpon a marble stone and let it run into a glasse, as is aforesaid of the salt armoniacke and of the Crocus martis: and when all is run into the glasse, passe it thozough a felt so often vntill it be cleare, and keepe it in a cleane glasse.

An oile called oleum Laterinum or petroleum.

TAke a new tile whereon there hath bin no manner of water, make it hot and laye it in oile of walnuts, vntill it soke or dzinke no moze: then make it into pouder, and put it in a limbecke and distill it: and when it will distill no moze, cast it out, and put in other, and doe as befoze thzee times, and you shall haue your oile.

Oleum Benedictum.

TAke oile oliue in steed of oile of walnuts, and doe as befoze.

Oile of Brimstone.

TAke a pound of bzymstone well made in pouder, a pound of oile of linefeed: put them in a pot leaded, and boyle them together vntill there rise a red froath or skimme vpon them. Put vineger into it, and the oile will beginne to rise vp, and taking off the froath or skim keepe it and keepe the oile neat and cleane. Then washe your bzymstone verie cleane, and poure some oile of walnuts vpon it, and lette it seeth as befoze, and when it wareth redde as befoze, poure againe some vineger vpon it, and skim off the oile, & keepe it with the first. Do this so long vntill the bzymstone smoke no moze, whether it be set vpon hot roales or vpon a hette place. Then wash it in hot water and let it drie. Then put it into a thicke bag and binde it so that the bzymstone may spread a broad in it. Put into a pot some quicke lime foure fingers

fingers thicke, and laie the bag with the brimstone abzoade vpon it: then poure some good vineger into it that it may be a handfull high aboue the lime, and let it seeth a whole daie. Then take the brimstone out of the bag and washe it well in hot water, poure out the water and let it drie, and it will be Sulphur purgatum & præparatum.

A note.

Take that which before you have gathered together, and make a strong lie of it, with quicke lime and ashes of wine lees burned, take twice as much of the same lie, and seeth them together vntill they be as it were sope. Put the skim or froath of the same into a glasse, which you shall sette in a dunghill ten daies: then braise it, and put it in a Limbecke, and distill it as before is said, and that which remaineth in the limbecke is Olcum fixum sulphuris, with this oile you may fire all things.

To purge brimstone.

Take common brimstone, stampe it verie small, and sifte it, put it in a pot leaded with three feet, and poure into it some good vineger, let it seeth slowlie a daie and a night: skim it with a wooden spoone full of little holes like a skimmer. When the vineger hath thus boyled with it a day and a night, put to it stale pisse that is well sodden and wel skimmed and passed thozowe a felt. Let it so seeth with the pisse two daies and two nights, and skim it as before, and passe it so often through the felt vntill the water be cleare, then let it drie in the sun, and it is purged.

For to sublime Brimstone.

Take purged brimstone, as I have taught you before in the chapter of the oile of Brimstone, of the which you will: Then take thereof a pounce of brimstone calcined, as is said in the chapter before, then take also a pounce of the offall of yron, yron brused verie small a quartern, braise them

The third part

them well & sift them, then put them into a limbecke which hath a hole aboue, the which you shall stoppe with a peece of yron plate, lute well with claie the sublimatozie that no breath go out, and set it in a foynace to sublime, making a little fire vnderneath it, looke now and then vnder the peece of yron plate: the which when it is no more moist, stop the hole with lutum sapientie, and make the fire a little greater and leaue it so fire houres: then take it off, and that which sticketh fast aboue vpon it, rubbe it off with a haies foote. Stir it againe with the lees that remaineth vnder and set it againe and sublime it as befoze. Doe thus thre times, and alwaies rub off that which you find aboue vpon it. and keepe it, and brate the lees by it selfe and doe as befoze, vntill they smoake no more vpon the fire: then cast them out, and take one parte of this sublimed bzimstone, two parts of common salt prepared, brate them well together and sublime them as befoze, laiyng first a plate vpon the hole. Having done this five times, take of the Bzimstone befoze sublimed, and brate it with twice as much common salt prepared: and sublime it so often that the Bzimstone be as white as snow, and then there will bee enough. Keepe it.

Oile of egges.

Take Egghels stamped, hauing the little skin within taken awaie, keepe them. Then take the yeolkes of eggs and beat them wel in a pot, and set a glasse of them vnder a dunghil of hotte horse dung the space of eight daies together: then take it out, and put the said egges in a limbecke, and lute it wel, and distil them thus thre times, and there wil come *Oleum cuorum*.

Oleum auri pigmenti.

Take auripigmentum and bruse it verie small, and seeth it with *Oleum lunare* in a little potte leaded: and when it

it is halfe consumed, put in a Limbeck and distill it : then take the lees, and bray them vpon a marble stone, and put them againe into a limbeck, and poure againe vpon it the same oyle : doe thus thre times and keep it, for it is good Adfixatione.

Oleum Lunare.

TAke as much of Aqua lunaris, described befoze, as you will, distill it in a limbeck vntill it wax drie, and you shall haue your oyle, whet with you may fire all kinds, and harden also Mercury.

Oyle of Brimstone.

Bray brimstone with tartar in manner of pap, put it in a glasse vpon a fire of quick coales, thre dayes, then bray it againe, and distill it in a limbeck, and that is called Oleum Sulphuris.

To sublime Mercurie.

TAke a pound of Mercurie, a quarterne of salt armoniack, poure vpon it good vineger, that they may be liquid : mingle them together, and let them stand vntill the next morrow. Bray them well vpon a marble stone : for all must bee brought into a powder befoze you put the vineger to them : when you haue thus brayed them that the Mercurie appeareth no more, let it drie, bray it wel so dry without vineger : then put it in a limbeck and sublime it in a fornace of sublimation, as befoze is said of the brimstone : bind fast the felt about the Limbeck that nothing breath out. The first two houres you shall make a small fire vnder it, vntill the moisture come out aboue, which you shall know by the vapour that is vpon the peece of Plate : then stop the hole and make a great fire vnder it two houres long : then increase the fire four houres long : then let it coole by little and little, and then open it, and you shall finde the Mercurie as white as a Lilly aboue, and that which sticketh on the side, and lieth vpon the lees, rub it off with a feather, and bray it with the lees & strong

The third part of Secrets.

vineger as befoze: let it drye, and sublime it as befoze. This doe so long, vntill the Lees smoke no more vpon the coales. Then take the Mercurie sublimed, and twice as much common salt prepared, mingle them together, and sublime them in a Limbecke as befoze. Doe this three times. Sublime the Lees, as is said, vntill they smoke no more vpon the coales, and cast them away. And if the Mercurie be not as white as Snow, take other common Salt prepared, and sublime it againe, vntill it be white ynough.

FINIS.

The fourth part of the Se-
crets of ALEXIS of *Pi*emont, contain-
ing sixe hundred fourescore and odde
experimented medicines, pertaining to phyfick and
Chirurgerie, long time practised by him, and in his
latter daies published to an uniuersall benefit, hauing
vntill that time reserved it only to himselfe, as a
most priuate and pretious
JEWEL.

Translated out of Italian into English, by
RICHARD ANDROSE.



LONDON
Printed by *William Stansby.*
1614.

The fourth Part of the Secrets of the Reuerend Master ALEXIS of Piemont.

A remedie against Mists or Clouds, and other impediments which offend the sight.



Take Cle-bright water, Fennell water, red Rosewater, and Celendine water, of each an ounce: of the iuyce of Kew, and of Rosemarie, of each two drams, of gumme Sarpine halfe a dram, of the gall of a Partridge or Kite, two scruples, mingle them, and make your medicine according to Art, and vse to put of it many times into the eye.

To kill wormes that gnaw and eat the haire.

Take a quantitie of the seedes or roots of marsh mallowes, and boile them a litle, then let it coole, and of the Mucillage which shall be taken thereof, you shall annoint the haire. The like effect is seene by annointing the haire with the Mucillage made of the leaues of willowes.

To destroy scurfe or scales in the head.

Take a quantitie of the flower of Cicers, and of the seeds of marsh mallowes brused and dissolued with vineger, then annoint the head, and afterward wash it with the decoction of Beets, and tops of Mulberie trees. Or else take of the berries of Ben, and of the floure of Beanes. of each like quantitie, boile them in water, with the which you shall wash the head.

The fourth part

Against the falling away of the haire from the beard or head, called in Italian, Tigna.

TAke of the powder of the rootes of Ireos, called Flow-erdeluce, and of the soot of the chimnie, of each like quantitie, mixe them with old oile, and annoint the head, or else take of Aristologia, of verdegrese, of Sal Armenicke, of Bdellium, of mustard seed, of gumme Dragant, of each like quantitie, bray them and mingle them with the oile of wheat, and vineger, of both as much as sufficeth, and adde therovnto a litle honie.

To heale Ring-wormes.

TAke of yellow bzymstone, of the berries of Ben, of each a like, and being brayed, mixe them with turpentine, and so annoint the soze.

Another for the same.

TAke of the ashes of Garlick burnt, and mixed with honie, annoint the place, or else take Styrax liquida, mingled with vineger, and annoint the soze: It helpeth also to annoint it with the gumme of brused Almonds. If the King-wormes shall be vlcerous, take of Incense, of Gum Dragant, of Bzymstone, of Aloes, of each a dragme: of gumme Arabick two drammes, mixe them with vineger and so annoint.

A remedie against the itch.

Bray the tops & heads of Poppie, and mixe them with vineger, and so annoint the place: or else dissolue Aloes being beaten with Endiue water, and it will do the like.

Another for the same.

TAke of the leaues of Sene one handfull, boile them with water roses, and Smalage, and a little vineger, and wash the soze. It helpeth also to wash it with Sea water warmed, or else with the decoction of wilde cucumbers, reduced into water.

Against rubbing, or itch, which commeth in the night.

After that the euacuation of the body is made with purgation, or by letting of bloud: you shall annoint it
with

with Aloes, and Myrre dissolved in water of honie. It helpeth likewise to take Aloes, with the flowers of Lentils, and mixe them with vineger and honie, or else wash the place where the itch is, with water of Smalage, or with the lees of vineger by it selfe alone.

Against the chapping of the lips.

TAke dried lees of white wine called tartar. and burne them in the fire, and temper them with rosin and grease of a Hen, or Duck, medled with a little honie, and so use it.

Against the chapping of the feet.

Anoint them with the grease of a Goat, or of a Cow, or with the oile of an Hinde, and you shall be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke of waxe, of oile Sisamine, of turpentine, of Scirax liquida, of each like quantitie: mixe every thing together, and lay thereof vpon the soze.

For the same.

TAke of gumme Dragant poudered three drammes, of Polipodie roots one dramme and a halfe, of Charabe. of Incense, of each halfe an vnce, of turpentine six drams, bray every thing, and with the oile of an Hart make an ointment.

Against sweat which stincketh.

Anoint the body with water of Myrtels, drawne thorough a limbeck, or with water in which allum is dissolved: It worketh the like effect, to annoint the body with the pouder of Sanders, or with the pouder of Ciperus or Roses: Or with the ashes of the leaues of Lillies and Myrha.

Against the stinck of the roots.

TAke of red Roses one pound, of Galls, of Spicknard, of Ciperus, of myrha, and of allum, of ech ten drams, make thereof litle cakes, or Pastilli, with Rosewater: And after dissolve them, and annoint when need requireth.

The fourth part

Against bruises of or about the eares.

You must marke if it be needfull to draw bloud from the bruse, then annoint the plate with this ointment. Take of Ceruce, of Smalledge seed, of each like quantity, bray them and with hony make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of quick brimstone, called Sulphur vivum, of Myrrha, of Incense, of each like quantitie, powder them, and being mixed with liquid Pitch, lay it vpon the soze.

To heale a West that riseth vpon the eye lids.

TAke ware, and being well warmed, put thereof oftentimes vpon the grieffe. Or else take flies, the heads of them being plucked off, and with the bodies rubbe the soze.

To take away the blewnesse or blacknesse of the eye lids.

TAke of greene cheese newly salted, and being cut in slices, lay thereof vpon the grieffe, or else stampe wormewood, and make thereof a plaister with the iuyce of a Radish, and then vse it.

To make nailes which are rotten to fall.

TAke Sulphur being powdered, and mire it with Hogs grease, and put it vpon the place.

Another for the same.

TAke liquid Pitch, ware, colofonie, rofine, of quick sulphur, and of salt, of each like quantitie, and make thereof a plaister.

For the same.

TAke Propolis, Ware, Bitume, of each two drammes, of quick Sulphur one dramme, and make a plaister.

Bitume, other-wise called Aspalto, is a kind of naturall lime or clay.

Against bruises of the nailes.

TAke leaues of Myrtles when they are tender, and leaues of a Pomegranat tree, and being well brayed, put it vpon the naile and binde it fast.

A plaister to heale burgeons or pushes.

TAke of Camomill flowers a handfull, of the flowers of marsh Mallowes, of greene Kew and of Mallowes, of each two handfulls, of Leuen one vnce, of Pepper a dram, of common salt one vnce and a halfe, of Figges three, boile the aforesaid things, then bray them, and put thereunto of the oile of Camomill six vnces, and being well incorporated, make thereof a plaister.

A remedie for such as haue out their fundament.

TAke of Mumia, of Hipoquistidos, of Licium, of galles, of the shels of Oysters being burnt, and make a fine powder, but annoint first the fundament with oile Oliue, and afterward you shall put of the aforesaid powder vpon the gut.

For to remedie the Crampe in children.

TAke of Parigolds, and boile them in water vntill they be tender, and with the said decoction wash the child, and then annoint him with oile of Lillies, or Ligustrum.

A remedie for the falling sicknesse.

TAke of white incense, called Olibanum, of Masticke, of Spikenard, of Squinant, of each three vnces, of Galbanum, of Oppopanack, of each halfe an vnce, of Vischus quercinus one vnce, of Amber halfe a scruple, of Dionie seedes halfe a dram, of the seedes of wilde Kew one dram, of Labdanum two drams, of Nutmegs, of Cubebes, of each halfe an vnce, of Castor, of Coperus, of each halfe a dram, bray euery thing very well, then dissolue the gums with oyle of Rue, and incorporate them with the Vischus, working them well with your hands, and medling therewith the powders, and in the end adde thereunto the Amber: Of which, take as much as shall be sufficient, and spread it vpon Leather, or a new Linnen cloth, and the haire being shauen away, lay the playster vpon the crowne of the head.

Against

The fourth part

Against the griefe of the skull.

TAke of the Resin of a Pine tree that is white, tenne drammes, of the powder of Aloes one vnce, mix them together, and boyle them with a soft fire: and after adde of gumme Elemi one vnce, and make a Cerote, which you must lay vpon the place where the griefe is.

To comfort the heart.

TAke of white and red Saunders, of red Roses, of red and white Corall, of Spodium, of Camphora, of each a dramme, of the flowers of Borage, of Buglosse, of Violets, of Hyttles and of Rosemarie of each a handfull, of the parings of Cedar apples, of white and red Ben, of each one dramme: of Nutmegs, of Spikenard, of the bone of a Harts heart, of Cloues, of Cubebes, of Laurell leaues, of Setwall, of Baulme, of Lignum Aloes, of Basil seedes, of each halfe a dramme, of Muske, of Amber, and of Saffron, of each halfe a scruple: Bray euery thing, and make a little bagge of crimson Sarcenet, and vse to weare it vnder the left bzeast.

For the Toothach.

TAke of long Pepper, white Pepper, Cubebes, Staphisager, of the rindes of the rootes of Mulberrie trees, of the rindes of the rootes of Mandrake, of the rindes of the rootes of Caphers, of Pelitozie, of Henbane, of each two drammes: Bray all these together, and boyle them in fifteen vnces of redde wine, vntill one halfe of the wine be consumed: then straine it, and with the said decoction, being warme, wash the teeth.

To mitigate euery kind of griefe.

TAke of oyle of yellow Violets, of oyle of sweet Almonds, of oyle of Sisamine, and fresh Butter, of each an vnce and a halfe, of powdered Saffron an vnce, of white Ware an vnce and a halfe, of Dill seedes, of Camomill
flow-

flowers, and of the fat of a Duck, of each two vnces, threé whites of raw egges: dissolve the oyle and the wax with the fat, and after mix with them the other ingredience, being poudered very subtilly, and so make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of oile Olive six vnces, of Saffron two drammes, six yolks of raw egges, mix them all together, and then take of Barly flower, of the flower of Amidum, of ech threé drammes, of fresh Butter halfe an vnce, of Bdellium two drammes, of Wine that is sodden soure vnces: boyle all these said things in a Leaden vessell, untill they become thicke, and apply thereof hot vnto the griefe.

To heale the disease called Gonorrhœa.

TAke of Fenegrcke seedes, and boyle them in water till the consummation of the third part: and giue vnto the patient, for the space of threé or foure daies, foure vnces thereof to drinke euery morning, and he shall be cured.

Gonorrhœa signifies the naturall seed of man or woman going away vnwittingly.

Against the fluxe of the bodie.

TAke of Origanum, of Sumack, of Myrtles, of Corianders, of Camomill flowers, of each one handfull: of Pomegranat flowers, with the rind and fruit, of the seedes of Roses, of each halfe a handfull: of the pilles of Treos rotes, of the rotes of Mulberries, and of the rotes of Virgastoris, of each two handfulls: bray euery thing a litle, and cause them to be boyled in red wine so long, that the wine be cleane consumed: these things being put into a fine litle bagge, let the diseased person set himselfe thereon, and let the bagge be as hot as he may suffer it.

A medicine to heale the flux of the Liuer.

TAke of Agrimonie a handfull, of Squinant two handfulls, of Spikenard, of Licoriz, of ech halfe a handfull, of Pace, of Mastick, of ech halfe an vnce: of Lignū Aloes threé drammes,

The fourth part

Myrabolani, a kind of fruit growing in India, like vnto plummets, of which be diuers sorts, they are to be had at the Apothecaries.

Drammes of Myrabolani Emblici, and Chebuli, of each one dramme and a halfe, of Wole Armenia, of Lapis hematitis, of Terra sigillata, of each six drammes: of Coziander seedes prepared one vnce and a halfe, of Spodiū two drammes, of drie Roses one vnce, of the flower of Barlie two vnces, of the filings of yron prepared one dramme, of the compound of the thre kinds of Saunders made without Camphora, halfe an vnce, of oile of Masticke and of Mirtles, of each as much as sufficeth. Powder the aforesaid hearbes, and parch the Myrabolani a little, and being finely beaten, take the other things, being also in powder, & adding thereunto the oiles, put them altogether in a vessell on the fire, and make therewith a plaister, which you shal apply vnto the right side, so that it may reach from the breast vnto the stomacke.

For to stop the flowers of a woman,

TAke of vnhusked Lentiles one pound, of Bursa pastoris, and of Plantine, of each thre handfuls, of Asses dung and of Goats dung dried, of each an vnce & a halfe, of Olibanum and of Dragons bloud, of each twelue drammes, of drie Mints, of Acatia, of Hippoquistidos, of Licium, of each an vnce, of Gessum foure vnces, of whites of egges five, of Bean flower thre vnces, of the iuice of Plantine as much as sufficeth, make a plaister in this manner: take the Lentils and the dungs grossely beaten, and mix them with the iuice, but let the Gessum remaine infused in vineger a whole day, and after mixe it with the other ingredient.

Against the disease called Gonorrhœa.

Gesso, a kind of playster called in Latine Gypsum.

TAke of mundified Licoras, of Alchechengi Berries, of Iuiubes, of the roots of marsh Mallowes, of each halfe an vnce, of Melon seedes an vnce, of the iuice of Licoras five drammes, bray them a little, and boyle them in foure pints of water of Melons & Alchechengi, vntill the fourth part of the water be consumed, and being strained, keepe it to giue vnto the sicke to drinke.

An excellent sirrop to heale the French pecks.

TAke of the wood of Lignum vitæ foure vnces, and of the barkie nine vnces, of Kubarbe two dragms, of Carduus Benediſtus two vnces, of the water of Betonie, of Lupils, of Barlie & of old Malmesie, of each foure pounds: of Sene Alexandria foure vnces, buse the foresaid things, and let them stand infused in the water and the malmesie a whole night: then let them boyle vnto the consummation of the third part, and being taken from the fire, let it be strained: of which decoction you must drinke foure vnces morning and euening foure houres befoze meat: allwaies provided, that the partie which is sicke, be purged befoze he obserue the diet.

A playster to heale the Dropſie.

TAke of the dung of a goat dried one pound, of Cummin two dragms, of the rootes of wild Cucumbers, of Nightshade, of each two vnces, of Barlie meale one pound, of vineger wherein yron is quenched, as much as sufficeth, make a plaister with boyling the rootes in lee, and lay it on the bellie.

Against red spots in the skin.

Dill water of Cresses in the end of May, and being mixed with honey, dip therein pieces of linnen cloth, and lay them vpon the foresaid pots, and as they drie, dip them againe, and lay them on the spots, and you shall see the effect. If you brate the seede, and mix it with vineger, and put it vpon the said disease, it doth the like.

For to stay haire that it fall not away.

TAke the iuice of Cresses, and annoint the rootes of the haire, and they wil not fall: the like effect shall you see if you wash them with the decoction of the rootes of Nightshade, & of Mustard seed boyled in wine: or else the washing of them with the iuice of the stalkes of Phylleria, which also causeth where it is fallen, to grow againe.

The fourth part

A remedie against pimples or spots in the face.

TAke a quantitie of the seedes of Nigella well brated, and mixe them with flower and honic, & make thereof a Liniment, wherewith you must annoint the spots at night when you goe to bed, and in the morning wash them with Persly water.

To remedie a fretting itch, and rough or scalie spots.

TAke a quantitie of Nigella seedes a little brused, & boyle them in binger, untill the decoction come to a substance of thickenesse, then adde thereunto oile of Puts, and make it in maner of an ointment, with the which annoint the place at night when you goe to bed. The like effect is seene by vsing the meale of Orobo mixed with the iuice of the rootes of Pionie.

To make haire to grow againe.

TAke of the kernels of Basil Puts, and being well stamped, mixe them with the greace of a Swine and of a Beare, and annoint the bare place.

A remedie against the falling away of haire,
called in Italian Aree.

TAke of the meat of Walnuts, and chew it well in your mouth, then take it out, and presently lay it on the place.

A remedie for to heale Chilblaines, which are properly in the ioints of the fingers through cold, called in Italian Bugunze, or the itch.

Boyle in water the seedes of Orobo a little brused, and if with the decoction you bath the chilblains, they shall be healed, but if you wash the whole bodie, it shall take away the itch: The like effect to remedie the chilblaines, is made with the leaues of Meruene, brased with the selwet or grease of a Swine.

To heale beatings and brusings.

TAke of Paritozie, of Malloves, of Wormwood, of Motherwort, of Persly, of hulled Beanes, and boile them in water, and then being taken out, frie them in a Fryngpanne,

panne, and in the end boyle them in new wine sodden, and make thereof a playster. The like effect doth the water of wilde Time distilled through a Limbeck, in the which you must wet peeces of linnen cloth, and then apply them vnto the grieue or soze.

For to purge the flegme of the Matrix.

TAke the leaues and stalkes of Paritozie in the end of May, & being brayed, distill them through a Limbecke, and you shall giue of the water vnto the woman to drinke fasting thre vnces morning and euening continually, by the space of eight or tenne daies: it is an opener also of the opilations or stoppings of the Liuer or milt, and purgeth the reines and bladder.

A remedie against the pestilence.

TAke of the rootes of dogge Fennel, and make them in powder, and giue thereof vnto the sick person the quantitie of a crowne to drinke, being dissolued in vineger, if he feele a great heat, but if he feele rigour or coldnesse, giue it to him with wine, & it will drine away the popson: which is supposed also to be done by Pimpernell, if the rootes be boyled in Wine, and giuen vnto the sicke person to drinke.

For to heale the Pissicke.

TAke of Pimpernell brayed in powder two vnces, of the water of greene Pimpernell newly distilled, & of Sugar as much as shal be sufficient, & make an Electuarie, which the sick person shall vse by taking two drammes at a time. Vnto the like effect is giuen the water of Ueruaine, and for the difficultie of taking bzeath.

For to remedie the Diseases called Dissinteria and Diarrhea, and the bloudie flux of women.

TAke of the stone called Hematitis, of Bole Armenia, of each a dramme, let them be finely poudered and grinded vpon a marble stone, and being well medled with two vnces of Plantine water, you shall giue it vnto the sicke to drinke.

Against

Dissinteria & Diarrhea, are perillous fluxes, with excoriations & rasing of the bowels, called bloudie fluxes.

The fourth Part

Against the rednesse of the face and nose.

Distill in Balneo Mariæ, the flowers of applegrefts, which you must gather when they are well opened, and with the water which shall be distilled thereof, you shall morning and evening wash the places.

To heale the Plurisie and putrification of the Matrix.

Take and distill in the end of May the herbe called Bur-net, and of the water which you shall make cause the sick person to drinke morning and evening foure vnces, and within short space he shall be healed.

Against the difficultie of taking breath and opilation of the liuer and lungs, and a vehement cough:

Take of the herbe called Liuerwort or Lungwort, and drie it, and put therednto of Annis seeds, of the lungs of a For dried in the aire and of fenell seeds, of licozas, of enula, of ginger, of each like quantity, the aforesaid things being well brayed, you must serce them finely, and put therednto of suger the weight of them all, and make therof an clectuarie, wherof the patient must drinke morning and evening.

To make haire grow againe where it is fallen away.

Take of the leaues of Madishes and boile them in water with asmuch more of the roots of dog Fennell, untill they be well sodden, and with the decoction you shall wash the places from whence they be fallen.

To prouoke sweat, and to heale the plague.

Take of the hearb called Kape, with the roots of Plantine the lesser, and knot grasse, of each halfe a handfull, bray them well and boile them in vineger and straine them through a linnen cloth, wherof being giuen vnto the sick person to drinke when he goeth to bed, causeth him to sweat out all ill humors.

Against the paine of the liuer, stomach, and nilt.

Take

TAke of the oile of Roses fower ounces, of Raponticum in powder halfe an ounce, of waxe as much as sufficeth, and make thereof a plaister, which you must applie hot vnto the place of the greife.

To heale Ring wormes, or the
Morphewe.

TAke of the leaues of Elders, of Eleborus niger, and of wine tempered wit hvineger and hontie, and adding therunto a little of a squill, boile them, and then annointe the grieife.

Against the disease called Nausca.

TAke of the hearbe called Sauory, being finelie beaten, and let it be supped fasting with a new laied egge rearely rosted and it will do the effect

Nausca, disposition to will to vomit, lothing or abhorring of things.

To cause the naturall places of women
to purge.

Dry of the hearbe called Tansy, and being very finely brayed giue therof to drinke in wine the quantity of halfe an ounce.

To heale the horcenesse and streightnesse of the
breast, occasioned of euill humors.

TAke of Taxus barbatus, of Fennell, and of Liquerice, of ech like quantitie, and boile them in water or wine, vntill they be tenderlie sodden, then straine them thozow a linnen cloth, and mixe them with Sugar, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person to drinke.

A remedie to cause a woman to bring forth the dead
creature, or the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in Italian Secunda.

TAke the rootes of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of Aristologia rotunda, of ech like quantitie: brate them into powder, and mixe therewith the iuice of Diptamus, and put therunto Artemesia powdered, and making thereof suppositories, applie them vnto the necke of the Matric.

The fourth part.

To cure the distillation of urine.

TAke of Epithimus what quantitie you thinke good, and boile it in good wine, and oile Olive, and then taking it out of the befall, laie it hotte betweene the Pavill and the priuie members, and he shall be healed.

Against rednesse and dropping of the eies.

TAke of the blossomes which growe out of the plantes of the Beanes, before they bee yellow, and distill them in Balneo Mariae, and take of the said water, and drop thereof into the eies at night, and it will drie by all th: superfluous humiditie, and remedie the rednesse. The Water of Taxus barbatus, worketh the like effect in washing the eies therewith. It helpeth likewise to wash the eies with the water of Tormentill, into the which is put a little of prepared Tutia.

To remedie the broken cods of children.

TAke of the rootes of Eoula in the end of May, or betweene the midd of Iulie and September, and of the water of them being distilled thozob a Limbicke, cause the sicke to drinke two or three vneces, both morning and euening.

Against the biting of mad Dogs.

TAke of the roots of Gention one dramme, of Mirzha two drammes, of the eies of burnt Crabbes two drammes, boile alltogether in wine, and being strained, giue a cupfull thereof three mornings continually vnto the partie that is bitten. Then wash the wound with sea water: but first you must laie some of the powder thereon to draue out the putrified blood.

To remedie the vntemperate heate of the liuer.

TAke of Lincerwort, of Garden and wild Endiue, of ech a handfull, of Maiden haire halfe a handfull, boile them in water with a litle Sugar, and being clarified, put vnto the decoction a litle of the wine of Pongranates, of an indifferent taste, and giue the partie to drinke thereof certaine daies.

To.

To expell sadnesse.

TAke of the herbe called Crancsbeke, of Kew, of Pulegium, of ech like quantitie, bray them into powder, & with sugar make little morsels and vse them.

To remedie an olde inueterated cough.

TAke of dried Hozehound three pounds, put it into a new glazed earthen pan, and put thereunto ten poundes of fountaine water, and boile it vntill the third part be consumed, then straine it into an other pan, and put thereunto of good honie one pound and a halfe, and of the powder of pepper halfe an ounce: and then boile it againe so long that the third parte be consumed, and it become thicke. Keepe it in a beuell of Glasse, of the which the sicke person shall take morning and euening, and at middate, a sponfull at a time.

Against the paine of the stomacke and the disease called Nausea.

TAke of Rue, of Smallage, of Dill, and of Commin, of each like quantitie: boile them in a pound and a halfe of wine, then put thereunto of olde oile three pound, boile it againe, and being taken from the fire, you shall dip therein so much of vnwashed wooll as shall bee sufficient to compass the stomacke: and the diseased person being laide vpright, you shall laie it vpon him, and after one houre you shall take awaie the saide wooll, and make it cleane, and anoint the patient againe with Oleum Nardinum, and then cause him to awake a little.

To remedie the stinking or chaps of the toes.

TAke and boile fresh beale in vineger, and put it into the chaps, or else rub the place with the powder of Mirrha, or Benjamin finely brayed.

Against the paine of the stomacke.

TAke a quantity of greene Peach leaues well brayed, and mire therewith olde grease being verie well purified, then spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the stomacke in manner of a plaister.

The fourth Part

To heale the perilous flux and excoriation or rasing of the bowels, called *Dysenteria*.

TAke the spine part of an Hedge hog, and burne it, then beate it into powder, and if the sicke person be without an ague, giue it him to drinke with wine, but hauing an ague giue it with water, and by the space of sixe daies continuallie you shall cause him to drinke one of the said heads and he shall be hole: or else take of the rennet of a Hare the quantitie of an hassill nut dissolved into wine or Coates milke, and giue it the sicke person to drinke: or else take a liue hare, and hauing cut the throate thereof, take that hote bloud, and boile it in broth, and cause the sicke to eat thereof, considering notwithstanding, that if the sicke person auoide bloud downeward, to braie the tops of male nettels, and the iuice mixed with colde water or vineger, you shall giue thereof to drinke thre daies continualie vnto the sicke person.

Against the Cholicke.

TAke a green Plouer, and burne it with his fethers, and of the ashes you shall giue the sicke to drinke: or else take of Mintes as much as you may hold in thre fingers, of fenell seedes two vnces, powder them, and giue thereof to drinke vnto the sicke person one dramme in sixe vnces of warme wine.

A remedie for him whose fundament is out,
to cause it to abide in.

VVAlth it as often as it commeth forth with warme wine, in the which is boyled Neruone, and mixe it with a little Lie, which is not verie strong. It helpeth also to annoynt with liquid pitch, and so put in.

To heale broken Kibes.

TAke and lay vpon them the lings of a ram, or else the ashes of Bats, or rats, or of earthworms mixed with oile and laide vpon the soze. It helpeth to take the ashes of the teeth of an horse, and laie it on them. If they be not broken;
laie

laie vpon them Allum bzated with vineger.

To draw out thornes or any other thing fast-
ned in the flesh.

Laiē vpon the place a Sponge or Locke of wooll washed in
hot vyne, and it shall do the effect: or else take the bodie
or head of a Lucert opened in the midst, and laide vpon the
place. To do the like effect, take nettle roots bzated with
salt, and laie them on the hurt: or else the rootes of Agri-
mie bzated and laide thereon.

To take away Warts.

When you kill a Pig, wash the warts with that hot
bloud, letting it drie vpon them, then presentlie after
wash them, and they will be whole.

To remedie the sinking of the mouth.

A Custome to taste of this mixture following, that is to
saie, of Pulegium dried, of Serpillum, or Organum, of each
like quantitie, cause them to be finely poudred and mixed
with honnie, and when you go to bedde, wash your mouth
with good wine, in the which Mastick is boiled, or else wash
it with good wine, in the which are sodden the leaues of
Cinquefoil.

To remedie the paine of the loines.

Take of quicke Sulphur what quantitie you thinke good
and being bzated into powder mixe it with the fatte,
or setet of what beast you shall think good, & then annoint.
It helpeth also to take the seedes of wilde Mintes bzayed
and mixed with wheate flower, laie it on them: or else to
braye the greene leaues of Ferola in wine, and to laie them
thereon.

Ferola, is an
herb like vnto
big Fennell, it
may be called
Fennell Giant,
or herbe Seg-
pene.

To remedie the difficultie of pissing and paine
of the bladder.

Take of Pulegium, of Spikenarde, of Folium, of each like
quantity: being somewhat bzated, you shall put them into
a litle bag, and being warme, apply it vnto the grief. It hel-

The third part

peth also to take Horehounde , boiled in wine and water, being strained giue it vnto the sicke person to drinke.

To heale one that cannot keepe his water.

TAke of Snailles called Africani, that is, such as are without their Shelles, and being burned, giue the partie oftentimes to drinke thereof in wine. It helpeth also to drinke the braines of an Hare in wine, and to eat the raines of the said beast.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

First you must dissolue with the iuice of Wozuwood Aromaticall spices, and Gallia muscata, and Lignum Aloes, and therewith annoint vnder the Pauill. Then take Rewe, Castor, Artemesia, of each like quantitie, boile them in good wine vntil two partes be consumed, and being strained, giue therof to drinke. Then cause the Matrix to be put in with ones handes verie softlie, and cause her to be set in a bath in the which are boiled, of Roses, of Pomegranat flowers, called Balustie, of Simack, of the rindes of Pomegranates, of Gals, of Hertels, of the leaues and inward barke of an Oke, and of Cipres nuts.

To heale the itch and hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Camphora, of Litharge, of baie berries, as much as you thinke good, and with the white of an eg make a suppositoie, and put it into the matrix. The powder of Fenegreke mired with the bloud of a Goose, and annointing the place therewith, healeth the hardnesse of the Matrix.

To remedie the windinesse of the Matrix.

TAke of Mallowes, of Bellitozie of the wall, and being boiled in water, make a bath for the woman, and after you shall put vpon hir bodie this plaister following being warme.

Take of the iuice of Texas barbarus, and of Rapes, and being mixed with the meale of Barlie, make therof a plaister.

To heale the paine of the head, occasioned through the French disease.

Take

TAke of Aloes Epaticke one vnce, of the rootes of Pimpernell, and Buglosse, of ech a handfull, boile all these in three pintes of water, untill two parts thereof be consumed, and that which remaineth, you shall deuide in foure partes to giue him in stead of a drop: it will purge him, and cease the paine.

To cause the heare to grow where it is fallen away.

TAke and burne Acornes of an Oke, and mire the powder with the fat of a Beare, and annoint the place.

How to remedie eyes that be bloud shot.

TAke of the milke of a Goate that is bloud warme, and therewith somentate the eyes: or else bate the leaues of Verbena, with a little salt, and therewith enplaster the eyes, that all the night they may be shut, and the daie following take it awaie, and continuing thus certaine daies, he shall be whole.

How to heale the flux of the bodie and spitting of bloud.

TAke of gum Dragant, gum Arabicke, of Sanguis Draconis, of Bole Armenia, Amidum, of Spodium, of each foure scruples: of the stone called Hematitis grounded vpon a Marble, of the iuice of Plantine, of Poppie, of Mumia, of Acaria, of Hipoquistidos, of ech three dzams, of sirrop of Roses as much as sufficeth, meddle them well together, and make thereof an Electuarie.

How to remedie the Ptsicke.

Bate Bettonie, and mire it with Honie, and make thereof an electuarie: or else beate Pine apple kirkels, which are cleane and new, & with soden wine, and clarified Honie, laboz them so long in the moztar, that they come vnto the forme of Honie, and vse to take thereof. It helpeth also, to take the lungs and harte, of a wild gosse boiled, and to eate thereof.

An ointment to heale the stiffness or shrinking of sinewes, Spasmus, comming of a wound taken of some venemous beast.

The fourth part.

Take of the meale of Linsedes, of the meale of Barlie, and of Orobi, of each three ounces, of the meale of Beanes one ounce, of honie a pound: of white Vinegar three ounces: of hard Pitch five ounces: of Swines greafe three ounces: mixe them all together, and make thereof an ointment.

To make milke come into a womans breasts.

Take Dill and boile it well in water, and of the decoction you shall give vnto the woman to drinke morning and euening foure ounces at a time, and it will do the effect.

To remedie the disease called in Italian Fucosaluatio, and in English S. Anthonies fire.

Take of Bur rootes, and of Sage leanes, and braie them vberie well, and make thereof a plaister which you must laie vpon the soze

A verie excellent remedie against winde in the left side, called in Italian, Melancholia mirachiale.

Take of ReddRose leaues five ounces, of Ciperus five drams, of Cloues, of Alarum, of Mastick, of Spicknard, of each five drammes, of Pace, of Cardamones, of Nutmegs, of each one dramme, braie & mixe them together: then take of Myrobolanes called Emblici one pounde, the which you must boile in seauen pintes of water, butill two partes thereof be consumed, straine it and put vnto the decoction one pound of Honie, then boile it againe, vntill it be as thicke as Honie, then put it vnto the spices before mentioned, and mixe them together with a spatter made of Willow, of a Pomecitron tree, and aromatize it with halfe a scruple of Muske, and vse it in Electuarie.

An other for the same.

Take of Capillus Veneris, called in English Maiden heare, of Buglosse, of reifons, of eck one handfull, of Lignum Aloes, of Spicknarde, of Masticke, of each two drams, of Epithinum, of Polipodie, of Borage, of eck halfe an ounce, of the iuice of Home reynals, one ounce and a halfe, of Sugar two pounds

poundes, make therof a firrop, and aromatize it with white Amber, and use it.

To remedie the want of sleepe through frensie.

Have a waie the heare with a Kaser, and annointe the shead with the froth or some which swimmeth upon cream and he shall sleepe soothwith.

To heale the falling sicknesse.

Take of the Lungs of a wolfe, and wash them with good Red wine, then boile them, and dresse them with **Cordi** Castoreum in English signifieth the Beuer stone much used in medicines. allspices, and giue it in meate vnto the sicke person, and he shall be healed: or els take of Opoponacke, of Castoreum, of Sanguis draconis, of Antimonie, of ech like quantitie, bray them and giue thereof vnto the sicke person two scruples, in what manner you will, & this shall bee the quantitie when soeuer he taketh it, and you shall see the successe thereof to be maruellous,

To heale the trembling or shaking of the members.

Anoint the crowne of the head and the places that are Agricued with oile of Cinamon, and cause the diseased person to take two drammes of the water, that is made of Mans or Swines bloud, brought vnto putrifaction with Aqua vitæ, and after distilled, and of this you must giue him to drinke manie times in a Moneth.

To remedie the teares, or itch of the eyes.

Take of Aloes Epatici, two drams, infuse it in sweet wine and of Rosewater, as with the rest will fill a cuppe: and therewith wash the eyes, or else fomentate them with the water of Steccados.

To heale the founding of the eares.

Take of the leaues of Nightshade, and taking out of the iuice distill therof into the eares. Also take the oile of Iris mixed with vinegar, and put therof hot into the eares. Likewise take Eleborus halfe sodden in vinegar, and being put

The third part

put into the eares, it healeth the paine. Also to take the iuice of white onyons, and mire it with like quantitie of honie, and put thereof into the eares. The like effect is done with the iuice of Lees mixed with womans milke, and put therof into the eares.

How to remedie the yoxe or hicket.

TAke of the iuice of Quinces, and of Honie, of each one pound and a halfe, of vinegar thirtene vnces and a half, boile them together, and put therunto of ginger three vnces, of white pepper one vnce, and vse it. Or else bray Kewe and dissolue it in white wine, and drinke it. It helpeth also to take Comin seeds, or Daucus, or Spica Celica, or Pulegium giuen to drinke.

How to remedie the beating, trembling of the bodie, and the disease called Sincope.

TAke of Costus, of Folium, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Cloues, of ech one vnce, of Galles, of Acatia, of Rose leaues, of Spodium, of the nuts of India, of Olibanum, of ech half an vnce, beat them and searce them, & with the iuice of Quinces well sodden make thereof an electuarie with Sugar, of the which you shall giue vnto the sicke person the quantitie of an hassil nut at a time.

Sincope signifieth the swoounding.

How to drie vp the milke of the breasts.

BAth the breasts with the decoction that is made with the leaues of Colewortes: or else annoint with the iuice of Plantine the heads or teates of the breasts, and it will drie them presently.

How to make soft or flagging breasts to become hard.

TAke the shels of a Partridge eggs, and bray them well, and mire them with yellow ware, and annoint the breasts: or else annoint the heads of the breasts with the first mensstruous bloud of a woman, and it will haue effect.

How to remedie the vomiting of children.

TAke a quantity of drie Kew, and half as much Incense, mire them and make thereof a powder, and giue it to be drunken

drunke with strop of Roses, or wine.

How to remedie the paine of the stomacke which
happenech with sharpe belkings.

CAuse the sicke person to take a dram or two of Agarici-
corcischari in forme of Pilles, or otherwise, then let him
drinke a little wine, and he shall be whole.

To remedie the bloud or milke engendred
in the stomacke.

Give the partie a quantitie of the iuice of Smalage
with hony: or else give him to drinke Asa fetida, with Posca, a drinke
gum Serapine in wine well watred, the quantitie of halfe a made of grapes
dram at a time. Aboue all remedies this helpeth, to drinke after they be
the milke or rennet of an Hare: or else the flowers of the pressed,
herbe Helicriso, or Posca.

To remedie the opilation of the liuer.

CAuse the sick person to eat amongst his meats dry figs
with peper: or els give him to eat the seedes of Cuscura
preserued with fine sugar.

To heale the laundice.

TAke Zue when it hath flowers, & boyle it in white wine,
which is neither too sower nor too swete, and give it the
sicke person to drinke seven mornings fasting. It helpeth
also to give him to drinke foure vnces of the herb called Cin-
quesolio.

To remedie an olde paine of the liuer, and of the
bellie and sides, with the short ribbes
called Hypochondrium.

TAke wormewood and boile it in wine, and put vnto the
said wine, oile of nuts, or of Spicknarde, and annointe
the place.

To remedie the hardnesse of the liuers,
with the Jaundice.

TAke of oile of Roses one vnce and a halfe, of the iuice of
wormewood, of Oleum nardinum, and Masticke, of each
halfe an vnce, of the powder of Squinanium, of Spodium, of
Cassia.

Hypochondriū,
the fore-part of
the bellie and
sides, about the
short ribs and
about the na-
uill, vnder
which lieth the
liuer and
Splene.

The fourth Part.

Cassi lignea, and of Cauda equina, of ech two drammes, of ware as much as sufficeth, and make thereof an ointment, with the which you shall annoint vpon the liuer, with your hand, being first washed with vinegar: and your stomacke with your hand, being annointed befoze with oyle of Pisticke.

To heale the fluxe of Vrine.

TAke of Spodium, of Lignum Balsamum, of Costus, of Sanders, of Porcelane seedes, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of Amidum, of the rootes of Rubea Tinctorum, of Barberies, of the seedes of Endiue, of Bole Armenicke, of each foure drams, of sugar one vnce. Beate all these things and searce them, and make an electuarie therof with honie of Roses, as much as sufficeth, of the which you shall cause the person to take euerie morning, one vnce. Then annointe the backe, and the place of the raines with Triacle, and Rose water, mixed together. No remedie thts griefe is commended also, Porcelane, Pomegranets, and Bursa Pastoris giuen in meates.

To prouoke vrine.

Serpillum is
wilde Time
Carlina is wild
Hartichokes.

Give the seeds of Serpillum vnto the sicke person to drinke in white wine: or els boile in water the roetes of Carlina, and make him to drinke therof. It helpeth presently to give him to drinke in wine the rootes of Filipendola, or els the seedes of Trifolie.

To remedie the burning of the vrine.

TAke of the seedes of Citrons, & Gourds the hulks taken a way, of ech foure drams, of Lettice seedes, and Porcelane seedes, of ech two drams, of the iuice of Liquerice one dram, of Roses half a dram, of Acorus one dram, of the fruit of Mirtelles, and of Lentils mundified, of ech one scruple. Bray all these together, and with the iuice of Porcelane make little round cakes, waping a dram a peece, of the which you musts giue one at a time vnto the sicke person to drinke. It helpeth also to vlc Sebestians in meates: or else the
seedes

seedes of Lettice and of Bozcelane eaten in good quantitie with sugar, or giuen in drinke.

To remedie the paine of the Bladder.

Boile in water the leaues of Lawzell, and being taken out put them in a bagge, vpon the which the sicke person must sit as long as it is hot. Or else boile Smalage, and straine it, and giue him foure ounces thereof to drinke with the flowers of wilde Commin, and he shall be healed.

To heale the Collicke.

Take of Sentoze the lesser, of Camomill, of Rewe, of Dill, of ech one handfull, of annis seedes; of Fennell, of Commin, of Carrawaies, of Ameos, of Waie berries, of each halfe a handfull, of the pulpe of Coloquintida bound in a peece of linnen cloath two drammes, of sault Gemma one dramme and a halfe, boile all these aforesaide things in as much water as shall suffice: then take of the decoction being strained one pound, of oile of Rewe three ounces, and of oile Benedictum one vnce, and make thereof a Glister. It helpeth also to take fasting one dramme of this confection following. Take of dried Rewe ten drammes, of Ameos, of Commin, of Origanum, of Verselie, of bitter Almonds, of Pepper, of Calamint, of Daucus, of long Pepper, of Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drammes, of Bay berries, of Castor, of gumme Serapine, of Opoponacke, of ech three drames, make an electuarie with honie: the which hath not his like to dissolue windiness, or ventositie.

To remedie the Fixe of the bodie.

Take a quantitie of the middle redde barke or rinde of a Chestnut tree, and boile it in water vntill two partes of the tree be consumed: and giue that which remaineth vnto the sicke person to drinke.

An other for the same.

Take of Wirtle berries finelic beaten twelue drams, of alle leaues, of Spodium, of Sumacke, of the three kinds
of

The fourth Part.

of Saunders, of Balaustie, of gum Arabicke, of each one dram and a halfe, of the rindes of Pomegranats burned seuē drammes, of Coziander seedes infused in Vineger & burned foure drammes, of Sozell seedes, of Plantin, of Roses, of each two drammes, braie them and wash them with the iuice of Agresta, or of Quinces, and Vineger, then drie it: and after mire the pouders with the Miuia of Quinces and Vinegar, and make thereof an Electuarie.

To remedie the Strainings called in
Italian Pondera.

Pondera,
signifieth a
greate desire
to go to the
stoole without
effect.

Take Coleworts, and boile them in water, then take them out and frie them in oile, and cause the sicke person to sit ouer it.

An other.

Take and put vpon coales in a hole, a bason in the which is Colophonie, Frankincense, and Turpentine, of ech like quantitie: and let him sit ouer it, to receiue the fume which proceedeth from vnder him.

To prouoke the flowers, and the Secunda
vnto women.

Secunda or
Secundina, is
the skin wher
in the childe
is wrapped.

Take the heades of Garlick, and boile them in water, and cause the woman to sit ouer it, to receiue the fume from beneath.

An other for the same.

*affron infused in white
wine ball it hand with
his colour or structure
200*

Take Cassia Lignea, and Rubea Tinctorum, and the blacke rinde of Cassia Fistula, beaten into very fine powder, and giue the quantitie of a dramme thereof to drinke at once. The flowers of Policaria braied, and dissolved in white wine, being giuen to drinke worke the like effect.

An other most excellent remedie for the same.

Take of Gentiana, of Pulegium, of ech two drammes, of Nigella one dramme, of drie figs as much as sufficeth: make a suppositoie and put it in the place of nature, and it will prouoke the flowers without grieft.

To

To remedie the paine of the Matrix apostumated
through grosse humors.

TAke and boile the rootes of Aristoliga Longa, in water,
and with the decoction bath the place of the grieſe: It
helpeth alſo to do the like, the rootes or fruite of Fenepet.

To heale the paine of the matrix happened
through wind.

Anoint the place with the oyle of Cinamoſ, mixed
with oyle and common ware, or elſe giue vnto the wo-
man to drinke, of the rootes of Dronici or of Ciperus, with
good white wine, the quantitie of a dram at a time.

To heale the prefocation of the matrix.

Anoint the necke within the matrix with oyle of Mar-
agerum, or with Oleum Muſtellinum, or with the oyle of
white Lilies, in the which is diſſolued a little muſke.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

Emplaſter the matrix with the leaues of Nettels, and it
will bring it vnto his plate: or elſe take of Baumen, that
is, Aſpaltum two partes, of Dre dang one part, brate them
and make a fumigation vnder it.

To remedie the itch of the purſe of the teſticles.

Anoint the place firſt with the iuice of Walwozt which
is warme, and when it ſhall be drie of it ſelfe, vppon it
annoint with oyle of Roſes wrought a long ſpace vppon a
plate of leade with a peſſell of leade. Or elſe take of gum
Dragant, of Sulphur Citrine, of Liarge, of ech like quantitie,
brate them well and mixe them well with Vinegar, putting
thereunto a little Opium, and therewith annoint the diſeaſed
place.

Bitumen
is a cer-
tain glewy
earth found
in the
parts
about Ba-
bylon,
which is
called alſo
Aſpaltum.

To heale the paine of the hemerhoids.

Anoint the place with liquid vernice, and preſently it
will help, or els take the yolke of an eg, and of the fat of
an hen which is made liquide, with a little oyle of Roſes, and
Saffron.

The fourth Part

Saffron, and mixe them all in a Potinger which must stand in colde water, and therewith annoint the place.

To remedie the hardnesse or stifnesse of the ioints.

TAke of the dzegs Oleum Irinum, and of the oyle of Line, Lardes, of the Ducillage of Fenegreke, of the fat of a Duck, of the marzow of the shankes of a Calfe, of the roots of wilde Cucumbers, of the greale of a blacke Hen, of Armoniacke, of ech like quantitie, dissolue the Armoniacke with oyle and ware, and putting therunto the other things, make an ointment. It helpeth also to annoint the diseased with the oile of Trifoile when it is ripe.

To heale the Sciaica.

After the purging of the bodie, it is verie good to drabe bloude from the foote of the diseased side by the Meine Gallcole, which is vpon the Instep, and then to put vpon the Scatica a peece of linnen cloth bathed in Aqua vita. It helpeth also to annoint the place with oyle of Iuie dratone out by Alchemistrie. The disease is also cured by eating fried Iuie in Fritters the space of nine daies fasting. The like effect is scene by taking the roots of Tormentill being finelie brayed, and ministrd in the winter, with Iuie water, and in the summer with conserue of Roses. It is in vse also to take two partes of sea water, and one parte of good white wine, and a dramme of the pouder of the rindes of lowze Pomegranates, and being mixed to make thereof a glister it wil heale the grieve.

To remedie the griefes and inueterated swelling of the knees.

TAke of Goates dunge, and mixe it with the meale of Barlie and make a plaster with vineger and water, and put it vpon the swelling.

To take away swellings after the Goute ceaseth.

TAke of the ashes of burned Distillshels, and of the ashes of Sponges, and of Dodder, as much as you thinck good, boile

boyle them in sharpe wine with a little water, and therewith washe the feete: but first you must fomentate them with a peece of a Millstone burned and quenched in vineger. It helpeth also to fomentate the place with the decoction of Stiche wort and to emplaster the same.

To driue away venemous beafts.

TAke of Bdellium, Saparine, Pitch, Hartes horne, or the hooft of a Goate, or bymstone, and Incense, and perfume the place: the like effect is done by smoking the place with the hooft of an asse.

To take away spots out of the skin.

ANoint them with the warme bloud of a black hen, and they shall be whole: or els take Eleborus, of incense, of liquid pitch, of ech like quantitie: braie them, and mixe them with oyle of Ceder apples, and vineger, and worke therewith. It remedieth also to rub the spots with the rootes of Mandragora standing in the sunne five daies continuallie. It healeth likewise to take the water of radishes distilled through a limbecke, and therewith to wash the spots, or else to annoint the skinne with the meate of Orobo, mixed with honnie.

To heale ring wormes.

BUrne a peece of course linnen, and when it is kindled, put it vpon a Plate of cleane yron: or else in a dishe, and there it will leaue a certaine humiditie, with the which, annoint the ring wormes, and it will heale them. Or else take of the gum of a wilde Pineapple tree, and put thereunto honnie, and vineger, and annoint the place.

To remedie the wanne speckes, or pimples
of the face.

TAke of a Hare new killed, and with the bloud thereof while it is warme annoint, and it will helpe. Or els annoint them with Cinamon beaten, mixed with honnie. Also take the grease of a ducke, in the which is mixed washed Litarge, and annoint the place, and it worketh the like effect.

The fourth part

To remedie the opilations of the Liuer and
of the milt.

TAke of Calamus Aromaticus one pound, beate it a little, and infuse it in a sufficient quantitie of vineger, and then boyle it in that same vineger untill halfe thereof be consumed: then straine it well throꝝ a linnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction of good honnie fixe vnces, and boile it untill it come to the substance of a sirrope: whereof you must vse to take morning and euening fasting, the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe, at a time, and you shall haue your desire.

To remedie the baldnesse of the head.

TAke a quantitie of Southeruwoode, and put it vpon kindled coales to burne, and being made pouder, mixe it with oyle of Madishes, and annoint the bald place and you shall see a great experience.

To stop bleeding at the nose.

TAke of the yellow seedes which growe in the midst of Roses, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra Sigillata, of Armenicke, of ech one dramme, of the haire of an Hare burned one dramme and a halfe, beate all these into fine pouder, and make a bagge bathed in the white of an egge; with som of the foresaid pouder being put therein, and so put it into the nose, and it will doe the effect.

Against the excoriations, and griefs of the body.

TAke of the herbe called Alchimilla, beate it and take out the iuice by a linnen cloth, then take of Gallitricon, and of Hipericon made in pouder, and being medled, giue therof to drinke. Or else take of chosen Agaricke two drammes, binde it in a linnen cloth, and boile it in water, with mallowes, Violet leaues, Pariforie, and Porcelane, of ech one handfull: Then take a pound of the said decoction, of oyle oliue three vnces, and make a Glistre, which you shall finde maruellous good.

To cure the fluxes of the stomacke and belly.

TAke of good vineger a pottenet full, and boile therein of Arisolegmarunda halfe an vnce, of cloues half an vnce
beated

brayed grossely, and with a sponge infused in the decoction you must bathe the stomache and the nauill.

To heale the issuing forth of the fundament.

Take of Taxus Barbatus, and of the flowers of Pimpernel, of flower Deluce, as much as you please, boyle them in wine, and being taken out, emplaster the place about the fundament, and it will returne vnto the place.

To heale strainings.

Take of Basil, and boyle it in vineger, and oyle, vntill it be verie tender, and with the decoction bathe the place.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

Take of the flowers and rindes of Pomegranets, and beate them into powder, then boyle them in vineger, in the which you must infuse a sponge, and with bathing the stomache, the paine will cease.

Against chilblaines or kibes.

Take the rindes of Pomegranets, and brate them well, then boyle them in wine, and being well beaten, put it vpon the grieffe, and you shal see a very trim effect,

Against hardnesse of the Milt, and of other Members, and the Palsey.

Take of the greene leaues of Bearefoote, eight vnces, of Hauine, of Sage, of mallowes, of margerome, of rosemarie, of Pulgium, of Motherwort, of wormwood, of Southernwood, of ech two handfuls, of cloues sixe vnces, of cinnamon halfe an vnce, of commin two vnces, of Galingale three drammes, of Incense, & of mastick of ech foure drammes, of white ware eight vnces, of good wine three pints. Boile all these aforesaid things vntill the wine be consumed, then take it from the fire, and put vnto it the ware, and make an ointment, with the which annoint where need requireth.

The fourth part.

To remedy the grieffe of the loines and belly

TAke water Mintes and drie them, and make pouder therof, and giue two drammes of that vnto the sick person to drinke, in three vnces of the water of Radishes, and you shall see a happie successe.

To heale the pimples of the face.

Apoint the face with the oile of the seeds of Bombace, and it will clense the face from the specks or pimples.

Against windinesse of the bellic.

TAke of Annis seedes, of Fennell seeds, and of the roots of Buscie, and of suger, of eche like quantitie, make pouder thereof, and giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke in good wine, and it will heale him.

To cause a woman to auoid, the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in I. a. ian Secundina.

TAke of the flowers of Marigoldes, and beeing dried make pouder of them, & put thereof about a great ware candle, and being lighted, make therewith a fumigation vnto her place of nature, and it will doe the effect.

An excellent preseruatue against the Pestilence and drop sic.

TAke ~~one~~ vnce of the iuice of greene nuffles, of the iuice of Agrimonie halfe an vnce, of the iuice of Kewe three drammes, of the iuice of Slope three vnces, of the iuice of hempo foure vnces, meddle them together, then take of the said mixture halfe an vnce, of Mumia halfe a dram, of suger candie halfe an vnce, of suger Kosate one dramme, make a lectuarie, of the which dissolue in good wine the quantitie of a chestnut, or else in Buglose water, or of the flowers of Marigolds, and manie nights when you go to bed vse to drinke therof.

To remedie the yexing of the stomacke and vomitings, and lesse of appetite, occasioned through cold humois.

TAke.

TAke of theſe drs of Cardamomes, and of Lignum Aloes like quantitie, and being finelie beaten, drinke a dram thereof in good ſweet wine, two houres befoze you eate meate, and if you adde therunto Annis ſeeds, it will reſtoze the appetite which is loſt.

To heale the quartern ague and all agues, which by nature continue long time.

TAke of Cardus benedictus one dram, and being made in powder, you ſhall cauſe the patient to drinke it a quarter of an houre befoze his ſit take him, then couer him well in his bed, and you ſhall ſee a maruellous effect: or elſe giue him to drinke three ounces of the water of the ſame herbe diſtilled in Maie, it will cauſe him to ſweate abundantly, and ceaſe his paine.

Againſt the Peſtilence.

TAke of the rootes of Tormentill finely powdered, one dram: of triacle halfe a dram, diſſolue it in ſome water, and giue it vnto the diſeaſed to drinke.

To heale the ſixe called Diſſinteria.

Gue vnto the ſicke perſon one dramme of the powder of Tormentill rootes, to drinke with good red wine, and in taking it oftentimes, he ſhall be healed.

To reſtoze the appetite that is loſt.

TAke of the ſeedes of Spire Trifolie, and boile them in wine, and giue the ſicke perſon to drinke thereof three daies continuallie morning and euening, and preſently after giue him to drinke a dram of Ginger diſſolued with vineger, then cauſe him to be wel couered in his bed, and he ſhall be whole.

To take the ſpottes awaie that growe in the eyes.

Boile in wine the flowers and rootes of Valerian, and diſtill of that wine being cold into the eyes, and you ſhall ſee a preſent ſucceſſe.

Againſt the Pleuriſie,

The fourth part

Distill in the middest of August through a limbecke the rootes of Valerian , and bathe in the water peeces of linnen cloth , and put them hote vppon the euill : also if you giue the patient thereof to drinke, it will heale him.

A medicine for women which through
fartnesse cannot conceiue.

Take of the hearbe Zettonie, and make it into powder, and giue vnto the woman one dram to drinke thereof, in halfe an vnce of the water, which is distilled of the same herbe, and it will doe the effect.

Against the Hemerodes.

Take of the wood of vines , and make ashes thereof , and being dissolved in vinegar, annoint the place oftentimes, and it will heale them , or else take of the Stope or caulking, which they take out of old ships with the pitch, and being put into a hole with coles , make therof a smoke , and cause the sicke person to sit thereon, and hee shall be whole. It helpeth also to boile the leaues of Colewortes with water and butter, and let the patient sit ouer it to receiue the same, & he shall be healed.

To take away warts.

Take of the water which distilleth from the vines , at such time as they be cut, and with that mire the water which is wont to remaine in the leaues or okes, and wash them often therewith.

To remedie the infection of the skin.

Take of the rootes of vines , and boile them in water with the seedes of Fatches and Fenegreke, and therewith wash the place.

To accelerate the birth.

Take of the iuice of wine leaues , or else boyle them in white wine , and giue foure vnces thereof vnto the woman to drinke, either of the one, or other.

To

To remedie the Quinsy.

TAke out the meate of an orange, and fill it with hennes dung, then put therunto oile of roses and a little saffron, and boile it vpon a fire of coales, and when you haue taken it from the fire, bray it and make thereof a plaister, and bind it vnder the throat, hauing first well purged the body.

For to heale the cough.

TAke turpentine, and of clarified honie, of ech like quantitie, and being mixed with an egge somewhat sodden, giue it vnto the patient to drinke.

For to make a leane person to become fat.

TAke of the seedes of Orobo, and after you haue dried them at the fire, brate them, and mixe them with honie: and of the mixture you shall giue vnto the sicke person euerie morning the quantitie of a nat fasting, or else take of the meale of Amidum, and of Sarcocolla of ech five vnces, mixe them with butter, and make thereof a passe, the which you shall bake vntill you can make pouder thereof: of the which pouder for the space of manie daies, giue ten drams at a time vnto the person to drinke.

For to make a fat person to become leane.

TAke foure vnces of warme vineger, and put therein a quantitie of the pouder of pepper, and giue it vnto the partie to drinke manie mornings fasting, and he will become leane, or else giue him to drinke euerie morning of the wine of sower Pomegranates, two scruples with Oximell, or water.

For to heale Wartes or hard knobs.

TAke of the ashes made of the wood of a willowe, and mixe it with the sower pulpe of a Cedar apple, & make thereof a plaister, and lay it vpon them and they will be healed. It helpeth likewise to anoint them with the bloud or dung of a rat dissolved in vineger, or els in water of the wood of vines that commeth of them when they are burnt in the fire; or else

Oxime is a
medicin made
of honie and
water sodden
together.

The fourth part.

rub them oftentimes with the leaues of porcelane.

To heale the Cough.

TAke of Lyneseeds , and put them into a warme cup that they may drie; of reysens the stones being taken out of ech foure ounces : of sweet and bitter almonds, of Pine kernels mundified , with two ounces of roasted nuts , of the roots of Licos, in resin, of ech two Drams : of Incense , of masticke, of myrrhe, of saffron, of eche one Dram, bray them all , and with the milke of an asse, make litle round cakes or rolles, & being dried make powder thereof , and with hony make a lectuarie, of the which you shall giue vnto the patient a dramme at a time with a litle small wine morning and euening , and let him keepe a litle thereof continuallie vnder his tongue.

To remedie the cough of children.

TAke of sweet almonds blanched , as many as you please, brate them well , and dissolue them with fennell water distilled through a limbecke , and putting suger thereunto, boyle it vntill it become thicke , and giue it vnto children to eate.

To take white spottes from the nailes.

TAke of quicke Sulphur, and being brated , mire it with turpentine and pitch, and put it vpon the nailes: or else put thereon of myrrha beaten with liquid Pitch, and it will doe the effect.

To remedie the flegmaticke humour in the bladder and reines,

TAke of the herbe called Linarea , the rootes and flowers, and boyle them in water , and giue the sicke person to drinke of the decoction foure ounces , morning and euening, and it will consume the flegme in those parts , considering notwithstanding , that such a remedie helpeth when the descending of the humours in those places , happen through a colde cause, and not of a hot.

To

To remedie the flux of vrine.

TAke the rootes of the herbe aforesaid and brate them well, and put them in maner of a plaister betwene the nauill and the lower place of the bellie, and it will heale it.

To remedie the drop sic.

TAke the roots of the herbe called Hircundinaria, of some it is called Asclepiade, and being brated, infuse them a whole night in wine: then boile them vntill the thirde part be consumed and giue vnto the diseased partie euerie morning foure vnces thereof to drinke, and causing him to bee well couered in his bed that he may sweat, you shall see a maruellous good effect.

For to remedie the grees and bloud,
retained in the matrix.

Boile the foresaide herbe in white wine, and taking the fume thereof from beneath, as soone as the woman shall be taken from the fire, you shall see an expedite prose.

For to heale the burnings and inflammation
of the gout.

TAke a quantitie of the meale of barlie, of the seedes of Quinces halfe as much: brate them and mixe them with vineger, and laie it vpon the greese.

To heale the Prissicke, or an olde catarre, the cough, and other defects of the lungs.

TAke of Flop one handfull, of drie figs foure, of Rewe a little, boile them together in water and a little hony, and of the decoction being warme, giue a glasse full vnto the sicke person to drinke fasting.

To procure the birthe of dead creatures, and to remedie the stingings of venemous beasts.

In the beginning of September gather the berries of iuniper, when they be ripe, & being a little brused, distill them through a limbecke, & giue the woman foure vnces to drinke thereof, and you shall see the effect.

The fourth Part

To remedie all the passions of the sinewes.

TAke Lauender, and cut it very small with his floures, and being distilled thzough a limbecke, giue two vneces at a time to drinke of the water that shall be gotten thereof: waſhing the head also with the ſaid water, then dry it, it will helpe very much the ſinewes.

For to heale the itch.

TAke of Lapacium acutum, or of Sozel, and boyle it in water and waſh therewith the diſeaſed perſon: or elſe take of the roots of Lawzel, and being wel brayed with ſalt and bread a noint therewith the body: The like effect is done with the decoction of Agrimonie and ſage made with raine water, and waſhing therewith the ſicke perſon.

For to remedie the paines of the ſtomack, and of the Milt, and the windineſſe of the bodie.

TAke of the ſeeds of louage, of cinamon, of Rapontici, of Galingale of ech like quantity, and with ſugar make a confection in ſo little tablets, and giue thereof vnto the ſicke perſon, making him to drinke a little wine after it, and it will worke a very good effect.

For to heale the griefes and hardneſſe of the milt.

TAke of the roots of white lillies, of Bearfoot of marſh mallowes, of each thzee vneces, braie them and boile them in halfe a pint of oyle oliue vntill it become thicke, then ſtraine it thzough a linnen cloth, and putting thereunto ware, make an oyntment, with the which you ſhal anoint the place of the griefe or ſwelling, warming it morning and evening.

For to comfort the braine, or to heale the Apoplexia, and the Collick.

TAke of the flowers of lillies that grow in the plaines, ſuch quantie as you will, and infuſe them to become tender in wine, by the ſpace of ſoure weekes, then caſting away the flowers, diſtill the wine ſiue times, of the which you muſt drinke a little with ſix graines of pepper, and a litle lauender

water

Apoplexia is a ſickneſſe engendered of groſſe humours, filling the receptories or veſſels of the brain, & therefore deſtroyeth of feeling, ſpeech and mouing.

water, & you shall be safe from the Apoplexia, & washing thereof with your forehead, the hinder parts of your head, it comforteth the braine, and causeth a good memorie, and the quantitie of a spoonfull thereof being drunk, healeth the paines of the collick.

To remedie the white fluxes, and coldnesse of the Matrix.

Take Margerom, and distill it in the end of May by a limbeck and cause the woman to drinke of the water that shall begotten thereof, three vnces at a time, & she shall be whole.

To heale the collicke and difficultie of pissing.

Take of the leaues of hoarehound, of the flowers of rosemarie, of licozas, of percelly seeds, of each halfe a handful, of rapfins, pounces, and of Iuubes of each one vnce, of the foure common hot seeds five drams of Radishes foure vnces, boyle them with water and a litle wine of pomgranates, vntil half be consumed, then straine it, and with sugar make it pleasant of the which, cause the sick partie to drinke two vnces at a time.

For to heale the comming out and prefocation of the Matrix.

Take a quantitie of balme leaues and drie them, and cause the woman to drinke thereof in broath or wine, and shee shall be healed. It helpeth also the prefocation of the matrix, to take the distilled water of the said hearb, and drinke it.

For to driue away the heauinesse of the minde, to acuate the senses, and to make a good memorie.

Take balme and bray it, and steep it til it become soft in good wine in an earthen vessel well covered and stopped, then distill it by a limbecke, and every morning giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke.

For to remedie the congelation of the milke in the breasts.

Take of the leaues of mints and boyle them in as much wine and oyle as shall be sufficient, and being taken out, bray them

The fourth Part.

them and laie them vpon the hardnesse in manner of a platter.

For to heale the falling of the vuuls.

TAke of Kew and Coziander seedes in powder and boile them in water of mints, and with the said water being cold, cause the sick person to gargarise, and he shall be whole.

Against fulnesse of the stomack and piticke.

TAke and boile a Capon, and with it a handfull of the herb Mercurie, and take a potinger of the broth, and put therein some suger, and giue it the sicke partie to drinke, and it will heale the grieffe.

For to remedie the retention of the skin called Secunda, and to cause the auoyding thereof.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe mercurie and bzaie it, and with oile of Roses or white lilies mix it well, and make a pellarie with a peece of fine linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the necke of the matrix.

For to hea'e wartes.

Rub the warts with the herbe mercurie, or with the iuice thereof, and they shall be healed, or else with the hearbe Porcelane.

To stop the flux of bloud in women.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe Milfoile and bzaie it, and being put into the place of nature you shall see a present remedie: or else put hot Millium in a little bag, and cause the woman to hold it vnto hir hips, and the paine will cease.

For to stop the white flux of the matrix.

TAke of the floures of the herb Eruca, and beate them into powder, and mix therewith the like quantitie of the herb called mouse-earc or Chickweed, and of Origanum, and with halfe the quantitie of suger make an electuarie in little roules and cause the sicke to eat thereof: or boile the leaues of trifoile in wine, and giue thereof to drinke: or else of the water of the said herb distilled in May. The water of dead nettles
the

the quantitie of threé vnces being drunke, both heale the like infirmitie. The like also is don by a fomentation made vnto the lower parts wth the decoction of the molle of trees.

To heale a quartane ague.

TAke of Asarabacca a dram, and make pouder thereof, and giue it vnto the sicke partle to drinke in white wine one houre befoze his fit take him, soz within a shozte space it will purge him either vptwards oz downwards and heal him.

Against the Ptsicke.

TAke of Filipendola roots, and of Gencian, of each a dram, beaten into pouder, vse to drinke thereof many times in water of honie, and it will heale you.

To remedie the rednesse of the face.

TAke of the leaues of yong Fennell, of old swines grese, of each like quantitie, mince them well togither with a knif, then bray them a little, and at night annoint the face: and in the mozning wash the face in perselie water, & it will worke a verie good effect.

For to heale the Sciatica.

TAke of Strawberies foure handfules, boile them in as much water as shall suffice, and bath therewith the place of the græse, and after annoint it with this ointment. Take of Vnguentum dealthea one vnce, of honie halfe an vnce, of wax one dram, mire them and make an ointment thereof, which by vsing will make a maruellous effect.

Against wheales or blisters of the face.

TAke in the midst of the spring time of the leaues of an ash tree, bray them and let them stande to mollifie five daies in vineger, then distill them in Balneo Mariae, & with the water wash continuallie the face the space of threé wækes, and it will be whole.

Fort.

The fourth part

For to recouer a lost appetite.

TAke of Gallingale, of pepper, of parselie seeds, of each two drammes, make powder thereof, and with new honie make an electuarie: of the which take morning and evening the quantitie of a spoonfull two houres befoze meat.

For to take awaie moles or spots which children take in their mothers bellie.

TAke in the month of march the roots of Auens, together with the leaues, and being brayed, distill them through a limbecke, and with the water that shall be drawne thereof, wash often the spots or moles, and they will be healed.

For to heale the yellow Iaudise.

TAke of Artemesia, of Scolopendria, of each one handfull, of wormwood the third part of a handfull, boyle them in white wine that is not sharpe, neither swæt, vntill the third part be consumed, putting the wormewood vnto it in the end, and adding therevnto of suger, cause the sicke partie to drinke foure vnces thereof continuallie the space of nine daies euerie morning in stead of a stop, and he shall be healed.

To remedie the griefes of the head, which through the beating of the arteries, doe not suffer one to take sleepe.

TAke of wormewood well brayed and boyled in Water, and binde it vnto his temples vpon the grieffe: which presentlie will mittigate the paine, and cause him to take a pleasant sleepe.

For to heale the Pti sicke, occasioned of grosse and viscos humors.

TAke of Gentian, of Calamus aromaticus, of each halfe an vnce, of Aristologia longa one vnce: beat them into fine powder and mire therewith honie of roses, and make an electuarie, of the which you shall giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull in the morning two houres befoze he eate meat, and you shall see a happie successe.

Against

Against grauell or any other viscos matter
engendred in the reines.

Take of Marsh mallow roots foure vnces, of Butter one
vnce and a halfe, of honic three vnces, of raine water as
much as sufficeth, braie the rootes, and putting every thing
into a possenet, boile them untill the roots be well sodden, &
being taken from the fire, straine it through a linnen cloth or
searce, and cause the sick person to drinke sixe vnces thereof
fasting, let him vse this certaine daies, and you shall see a
verie happie successe.

For to dry vp the milke in the breasts.

Take a new earthen pot to boile with, and annoint it with
Oile Olive, and put therein as much turpentine as you
please: then set it to the fire and let it boile a little: after put
into it two peces of linnen cloth, which may drinke by the
turpentine, then spread them vpon a boord, and put vpon
them of the pouder of Olibanum, and applie them vnto the
breast where the duggs begin, and you shall haue your pur-
pose.

How to heale children that haue wormes.

Take of Aloes, of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of worme
seed of each one scruple, of butter as much as sufficeth,
make therewith an ointment, with the which you must fill
halfe a nut shell, and binde it vpon the nauill of the child, &
in one night it will remedie him: it is a thing that hath bin
well proued.

How to mitigate all kinds of griefes.

After the month of Maie is passed; take of the coddes
that Climes bring forth among their leaues, and take
out the water within them and put it into a vessel well stop-
ped, and set it in the sun twelue daies, then annoint there-
with euerie part that is græued, and it will make a happie
successe.

How to cause milke to descend into the breasts.

Take of the herb & seeds of Dil, boile them with Lentiles,
and giue the broth therof to drinke, and it will cause a mar-
uellous

The fourth Part.

uelous effect: or else giue her the oile of Annis seedes with Fennell seeds, and you shall haue a good successe,

Against yexings occasioned through cruditie
of the stomach.

Vnto annisseedes boiled in wine and then dried, put ther
vnto of cinamon and of masticke of each like quanti-
tie: and being made into fine powder vse it in your meats as
a medicine that hath bin proued.

For to remedie the stinking of the breath, happened by eating
of garlike or such like meats.

TAke a quantitie of the roots of Beetes, and rost them in
hot Embers, and being eaten, they will doe the effect: or
else for the like cause giue the partie to eate rawe beans, or
Kew.

For to heale the biting of mad dogs.

TAke of the leaues of figtrees, of the flowers of Camo-
mill and of Garlike, of each like quantitie, braie them
and applie them plaister-wise vpon the euill.

For to prouoke the flowers vnto a woman.

TAke of Labdanum as much as sufficeth, make thereof a
peffarie: and mire therein of the powder of Myrha, and
of the iuice of wake Robin, and applie it vnto the place of
nature, and you shall see a very good successe.

An excellent remedy against the drop sicke.

TAke of Assarum one vnce, infuse it in a little barrell of
sweet wine by the space of thzee moneths, then straine it
and cast away the Assarum, and giue of the wine to drinke
morning and euening vnto the sicke person, and you shall see
a maruellous successe.

Against the falling sicknesse.

TAke of Labdanum, of Cassia Lignea, and of the iuice of
wormwood clarified of ech one scruple: braie them tog-
ther, and make therof thzee pilles to ta ke an hour after sup-
per

per, and vse to doe the like manie times.

Against the weakenesse of the stomacke
through colde.

TAke of Cassia lignea, of Basticke, of fenell seedes, of eche halfe a dram, and being beaten together, make a powder, and give it to drinke fasting, being dissolved with the iuice of Wormwood.

To remedie the desire to vomite, and to restore
the appetite that is lost.

GAther Centorie the lesser, at such time as it beginneth to flower, that is in the end of June, and being minced small together with the flowers, distill it through a limbeck, and of the water which shal be distilled, giue three vnces vnto the sicke person to drinke thereof morning & evening fasting, and it will heale him. It healeth also the collicke, and causeth the p̄creation of dead creatures.

Against the bitings of all venemous beasts.

TAke an onion, and bray it with freshe Kewe, salte, and honnie, of ech like quantitie, put it vpon the biting. And it is maruellous.

Against the mistes, droppings, and rednesse
of the eyes.

TAke of the flowers of cherrie trees at their time, distill them in Balneo Maris, and put the water into the eyes of the diseased, morning and evening cold, and it will work the intent.

Against the hardnesse and swelling of the
luer or mit.

TAke Iuie and make it tender, by infusing it ten daies in wine, vntill it become rotten: Then boile it vntill the wine be consumed: Straine the iuice, and mixe it with oile oliue, and waxe, and make an ointment, where with anoint the swellings.

To purge the Matrix of a woman.

TAke of gumme Serapine, of Myrrha, of Cichorie, of ech like quantitie, bray them, and with oile of camomill and
pp honnis,

The fourth part

tonnie, dissolve them, and make thereof a plaister, and having made a suppositoie, put it into the place of nature.

Against the Pitsicke.

TAke of saffron one scruple, of muske halfe a graine, mire them, and dissolve them in good wine, and giue it vnto the sicke partie to drinke.

To remedie olde inueterate griefes of the head.

TAke of gum Arabicke, of Myrtha, of Saffron, of Euphorbium, of eche three grains: bray them all together & mire them with the white of an egge well beaten, then applie therof vnto the temples and forehead, and presently you shall haue helpe.

Against Hemerodes that appeare not.

TAke of the herbe Cinoglossa, and distill it by a limbeck, and of the water that shall be taken thereof, giue vnto the diseased to drinke, the quantitie of three vnces in the morning, and hee shall be whole, but if they shall be apparant and come forth, washe them often with peeces of cloth bathed in the same water, and they will be healed.

Against drie coughs.

TAke wilde Daucus, and boile it in wine with the roots also, vntill they be thoroughly sodden, putting therunto a litle quantitie of drie figges: then straine it, and giue the sicke person to drinke of the wine oftentimes, and he shall be healed.

To remedie the griefe of the Hemerodes, and the chappings of the fundament.

TAke of Bole armenicke, of gum Arabicke, of masticke, of Sanguis draconis, of myrtha, of drie roses, of the flowers of Pomgranets, of ech three drams: make of all these a powder, then take of fresh butter one vnce, of oile of roses three vnces, of the iuice of leaues of leekes three drams, of the iuice of Filopendolia foure vnces: set the iuices butter and oile vnto the fire, and boile them vntill the iuices

be consumed : then put therevnto the other things being beaten into fine powder, and make therewith an ointment to annoint the griefe.

An other for the same.

TAke of the grease of a ducke and of an hen, of eche one vnce, of oile of Roses two vnces, of waxe thzee Drams, of the yelkes of Raw eggs one, of Opium in powder one dram, of Saffron halfe a dram, mixe them all together, and make thereof an ointment.

To heale the windinesse and other passions
of the matrix.

TAke of Gallia muscata, of Labdanum, of nutmegs, of Castor called in English a Beuer, of the runnet of an Hare, of Bdellium, of eche two Drams, of baie leaues, of spiknard, of masticke, and of mirtell berries, of ech two vnces, of Oleum Nardinum, six vnces, of oile of nutmegs one vnce, of white waxe thzee vnces, dissolve the waxe with the oile, and put therevnto the other things being finely bzated, and in the ende put vnto it the nutmegges, and make an ointment without fire, and making rolles of Pitche, annoint them with this ointment, and put them into the conceiuing place of the woman.

To remedie the disease of the plurisie.

TAke of the flowers of red poppie, which grow amongst wheat, and drie them in the sun, and hauing made them into powder, giue a little thereof vnto the sick, in his meats and drinks. Then annoint the place of the griefe with oile of Lizards being warme, and you shall see the effect.

To heale the disease called the Tigna.

TAke nattes with their shels, drie them vppon a hearth, and make them into powder, then mixe it with old lard of a swine without salte, and therewith annoint the griefe, and presently it will be healed.

Tigna, a disease which causeth the haire of the head or beard to fall away.

To remedie the griefe of the breasts, and to cause milke to descend.

The fourth Part

TAke of Percely rootes, and of the rennet of an Hare, of each halfe an vnce, of Storax calamite thre Drams, of new oile of sweet almonds thre vnces, of barley meale one vnce & a halfe, make therewith a plaister, and lay it vpon the breasts.

Against water and windinesse in the testicles of children.

TAke foure rootes of white lillies, of lincseedes, of beane floures, of ech one vnce, of comin, of Daucus, of eche sower drammes, of brimstone one dram: of the fruit of Ciperus halfe an vnce, of Bdellium dissolved in vineger two dras, of oile of camomill thre vnces, boile the roots and bray them, and with the water of the decoction boile the meale, & mixing all together, make a plaister, and apply it cold vnto the grieffe.

To heale scabbed hands occasioned through the
French disease.

TAke of the leaues of nettles one handfull, of cinamon and of cloves, of eche two drammes: boile them in Water: and bathing the handes in the fume thereof, they will be whole.

To stop the superfluous bloud of the flowers.

TAke of the herb called Virga pastoris, and make it in a powder, & giue two drams therof to drinke in a Poringer, of the broth made with peason, and it will stop: or else boile it in vineger, and being brayed, applie it vnto the nauill, in maner of a plaister, and it will worke the like effect.

To heale shronken and stiffe sinews.

TAke of Ceruce, of resin, of olde oile of eche one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Galbanum, of the confection Ciphordea, of ech one vnce, of ware foure vnces, make an ointment and vse it.

To remedie the euill countenance, which proceedeth of the drop sic.

After the body is purged, the sicke must take morning & euening before meate, one of these morsels following.
TAke of the powder of dia lacca, of the powder of dia curcuma.

al

of eche one dramme , of the seedes of Southistle two drams. of Lignum Aloes , of cloues, and of Saffron, of ech one scruple , of suger five vnces : dissolue the suger with water of agrimonie , and make the confection into rolles , eucry one containing one dram and a halfe.

To remedie the euill colour of the face.

TAke of the roots of turneps , and of the roots of Acorus, and being washed , distill them with a limbecke , and of the water that shall be drawen thereof , cause the sicke to drinke five vnces at once continuallie , the space of xv. days befoze meate, and you shall see a very good successe.

Against the inflammation of the liuer.

TAke of the iuice of Endiue thzee vnces , of the iuice of Liuerwozte two vnces , of mundified Tamarindes five drammes, of Saunders in powder one dram and a halfe , of fine suger as much as sufficeth , dissolue the suger with the Tamarindes, & make a Electuarie: of the which the sicke partie must take one vnce euerie daie.

To remedie the mistes or dimnesse
of the sight.

TAke of Kapz seeds , and make Comfets therewith, as you doe of Annis seeds , of which the sicke vsing to eate, shall find maruellous ease : or else take of the ashes of the heades of Swallows two drams, of good hannie thzee vnces , of the iuice of fennell one vnce : put them into a bioll of glasse couered close at the top , then boile it in Balneo Mariæ vntill halfe be consumed : and of that which remaineth, drop into the eies early in the mozning , and a little befoze supper, and at night when hee goeth to bed , let him vse this every day.

To remedie the want of hearing.

TAke of white Eleborus, of saffron , of Sal niter, of Castoreum, of ech one dram , of vineger , of good honey, of ech

The fourth part.

one vnice:boile all these together, and dipping therin a lock of wooll, put it warme into the eare.

Against the trembling of the heart.

TAke of cloues, of cinamond, of ech two scruples, of white Ben, and red, halfe a dramme, of saffron halfe a scruple, of graines, of ginger, of galingale, of ech halfe a scruple, of Iacints, of smeralds, or saphires, of the bone of an Harts heart, of eche one scruple, of gold leaues fire, of Marguarites prepared two drams, of Conserue of Roses and of Buglose, of eche one vnice and a halfe. Beate into pouder euerie of the foresaid things by himselke, then put them altogether into a mortar with halfe a pound of suger, and put therunto halfe a pound of the sirrop of the rinds of Ceder apples, and make an electuarie, of the which, the sicke must take earlie in the morning, and at afternoone, and one houre befoze he suppe, the quantitie of halfe a spoonfull at a time, and after it, let him drinke two spoonfulls of wine aromatized that is sweet and pleasant.

Against the impediment of smelling.

TAke of the seeds of Nigella infused in vineger one vnice being first dried in the sunne: of Castor, of nutmegs, of eche one dram, of the seeds of white Ben and red Ben, of galingale, of white pepper, of Origanum, of Calamint, of eche two scruples: of Costus, of serapine, of rewe, of Basill seeds, of ech one vnice. Make pouder thereof, and bind it in a fine linnen cloth, and smell often vnto it.

Against worms in children.

TAke of Goats milke halfe a Potinger, and quench ther in a peece of burning yron. Which milke being giuen vnto the child to drinke, will cause him to auoyd the worms from beneath.

Against

Against great and swollen gummies.

Cause the partie to keepe manie times in his mouth the
Giuce of Purcelane : or els the Wine of white oliues,
which are not ripe, being warme : or else let him hold in his
mouth oyle of Lentils. After this it auailleth to sprinkle the
gums with the powder of the rust of yron or copper, or with
the powder of Plantaine seedes.

Against the opilations or other defects
of the liuer.

TAke and distill through a limbecke Dodder, at such time
as it bringeth forth seedes, and giue to drinke three un-
ces of the water that is distilled, vsing to take it morning
and euening, and you shall see an excellent successe.

To remedie Moles or Signes which children haue
when they are borne.

TAke of the roots and of the herbe Auens, and distill them
in the end of May through a Limbeck, and with the wa-
ter washe the childe often in those places, and it will heale
him.

To heale the comming forth of the nauill of children,
and the ruptures with in them.

TAke of the herbe Perfoliaton, and brate it, and put it vpon
the nauill of children oftentimes, and you shall see the
effect. The like effect is seene, if you take a pecc of linnen
cloth, and being burned, to lay it vpon the nauill with a li-
tle oile olive. The powder of the seedes of the saide herbe
giuen in wine, or in milke vnto children, healeth the ruptures
within them.

For to remedie the retention, and to cause a woman to
auoid the skin called Secundina.

TAke and boyle in white wine the flowers of Pulegium, and
being skiled, giue the woman four unces thereof to drinke
fasting, & if that be not sufficient, put thereunto a little of the
iuce

The fourth part.

juice of leeks. It helpeth to the like intent to giue the woman foure vneces of the iuice of Bozage.

Against the griefes and swelling of the Matrix,
occasioned through ventositie after
the birth.

If she be without an ague, and knoweth the grieffe to proceede of ventositie: take of Mustard seedes, or of rape seedes, and boile them in water, and therewith make fermentation vnto the place. But if it happen through inflammation, or through euill purging, with an ague, cause the woman to drinke a dram of the powder of Pionie roots in brothe: or els boyle in broth of the flowers of camomill, and cause her to drinke therof.

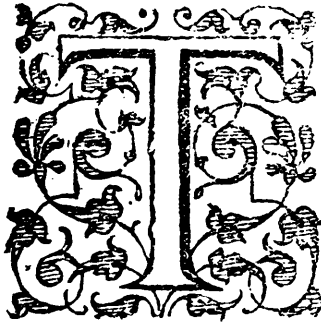
Against the preloping of the Matrix.

Make powder of the leaues of Gourds, and take a dram thereof, and being dissolved in good wine, giue it her to drinke, and at euerie time that shee drinketh thereof, shee shall finde a maruellous effect.

Of

The fifth and laste parte of *the Secrets of the Reuerend* Mayster Alexis of Piemont.

Against putrified or rotten wounds.



TAke of the iuice of brused leanes a ponde, of the iuice of Semper vive, and of Aristologia longa, of eache three vnces, of verderame, and Aristologia rotunda of each one vnce, of oile Olive three vnces, of waxe as much as suffiseth: make an ointment, and worke therewith, and you shall haue your desire.

How to remedie bruises or stripes of the joints.

TAke of the hearbe called Maudlenwozt, and boile it in water, and being taken out braie it, and applie it vnto the brused place, which with resoluing the bloud that is there congealed, will heale it.

For to heale a Fistula.

TAke of the roots of Gladiola one vnce wel braied, and put therevnto of Merderame, and of oile of Tartar, of each one dram, and put thereof into the soze,

How to remedie moist lores of scabs in
childrens heads.

TAke of white sope four vnces, of paritorie three vnces, of Sulphur viue, three drams, braie them all together, and with the iuice of the foresaide hearbe make a liniment, and the heares being shauen awaie, annointe therewith the childes head, and the next daie following wash the head with
sope

The fifth Part

soꝝ, in the which shall be mixed the foresaid hearbe, and vsing it thus certeine times, he shall be healed.

How to heale the itch.

TAke of oile of nuts, of the iuice of Fumiterre, of eache thre vnces: with ware make an ointment, with the which after he is washed, if the disease be annointed, hee will be hole.

How to remedie old sores of the legs.

TAke of Aristologia longa, and of Aloes Epatice, of eache one vnce: make them into pouder, and with honie of Rois worke it into a passe and put thereof vpon the sores, but before it be applied therevnto mundifie them with oyle of tartar, or with the decoction of Hyzra, and within a fewe daies he wil be whole.

Against the hardnesse and stiffnesse of sinewes,
occasioned through wounds.

TAke twelue frogs, of swines grease one pound, of oile of baies two pound, of baie berries made in pouder two vnces, of white incense in pouder an vnce, boile all these together vntill the bones of the frogs be separated from the flesh, then strain them through a linnen cloth, and make an ointment: wherwith annoint the diseased member at night when the partie goeth to bed, and then wrap it in the skin of a dog: and in the morning wash it with this decoction following: take of the roots of Agrimonie, of the roots of malloves, boile them in water vntill they be tender and wash the member oftentimes therewith, and you shall haue good successe.

To take out thornes or any other things fastened
in the flesh.

TAke of the roots of the hearb Narcissus, & of the meale of cockle, as much as you will, brate them and mire them with honie, and put them on the euill.

How to dissolue dead blood, happened through stripes or falling from some high place.

TAke of Commin and salt of ech an vnce, of honie foure vnces, make your pouder and put it into a possenet or earthen

The fifth Part.

To remedy festred and inflamed wounds.

TAke of the iuice of the herbe called Pimpernell and of Semperuiue, of each halfe a pound, of oile oliue a pound, put them all into a vessell to boile vntill halfe be consumed then put therevnto of butter four vneces, of verderame half an vnce, make thereof a perfect ointment.

How to heale the wounds where in were fastened thornes or other such like things.

TAke of the iuice of Pimpernell that beareth red floures, and mix therewith of Diptamus, and of the stocke Calamitis, and make a plaister with swines greace, and applie it vnto the wounds, and you shall haue your intent.

How to remedie cankers in wounds.

TAke of the rootes of Brusci, & make pouder thereof, which being put into the wounds will heale them: or els put vpon them the iuice of marigolds the greater: Or the hearbe Taxus barbaus burned and made in pouder, and so laid vpon the cankers.

How to remedie the kings euill.

VAlth the soze & warts with the decoction of the rindes of capfers: then take a serpent, and hauing cut away his head and taile, put the other part into an earthen pot that hath holes in the bottom, and being well luted both aboue and beneath, put vnto it another pot as a receyuer, which you shall cause to stand vpon a pot filled with water, which you shall boile so long vntill the serpent be dissolved into oile, vnto the which adding the pouder of the rootes of capfers, annoint the grieffe eight daies therewith, and it shall be healed.

Against the kings euill in children.

TAke of the iuice of Sothernwood, and of marsh mallous, and of the mucillage of the kernels of vnripe grapes, of each like quantitie: laie them being all mixed together vpon the soze. But if it be hard, dissolve in the said iuices, of gum
Armo

Armoniacke oz of Bdellium, and vse it as a plaister vpon the
suill, and you shall see a happie successe.

Against all sores and angrie pushes, as the Canker or the dis-
ease Phadagena.

Phadagena is
a running can-
ker or pocke
which in short
space eateth
the flesh to
the bones.

TAke of the decoction of the roots of Licozas, and in that
boile the leaues seeds and roots of Marrisilua, vntill the
decoction become as thicke as honie, then laie it vpon the
wounds, and it will drie them maruelloullie, it is a verie
approued medicine.

To wash awaie spots and red pimples or
whea'es in the face.

Distill with a limbecke of glasse in Balneo Mariæ, the
flowers of Marrisilua in the beginning of Iune. And
with the water that shall be distilled, wash the face often, &
he shall haue his intent.

How to heale ruptures within one, happened through falling
from an high place, or of some other cause, and to dissolue
the congealed blood.

TAke of Cinquefoile in the midst of May, with the roots,
and being bzaied distill in a limbecke, of which Water
giue soure vnces to be drunke at one time in the morning
fasting, and also in the euening: and it is maruellous.

Against sores of the nose, and of the mouth,
and also of the French pocks.

TAke of the iuice of common hounds tongue, and of the
iuice of plantine, of each thre vnces: of lie two dzams.
Make first your pouder, and then thicken it at the fire, and
vse it: but if they be the French sores oz swellings, take of
the foresaid iuices made thicke, and putting thereunto of
Oximel squillicum, worke of it vpon the sores, and you shall
see a singular effect.

Against wounds that penetrate.

TAke of the iuice of Sanicola, & being dissolved with Wa-
ter of Cerfolium, giue the wounded to drinke therof, and
with

The fifth part

with in short space he shall be healed: or else giue the water of the same herb distilled in the midst of Maie to drinke, and it doeth the like effect.

How to take awaie the blacknesse of wounds.

TAke a quantitie of Rocket and take out the iuice, and being mixed with the gall of an Oxe, annoint therewith, it will cause the place to seeme white.

Against griefes occasioned through rupture, or vnplacing of bones, or in the members.

BDile in water of the roots of rocket, and being brayed, make a plaister, and laie it vpon the place, and the intent will follow.

How to dissolue the blacknesse of the skin happened through stripes or other cause, and for to heale the lores of the natural places of women, and swelling of the breasts.

TAke of the herbe called Craines bill, and distill it in the end of May, and of the water which shall come thereof wash little bags of linnen cloth, and put them in the woundes three or foure times a daie: and for the breasts, the hearbe Asclepiade brayed and laied vpon them, is verie good.

Against all kindes of fluxes of bloud, and to heale the hurts of the bowels and of the bladder.

TAke out the iuice of the herbe called Cauda equina, and being mixed with a little iuice of Endiue, giue four vnces thereof vnto the sicke to drinke euerie morning. The like effect is doone by drinking the water of the foresaide hearbe distilled with a limbecke.

Against the swelling and grieve of a mans yard.

VVith the water of the foresaide herbe distilled thorough a limbecke, you shall keepe the member being often washed with linnen clothes bathed in the same water, and you shall haue your intent.

Against the kings euill.

TAke of liquid pitch, of ware, of brine of children, and of meale of barlie, of eache as much as you please: mixe them

them together, and putting therevnto a little oile Oliue, laie thereof many times vpon the grieffe.

Against putrified gums.

TAke and boile Slope in water, with the which wash the gums and they will be whole.

How to take away the putrification of wounds.

TAke of the iuice taken out of the roots of Incensaria, and mix it with turpentine and Ware, and hauing made an ointment laie it vpon the woundes, and you shall see the successe.

Against vicious humors, which are caused of the itch, or like effects betweene the flesh and the skin.

TAke of Alchimilla, of Camomill floures, and of the herb Iaccea of each one handfull: boile them in good wine, of the which giue to drinke foure vnces eight mornings continuallie fasting, in which space let the diseased wash the infected parts twice, and he shall be whole.

How to heale wounds quicklie.

TAke of the tops of the leaues called Colts foot, and annoint them with honie, and laie them vpon the wound, and asone as they be drie, put on other freshe ones: and continuing so thzee daies you shall see a good successe.

To heale that kind of breaking out that is like to a Leprosie.

TAke of the iuice of Lapathum acutum, or of sozrell, mixe it with oile of nuts, and turpentine, of each like quantitie, then boile it and straine it through a linnen clothe, & put ther vnto of Tartar in powder the third part of one of the foresaid parts, and make an ointment, with which annointe the greese, and it will doe the effect.

How to heale broken bowels in children.

TAke water of Lentils, and take out the iuice, and wash therein little bags of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the rupture:

Tartar signifieth dried Iecs of wine, in English is called Argil, whereof be two sorts, white and red.

The fourth part

rupture: putting first the bowell into his place, and by drinking after it the powder of Alchimilla certaine daies, he shall be whole.

Against pimples or knobs of the legges, and naturall places of women, with rednesse and burning.

TAke in Maie the leaues and stalkes of Louage, and being braied distill it in a Limbecke, and with the water wash pieces of linnen cloath, and laie them vpon the infected parts.

To remedie the gallinges of the feet and cankers.

TAke of the fruit of Ligustrum, braie it, & take out the iuice, with the which wash the sores, and they will be hole. The water of the floures of the same fruit distilled, and applied vnto cankers, worketh a maruellous effect.

How to heale old sores.

TAke of the iuice of the leaues of white lillies, with a little vineger and honie, vnto the quantitie of the iuice, and being boiled, laie thereof on the sores.

How to remedie a blit or blast, and to heale cankers.

TAke of Lunaria and of Pimpernel, of eache like quantitie, take out the iuice, & walthe therewith the infected parts, and will they be whole.

To cause nailes that be scaly to fall awaie.

TAke of the seeds of wilde mints, of linseedes, of each like quantitie: braie them and mire them with honie, and laie thereof oftentimes vpon the naile, and you shall see the successe

*A remedie against infection of the lungs
and the Ptsicke.*

TAke of the leaues and seeds of marsh mallows, & boile them in milke or wine: of the which giue the sicke sa; to drinke euerie morning and he will be whole.

To heale the sores of the mouth and throte.

TAke of the leaues of marsh mallows, and boile them in wine and honie, putting ther vnto roch alom, and being
Strained

strained, let it stand to coole, and with that decoction cause the diseased to wash his mouth and his throat oftentimes, and it will heale him.

To heale the Ringwormes, Cornes, and sores of the feet.

TAke liquid Allum, and boyle it in honey, and with that annoint the foresaid griefes, and it will heale them. Also the water of honey distilled, healeth and mundifieth the wounds, being layd vnto them with pieces of Linnen cloth washed in it.

Against the fluxe of the blood of the Emerodes, and sores of the priuie members.

TAke of Melilot, of Fenegræke, and of Linseeds of each like quantitie, bray them and mixe them with the white of an egge, and make a playster, and lay it vpon the sore.

Against the putrifaction of the gummes, and sores of the mouth.

TAke of the leaues of Mints, and boyle them in wine and a little vineger, let it coole, and with the decoction wash well your mouth, and it will helpe the teeth, purge the corruption of the gummes, and make a sweet breath.

Against bites and waterie scabbes that are in the heads of children.

TAke of the iuice of Mints, and put thereunto of Bizimstone and vineger well mixed together, and with a feather dipped in the said lineament, annoint the griefe.

Against wounds and all putrified old sores.

TAke of Milfoile, and of Sanicola, boyle them in water, and straine them through a Linnen cloth, and with the decoction mixe the meale of Fenegræke, with like quantitie of the fat of a Goat, and halfe as much of oyle Oliue, dissolve them at the fire, and putting wax thereunto, make an ointment.

The fifth part

Against colericall impostumations, as blires and
blafts, and such like.

TAke of the flowers of water Lillies, of Roses, and of
Violets, boyle them in wine of Pomegranats, untill
the wine be consumed: and of the herbes, being brayed and
cold, lay vpon the soze.

To remedie the griefes of the bowels, and watrie ruptures.

TAke water Lillie flowers when they are ripe & perfit,
and distill them in Balneo maris, and of the water giue
the sicke to drinke two vnces thereof mozning & euening,
by the space of ten or twelue dayes, and it will heale him.

Against the griefes of the ioynts.

TAke of Raisins, and mundifie them from the kernels,
and bray the pulpe with the leaues of gréene Rew, and
apply it vnto the euill.

To heale the broken bowels of children.

TAke of Paritozie, of Cinquefoile, of Camomill, of Ger-
mander, of ech one handfull: boyle them in water, with
the which make a bath soz the child, & bathe him in thre
houres a day, by the space of thre daies, & let him drinke in
the bath halfe an vnce of Perfoliaton, and being come out
of the bath, let him be annointed with this oyntment: take
of Dyle of Camomill one vnce and a halfe, of the feedes of
Perfoliaton in pouder two vnces, put therunto of war, and
make an oyntment: of the which, annointing the child by
the space of eight dayes, you shall haue good successe.

To heale the scorchings made with fire, and fretting sores.

TAke Perforata, & being brayed, put it vpon the burnings
and soze, you shall haue your intent.

To remedie the hurts of the skull.

TAke of the iuice of Wimpernell, and wash therein péeses
of Linnen cloth, & put them oftentimes vpon the hurt,
and it will be quickly healed.

For to heale corsue hurts, called commonly the Wolfe.

TAke of the leaues of Plantine one handfull, of Pome-
granat flowers, of the Spits of Ciperus, of the wood and
fruit.

fruit of Balme, of Allum Zuccarino, of ech one vnce, boyle them together in Plantine water, and in the end of the decoction put vnto it of Camphora one dramme, and with the decoction wash the grieffe. It helpeth likewise to wash the soze with the water of Radishes.

Against wounds and ruptures of the naturall piaces of women, and to stop the flux of bleeding at the nose.

Distill in a Limbeck, in Iune, the roots of Leekes, and in the water distilled wash peces of Linnen Cloth, and put them vpon the soze: Wash likewise Bombace in it, and put it into the nose, and it will stop the course of the blood.

For to heale one that falleth from some high place.

Take of Tansie, of wilde Tansie, and boyle it in water and salt, and giue vnto the sick to drinke of the decoction, and you shall see a good successe.

To stop the blood of the Matrix, and of the yrine, and of wounds, and to heale the blacke pimples or wheales in the legges.

In the midst of May distil through a Limbeck the leaues of an Oke, and of the water giue six vnces vnto the sick to drinke, & he shal be healed of the said grieffes: and if in the said water you wet the Towe of Hempe or peces of Linnen, and wash the pimples or red legges inflamed, the medicine will be effectuous.

For to stop the bleeding of wounds.

Take of the dung of Peacocks, and dissolve it with water of Sage distilled whē it hath flowers, putting there vnto a little Muske, & dipping a little Bombace in the said mixture, binde it vpon the wound.

Against the flux of the blood of the Emerodes.

Bray Scabious, & put it vpon the Emerods, & it wil do the effect: or els boile the foresaid hearbe with the roots of Taxus Barbatus, and let the Patient receiue fume from beneath.

The fifth part

Against the Hemerodes and crestie swellings of the fundament, and the rednesse of the face.

TAke of the iuice of blind Nettles, and annoint the places, and you shall haue your intent. Bathe also the crestie impostumations of the fundament with pieces of Linnen cloth dipped in the iuice or in the water distilled of the said hearbe, and they will be healed. And so likewise a red face.

Against spitting of bloud.

TAke and boyle wilde Time in vineger and honey, and giue the diseased foure vnces of the decoction to drinke euerie day: or else take the iuice of the said hearbe, and being mixed with vineger, cause the sicke to drinke halfe an vnce thereof, and it will heale him.

Against the ruptures of the feet and of the hands, occasioned through the French disease.

TAke a Squill, diuided into boyle it in old Oyle, untill it be tender, then bray it in a mortar until it be brought to the forme of an Oynment, with the which annoint the ruptures:

Against the burnings of fire.

Bath oftentimes in the day the place of the burning with pieces of Linnen cloth dipped in water of Taxus barbatus, distilled through a Limbeck: or els with Warbers lie, and it will be whole. The like effect is done by annointing it presently with hony, which causeth that the member become not full of bladders, nor grow to be vicerous.

To heale eares that auoid matter.

TAke a quantitie of Turpentine, with the like of oile and hony mixed together, and put thereof into the eare, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

Against scabbes and itch.

TAke of the leaues and flowers of Taxus barbatus, distill them in a Limbecke, and in the water that shall be distilled, wash pieces of Linnen cloth, and put them often vpon the infected part.

Against

Apply raw onions

to salt, & it will run

addons of Eyewort

Comm. but if y^e have

been to the water

Against the Pleurisie.

TAke of Tapfia, of Eleborus niger, of Mustard seedes, of gella, of Paritoeie, of each one dramme, of Euphorbium, of Scammonic, of Sandarack, of each foureteenne graines, of Costus, of Coliquintida, of Kew, of Mandrake, of Staphisgria, of Sal Niter, of each halfe a scruple: being well mixed, bray them into powder, and being dissolved in vinegar, wash the infected place, and you shall see a good successe.

Against itching and swelling of the Hemerodes.

TAke of the leaues and rootes of Tozmentill, and being brayed, boyle them in vinegar, and therewith wash and employ after the infected places.

To heale Cankers.

Bray the rootes of Turbit into powder, and being mixed with honey, lay it vpon the sores, and you shall have your intent.

To heale the sores of the naturall places of women.

TAke of Verueine, and distill it in the end of June, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash those places, and keepe therein a piece of Linnen cloth bathed with the same water.

To heale griefes of the eyes, and to make cleare the sight.

Wash the eyes with the foresaid water, and distill of it into them manie times a day, and you shall see a trimme successe.

Against the galdnesse of the feet, and other parts of children.

TAke leaues of Semperuine, and being well brayed with the Lard of Swine, and oyle of Roses, being liquid, straine it through a Linnen cloth, and the iuice which shall be gotten thereof, boyle with white wine, and in the end put thereunto of Gallicke, and of Incense, of each one dramme, and therewith annoint the places.

To mundifie putrified wounds.

TAke of dead Nettles beaten into fine powder, and of Aristologia, of each like quantitie: and the thirde part of one of these of Verderane; mix them together with the iuice of

The fifth part

the herbe Sanicola, and Oyle Oliue, and make a playster, and vse it with good lucke.

Against griefes of the necke through stripes,
or other occasions.

TAke of Masticke two vnces and thre drammes, of oyle of Roses & of Ware of ech one pound, of the marrow of an Hart one pound, of the fat of Chickens one pound, of the fat of a Goose one pound, of the grease of a Sow two pounds, of the Mucilage of Fenegreke nine vnces, of Linsēdes and of the iuice of marsh Mallowes as much more as of them all: of Camsmill a little bundell, of Dili seuen little branches: bray the Mastick, & being mixed with oyle of Roses, boyle it with a soft fire, & mix the iuices with the War in another vessell, then straine them all, & put thereunto the Mastick, with the oyle of Roses, & mix them at the fire, putting thereunto the war. And being taken from the fire, put the oyntment into a vessell of Glasse: Which you must apply in manner of a playster.

To remedie the disease Panaritio.

Panaritio is a disease which often breedeth in ones fingers.

TAke of the leaues of an Oke, and bray them well with Hope, and lay them on the griefe: or else bray marsh Mallowes with Barrowes grease & crummes of bread, and lay thereof vpon the euill. It helpeth also to annoynt the place with the filth of the eares. Also it healeth to take Rapsons, the kernels taken out and brayed with incense, and layed vpon the griefe.

Against the chaps of the fundament, and spots in the face.

TAke of the oyle draxone out of the seedes of Bombace, and bathe often the place of the fissures therewith. It helpeth likewise the blacknesse and spots of the face. Also the powder of a dogges head burned and layed thereon, healeth the said griefe.

Against the swellings and sores of the Hemerodes.

TAke of Terebinthe one vnce and a half, of Birdlime two scruples, of Tutia of Alexandria thre vnces, of Litarge, of Siluer, of Ceruse, of Copperas, of each two vnces, of
Plan

Plantine six drammes, of old Oyle one pound, bray those things which are to be brayed, and then mixe them together, and with the said mixture annoint the place, vntill it be healed.

For to remedie the fluxe of the bloud of the Hemerodes.

Take the iuice of Lokes, and giue thereof vnto the sick to drinke: or els annoint the Hemerodes with the fat of a Swan. It helpeth also to burne a sponge not washed, and being made into powder, to giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke; or else to cause him to drinke of the rennet of an Hare or of an Hart in strictiue water.

For to heale the swelling of a mans yard.

Take the fat of the reines of a Sheepe, and put thereunto the powder of a Pumace Stone burned, & of salt finely beaten in powder, and put thereof vpon the swoln and soze member.

For to heale deepe sores in the legges.

Take the gall of Swan, of Turpentine, and of Ceruse, as much as you please, and being well medled, annoint the place often therewith: or els take the bones of the iawes of a Swan, or of an Hog, burne them, and lay of the ashes vpon the soze.

Against the griefes, sores, putrification, and
flesch of the eares.

Take of the iuyce of Kewe, and boyle it in the rinde of a Pomegranat, and distill thereof into the eares: or els mixe the gall of an Dre or of a Goat in a vessell of earth, and being made hot vpon the embers, put thereof into the eares. It helpeth also to take the gall of a Goat, mixed with the milke of a Cow, and put warme into the eares.

For to heale chaps in the heads of the breasts or teats.

Take of the shell called Blatte Bizantie, & burne it, & mix the ashes with Butter, washed with Rosewater, & put thereof vpon the soze, and in short space it will heale them.

The fourth part

For to heale sores of the legges, happened
through scaldings.

TAke of old Dyle three vnces, of white Ware, and of Ceruce, of ech two vnces, of the fat of a Weather halfe an vnce, of Minium, of Lye, of each halfe an vnce, of Sanguis draconis, and of Camphora, of ech three drammes: mix them all together, and make a Cerote according to art.

To heale a West growing on the eye-lids.

TAke drie figges, and boyle them in wine and honey, then bray them well, and put thereunto a little Galbanum, and lay thereof vpon the euill: or else put thereon of Castor dissolued with honey: or of the ashes of a burnt Swallow mixed with honey, and he shall haue his intent.

For to take away the grieſe of the eyes, which
happeneth of a stripe.

TAke the yolke of an egge, and mixe therewith Inke and oyle of Roses, and closing the eye, lay vpon it a piece of Linnen Cloth dipped in the same mixture, and it will be whole: or else wash the eye with the water that proceedeth from greene Willowes when they be cut, and it wil work the like effect.

Against chappings of the lippes, and of the
heads of womens breasts.

TAke the braine of a Goose, and meddle it with the brains of an Hart, and annoint the lips: or els take of Litarge of Siluer, of Myrrha, of Ginger, of each as you please, and make thereof powder: and with Virgin Wax, Honey, and oile Oliue, as much as sufficeth, make an ointment, which will be maruelous. But before you lay on the ointment, wash the lippes with spittle, and then with a little piece of Linnen cloth lay the ointment vpon the grieſe.

Take Inke and mixe it with the powder of Hermodactiles, and lay it vpon them: and in the beginning take Sal armoniack, and beat it finely, and lay of the powder vpon the grieſe.

Against a Fistula growing in a womans breast.

First

First wash it daily with warme wine, wherein hath been boyled Myrtha, then take of Sarcacolla, and of Aloes of each as you please, and being brayed, mix them with hony, and hauing made therewith a litle bag, put it into the Fissola, taking heed that if it heale not, you put into it the gall of a hen, or some other creature, and lees of old wine, and with this most certainly you shall haue your purpose.

How to remedie the impostumation of a maas yard, and windinesse of the bottome of the belly.

After you haue done the vniuersall Regiment of letting of blood, anoint the member with Aloes, dissolved in wine: and to driue away the ventositie of the belly, vse to fomentate the place with the water of the decoction of Aristologia rotunda.

Against hot impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the meale of Beanes, of the meale of Barlie, the leaues of Venbane, of each as you please, bray them and mix them with the said meales and oile of Roses, and lay them vpon the soze.

Against the impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the pulpe of reissins, of the meale of beanes, and of the pouder of cummin, meddle them with hony, and make a plaister: or else take wild Calamint brayed with leuen, salt and butter, and make thereof a plaister. It helpeth also to emplaister the place with the meale of white Cicers mixed with hony.

Against the descending of the intrailles in the purse of the testicles.

Take of Acacia, of the nuts of Cypres, of Marferon, of dry Kew, of bay berries, of galls, of gum Arabick, of each twenty dzams, bray them and searce them finely: and if he be of ripe age, make a plaister with the glew of a fish dissolved in vineger. If it bee a child, make the plaister with the Mucilage of Phillium: and let him drinke wine tempered with the decoction of Cypres nuts.

How to remedie a rupture or breaking.

Take

The fifth part

TAke of the filing of yron, of the haire of a Hare, of ech one unce and a halfe, of Cypres nuts three dragmes, of Mumia, of Sanguis draconis, of Incense, of ech a dragme. Make pills therof with the iuyce of Milfoile: of the which, give vnto the sick person a dragme, or somewhat lesse at a time after his age. And at night when he shall take them, lay vpon the rupture, a plaine peece of Lapis calamitis.

To draw blood from the Hemerhodes.

TAke a lock of wool and dip it in the iuyce of Ciclaminus and lay it vpon the Hemerodes. It helpeth also to put thereon the iuyce of Onions, with the gall of an Ore.

To stop the flux of the blood of the Hemerhodes.

TAke an Cele, and hauing taken out the guts, cut off the head and taile, and reserue only the middle part, and being well washed bray it, and put it into a possenet well leaded, and let it boile, pressing it often down with a spatter, & gather the fat which shall come therof, with the which annoint the Hemerodes, & cast vpon them the pouder of Filopendola roots, but if the hemerodes doe not appeare, dip a lock into the said fat, and sprinkle it with the said pouder, and put it into the fundament.

Against rupture of the hands and feet caused through cold.

TAke the fat of a Beare and annoint the grieffe therewith, or else take sea crabs and burn them into ashes, & mix therewith hony and annoint the soze. It helpeth also to annoint with hony mixed with the hoof of an Asse burned into ashes. Sandarack dried is very good to remedy the same grieffe: or els Charabe brayed & dissolved with oile of roses.

How to close vp wounds.

Lay vpon the wounds pouder made of the leaues of an Oke, presently they will be whole: or else take the flowers of Taxus barbatus brayed, and laid vpon the soze. It helpeth also to boile the tender tops of Iuy in wine, and being brayed to lay them vpon the wounds in maner of a plaister: also the leaues of willows brayed and laid vpon the wounds doe heale them.

Carabe, is the true kinde of Amber, which serueth for medicines.

How

How to generate flesh in wounds.

TAke dry pitch and make thereof fine powder, and put it upon the sore: The like effect doth the powder of incense or Iuy given by themselves: or the powder of polley of the mountayne, or the leaues of the Vine tree, or of an Elme.

Against brusings within the flesh and
armes.

TAke and boile Vecches or Orobo in wine, wherein first hath been decocted saffron, and being brayed, vse it as a plaister vpon the stripe or bruse. It auaieth to annoint the place with oile of Kubarbe. Or else to lay the leaues and roots of Enula vpon it, in manner of a plaister.

Against the shrinking of sinewes.

TAke salt and brimstone brayed and being medled with hony lay thereof vpon the grieſe: it auaieth also to drinke a dram of the iuyce of Gentian tempered with water: or else to make an imbrocation vpon the place, with the decoction of Sumacke. It remedieſh also to make a plaister of meale and hony, and to lay vpon the grieſe: or else the powder of the stones of reſins mixed with vinegar and therewith anoint the place: The like effect is done to emplaiſter the diseased place with Kew well brayed.

Against the hurts of the sinewes and arteries.

TAke Wyſters with their ſhells and bray them, and adde thereto of Myrthe, of Incense, & of Fig-dust medled together, and lay therof vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take and bray the flesh of ground snailles. and being medled with Fig-dust to lay it vpon the hurt.

How to heale the prickings or cuttings of
sinewes.

TAke salt and boile it in oile, putting thereunto turpentine, lay it on the rupture & it will prohibit shrinking: or els lay vpon it this plaister following: take of Diaquilon one pound, of gum Arabic halfe a pound, of Mastick and of Incense of each a dramme: of yellow ware halfe a pound, & therewith make a plaister. It remedieſh also the
swel-

The fourth Part

Swellings of the sinewes, to take the flesh of a Duck, or the gall of a Wolfe, laid upon them in manner of a plaister.

Against paine of the sinewes.

Bathe the place with warme lie, and giue the partie thereof to drinke, and the paine will cease.

How to ease the paine of wounds.

Take of the meale of Lupines, and of Barlie, of each like quantitie, and with warme water or lie, if it bee in a place of sinewes, make a plaister, and lay it thereon.

Against the superfluous flesh of wounds, and wormes of the same.

Lay vpon it the powder of Asa fetida, and it will take it away: or else take the ashes of burned wooll, and lay it thereon: It helpeth also to take the powder of wild calamint or of Scordeon, which will consume the flesh, and cause the wormes to die.

To take away the blacknesse of wounds.

Take the iuyce of Rew and mire it with honie, therewith annoint the place, putting therevnto of the gall of an Ore: The like effect is done by taking the fat of an Asse, and annointing the place therewith: or else boile in honie a peece of fresh cheese without salt, and put it on the wound.

How to remedie the disease Panaritio.

Take the blossomes of wilde Vines with Nigella, and therewith emplaister the place. It helpeth also to lay vpon it the iuyce of Licozas.

How to open the ripe impostumes.

Take greene nettle seeds and salt, and being brated together, put it vpon the impostume: The like is done by taking the yellow part of the dung of a cock mired with the yelke of an egge and a little saffron, and laid vpon the impostume: or else take the root of Narcissus, & being brated with honie and meale of Orobo, make a plaister & vse it:

also

Handwritten notes in the left margin:
 From some sig. a Zvj. or 2. Empl. Granulis. E. q. d. or. Acubi. a. E. q. d. E. q. d. Or.
 mals. Amigons at oyle of honey. Myrd. wh. y. White of or whole Eggs. Rowlers or dour
 clothes most found in Orisons of the medicine is mull. bee often ymors of for w. dry y. augm
 y. panie if you cast not use Narcosis by Jyle of Poppy, Mandrags, a Cutahlas ind of Row
 y. you all will multivales 25

also of the dung of a wood Dove mixed with meale of cockle, and boiled with wine, being laid upon an impostume, doth open the same.

Against festred cankers.

Take of inke, of Auripigmentum, of quick brimstone, and of salt Gemma, of each like quantitie, dissolve the foresaid things in vineger, and put them into an earthen possenet that is not glazed, and close it well that the fume goe not forth, and boile it untill it become ashes, then make powder of it, and wash it with vineger that is warme, and put of the said powder upon the soze presently at the quenching: and after, lay of this ointment upon the soze: take of red honie clarified, of the fat of a Goat, of the filings of copper mixed therewith, and so make an ointment.

To heale sores that are moist and hard to close.

Take of the tops of fig trees, burn them and make ashes thereof, or infuse them in water certaine houres: and being strained put vnto it fresh ashes, reuing it in such sort diuers times: and with the said water wash the said soze oftentimes a day, and put of this powder following upon it: take of the ashes of Oyster shells two dram, of Aloes Scarrine brayed one dram, and put therevnto of the ashes of sea Urchins, and meddle it together with swines grease, and you shall see a good successe: or else put into the wound the floures or seedes of Dill burned, and they will doe the like. Also it helpeth to take the hearbe Virga Pastoris, and bray it, and then to put thereof into the wound.

Against fretting sores.

Take of oile of Radish roots, and of salt, bray them together, and lay them plaister wise upon the soze.

How to heale sore tetters.

Take of waxe, of Cinabrium in powder, and of oile of Roses: as much as shall bee sufficient. Make thereof an ointment, or else bray cockle and brimstone, and mix them with vineger, and make an ointment.

Cinabrium is that which is called vermilion.

The fifth Part

A very excellent water for tetter.

TAke Roch alone, of Sal niter, of each an ounce, bray them into powder, then straine them through a linnen cloth, of quick siluer an ounce, working it very much with a pestel. Then put it into a still of glasse with a long neck, and heat it at the fire vntil it begin to boile, then close wel the mouth of the still, & let it boile vntill it cease of it selfe: Then take it from the fire and let it coole, sprinkling it with strong vineger, after set it vnto the fire again to boile and breaking the vessell take out the powder within it, and take of the iuyce of Celendine purified at the fire, and of strong vineger, of each halfe a pound: meddle altogether, and being boiled distill them through a felt, and reserue the water to kill tetter. The like effect is done to wash the place of the King-wormes or Tetter, in the euening when you goe to bed, with water of Turpentine distilled, with holding at his face a very fine cloth: In the morning wash it with warme Bersly water, and then with Rose-water, and the effect will be maruellous.

Against burnings or scurfes of the face, which appeare like vnto a Leprosie.

TAke of quick Brimstone an ounce, of camfire a dragma, of the bones of a cuttle an ounce, of the marrow of a calfe two drammes, bray them all separately by themselves, and meddle them in a pound of Rosewater, and halfe a pound of the water of Lillies, and set it in the Sunne, stirring it euery day with a stick, and therewith annoint the soze.

Another.

TAke of Litarge one ounce, of Camfire and of Ceruce, of each an ounce and a halfe, of quick brimstone one ounce, of camphire one scruple: of swines grease that is fresh and strained two ounces, of the iuyce of Quinces an ounce, bray those things that are to be brayed by themselves, and then meddle them all in a mortar, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse vntill you occupie it.

To heale sore legges.

TAke of Colts foot, bray it and lay it vpon the sores : or else take the iuyce of Agrimonie, and wash therein peeces of linnen cloth, and put them vpon the sores, and presently you shall see the experience.

How to heale legs that are hard, swolne, or sore.

Vhen by the vsing of other medicaments the grief is not healed, make a fumigation vnto the legge with Vermilion and Incense, as they vse to doe vnto the french disease, filling your mouth with wine, and keeping the leg couered, that it may receiue the perfume, and by vsing it so twice or thrice at the most, it will be whole.

How to heale the burnings of fire before the bladder.

VAlth the burnt place often with cold lie, or annoynt it presently with hennie, but if it be soze, annoynt it with Inke, and it will be whole: or else take of the dung of Pigeons burned, and mixed with oile of Roses and ware, as much as is sufficient, make thereof an ointment, and lay it vpon the sores.

How to heale one that is fallen from some high place.

TAke cold water and drinke therof presently: or els take a dram of the pouder of Bittonie, and drinke it with water: It helpeth also to take of Lacca, of Myrrha, of Saffron of each two dragmes: of Fenegrake, of Castor, of each halfe a dragme: of Whole Armoniack three drams, bray them into pouder and giue thereof to drinke oftentimes with wine well mixt with water.

How to heale one that with a fall hath hurt one of his members.

TAke of bran & of salt well brayed, and with hony make a plaister and put it vpon the soze: or else make pouder of the barke of a Pine tree, and with oile of mirtels and ware, make an ointment.

How to preferue a member that is striken, from impostumation.

Lay vpon it terra Sigillata, or else emplaster it with the leaues of Sumack, and you shall haue your intent.

The fifth part

How to take away the signes that remaine of
blowes or stripes.

Anoint the place with the iuyce of radishes, or else
with honie, in which is dissolved the seeds of radishes
brayed. It helpeth also to annoint the place with honie
and salt medled together.

To heale brusings of the nailes.

TAke Onions and mix them with the iuyce of barley bot-
led, and lay thereof vpon the soze: or else bray the seeds
of wild mints, and with hony make a liniment, and if ther
bee put vnto it Linseeds well brayed, and laid vpon the
nailes that be brused, they will be whole.

To heale sores proceeding of itch in the naturall
places of women.

TAke of the tender leaues of an Oliue tree, and of Iuy,
and of a bramble, and of sweet Pomegranates, bray
them well and dissolve them with old wine, then take a
peece of fresh raw flesh, & cover it with the foresaid leaues
being brayed, & so let her keep it at her naturall place one
night. In the morning let it bee taken out; and wash the
place within with the decoction of mirtles made with
wine, and doing thus within few dayes she will be whole.

Against the sores of the mouth of the Matrix, hap-
ned in procreation.

TAke dry rose leaues brayed, and wash them with wine,
and annoint therewith a suppositoze made of the haire
of an Earc, and put it into the matrix, and wash it with a
Sharpe Lotion.

Against burning sores of the Matrix of women with child.

TAke sweet almonds brayed, & mix them with the mar-
row of an ere, and boile them in water, putting thereto
a litle meale, & being cold anoint the matrix within there-
with: and after wash it with the decoction of mirtles.

To heale the pricking of sinewes.

The hurts of the sinewes happen either through stripes,
or because they bee prickt or soined with some sharpe
thing,

thing, or if they are cut with a sword or knife, or some such like instrument, and through the sharp feeling therof, they cause men to incur into very great paines. If therfore the sinew be pricked or striken, it is necessary to open the place with two strait incisions, so the end the humors may issue out, and if the body be full of blood, then must you let the veine blood, but if it be full of euil humors, it is necessary to purge it, but if there be made no incision, the pain may be mitigated, by giuing issue vnto the putrified matter, by vsing of Fomentation vnto the place nigh vnto the pricking, with oile of very ripe olines, that is as hot as may be suffered: or else lay vpon the place warme turpentine, in such persons as are of tender complexions, but in strong bodies, and of hard flesh, lay on the place the powder of Euphorbium mixed with old oile: or else take of vinegar nine ounces, of liquid pitch one pound, of Oppoponack two drams. Dissolue the gum in vinegar, and mix therewith the pitch, and lay it vpon the punture. It helpeth also to take quick bzimstone with old leuen, or the iuyce of wortworth with the said leuen laid on the soze. Or the dung of a wood Dove, or Serapine, put vpon the punture: Take heed, that if the place of the punture doe not putrifie, so vse this cerot following, viz. Take of old oile one ounce, of war three drams, of Euphorbium one dram, mix them and worke therewith. You may also lay vpon it Propolios by it selfe, and it will much auaille, and if the sinewes be bered with inflammation, so that they putrifie, put vpon them this Catephasme. Take of barley meale, and of beane meale, or of Orobo, & boile them with lie, & Oximel, and lay it vpon the inflamed member. If the member bee vncouered through the wound, it cannot then sustaine the laid medicines, because they are very sharp. It shall bee necessary therfore to put vpon the wound lime that hath bin oftentimes washed, and dissolved with a good quantitie of old oile: or else turpentine of the Fir tree, with the leaues of rentozie the lesser, bzated and mixed together, or else put

The fifth part

theron the ointment called Tutia simplex: but if the wound be dolorous, bath the places about it with old oile that is warme, and lay vpon it vncleane wooll, or oile mixed with vineger. Mundifie the wounds with wooll dipped in sodden wine, or els vse the rolles dissolued in sodden wine. Take of allum three dzams, of Incense halfe an vnce, of Myrrha one vnce, of Vitrioll two dzams, of the flowers of Pomegranates one vnce and a halfe, of the gall of a Bull five dzams, of Aloes one vnce, and make thereof little pastels with wine.

An excellent and pretious ointment to heale the rupture of the skull.

TAke of Oppoponack, of Bdelium, of Ammoniaek, of each three dzams, of the liquoꝝ of the Pine tree, of gum Elemi, of each one vnce, of Olibanum, of Myrrha, of Sarcacolla of each one dzam & a halfe, of oile of roses foure vnces, of wax two vnces. Firſt dissolue the gums with vineger, & straine them: in the end mixe with them the other things finely made in powder, and make thereof an ointment.

To mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of the residue of Oleum Irinum, oile of white lillies, oile of Sisamine, oile of sweet Almonds, of ech one vnce, of saffron in powder one dzam, of the grease of a badger one vnce, of white wax two vnces, of the liquoꝝ of the Pine tree four vnces. Make a cerot according vnto art.

A most pretious oile to heale a wound in 24. houres.

TAke of the flowers of S. Johns wort, of the flowers of Rosemary, of ech one handfull, put them together into a glasse, and fill it with perfit oile, & close well the mouth of the glasse that no aire goe out, then let it stand in the sunne, the space of threē dayes, and in cleare nights also. And when the oile shal haue gotten the colour of the flowers, straine it, and put vnto it of Ginger one dzam, and a litle saffron dissolued in good wine, then set it in the Sun again the space of eighteen daies, & annoint the wounds with the said oile being warme twice a day, and you shall haue your effect.

Against

Against spitting of blood, through rupture of a veine.

Take of the iuice of Plantin, of the iuice of Pimpernel, and of Bursa pastoris, of ech six vnces, of bole armenick one pound, of gum Arabick burned, and of gum Dragant of each one vnce, of Amilum, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Acatia, of Spodium, of Hipoquistidos, of the berries of Mirtels, of each ten Drams, of glee of parchment made with the iuice of sower grapes two vnces, boile the iuyces with the foresaid things brayed: in the end put them into the moxter, and worke them a good space together, putting thereunto the whey, and make an ointment thereof to annoint the breast.

To heale sores of the legges.

Take of the sewet of a weather six vnces, of oile of roses of each two pound, of vineger eight vnces, of new wax ten vnces, of litarge brayed four vnces, of turpentine, of rosin, of ech two vnces, bray all together in a vessell vntill the vineger be consumed, alwaies stirring it with a stick, vntill it become a cerote.

Another for the same.

Take of turpentine thrice washed with sozel-water four vnces, one raw yelke of an egge, mire them well, & put therunto of the iuice of smallage four vnces, and boile it vntill it come vnto the sozm of an ointment: Then take of Aristologia, of Centaurie the lesser, of Gentian, of ech two Drams, powder them and make an ointment.

Against all inflammations of the reins, & the running of them

Take of oile of Sisamine, of violets, & of roses of each one vnce & a halfe, of Ceruce, of Olibanum, and of mastick, of each one Dram, of camphire one scruple, of the meale of Amilum, ten Drams, of rosewater one vnce, of whites of eggs twelue, of white wax five vnces, of bole armenick ten Drams: dissolue the wax with the oile, and when it is cold mire the other things that are in powder, and make an ointment to annoint the raines.

To heale sores that are inflamed.

℞ 2

Take

The fifth part

TAke of burnt lead one pound, of litarge brayed one vnce, of cerace washed halfe an vnce, of vineger, of honie, of roses of ech one vnce, of oile of roses 3. vnces, of the yolks of raw eggs thre, make an ointment in the mortar, & vse it.

Against stripes or brusings.

TAke of the roots of Consolida the greater and lesser one pound, of the meale of beanes 4. vnces, of camomil and of Melilot of each two vnces, of butter thre vnces, of the iuice of wormwood & of Comin, of ech one vnce, boile the roots til they be tender, then put vnto them y other things & bray them well & make a plaister, & lay it vpon the soze.

To heale the Panaratio, and euery other grieffe which hapneth vnto the ends of the fingers.

TAke of oile of mastick, of oile oline, of each two vnces, of Antimonie one dram, of Ceruce washed, of Lead burned, of Tutia prepareate, of ech half a dramme, of white ware one vnce, of white turpentine of the Pinetree washed thrice with white wine one vnce. Dissolue the ware with the oile and turpentine, and then put vnto them the other things that are in powder, and make an ointment.

To heale the scurfe or scales in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of the leaues of an elme when they be tender; bray them, and with a presse get out the iuice, with the which annoint the soze, and it will be whole for certainty.

For to rentedie the scortications of children through occasion of vine, or of some other sharpe humour.

TAke of Litarge brayed one vnce, of oile of violets thre vnces, of the whites of eggs one, of the urics of plantin, & of Sempervive the lesser, of each six drams. Make an ointment & stir it well in the mortar, and annoint cold all the griefs that come of heat, as rawnesse of skin, & such other.

To remedie the running of the reines occasioned of a sharpe cause, and to heale the scortications which they make.

TAke of the iuice of virga pastoris, of the iuice of plantin, & of the iuice of Comferie, of ech two vnces; of camphire one

one dram, three whites of eggs: of the male of Amidum two vneces, of Ceruce one vnice, of litarge halfe an vnice, of Incense prepared with rosewater six vneces, make an ointment in a moztter of lead, and being cold annoint the part vnder the string.

To remedie spots and marks, and to take away all superfluous growing of flesh in any part of the body.

TAke of the roots of wild cucumber, of white Ryl, of the roots of Coliquintida, of each one vnice, of Ceruce, Litarge, Tartar, of each one dram and a halfe, of the roots of Canes that are greene, of Serapine, of Widgeons dung, of ech two scruples, of oyle of Sisamine, of oyle of wheat, & of winiper, of ech one vnice & a halfe, of white wax 2. vneces, of the iuice of oranges four vneces, of the whites of eggs one, of camphire one dram. Bray the roots & boile them with the oiles vntill they be almost tender, & then strain them: then take the iuice of oranges, & the camphire, with the white of the egge, & mix wel these three things together: then put the wax into the said oile, & when it is dissolved let it stand to coole, & in the end medle them altogether, braying those things that are to be brayed, and make an ointment, with the which annoint the place warm, and it will do the effect.

To heale fores of the breasts.

TAke of honie six vneces, of the meale of barley one vnice and a halfe, of the yolks of raw egges two, of myrrha, of Sarcacolla, of dry roses, of ech one dram, boile the meale with honie, then put vnto it the other things in powder, and vse it.

To make oyle of Balme, which hath these vertues following.

TAke of cleare turpentine one pound, of white Incense foure vneces, of gum Elemi six vneces, of Bay berries foure vneces, of Pistick, Calingale, Cinamon, Cloues, Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each one vnice: bray the foresaid things grossly, and mix them with turpentine, & put them all into a Stillitorie of glasse with the receiver, and distill

The fifth Part

them with a little fire, there wil come forth the first water, and the second of much value called Balme waters. in the end wil come forth the most perfect called Balme. This oile healeth wounds, & specially those of the kinewes, the canker, fistulaes, leprosie, and the disease called Noli me tangere, in touching the place twice a day with the said oile. It healeth a carbuncle or botch, and all kind of poyson. And being put into wounds, it bringeth out broken bones, and healeth ruptures, and annointing the temples therewith, it helpeth the memozie.

To heale wounds of the legs hapned of Scaldings.

TAke of oile olive three unces, of white wax, and of ceruce, of each two unces, of the sewet of a wether one unce and a halfe, of Minium, of Lie, of each half an unce, of Sanguis draconis, & of camphire, of each three drams, meddle them all together, and make an ointment, and lay it upon the soze.

To close vp wounds.

TAke of oile of roses, of green oile olive, of ech 6. drams, of oile of mirtils, of Vnguentum populeonis, of ech three unces, of plantin leaves, of Solatrum, of ech two handfuls, buy the herb and mix every thing together, stirring them well every day, in the end straine them thzough a boulter or linnen cloth, and put vnto the straining, of ware foure unces, and dissolve it at the fire, stirring it with the Spater, and while it is warm, put thereunto of litarge, of gold and silver, six unces, of brasse burned three drams, of Ceruce two unces, of camphir one dram, of Turia prepared two drams, of burnt Lead six drams. Make them in a mortar of Lead the space of two hours, and make an ointment, using it with good successe.

For to heale sores which through drie distemperature of those parts cannot be healed.

TAke of barley water six unces, of mallow leaves boiled in water two unces, of meale of wheat halfe an unce, of the polpe of Almonds brayed two unces, of clarified hony one

one vnce, of saffron half a scruple, of swines grease a little. Bray them all and make a plaister, then take of oile olive two vnces, of turpentine halfe an vnce, of waxe as much as sufficeth, make a liniment: first put of the liniment into the soze, with peeces of linnen cloth, and vpon that put the plaister, & within short space you shal haue your intent

To remedie dolorous sores of the ioynts.

Take of oile drawn out of wax by alchimistrie, & of oile of yello wox, and put thereof into the soze, and it will work a maruellous effect: or else put aboute the soze, clouts dipped in oile of bzimstone boyled, and it will do the effect.

To remedie brusings and sores hapned of stripes,
or otherwise.

Take of turpentine washed six vnces, of white wax five vnces, of Mastick two vnces, of vernish, of Sarcacol, of rosin, of ech one vnce, bray those things that are to be brayed, and hauing made pouder, dissolue the turpentine with the wax, and put thereto the pouders, & make an ointment

For to heale the hardnesse of the feet.

Take of the mucillage of marsh mallowes seedes, of the mucillage of colewozt seed, or cabishes, of ech one vnce; of the fat of a man, of the fat of a beare, and of a Grey, and of fresh butter, of ech half an vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, make a soft ointment and annoint the knobs.

For to remedie dolorous sores hapned through
cold distemperature.

Take of turpentine two pound, of bricks or boyled stones six vnces, of mastick, of Storax, of each one vnce. Burne the bricks and quench them in oile, and being brayed, mix them with the other things, and distill them by a limbeck: the first liqoz that commeth forth will be water, the second and third will be oile apt to heale such sozes: or else vse in this case oile of turpentine by it selfe, and it will make a very happy operation.

For to take away the superfluous flesh which
groweth in wounds.

The fifth part

The intent of the phisition is to drie it vp with medicins which doe not fret, as with Tutia, Antimonie, Bals, or barke of incense: these said mettals being washed and decocted, bath first the flesh with the decoction, and then you may apply them vnto it. Take of Incense, of Mastick, of each one dram, of rose leanes, of mirtels, of reu, of ech half an vnce, of sage halfe a handfull, of roch allum one dram, boile them in water and wash the flesh therewith, and then put on the pouder aboue witten: and if you cannot drie it with the said remedies, take of water of Plantine, of Roses, and of Nightshade, of each foure vnces, of Opium one scruple, of crums of bread two vnces, of Argentrum solimatum foure scruples, worke the sublimate well vpon a marble, then mixe all together, and boile them vntill halfe the water be consumed, then strain it through a grosse linnen cloth, and put the thred or bagges and locks into the said water, boiling them a litle, and then expresse it somewhat, and reserue it to put vpon superfluous flesh that groweth, vntill it be consumed.

To heale sores that happen through wormes.

Take of ceruce, of Polij montani, of ech half an vnce, of liquid ship-pitch, as much as sufficeth, mixe all together in a moztar, and make a linsment, considering that if the wormes be generate through the euill habit of the bodie, you must vse vniuersall medicines to consume the superfluous humiditie, as by letting of bloud, and by drinkeing water of Guaiacum, and vpon the soze put Vnguentum Rosatum with precipitate, or Vnguentum Apostolorum.

To heale sores hapned of broken bones.

Take and bray the roots of dogge fennell dried, and making pouder thereof, put it into the soze. Likewise the roots of Ireos, of Aristologia rotunda, made in pouder doth helpe them: or else take Oppoponack with water of sulphur, and touch the broken bone therewith, and it will sequestrate it, and cause the bone to come forth.

For to remedie the gummies of the French disease.

Take

TAke of the rootes of wilde Cucumbers, of the rootes of Ireos, boile them until they be tender, of the which take one pound: then take of Ammoniack, of Serapine, and of Galbanum, of ech two vnces, of Storax liquida an vnce and a halfe: of the fat of a Bear, of butter, of each an vnce, of quick siluer not extinct two vnces, make a plaister, and put it vpon the gums.

How to kill wormes in children.

TAke of red Cozall, of the meale of Lupines, of the hozne of an Hart burned, of Nigella, of ech one scruple, of oile of roses, of oile of worm wood, of ech an vnce. Put them all into an Dzenge being made hollow at the top, and boyle them in hot embers: then expresse it, with w^o expresseion anoint the stomach and nauel of the child, and put vpon it the rind of the Dzenge roasted, and you shall see the effect.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of Aloes Cicotrine, of the roots of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of wormseed, of the seeds of Purcelan, of each half a dram, of the gall of a Bul halfe an vnce, of Scamony one scruple: bray them and mix therewith Butter, with the which fil the shels of two nuts, and bind one vpon the stomach, and another vpon the nauell: It will kill the wormes, and cause them to auoid beneath.

A very precious water for diuers infirmities.

TAke of cloues, of nutmegs, of ginger, of maces, of Setwel, of galingale, of long pepper, and of round, of the sprigs of Juniper, of the rindes of Cedar apples, of ozenges, of sage, of basil, of rosemarie, of margeroni, of mints, of bayberies, of Palcgium, of gentian, of calamint, of elder flowers, of white roses and red, of spike, of Lignum Aloes of cubebes, of Cardemomes, of Sinamon, of Camepitios of grains, of Calamus aromaticus, of mastick, of Olibanum, of Aloes Epatici, of dry figs, of reifins, of the seeds & leaues of Dill, of the seeds of Artemesia, of dates without stones, of swet almonds, of pine-kirnels of each an vnce, of honie the weight of them all. Bray them & mix them with a qua

vita

The fifth part

take thre the quantitie of all the residue, & put them into a still wel luted, and let them infuse the space of two daies, and put vnto it the recipient & lute it wel, putting it vnto the fire: then change the recipient after ye haue drawen the first and second water, which haue one selfe vertue, that is to heale the wounds being applied vnto them with peeces of linnen cloth, they heale also the cankers, the fistulaes, carbuncles, & the disease called Noli me tangere. And putting a drop thereof into soze eies, within the space of nine daies it healeth them: and a drop being drunk with white wine, healeth the disease of the reins: it helpeth also the Hemerodes, washing them with the said water. It helpeth the griefs of the matrix by drinking two dragines in broth, washing with the said all the places that are soze through any cold cause and contraction of the sinews, and it healeth al cold infirmities. The third water that shal be drawne will be of a red colour, and thereof must be ministered continually the space of half a spoonfull at a time. It helpeth leprosie, dropsies, ptisicks, and the cold gout.

An-oile like vnto Baulme, very profitable for diuers sores.

Take of clear turpentine three pound, of Incense, of lignum Aloes, of each thre drams, of Mastick, of Cloues, of galingale, of sinamon, of nutmegs, of cubebes, of gum Elemi, of each two drams, Bray those things that are to be brayed, and put them into a still of glasse & let it settle the space of five or six daies: then distill it vpon the embers, first with a soft fire, then encrease the fire so much that all the things be distilled: and taking it out put it once againe to distil in another still toze, causing it to stand in infusion and hauing set the still in Balneo Mariz, you shal distill thre liquors: the first will be a cleer water & will swim vppermost: the second liquor wil be an oile through moze distillation, and putting therto a sufficient quantitie of fire, you shal get out the third oile: The said oile with anointing, helpeth soze sinewes, and by anointing cankers and fistulaes there,

therewith, it helpeth them very much, & with touching the sores, it causeth thē to close by. It helpeth the Leprosie, the Carbuncle, and drinking a drop or two in broth or wine, it healeth the passions of the Matrix, & all inward griefes, it draweth out perished bones, being put into the wounds, it healeth them, and annointing the temples, it maketh a good memorie.

Against superfluous wind in the left side called in Italian Melancholia mirachiale, and the disease called Syncope.

Syncope
signifieth
fwoounding.

TAke red Roses thrée vnces, of Ciperus two dzams and a halfe, of Cloues, Masticke, Spikenard, of Asarabacca, of each a dzam, of Maces, Cardomomes, Putmegs, of each halfe a dzam, bray euery thing, and put thereto of Myrobolanes Emblici halfe a pound, boyle all together in soure pound and a halfe of water, vntill two parts be consumed, then strayne it, and put thereunto of honey halfe a pound, and boyle it by decoction, and in the end put in the péces, and make a Lectuarie: of the which giue vnto the sick two dzams at a time.

How to preserue from the Pestilence.

TAke two egges & make a hole vpon the top of ech of thē, then take out the whites, & put into thē so much whole Saffron, as they may be filled vnto the middle, & let them be couered with other halfe shels of egges put vpon them, then let them boyle vpon the fire till they become red, then bray them with all the shels, & put therunto of white Dipramus, of Tormentil, of ech thrée dzams, of vomiting Puts one dzam & a halfe, of the seedes of Rocket the quantitie of the beaten egges: bray them all once again, & put therunto of good triacle the weight of all the receit except the egges, and make a Lectuarie: of the which giue two dzams in the morning when the patient riseth, befoze he go to labour.

A Cearecloth for sore and swolne legge.

TAke Camphire an vnce, of Minium, of Litarge, of each two pound, of burnt Lead one pound, of Tutia six vnces, of oyle Oliue, of oyle of Roses, of each five pounds, of
Aqua.

The fifth part

Aqua vitæ six unces, of Wax as much more. Set the oyles vnto the fire, & being warme, put vnto them the Litarge, the Minium, and the Lead, and work it with a Spatter, till it be come vnto the height of wax, and in the end put in the Aqua vitæ & the wax, and boyle them, putting in last of all the Camphire, and hauing made a Cere cloth, vse to keepe it vpon the soze, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedie the commotion of the braine, through falling from some high place, or through other occasions and cutres, when through the blowes men lose their speech.

TAke of red Roses, of the leaues and fruit of Myrtles, of Pomegranat flowers, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Gallia Muschata, of Lignum Aloes, of each a dram, of Meale of Barly three unces, boyle them in Red wine & Rosewater, as much as suffiseth, & in the end put thereunto one graine of Musk, and make a playster to lay vpon the head, cutting first away the haire with a sharpe rasor.

How to remedie the Falling sicknesse in children.

TAke of greene Smiralds, of red Corall, & of the seeds of Pionie, of each three drams, of Storax calamite, of Rosemarie flowers, of Betonie, of Cobwebs, of each a dram, of Quie berries halfe a dram, bray them, & incorporate them with the gum of an Eke, & make a playster, & put it vpon the closure of children, and cause it to be kept thereon, vntil it fall away of it selfe.

To heale the euill habit, and to cure them that haue the Spleene.

TAke of the filing of steels preparate in Vineger 5. drams, of Citrack & of gum Ammoniack of each halfe an vnce, of sirrop of Bilantius as much as suffiseth, make a Lectuarie, of the which take halfe a spoonfull at a time fasting.

A Preseruatine against the Pestilence.

TAke of Saffron, of Setwel, of Tormentill, of Diptamus, of each one vnce, of Triacle, of Mythridat, of sugar, of buglosse,

glosse, of each eight Drams, with the sirrop of the pilles of pomecitrons make a Lectuarie. Of the which, giue to preserue the party according to his age: because if he be aboue the age of 15. yeares, giue him two Drams in the morning befoze meat with white wine, and after it, giue him to make sick Coriander seedes. If he be of the age of 14. yeres, giue him a Dram and a halfe: and being vnder the age of eight yeares, giue him a Dram, & when he goeth out of the house, let him hold in his mouth a little of the said Lectuarie. In curing the Plague, the foresaid confection must be giuen as soone as he feeleth himselfe to haue the Ague, within the space of 24. houres, with the water of Sumak the quantitie aforesaid, according vnto age. It helpeth also all cold infirmities or griefes, ministred with wine or with Aqua vitæ, hauing first made the vniuersall remedies, as Purging, Letting of Bloud, and such like.

How to remedie the descending of a Catarrhe through coldnesse of stomack.

TAke red Rose leaues a Dram, of Spikenard, of Spica Celtica, of each halfe a Dram, of chosen Cinamon, of Maces, of Nutmegs, of each a Dram: of Masticke, of very perfect Turpentine, of ech two scruples: clarified hony asmuch as suffiseth: bray & mix ech thing, & make thercof a Lectuarie.

How to remedie the Kings euill.

TAke Vitrioll, and put it on the coales, & let it boyle, & cast spume so long that it become red: then bray it, and put it to dissolue in Aqua vitæ, & being taken out, let it drie, and thus do thre times: in the end put it in a fine peece of Linnen cloth, & let it hang in a moist place, with some recipient vnder it, soz it will cast oyle like to oyle of Tartar: Take as much of the said oyle as of Aqua vitæ, & bathing therein a sponge, bind it vpon the soze, & in short space it wil break it.

To heale many infirmities with oile of Sulphur.

TAke and giue two drops of oyle of Sulphur to drinke in the decoction of Dionis & Betonie, the quantitie of thre unces, it wil heale the falling sicknesse. If there be giuen of
the

The fifth part

the said oyle to drinke in a like quantity of Wormwood water, it will cause the appetite to come againe. They shalbe healed of Agues, which in the beginning of their fits drinke of this oyle, with the decoctiō of Rosemarie & Wormwood: Take & boile of the leaues of Germander brayed in wine, & of Pimpernell, & mix therewith the roots of Cumferie the greater, of S. Johns wort, of Mirtles, of Centorie, of Calamus Aromaticus brayed, & wash therein little bags, & put them into the wounds, & you shal see a maruellous effect: Take and boyle in water a quantitie of Agrimonie & Rye, and of the decoction giue two vneces to drinke at once, with a drop of the said oyle, to kill the wormes in children: Take and boyle Garlick in wine, of the which cause the Patient to drinke two vneces, with a little of the said oyle, to prouoke vrine: Take & boyle a Radish in wine, & put thereto a little of this oyle, of Triacle & Nithridate, & giue it to be drunk, and wash the dolorous place, and it will heale the plague. Boyle of Rosemarie, of Celendine, of the roots of Calamus Aromaticus, of Basil, of Saffron, of ech a smal quantitie in wine, with the which wash the hands, the feet & head thrice a day, it will heale melancholy: & adding thereunto a little of the said oyle, giue it to be drunk. Likewise the oyle being drunke with the decoction of Agrimonie, healeth the Distick: and giuen with the water of Ireos & honey, it helpeth the Droppie. It conserueth the radicall humiditie, being ministred with Palmsey: and being giuen to drinke with water of Marioram, it healeth all the defects of the head: or with water of Balme & of Buglosse. And also it healeth the griefes of the head, the disease Vertigine & Scotomia, if the body be purged: & then the said oyle giuen to be drunk with water of white Lillies, it helpeth y^e Litargia. It prohibi- biteth dreaming in slepe, being giuen to drinke with water of Courds & Poppie. It healeth the Apoplexia, giuen with Aqua vitæ, the body being first purged. Being ministred with Fennell water and of Siler Montanus, it healeth the weaknesse of the sight. Being giuen with water of Quinces,

Vertigine, Scotomia, diseases of the head, whē with dimness of sight all things seeme to goe round. Litargia is a sore disease of the braines.

res, it prohibiteth vomit: and with water of Bursa pastoris it stayeth the vomiting of blood. Being giuen with water of Milfoile & of Taxus barbatus, it helpeth the Emerodes, & other defects of those places. Giue to drinke with water of Tamerici, it helpeth the Milt: and being giuen to drinke with water of Radishes & sea-Wzembles, it expelleth grauell. In touching putrified sores therewith, it healeth thē: and likewise annotning that part of the head which aketh therewith, and giuing thereof to drinke after & befoze meat with Malmesie, or some other capitall water, it causeth the paine to cease.

To heale scalie or rough hands, hāpned through
the French disease.

TAke Vitriol Romanum two Drams, of Quicksiluer one dram, mortifie the quicksiluer with spettle, & being wel stirred in the mortar, annoint the palms of the hands, & being annointed with the said oyntment, annoint them after with Vnguentum Rosatum of Mesue, and the disease wil be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke of Cloues two vnces, of Cinamon as much more, of leaues of Pettles one handfull, put thē into a vessell full of water to boyle, vntil the fourth part be consumed, & being takē from the fire, make a fomentation, covering the sores with a Linnen cloth, & receiuing the same vnto your palms as hot as you can, the space of half an houre, that is, in the morning when you rise, & at euening when you go to bed, and in doing so the space of xv. or xx. dayes, you shal be whole.

Against Melancholie.

TAke Lignum Aloes, of Cloues, of Cardamomes, of Spica Celtica, of ech two Drams, of bozage flowers, of buglos, of Roses, of each two Drams, of roasted Puts two Drams, of leaues of Sene, of swēt Almonds, of Iuiubes, of each one vnce, of Lapis Armenia prepared thre Drams, of An

Doronici is a root brought out of Mauritania, good for the stomack.

of

The fifth part

of each one scruple, of Margarites prepared two drams: make a Lectuarie with honey of Violets boyled, as much as sufficeth, and decoct it with the iuice of Germander, of Iuie, and of Buglosse, of each an vnce and a half, vntil the iuice be consumed. Of which confection take a dram and a halfe in a little sweet wine aromatized, morning and evening, two houres befoze meat.

To mitigate the paines of the French disease
in any member.

Take oyle of Camomill, oyle of Dill, and Roses, of each an vnce, of Greppola, of Ceruce, of Litarge, of each an vnce, of Quicksiluer, extinct with spittle, halfe an vnce, of Ware as much as sufficeth, meddle all together, and make an oyntment, with the which being cold, annoynt the payned member, and you shall haue a happie remedie.

To remedie the Milt that is hardened:

Take of gumme Ammoniack, of Assarum, of the seedes of Agnus castus, of Kew, of Citrack, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Slope, of the flowers of Tamariscus, of each an vnce, of the rindes of Capparus rootes, of Pettie seedes, of Annis seedes, of Smallage, of Cinamon, of each two drams, of good honey as much as sufficeth. Make a Lectuarie, of which let the diseased take half a spoonfull in the morning, two houres befoze meat, & you shall haue your intent: also while he taketh the Lectuary, let the Milt be annoynted with this vnder-written oyntment twice a day fasting: Take oyle of Capers, oyle of Kew, of Camomil, & of sweet wine, of ech a pound, of the roots of marsh Mallows, of Mallows and of Felce, of ech halfe an vnce: bray well the rootes, and boyle euery thing vntil the wine be consumed, & put therevnto of the rootes of Kew well brayed, & of strong vineger, of ech one pound: boyle them once moze, vntill the vineger be consumed: and being strayned, put therevnto of Opponack, of Galbanum, of Bdellium, & of Ammoniack, of each two vnces: dissolue the gummes in strong vineger, boyled a little, and with Ware make an Oyntment.

Felce is the filthie oyle that is in the flanks or necks of sheepe.

To

How to preserve from the Gout.

TAke of Mirrha, and of Aloes Epatici, of Lignum Aloes, of Cinamon, of Mastick, of Rubarbe, of ech two scruples, of Muske one graine, of Oximel simplex as much as sufficeth, make a past of Pills, of the which, take euerie other morning one pill, the quantitie of a scruple, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to heale the face of scurfe or scabs.

TAke of Camphire two Drams, of washed Cernce one ounce, of red Cicers half a pound, of the pulpe of Melons one pound, of the egges of Swallowes ten, of Margarites two Drammes, of the seedes of Bombace three Drammes, common salt two Drammes, of the iuice of Limons foure ounces, of the lees of white wine halfe an ounce, powder those things that are to be powdered, and put them all to be dissolved in ten pound of water of Lapacium acutum the space of two dayes, then put them in a Limbeck, and draw out the water, with the which wash the face three or foure times a day, and it will make it cleane.

Against the chaps in the hands through
heat of the Liuer.

TAke of the oyle Oliue, of yellow Wax, of the fat of a Duck, or of an Hen, of the filth that is in woll befoze it be washed, of the Mucilage of Quince seedes, of Sterch, of gumme Dragant, of each as much as you please, make an oyntment, wherewith annoint the palmes.

To heale one that is stiptick of bodie.

TAke of white wine three pounds, of the leaues of Sene eight ounces, put them to dissolve in the said wine the space of twentie & foure houres, then straine it, and in the straining put vnto it of Cozans two pound, of fine Sugar one pound, boyle it vntill the wine be consumed, & reserue the Cozans, of the which giue the diseased one ounce, or a little moze to eate befoze meate, according as he shall be bound, and you shall see a maruellous effect, without any grieffe.

The fifth part

To heale one that cannot pisse through fleagme.

TAke of the heads or shells of egges, out of the which Chickens be issued, and bray them finely, giuing a dramme thereof to drinke in good white wine, and presently he will make water.

To purge the head by the nose, after the vniuersall purging of the whole bodie.

TAke of Margerome, of Sage, of ech one dram, of white Pepper, of Nigella, of Cubebes, of ech two scruples, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Bellitorie, of ech halfe a dramme, of Turpentine, of Ware as much as sufficeth. Make as it were a little bag or tent with a thred fastened vnto it, that you may at your pleasure put it & take it from your nose.

To stop the flux of a Catarrhe.

TAke of Cloues, of Cinamon, of Masticke, of Maces, of Myrrha, of each one dramme and a halfe, of the fruit of Cypres, of red Corall, of Pomegranat flowers, of each six grains, bray them, and with Rosin make a Cerot, and shauing away the haire of the closure of the head with a rasoz, lay it thereon certaine daies, and it will cause a maruellous ease, so that the intemperance of the head proceed not of heat: because in such a case the hot spices be taken away, and thereon be laid only Cloues, Rose leaues, Myrtle berries, and such like.

Against the debilitie of Nature, and all other infirmities.

TAke of leaues of gold a hundred, of Margarites, of Maces, of Agaricke, of the flowers of Buglose, of Bozage, of vnwrought silk, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Sage, of Lignum Aloes, of Polipodie, of all the Sanders, of the roots & seeds of Pionic of ech half an vnce, of the iuice of Liquezice one vnce, of chosen Kubarbe, of the pulp of Pomecitrons, of ech halfe an vnce, of Distaches, of mundified Pine kernels, of swat Almonds, of Raisins, of Pennets, of each five unces, of the flesh of a Capon six unces, of the flesh of Partridges one pound, of Triacle, oyle of Turpentine, of ech two unces, of red Roses xv. drams, of y^e iuice of Roses.

of

of the cobbes of roses, of each six drammes, of the leaues of Sene ten drams, of white Tartar eight drams, of the flowers of Stecados, of Bittonie, of Cinamon, of Doronici, of Folium, and of rinds of Pomecitrons, of all kinds of Mi-robolanes, of red cozall, of the fragments of Facints, of ech thzee drams, of Ciperus, of Cardamomes the greater, of Lapis lasuli, & of the Stone Armenia prepared, of white Incense, of Margerom, of Spints, of each two drammes, of Balme, of red and white Ben, of Setwall, of ech one dram and a halfe, of Spikenard, of saffron, of amber, of cloues, of nutmegs, of galingale, of ech one dram, of muske half a dram, of suger 7. pound and a halfe, of perfit Aqua vitæ 15. pound. Dissolue the Margarites, and the Facints in the iuice of Limonds, and reserue them in a bioll well closed: woꝛke the leaues of gold vpon a marble with honie, vntill they becom as it were one liquoꝛ, then pꝛeserue it also in a bioll well closed with putting to it a litle Aqua vitæ. The other things w̄ are to be made in pouder, bzay them togither, & putting them into a great still of glasse with all the receipt, close it with diligence, & bury it in grapes that be pꝛessed, oꝛ in pigeons dung, oꝛ horse dung, by the space of 40. daies, let only the neck thereof be out vncouered, then distil it according to art. And keep the water which shalbe distilled in a great still of glasse well closed, as a pꝛecious thing & of great value, because thꝛæ oꝛ four dzops thereof being dzunk with wine, healeth all cold infirmities aswel within the body as without. If the infirmities pꝛocæd of a hot cause, being giuen with endiue water to dzink it healeth al griefs. And giuing six dzops thereof with sweet wine it restozeth the defect oꝛ want of nature. It helpeth maruellously the plague, soꝛ dzinking thereof euery moꝛning whē ye go out of the house 5. oꝛ 6. dzops with a litle strong wine, & washing your hands, nose, & face therewith, it pꝛeserueth from the pestilence, & being infected with the euil, yet by tuching the botches, oꝛ carbuncles therewith, it is of very great effect. It helpeth likewise the palsie, & the falling

The fifth part

sicknesse, if with the said water the nape of the necke be washed.

To remedie the falling away of the haire from the head or beard.

Take of the sweet Lie, that is, of that which is not strong, as much as you think sufficient, to wash your head, and put therein of Aristologia rotunda, of the roots of Kewe, of each halfe an ounce, of Gentian, of Reupontici, of each three drammes, of Centaurie two drammes, boyle them untill the third part be consumed, & therewith wash the head. And after anoint it with this oyle. Take of the roots of Ireos, of Squilla one ounce, of Centaurie the lesser halfe an ounce, of Myziles one ounce, of Cloues one ounce & a halfe, of oyle of bitter Almonds one ounce. Put all these things into a vessel of Glasse, & being well closed, boyle it in Balneo Mariae the space of six houres with a soft fire, & set the oyle in the Sun, with the which annoint the disease, after you haue washed it with Lie aforesaid, and at night when you go to bed.

To remedie the disease called Vertigo.

Vertigo is a disease in the head, wherein it seemeth to a man that he seeth a thing turning.

Take of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of each halfe a dramme, of Setwall two scruples, of Gentian one scruple, of red Roses, of yellow Sanders, of each one dramme and a halfe, of Aloes Cicotriini six drammes, of chosen Rubarbe three drammes, bray euery thing seperately into powder by it selfe, and when they are medled, wet it by sprinkling thereon a little Rosewater, and then let it drie, and thus doe seuen times: then with sirrop of Violets make a paste of Pills, of the which, take a scruple in the euening one houre before meat, and you shall see a very great ease.

To cause haire to grow againe, and to keepe them from falling away.

Take of chosen Pirrhe, of Aloes, of Labdanum, of ech two ounces, of Folium, of Myztle berries, of Capillus Veneris, of the flowers of Ligustrum, of ech two handfals, bray them well & mixe them: & take of oyle of bitter Almonds, of oyle of Silamine, and of Alchanna, of ech two ounces, mixe euery thing

thing together, and being put into an earthen vessell glazed, with a strait mouth, and closed wel with Lurum sapientie, burie it in horse dunge fifteene dayes: then distill it, and keep the water, and the oyle that shall be drawn to anoint the roates of the haire, and it will make a very speedie and happy effect.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke of Cestes five, of pitch sixe unces of propolios or birgins waxe foure unces, of Capillus veneris, of mirrill berries, of each six handfulls, of southernwood eight unces, put the Cests into a vessell to dry in an oven, then bray the thinges that are to be brayed, and dissolue those that are to be dissolued: then take grease of a Beare one pound, and put all the receipt into a still of glasse, and being well closed, set it in the sun, or else in horse dunge three dayes: then distil it according unto art, and the water and oyle that shall be drawn, reserve to occupie as you doe the other aforesaid.

Another of like vertue.

TAke of Saffron two unces, of aloes, of myrrhe, of each three unces, of Labdanum foure unces, of oyle of bitter almonds, & of the fat of a Beare, of each six unces, of the heads of flies made of powder eight unces, mix them all together, & doe with them as is already said of the other, and of euery of them you shall see a marvellous effect.

To take away the spots and scurfe, happened through the French disease.

TAke of white and blacke Elleborus, of each one handfull, of the leaues of Lapatium acutum, two pound, of wild cucumbers three unces, of the pulpe of mellons with the seeds three pound, of the pulpe of limonds, and of the iuice of them foure pound: put them into a limbeck of glasse, and let it stand to settle three dayes, and being distilled, wash with the water the scurfe or spots, and it will heale them.

Elleborus albus, is a hearb called Lingwort, the Root whereof is called needling powder.

Elleborus niger, is a hearb called Beares foot.

Another pleasant remedie for the same disease.

TAke of greene Lupines one pound, of the rootes of white Lillies sixe unces, of bitter Almondes two pound, of the

The fifth Part

juice of Paritoe three pound, put them all into a Still, and presently distill them before they putrefie, and the water and the oile that shall be drawn, vse it as is said of the other before.

Another against the same diseases.

Take of Salniter three vnces, of oyle of bitter almonds two pound, of Squilla halfe a pound, of the meate of Limondes one pound, distill them as is aforesaid of the other and work the oile with good successe.

Against the dilatation of the sight of the eye.

Take of Celendine water, of Fennell, of eye bright and of roses of each foure vnces, of Sarcacolla, of rebo, of each one dram, of gum Serapine halfe a scruple, of the gall of an Oxe one dram and a halfe, boyle them altogether, and being distilled, put thereof twice a day into the eye.

To preserue the teeth from putrifaction.

Take of the shels of burnt Oysters made in powder three drams, of Sandaricke three drams, of the rootes of Arcos two drams, of the roots of Aristologia, of Gentian, of Centaurie the greater of each two drams. Bray every thing seperately, then mixe them together, & with Oximel squilicum as much as shall be sufficient, make little pastilles with the which you may rub the teeth, and wash them with water of Squilles, dissolving the little cakes in wine, and you shall see a marvellous effect.

For to fasten the teeth which are readie to fall through the French disease.

Take Plantine water and mix it with oile of brimstone, and touch therewith the gums, & after they be mundified, take of Plantin leaues, of the tender leaues of wild Olive trees, of sage leaues, of ech halfe a handfull, boile them in old white wine, and wash therewith the gums of the sick many times.

Against the fluxes disentericall in the French disease.

Dysenteria is a
flux & fretting
of the guts.

Take a patinger that may containe a pound of Goates milk, and quench therein two or three stones of the sea being burned, and with that milke make glitters: or els take of the iuice of Plantine, of oyle of Pixtels, of Roses & Myphacine
as much

as much as sufficeth, and make therof a glister.

To remedie the paines of the throate happened through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of Ligustrum, of Plantin, of the tops and stalkes of mulbercies, of the tender leaues of the wild oliue, of ech one handfull, of roch allum one vnce: boile them in as much water as shall be sufficient vnto the decoction of the herbes, then with that which is strained being cold, let the patiēt wash his mouth oftentimes, and hee will be whole, neuer thelesse if the disease cease not at these medicines, then take of verderame the quantitie of a beane, and of roch allum like quantitie, and bray them well in a mortar of brasse so long with rosewater, or plantin water, that the water take the colour of verderame, with the which, touching the soze with a little bombace dipped therein, you shall see a present remedie.

To remedie the pushes in the French disease.

TAke of the powder of bill seeds, and of the scales of brasse prepared, of ech like quantitie, and lay thereof vpon the soze: or else take a dram of Precipitate prepared, and mix it with an vnce of Vnguentum Rosatum of Mesue, and laie it vpon them: if they be malicious, and giue it not place vnto such medicins. Take of the grease of an hog two vnces, of incense, of aloes, of ech one dramme, of quicke siluer two drams, mortifie the quicke siluer, and bray it in a mortar, making therof an ointment, and worke it. And for a final remedie for those that are verie malignant, vse the ointment Egiptiacum with sublimate medled therewith.

To heale knobs in the naturall places of women.

TAke of the powder of Scabiose, of Tormentill, of ech one dram, of iuorie in powder and burned, of redde corall, of ech two scruples, of Sole Armenicke one dram, of Incense one scruple, of Mel Rosatum, of sirrop of mirtels and of wine of pomegranats, of ech half an vnce, meddle them in a mortar, and with bombace dipped in the said ointment, touch the diseased place: or els take of turpentine washed with Sca-

The fifth part.

biose water, of Melrosarum, of ech one vnce, of powder of Scabielle, & of tozmentil, of ech one dram, of Bole armenick, of iuorie burned, and of Hartes horn burned, of aloes of eche halfe a dram, of the meale of cockell two scruples, meddle them, and dip therin a suppositoie, and put it into the naturall place, and if they be difficult to heale, with the foresaid medicines, then mire with the pouders Vnguentum Icis or Diapanpholigos, or Diopalma, & put into the naturall place.

To heale the scurfe or scabs in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of Ammoniack prepared in vinegar one vnce, of Asa fetida one dramme, of burnt lime, or made red, two scruples: make a paste, and put it euery daie vpon the soze, and if it enduceth itch, vse patience and scratch not. They vse also to heale them with oile of sulphur or of bitrioll: or else take of arsenicke and work it vpon a marble, and then poure it into a basen with vinegar vntill the vinegar remaine vppermost: then set it in the sun to become drie, and thus doe thre times. And as manie times more infuse it in pure water and let it dry. The which vse, first washing with spittle a little bombace, and putting thereto a verie little quantitie of the said powder, touch once the scurfe or scales. In like maner prepare Oripigment, but take heede that you lay a very little of the powder vpon the soze, that it may not fret or consume very much.

Against knobs or wheales of the French disease.

TAke of Plantine water, and of rose water, of eche one pound, of roch allum, of Argentum sublimarum, of eche two drams, bray the allum and the Sublimarum, and put it vpon fire coles, and let the glasse boile vpon it vntill half the water be consumed: then let the powder settle, and keep the water which will come forth cleare in a vessel of glasse, and when you will vse therof temper a part of it with a triple portion of rose water, or of plantin, or more, and touch therewith the knobs or wheales, and if the wheales or knobs be in the face, first you must vse easie remedies, as to anoint them.

them with the scumme of the decoction of Guaiacum , or else with sope by it selfe : or else with precipitate mixed with unguentum rosarum Mesue , or with the oile of Scorpions , or with the fat of a Goat and of a Hen .

How to take away the blacknes of wounds.

TAke of greene roots of Celendine the greater , and bray them with Bzintstone, and anoint therewith the place, and if the cicatrice or skarres be red, take of Ceruce, of Litarge of siluer washed, and dissolue it with the iuice of wild grapes, or with the iuice of limons, and at night anoint the place.

How to cause haire to grow.

TAke of malmesey, of childzens bzin, and of cowes milk, of each a pound , of honie halfe a pound , mire them in a limbecke and drawe out the water, with the which washing the head, it causeth the haire to grow.

Against the prefocation of the matrix.

TAke of the seeds of Pionie, of the seedes of Agnus , and of Calamus aromaticus , of each a dram, of Siler montanus, of drie Kew, of Commin , of each two scruples, of Daucus , of Ameos, of Annis seedes, of Fenell, of Carowates, of Ciperus, of each halfe a dram , of Calamint, of the seeds of Rocket, of each one scruple: bray them in powder , and with the sirop of Calamint, make of euery dram seauen pills , of the which the woman must take thzee at one time in the morning one houre before she eate, she must vse to doe it euery other daie.

How to purge melancholie humors , and to remedie the paine of the head and stomach.

TAke Polipodie two pound , of the leaues of Sene rrb. vnces, of tamarinds one pound, of reifins without kernels five vnces, of Damalke pzones rrb. of Bozage flowers, and of Violets , of each two handfuls, of maiden hear four handfuls, of Melon seeds iiii. vnces, of chosen sinamon an vnce and a halfe, of ginger, of salt gemma , of each seuen dragmes , of the iuice of Lupines iiii. pound, of the iuice of Endiue two pound, of rain water xxx. pound, mire euerie thing together, and

The fifth part

and boile them according to arte , untill the fourth part be consumed : then straine it , and make into the said decoction twelue infusions of fresh roses gathered in the morning, and for euerie infusion put in vii. pound of Roses , and in the end put therunto of fine sugar viii. pound and make a sirup. The vse of which is to giue foure vneces, or more, or lesse, after the disposition of the person that shall vse it , dissolved with Cordiall waters, or with waters of Lupils and Fumitorie.

An excellent remedie to heale the French disease.

TAke Nutmegs , of Cardamomes, of mastick, of Cubebes, of granes called in Latine Grana paradisi, of Sinamon, of nuts of India, of each an vnce, of the three sortes of sanders, of red roses, of Fumitorie, and of the flowers of Borage, of each two vneces , of the seeds of buglosse , of Endiue , of each one handfull, of all the kinds of Mirobolanes, of each one dram, of the seeds of Coloquintida, of Bdellium, of Agaricke, of chosen Turbith , of each two drams , of chosen Kubarbe halfe an vnce, of Manna an vnce & a halfe, of Camphire two drams, of musk and amber, of each a dram. Bray those things that are to be brayed groselie , and putte them to dissolve in eight pound of Aqua vitæ, the space of 24. houres, and then distill it with a soft fire by a Limbecke, putting therunto two pound of sugar, and in the end put to it the musk and amber. Of the which water giue vnto the sick person three drams euerie daie continuallie the space of 40. daies , if he be not weake, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to purge one that hath the pain
of the French disease.

TAke of Turbith halfe an vnce , Diagredium one dram, and a halfe , of Diadragant an vnce , of white ginger two drams, of Hermodactilis two drams, of Manna granata one dram and a halfe, of Carchamus seeds halfe an vnce , of the iuice of quinces an vnce , of the iuice of prepared roses an vnce, of the iuice of sage three vneces , of Rie water two vneces , of fine suger eight vneces, make a confection in morsels

sels, of the which giue the patient to purge with halfe a vnce in the morning early, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to cause the Feuers Perihodicæ to cease
after they be prolonged.

Thus use the leaues of woꝝwood in water the space of tenne houres, then take out the said leaues and cast them away, and let the said water to boyle vntill the halfe be consumed, of the which, giuing foure vnces vnto the sicke, he shall sweat in such sort that all the feuers will cease which happen thorough cold humoꝝs.

Febres Perihodicæ, are Agues which come by courses or fits.

How to heale those which haue the eyelids infected
of sharp or salt humors.

Take of raine water and fill an earthen pot therewith that containeth in quantitie six pound, and set it vpon the fire and when it beginneth to boyle, cast into it of sugar Candie, and of Uerderame, of each an vnce, of common salt in powder as much moꝝe, and after they haue boyled a little space, take away the pot from the fire and let it settle, and being strained, reserue the cleare water to wash the Eielids, and put vpon it this ointment, take of butter that is fresh one vnce, of Tutia prepared one dram, of Aloes halfe a dram, of Ambergrece one scruple, make powder thereof, and the butter being heated, meddle therewith the other things, and make thereof an ointment.

Against the falling sicknesse, of children, and to heale the head
of Catarres, happened through cold causes.

Take of mirrhe, of Labdanum, of each a dram, of Storax Calamite a scruple and a halfe, of cloues two scruples, of mastike and of nutmegs, of ech two drams, make a plaster, with braying those things that are to be brayed and mixing them with the gum of an oke, lay it on the closure of the patients head, the heares being first cut away with a rasor.

To heale those that pisse a bed.

Take the bladder of a goate or of a sheepe, burne it vpon a tile on the fire, and giue the patient to drinke with water and binger: or boyle the testicles of an Hare in good Wine,
and:

The fifth part.

and giue him to drinke of the same wine. It helpeth also to cause him to drinke befoze supper, a litle *Spes* or myrrhe with wine, and to anoint him vnder his yard with the earth of a smithes mill.

How to heale the choking of the matrix when
it cannot retorne a gaine.

TAke of greene *Reso* and bray it well, and mix it with *horne*, and dip wool therein made in forme of a tent, & put it into the fundament, and presently it will bee awaked, and retorne againe into her selfe.

How to purge the hot gout.

TAke of the Myrobolanes called *Embli*, *i*, *Chebuli*, & *Indi*, of each two drams, of *Reubarb*, of *Scammony*, of each half a dram, of *Aloes* washed a dram, of red roses. of *massicke* of each two scruples. Make a past of pilles with the iuice of roses, of the which giue the patient to take in the morning made and proportioned in three pils.

How to remedie the difficultie of pissing through the
impediment of *flegme*.

TAke of the herbe *Clinopodium* a handfull, of the wormes called *Worlesles* dyed in an ouen two dragmes, boyle them in good white wine vntill the third part bee consumed, giue foure vneces therof vnto the patient to drinke two houres befoze meat, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to heale sore and inflamed legs.

TAke of *Ceruce*, of *litargia* of each siue pound, of white wax two pound, of oyle *Olive* twentie pound: boyle it with a soft fire, and make a ceare cloth to lay vpon the soze.

How to remedie the grieve of the *Pleurisie*, when one is
stopped that hee cannot spit.

TAke of *Loge de pino*, two vneces, of *Diapenidean* a dram and a halfe, of the powder of y roots of *Enula campana*, and of the rootes of *Ireos*, of each two dragmes, of the iuice of *licoras* two dragmes and a halfe, with as much sirop of *Worshound* as sufficeth, and to make it moze stronger to purge the
the

the best, in stead of the gumme, put in Nettle seeds.

To purge the brest of the pleurisie and
P. isicke.

TAke of gum Ammoniack one dram and a halfe, of saffron half a dram, make fifteen pills with Oximel squillicum, of the which, cause the diseased to take euery morning one.

To heale the disease of the pleurisie.

TAke of Nettle leaves, of Malloves, of Camomill, of Flax seeds, of ech two handfuls, of Myrthe two drams of Ammoniack one dram & a half, boile them in two parts of water and one of vinegar, and make fomentation vnto the diseased part. And it wil reserue the impostume, it wil facilitate the spettle, and mitigate the paine.

A liniment to remedie the disease of the
Pleurisie.

TAke of white Lillies of sweet almonds, of ech one vnce of the grease of a Hen, of fresh butter, of each halfe an vnce, of Mucilage, of Fenegreke, and of the iuice of mallo w roots, of each thre drammes, of Storax Calamite two drams, of the poudet of Ireos roots, of Enula, of each thre drams, of Saffron halfe a dramme, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a liniment, with the which let the sick anoint the place of his grief warme, morning and euening fasting.

An other for the same disease.

TAke of oile of Lineseede two vnces, of Ammoniack, of Myrthe of each one dram and a half, dissolue the gums in vinegar, and with ware make an ointment.

Another very approued remedie for the
same disease.

TAke of the white dung of a dog one vnce, of cowin two drams, of the fat of a Goose, or of a Hen two vnces, of the iuice of Coleworts as much as sufficeth, bray euery thing, and make a plaister, which being extended vpon a colewort leafe, and being warmed, lay it vpon the sore.

To

The fifth part

To remedie the paine and inflammation of the milke.

TAke of the dung of Wood-dues a handfull, of Scolopendria, of the rinds of the roots of Capers, & of mellilot, of each half an vnce, of Camomill, of Calamus aromaticus, of each a handfull and a half, of cloues two dragms, of Euphorbium two scruples, boile them in an earthen pot with two parts of water & one of vineger, vntill the third part be consumed, and with sponges or a felt dipped therin, fomentate the place with it warme.

How to remedie or heale those that haue the spleene,
or quarterpe agues.

TAke of the ashes of a whetstone, or of the woymes called Mellepedi, in English Sowes or Horse woymes, of both a dram, of sirop de Bisantijs an vnce, of Oximel squillicum halfe an vnce, with aperatiue water, cause the patient to receiue it early in the morning, and you shall see a maruellous good successe.

How to heale those that haue the spleene, and
paine in the liuer.

TAke of the filings of Steele prepared in vineger sixe dragmes, of Citrack, of gum Ammoniack, of each halfe an vnce, of sirop de Bisantijs, as much as sufficeth, make a lectuarie, and cause the sick to take the quantitie of a spoonfull at a time.

How to heale the falling from some high place,

TAke of Camomill, of Wormwood, and of wheat bran, of each halfe a handfull, boile them in wine, and being bzaied, boile them once againe in honie, and lay it vpon the bzaied place.

How to heale spots in the eyes.

TAke of the iuice of wormwood well strained, and put it into the eye: or else take of the iuice of Celendine, as much as you please, and put thereto of old wine & salt, and being dissolved and well mixed, put thereof into the eye. It helpeth also to distill into the eye of the gall of an hare, for that taketh away all mists or darknesse from the eyes.

To

of Secrets.

To remedie teares or droppings of the eyes.

Take of Aloes one vnce, of roses sauce vnces, of the iuice of Wormwood two vnces, of the iuice of Plantaine as much more, of ground Iuy an vnce, and scraped Licorise the like waight. Distill them in a glasse vessell in Balneo Mariae, then strain it through a clean and fine linnen cloth and drop thereof into the eyes when you goe to bed.

Another for the same disease.

Take of the hearb called Millisolly braied, and mixe it with a litle pouder of Incense, let it stand to dissolue in good white wine the space of seuen daies, & being strained in the euening, distill one or two drops therof into the eie.

How to renew the sight of old men.

Take a litle hony, put it into a glasse vessell, & put there vnto of the galls of cocks, of hares, of Cels, and of Carmozants, let them stand in the sun the space of thirty daies and as many nights in the aire, & by distilling of the said liquor into the eyes, you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedie the rednesse and paine

of the eyes.

Take the lungs of a Ram and lay it hot vpon the eyes, and it will cease the grieffe and rednesse.

To heale sore and blood-shotten eyes.

Take of Tutia prepared, of mastick, of Sarcacol, of gum Arabick, of each like quantitie. Make pouder thereof and dissolue them with rose water, and distill of the said water into the eyes.

How to heale the disease called Vertigo, and swelling of the arme, by reason of letting of blood.

Take a quantity of of white Hozehound, of rew, of pennyroyall, and a litle salt, put them to boile in an earthen pot with water, vntill the third part bee consumed, then straine it, and put vnto it a quantitie of honie, and boile it againe vntill it become thick. Of the which giue the patient to take one or two spoonfulls the space of seuen moynings, and he will be whole.

322 melib: foot count to
Rue fountle Ann
boiled in milk, with
of Iris & Marigold
is trying foment
of Meis ypr
balanc
Alum
Cam: Ros. sub. d. m.
thiant in ay. febr. p
in. yre
Catalp
Barly of beans flour
myrke Aloes, Mus
with y
A liquor as
more then
hours a new
it be
it, take out
in
disolue
where
A
C
m
at
vnto

How
with

The fifth part

Against coldnesse of stomack, and to cause
a good colour.

TAke of Ginger, of Pepper, of Cinamon, of Paritozie,
of Pionie, of Enula, of ech five vnces, of the filings of yron
preparated, the weight of all the rest; bray them alto-
gether, and let the sick take thereof in all his meats.

To heale the diseases of the stomack.

TAke of Annis seeds two vnces, of Ginger one vnce, of
Saffron halfe an vnce, of Comin one vnce, of Cinamon
as much moze, of white sugar two vnces, bray them al-
to powder, and giue thereof vnto the sick to take with his
meats.

To heale the paine in the body called the
Collick.

TAke of Sage, of Artemesia called Bugwort, of Smal-
lage, of each like quantitie, boile them in good wine, vn-
till the third part bee consumed, and being strained, giue
the sick drinke foure vnces or somewhat moze at one time,
and he will be a hole.

To heale the fixe of bloud.

TAke a Hens egge, and make an hole vpon the top, and
take out the white, and fill it with beaten Pepper, then
burne it in the fire, and make it into powder, and being
mixed with Wheat meale, and make litle Fritters, and
bake them, giue the partie to eate twice a day thereof fa-
sting.

How to heale the fixe and excoriations of
the belly.

TAke of Cinquefoile, and take out the iuice, & giue it the
sick to drinke: or else dissolue the seeds of Carrawates
in good wine, and giue it the sick to drinke. The powder
of the herbe called Virga pastoris, giuen fasting in wine
doth stop the fires.

To take away wrinkles out of the face.

TAke of Sothernwood, distill it in a Limbeck, and with
the water wash the face.

To heale the paine of the teeth.

TAke of the Shaving of Harts hozne, and after it is wel boyled in water, keepe thereof in your mouth: or else take of Pepper, of Bellitorie, of the rinde of Pomegranats Millifolie: boyle them in Strong vineger, & being put into a little bag, lay it warme vpon the place of the griefe.

To heale swolne gummes.

TAke of rebe; and being well bzated with hony and salt, put it vpon the gummes, and you shall see a very good effect.

For to heale the stone in the bladder.

TAke of the bzine of a Goate, and giue it the patient to dzinke, the space of nine daies, and hee shall bee whole: or else giue him to dzinke of the bloud of a fox. It helpeth likewise to take the root of Cinquefoyle, of Enula, of Capillus veneris, of Sancta Maria, of saxifrage, and of the herbe Stichewort boyled in white wine, and giuen to dzinke: or else take greene berries of Iuy, of ground Iuy, of persely of Alexandria, of ech halfe a handfull, bzay them and dissolue them into good wine, and giue it to dzinke fasting.

Et



Of phisicke and chirurgerie, verie excellent good, and approoued receiptes.

For to heale a windie Impostume.



TAke of greene Rewe, of Comin, of Annis
seedes, of Caraway seedes, of Annes, and of
Smallage of each halfe an vnce, of olds oile
twise as much, put them all into a vessell, and
boile them in water, and with the oile that
remaineth, annoint the impostume, and bind vpon it a lit-
tle warme tow, and euery day befoze you lay on the pla-
ster, or annoint it, make fomentation vnto the place in this
manner. Take of common ashes, of the leaues of bays, of
cantonill, of comin, of rewe, of Annis-seedes, of fennell of
carawayes, and boyle them in water, and put therditt of
rawe yarne, and with that fomentate the place of the im-
postume.

For to remedy the ioynts that are out of their place.

TAke of the meale of Orobo, of French pease, of figge
dust, of each halfe an vnce, of masticke, of gum ara-
bicke, & of Diagant, of ceruce, of each one vnce, of Gum-
mie, of Bole armenicke, of each halfe an vnce, hauing
made powder thereof; mixe them with the white of an
egge, and lay therof vpon the ioynt.

For to mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of Bdellium, of Oppoponacke, of each halfe an
vnce, dissolue them in wine, and put thereto of swines
grease, 3. vnces, the fat of a gowse, and of a hen, of each one
vnce: of the meale of fenegræke, and of linseds as much
more, of Incense, of masticke, of ech halfe an vnce, of the
roots of marsh mallows, & of Harts horne burned, & put in-
to

to a glasse with oyle: and being boyled in Balneo Mariae. dissolve the meales with the said oyle and grease, and stirring it with a little water, buy those things that are to be buyed, and then meddle all them together, and make a plaister putting thereto of waxe.

For to heale a rupture of the guttes.

TAke of Camfrey the greater, of the fruit of Cipers, of gum Dragant, of gum arabicke, of masticke, of Bole armenicke, of Sanguis draconis, of Mumia, of Colophonie, of ech two ozams, of the haire of an Hare finely cut one ozam, of sodden wine as much as sufficeth, buy the said things, and mire them with sodden hony, then make a plaister and lay it upon the soze.

For to remedy griefes of the Matrix.

TAke of Spikenard, of Squinant, of nutmegs, of cardamomes, of galingale, of Setwall of ech halfe a ozam, of cinamond, of ginger, of clones, of maces, of Folium, of Lignum Aloes, of mastick, of cubebs, of saffron, of carret seeds, of Ameos, of Cassia Lignea, of all the Mirabolanes, of Calamus Aromaticus, of ech two ozams: of Annis seeds of carawayes, of basill, of Parsely, of common salt, and of white suger, the weight of all the rest, and make thereof pills, or lozings, and cause the woman to vse of them.

A maruellous powder for the weaknesse of the sight.

TAke of caraway seeds, of Annis seeds, of dill, of Ameos, of Parsely, of smillage, of fennell, of Betonte, of camin, of Calamint, of Veniriall, of Flope, of Spiknard, of ginger, of Salgem, of rewe, of Centrum galli, of eich eight, of Incense, of masticke, of saffron, of all the Mirobolanes, of Folium, of basill, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of southernwood, of sage, of dittany, of pimpernell, of the berries of geneper, of mintes, of Organum, of Celendine, of the seeds of Phillium, of Cubebes, of nutmegs, of ech two ozammes, buy them all into powder, which vse with your msates, but greater quantity in winter then in summer: the vse of this powder heales al cold diseases in the

The fifth part

head, it doth sharpen the witte, and make a good memory.

To heale ruptures or burstings.

TAke of pitch of Spaine two vnces, of pitch of Shippes foure vnces, of aloes cicotrine, of red wax; of henbane, of ech two vnces, of masticke, of incense, of Galbanum, of Oppoponacke, of gum Serapine, of each as much moze, of Pomegranate flowers, of Galles, of cozall, of Lapis hematitis, of each two vnces, of Euforbium, of Aristologia longa, and Rotunda, of Sanguis draconis, of Bole armenick, of ech one vnce, of turpentine two vnces, of mans blood 10. vnces, boile the said blood as long as you would Weale, and being taken out, bzap it, and mire it with fish glew, dissolved into water, & put vnto it the gums dissolved also in water, with other things made in powder, and in the end the turpentine. When let it stand & coole, & cast it vpon a marble stone, annointed with oilc oliue, & make a plaister, and lay it vpon the rupture: Then cause the party to vse this lectuary morning & euening befoze meate, the quantity of halfe an vnce at a time. Take of masticke, of Incense, of Sandaracke. of Annis seeds, of the leaues and rootes of wilde hartichokes, of ech one vnce, of roses, of Pomegranate flowers, of ech as much moze. of red cozral, of the haire of an Hare burned, of gum arabicke, of Cypres berrie, of Lacca, of the roots of Geneper burnt, of ech twelue vnces, of Psillium burned; of Sanguis draconis, of Bole Armenicke, of Decches of ech one vnce, of fine suger two pound, make a lectuary.

To stay the haire that falleth.

TAke of spikenard halfe an vnce, of the leaues of mirfels one handfull, of aloes, and of Benjamin of eacho two Drams, of the seedes of wild mintes one vnce and a halfe: of the roots of walwozt one handfull: of the leaues of sene two Drams, boile all these in halfe a kettle of olde wine, until the third part be consumed, and with the decoction, wash often the roots of the haire.

To heale the swelling of the arme through
letting of bloud.

TAke of wheate meale as much as you please, and
with honny and milke make a plaister, and lay it vpon
the soze, or else take the leaues of Bziony, and being made
warne with water, bind it vpon the diseased arme.

To remedy the swelling of the legs.

TAke of the iuice of wallwort, of ware, of vineger, of
barly meale of eche like quantity, boile, it and make
a plaister, and bind it vpon the soze.

To heale the swelling of the body, and of the legs,
through cold humours.

TAke of Bittony, of Pimpernell, of white hozehound,
offennell roots, of smallage, and of red ware, of eche
like quantity, boile them al in a sufficient quantity of wa-
ter, vntill the thirde part be consumed, and giue the sicke to
drinke foure vnces thereof euery day, putting vnto the
water two pound of honny.

To cause good flesh grow in wounds.

TAke of the grease of a hen, of a gorse, of a swine, of ho-
ny, of each one vnce, of wheate meale, & of the pouder
of incense, of ech halfe an vnce, of aloes, of quick lime a lit-
tle, of the iuice of cole wozts as much as sufficeth, make an
ointment, and put it vpon the soze, or else take of incense,
of masticke, of aloes, of the pitch of Spaine, of Aristologia
rotunda, of Ireos, of ech five vnces, make a pouder of euery
thing, and with ole olive and ware make an ointment.

To heale sore legs.

TAke of new ware two ounces, of turpentine halfe an
ounce, boile them together, and put into it the milke of
a woman that giueth sucke, and a little strong vineger,
and make an ointment.

To heale the disease called in Italian, Fuoco
saluatico.

Fuoco saluati-
co, is a disease
wherein is an
exceeding
burning.

TAke of incense halfe an vnce, of ceruse, and of wares of
eche as much more, of oile of roses, and violets of eche

The fifth part

one vnce, of waꝛe as much as sufficeth, make an ointment & anoint the knobs, or else take of oyle olinetwo vnces, of turpentine and of butter, of ech one vnce, of waꝛe halfe an vnce, make an ointment and vse it.

To heale bones that are broken in the
head in few daies.

TAke of turpentine one pound, boile it a little, & Straine it, and put it againe vpon the fire, and adde thereto of strong vineger one pound, and being made hote straine it againe, then set it vpon the fire, & put vnto it of waꝛe five vnces, of S. Johns wort in powder two vnces, boile it well and straine it, and when it is cold take it out, and wash it with the milk of an asse, or of a woman that gueth a child suck, & vse it vnto all broken bones, and soꝛes of the head.

For to mollifie hard sinnewes.

TAke of oyle of foxes, and of camomill, of each 2. vnces of oyle of linesades, of Costus, of Ireos, of Euphorbium, of Nardinum, of woꝛmwood, and of the filth of the oile that is in woll, of eche one vnce, of Vnguentum marciatum, sixe vnces, of swines grease as much moꝛe, of waꝛe one vnce and a halfe: make an ointment, and annoint the place warme.

For to mundifie Fistulaes, and other
putrified soꝛes.

TAke of agrimony in powder, and of a thin peece of leather finely burned of ech two vnces, of quicke lime one vnce, of verderame as much moꝛe, mixe euery thing together, and hauing made an ointment vse it.

A most precious oyle to remedy all
soꝛes and griefes.

TAke of gum Arabick, of Rubia tinctorum, of rosin, of oile of baies, of Incense, of mirrhe, of the fat of an hen of oile Juniper, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of cloues, of cinamond, of common pepper, of Imperatoria, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Lignū Aloes, of pitch, of the gum of a damaske tree, of a Peare tree, and of a cherry tree, put all these
things

things into a Still of glasse, & distill the oyle by Alchymistry, or els take of turpentine one pound, of incense two Drams of Lignum Aloes one Dram, of mastick, of cloues, of galin-gale, of cinamon, of saffron, of nutmegs, of cubebes, of each one Dram, of drie figs five Drams, meddle all together, after you haue bzaied those things which are to be bzaied, & put them in a limbecke or Still of glasse, and close it well: then distill it with a soft fire, and then you may put vnto it of Lignum Balsamum, of Carpo Balsamum, and of gum of Aue, of each one Dram, and reserue the oyle that shal be bzaiuen, to vse for the foresaid euils.

To heale the clouts or spots in the face.

TAke of Tutia prepared three Drams, of camphire five Drams, of cloues as much more, of Aloes Epatic 3. Drammes, of Sanguis Draconis four Drams, of berberam, one Dram, bzay those things that are to be bzaied, & make powder thereof, then meddle them with waters of Bittony, of roses, of fennell, and of rewe, of each five vnces, of good white wine five vnces, work them well together the space of an houre: then set them in the sun in a glasse vessel the space of one day, and being strained, Drop thereof into the eyes.

For to make the sight cleare.

TAke of Siler Montanus, of fennel, of rosemary, of rewe or celandine, of bittony, of each halfe an vnce, of eye-bright two vnces, of sager nine vnces: bzay euery thing into powder, and vse morning and euening to take a little thereof.

For to heale sore breasts.

TAke of sage, of wormwood, and of margerome, of each halfe an handfull, boyle them in white wine, & with that wine wash the sores, and vpon it lay the oynment: or else take of blacke beanes parched, and make powder thereof, and mixe it with honey and vse it.

For to heale little red specks in the face.

The fifth part

TAke of meale of lupines, of bitter almonds, of baurack, of ravish seeds, of cabage seeds, of the milk of figs with the iuce of fenegræke, and of linsæds, make a liniment, first wash the place where the specks be with a linen cloth dipped in warme water, and rub the place until it become red: then morning and evening annoint them with the liniment: Specks are healed by annointing them with the oile of the seeds of Bombace.

Scotomia and Vertigo are diseases of the head which make a' things seeme to goe round.

A most excellent powder to comfort the sight, and all the defects of the head, of the stomack, and the disease called Scotomia and Vertigo, and the palsie, and all inward diseases, it consumeth the superfluous humidity of the braine, it helpeth the memory: it was vsed of Fredericke the Emperor.

TAke of Caraway seeds, of Annis seeds, of Ameos, of Perseley seeds, of smillage seeds, of founell seeds, of Bittony, of Comin, of Calamint, of Pulegium, of Clove, of Spiknard, of pepper, of ginger, of sage, of rebe, of Centrum galli, of Eyebright, of Incense, of Spastick, of saffron of all the Myzabolanes, but the greater quantity of the citrines, of cinamond, and of Squinant, of ech half an ounce, of Margerome, of Folium, of Basill, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of Liquerice, of ech two ounces: Bray them into very fine powder, of the which vse to take in al your meats but more in the winter then in other parts of the yeere.

To heale the grieffe of the reins, of the loynes, of the head, and the diseases of the Matrix.

TAke of green sauin five ounces, of the fruits of Cypress 1/2 ozams, of rosemary flowers, of millifollie, of Matricaria, of fenegræke, of linsæds, of echs five ounces, insule the said herbs to become tender by the space of thre daies in water, then put therunto of oile ix. ounces, and bolle it til the water be consumed, & being taken from the fire, strain it thogh a linnen cloth, & put it into that that is strain'd, of waxe, of pitch of Spaine, of turpentine, of Galbanum, of Spasticke,

Maffick, of each five ounces, of Storax Calamite, of Spiknard of each one pound, of balme four ounces. Bray those things that are to be bzied, and mire every thing together, and working it with the spatter, make an ointment.

How to heale those that haue the Ptitick.

TAke of Nigella parched, of Granatinctorum, of each one Dram (& a halfe) of the rinds of pomecitrons bzied three Drams, of cloves two Drams and a halfe, of Lignum Aloes two Drams, of balme, of bzied margetom, of each one Dram, of red roses two scruples, make powder thereof and lay it vpon the closure of the forepart of the head.

An odour against the same disease.

TAke of pure Labdanum two ounces, of Storax Calamite, of Gallia Muscata, of each halfe an ounce, of Lignum Aloes of Cloves, of each a Dram, with the mucillage of gum dragant drawn with Sparozam water, make as it were a Nastalle, and fasten a thred vpon the top, that you may put it into, and draw it out of the nose.

Nastalle, is a medicine to make one to neese.

A fumigation for the same disease.

TAke of Aristologia rotunda, of Incense, of Mafficke, and of Cloves, of each five Drams and a halfe, of yellow Arsenick 3. Drams, with butter or fat of a Cow, make little Cakes in forme of Lupines, of which put into the fire, and receiue the fume by the mouth and nose.

How to stop a hot Catarre.

TAke of sterche, of gum dragant, of hulled beanes, of the seeds of white poppy, of the rinds of gum Arabick, of bole Armoniack, after you haue bzied them make pills with the mucillage of Psillium, and quince seeds, in manner of Lupines, and let the party hold often thereof in his mouth.

To stay a cold Catarre.

TAke Storax Calamite, of cipres nuts, of maffick, of incense, of Labdanum, of amber, of each a Dram, of scraped Liquerico, of Keysons, of each one Dram and a halfe, make likewise pills thereof vnto Lupines, and cause the sick to keepe

The fifth part.

Kepe thereof in his mouth as well by day as by night: or
Else make these moze stronger, take of spiknard one dram,
of mastiche two drams & a halfe, of bole Armoniack wa-
shed with rose water two drams, of gum Dragant, of gum
Arabick, of each one dram, of sugar candy one ounce, with
the Syrop of Lillies make pills in forme of Lopines, and use
them in manner as you do the other aforesaid.

How to heale the same disease.

Take of Diadragantum frigidum, an ounce and a halfe,
of penness two ounces, of Loch de Pino 4. drams, of
dates two, of resins without kernels halfe an ounce, of I-
reos two drams, of the seeds mallows, of the seeds of bom-
bace, of each one dram, with sirrup of mayden haire, make
a lectuary, of the which the sicke person shall take often in-
to his mouth, and that from time to time swallow it down
by little and little.

How to heale those that bee Melancholike,
and are in a furie or rage.

Take Boyage flowers, of Buglosse, of Sozrell seeds, of
Scariola, of Endiue, of violets, of mayden bear, of Po-
liricon, of Galliricon, of each two drams, of pillaches 4.
ounces, make an infusion by the space of twenty and foure
houres, in the iuce of Boyage, and put thereto of pine kir-
nels mundified three ounces, of the rindes of the Miriobo-
lanes, called Indi, one ounce, of Facints, of Smaraldes, and
of Saphires, of each a dram: of the bone of a Hartes heart,
of Doronoci, of Setwall, of each two drams and a halfe, of
Lapis armenis pzeperated, of each two scruples, of white
suger one pound and a halfe, boile the suger at a soft fire,
with a pound of the iuce of Bomeroys, until the iuce be
consumed: and when it beginneth to cole adde vnto it the
pouders, in the end, put vnto it foure graines of amber,
and of muske two grains & make a lectuary, of the which
cause the sicke party to take morning and evening two
houres before meat, having first made the vniuersall re-
medies, as purging, letting of blood, &c.

An ointment to remedy the sores of the nose.

TAke Ceruce, of lead burned, of each an ounce, make powder and wash it and with oyle of mirtels make an ointment, and vse to annoint the nose.

To separate or diuide a corrupted bone
from the sound.

TAke of greene figs two, of Kew a handfull, Bray them together and make little cakes and reserue them: and when it shall be needfull to vse thereof, Bray them and put of the saide powder into the soze, and it will cause the good bone to become white, and the perished will appear black.

How to heale one which by scratching with his
nailes hath made a sore.

TAke of Vitargia two ounces, of Ceruce halfe an ounce, of bole Armenicke three ounces, of burned lead halfe an ounce, of terra sigillata two ounces, of vinegar and of oyle of roses as much as sufficeth to make an ointment.

How to remedy the burning of the vrine.

TAke of lettis seeds, of porcellane, of each two scruples, of the seeds of white poppy an ounce and a halfe, of the seeds of Scariola, of soyrell, of Ervieu, of each one dram, of the pulpe of Damaste prunes, of the pulpe of Sebastians, of each two ounces, of Spodium a dram, of Gum Dragant, of scraped Licozas, of gumme Arabicke, of each two dragmes, of sugar canby six ounces, of suger roset 8. ounces, of mucillage, of Sebastians 7. ounces. Make powder of all those things that are brayed, and mixe them with the sugar and pennets, and boyle them all in foure ounces of the iuice of sweet pomegranats, until the iuice be consumed, and make thereof a lequary.

Another for the same disease.

TAke the iuice of the flowers of water lillies, of violets, and of the iuice of Vinga pastoris: of each two ounces, of barley floure five ounces, of red saunders, of violet flowers,
of

The fift part

of each halfe an ounce, of Endiue seeds, of Lettice, of Scariola of purfelane, of each two Drams, of saffron, & of Spike, of each one scruple, of whites of egges two, bꝛay them all with the flower, and with a little oile of græne Oliues, in a moꝛter of lead, and a pestell of the same, medling together the saide things to make a liniment to annoint the raines, and vnder the member: oꝛ else take of Vnguentum Sandalinum, of populeon, of each halfe an ounce, of camphire halfe a dram, mixe them with the iuice of Semperuiue, and make an ointment: oꝛ else take of the yolks and whites of eggs three, of oile of roses omphacine one ounce and a halfe, of the flower of Barlte one ounce, of saffron one scruple, of prepared Cozianders, of sozell seeds & of mirtels, of each halfe a dram, bꝛay all the things in a moꝛter with a pestell of lead, adding thereto in the end of Vnguentum populeon an ounce, and annoint therewith as is afoꝛesaid.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of the white of a new laid egge, of Camphire halfe a scruple, of the milke of a woman which hath brought foꝛth a daughter, of the mucilage of Psillium, & of white Sief without Opium, of each as much as sufficeth, cause to be squirted therof into the pipe of the mans member: and then take of the flowers of water lillies, of violets, and of mallowes, of each a handfull, boyle them in water vntill the thirde part be consumed, and warme in the said decoction of the gather of a lambe, and lay it vpon the lowest part of the bellie, and about the nether parts of his yard, vntill the ointment become cold, and working thus certaine times, you shall see a marvellous helpe.

To reuiue one that is falne thorow the falling sicknesse.

TAke of the iuice of Kew halfe an ounce, of Castor one dram, mix them together, and in the liqꝛ bath little locks of wool and put them into the nose, and you shall see a present effect.

A more

A more excellent remedy against empoisonments, than is common Triacle.

Take Juniper berries, Cloues, Nutmegs, of the roote of Enula, of each two dram, of the rootes of Aristologia longa, & Rotunda, & of Gentian of each 6. dragmes, of purcelane seeds, of serzell, of Dorodici, of white Ben and red, of each a dram, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Lignū Aloes, of white and red Cozall, of the shavings of Ivory, of Bateberries, of masticke, of each two scruples, of rewo one dram, of drie figs, of Raisins, of the pulpe of Dates, of each one vnce, of Cinamon, of Licoras of each halfe an vnce, of Toymentill, of Cardus Sanctus, of white Pittany, of each three drams, of sweet almonds, of Pine kernels, and of the common seeds of each an vnce, of tresses of Agaricke five drams, of Dog fennell two drams, of Terra Sigillata, and of terra Millitense, of bole Armoniacke, of each two vnces, of common Mummia, of Setwall, of each one dram of Camphire halfe a dram, of Diatrion Sandalou, and of Diarhodon Abbatis, of each two drams, of the rinds of Cedar apples, of the fragments of sinirales of each a dram, of musk one scruple, of Petridate two vnces.

How to heale a thin Catarre.

Take of Plantine water one pound, of rose water 3. vnces, of red and white Saunders, of Cloues, of each one dram, of camphire halfe a dram, of vineger of roses 4. vnces. Make powder of those things that are to bee brayed and meddle them together, then make hot a plate of yron, and strew vpon it some of the same powder in a close chamber, that the sicke person may receive the fume by his nose and mouth.

To cause a pellet of a Dagge or pistolet which is in the fleshe to come forth.

Take Wittony and bray it wel, and meddle it with the fat of an Hare, reducing it into the forme of an ointment, and cause it to bee kept vpon the wound, and in short space you shall see the pellet issue forth.

To

The fifth part

To remedy a swelling or paine that happeneth
after a wound is healed.

Take of Olim Nardinum, of oile of Castor, of oyle of
Turpentine, of oyle of Costus, oile of woyme wood, of
oile of Kew, of Vnguentum Arragon, of Althca, of mar-
claton, of the grease of a rauen, of each two unces, of Ireos
in powder, of Lincsedds, and of Fenegreke, of each an unce
of Aristologia longa and Rotunda, of each halfe an
unce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a liniment ther-
of, and vse it with happy successe.

hab. q' rous flor. humu. ar. luphar. d. ziii. Arist. lob. rot. mamma, rhuus d. zj in bollind v. v. r.
in coo p'ouent. ut melle
ros: ut foral. d. zj. vel
res in a. pini sicca ziii
humis wmbus. ar. orme
in vino albo, rad. Arbu,
Arist. lob. d. zj. rhuus zj
sq'ama vit zj, in pull
redacta in coo p'ouent. ut
melle rosat. Dura,
to draw out all thing &

How to purge a wound, and to draw out that which was
fastened therein.

Take of Incense, masticke, of Spanis pitch, of each an
unce, of the fat of a Ramme two unces, of oile Olive
as much moze, of the iuice of plantin, of the iuice of Taxus
Barbatus, of Elders, of Scabiose, of each an unce, mire all
these with five whites of eggs, and make an ointment.

To heale brufings of the head with broken
bones or without.

Take of salt, of hony, or old white wine, of Sulphur,
and of Bittony, of each like quantity, brate them and
make a plaister thereof, and lay it upon the soze, & if there
bee a bone broken, that the bloud bee entered in at some
small suture, then take of the meale of rie, and of the meale
of otes, of each five Drammes, of the iuice of plantine one
Dram and a halfe, of Lapatium Acutum one Dramme, and
make a plaister thereof with good maluesey.

How to draw out things fastned in the flesh,
as thornes and such like.

Take the rootes of Polipodie, & being well brated with
Barrowes grease as much as sufficeth, make a plaister
and laie it upon the place: or else take of Farfara, and bray
it with Barrowes grease as is befoze said, and lay it upon
the

the soze, and presently it will doe the effect.

How to heale the kings euill and other hard
in postumes.

TAke of Mustard seede, of nettle seede, of Sulphur, of
spume of some of the sea, of Aristologia, of Bdellium,
of Ammoniacke and of olde oile, of each like quantitie,
bray al things that are to be brayed, and dissolue the gums
in vineger, and make a plaister.

How to remedy the paine of the backe.

TAke of the iuice of Gillifolie, and put it into a biell of
glasse well closed and luted, and put it into an ouen
to boile, and after it is taken out, you shall find in the bi-
ell oile, with the which annointing the backe or other
place that is griened, you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to heale the rednesse of the nose.

TAke of Bozar two dramms, of the meale of red Cheche
peason as much more, of camphire one dramme, of the
flower of beanes as much more, bray them into fine pow-
der, and with the iuice of Onions, or with clarified honic
make an oyntment and anoynt the place: or else, bray the
Kone of an Ore gal or buls, & with the oyle of peachstones
make an oyntment for the said payne. It helpeth also to
infuse beanes to become tender in vineger, the space of 8.
daies, and being taken out and dried make powder therof,
then dissolue it with the white of egge, and anoint there-
with the nose.

How to heale one that spitteth bloud through
the rupture of a veine.

After the diuersions or vniuersall purgings, as the
Acute requireth, are made by the Physitian. Giue the
diseased to drinke one dram and a halfe of Lapis hematitis
in powder, in as much Plantin water as sufficeth, and you
shall see the effect.

To

The fifth part

To heale the euill colour of the face, and
the Ptsicke.

Distill from the moneth of June vntill September,
the roots of Hollipodie of the Dke, and giue the sick
to drinke at one time three or foure vnces in the morning,
and you shall haue your intent.

To heale sores in the naturall places of women.

Distill in a limbecke in June the rootes of lakes and
with the water that shall be distilled, wash the sores
or ruptures, bathing therein peeces of linnen, or little bags
and put them into the place.

How to heale the knobs which remaine in the ioynts after
the paine of the gout.

Take a Stozke and pull off the feathers, and the gar-
bidge being taken out, fill it with all sorts of fats that
you may haue, except the fat of swine, and put them into
the body of the said bird, then drisse it, and lay it to roast,
keeping vnder it a vessel to receiue the drizzling which
shall come thereof, & if you take the said fat or drizzings,
and put it into another of the saide Stozks, & laie it to roast
again, it will be the better: then put it into a vessel of glas,
or earth that is glazed, and let it stand in the sun the space
of a day, then keepe it as a pretious liquoz to annoynt the
knobs in the ioynts.

How to remedy the stinch of the mouth.

Take of sage two vnces, of rosemary flowers halfe an
vnce, of Cloues five drams, of Cinamon a dram and
a halfe, of Nutmegs one scruple: bray euery thing, and
with hony make a lectuary, and giue thereof in the mor-
ning halfe a sponfull, and then drinke a little redde wine,
wherein is boiled a sage, and doe thus euery day vntill
you haue your purpose.

How to heale the creasty growing of the fundament.

Take of the herb pellitozy & bray it with the herb Mill
soly, putting thereto a little salt, & being broght to the
forme of a plaister lay it vpon the place: or braye an Onion
and

and put thereto a little of Capillus veneris, and of the roots of Aristologia rotunda, and being medled together, lay it vpon the soze in manner of a plaister.

For to heale the collicke.

TAke of the leaues of a Dodder a handfull & a halfe, of the leaues of wild mallows one handfull, of the larde of an old hog, one pound, bzaie euery thing well in a mortar of marble, & being somewhat warm, make a plaister vpon the belly, where the paine is. And with this giue him to drinke five or sixe vnces of oile of sweet almonds with which is mixed foure or sixe drops of perfit Aqua vita.

For to heale the pallie of the tongue.

TAke vny figs & intundifie them from their skins, then take a dram of their pulpe, and put thereto 6. grains of perfit Euforbium, and hauing bzaied it, meddle them together, and let the sicke per. on hold the quantity of a little Beane vnder his tongue, and let him spit often.

To remedy the paine of the head proceeding through a hote or cold cause.

TAke of the roots of Bziony and bzaie them, and boile them in old oile, and a little wine, and with the saide oile beeing warmed annoint the place of the grieffe: or else take of the oldest oile you can get, and mixe therewith 3. or 4. graines of the ponder of Euforbium, and annoint the soze place, the body being first purged, and then purging the head, by drawing vp into the nose the iuice of rewb: taking heed that if the paine doe happen through a hot cause, hauing first purged the body, or let it bloud by the vaine, annoint the grieffe with this liniment following. Take of the iuice of lower grapes two vnces, of the dzegs of incke halfe an vnce, of saffron five graines, meddle them together, and make a liniment.

For to remedy the griefes of the head and necke.

TAke of the oile of sweet almonds thze vnces, of the meale of the marsh mallows, half an vnce, of wine as much as sufficeth, make an oymtment at the fire, with the

The fifth part

which being warme, anoint the sicke morning & euening.

To remedie the dimnesse, of the sight.

TAke of the roots of radishes in the euening, taken at that present out of the earth, & being made cleane cut them in the middle with a knife; and put them in a very clean dish, and let the roots lie with their cuts downward, and let them stand a whole night in the aire, and of the water that shall distill from them into the dish, drop into the eyes, & you shall haue great ease, or else making water of gum Ceraphine drawn by alchymistry, and distilling thereof into the eyes, it will make a maruellous effect in taking away the dimnesse, and other defects of the eyes.

To heale the paine of the flanke.

TAke of the liuer of an old sea brchen and dry it, and being made in powder, giue the sicke to drinke therof in warme broth the quantity of a dram fasting, and you shall see a maruellous effect, and boile with oile oliue nettle leanes, and putting thereto a little saffron, lay it vpon the place of the grae in manner of a plaister.

For to heale a burning canker, called in Italian, Fuoco saluatico.

TAke of whole Beanes one handfull, of the bean of barley as much more, of the leaues of mallows two handfulls, boile them in as much water as sufficeth, til the half be consumed, and with the said decoction wash the soze twice a day, that is, Morning and Euening, and then anoint it with this ointment. Take of litarge in powder one ounce, of oile oliue seven ounces, mixe the litarge with the oile in a patinger and put thereto of white wine, alway stirring it with a spatter, vntill it come to the forme of a liquid ointment, with which anoint the soze.

To purge the matrix of women.

TAke of the leaues of tanisie & dry them, and bray them into powder, of the which cause the woman to drinke halfe an ounce in good white wine, & it will purge the matrix

trice commodiously: The like effect doth the iuice of Paris
to be giuen to drinke.

To stop the fluxe of the bloud of Hemerodes.

TAke of the flowers of Taxus Barbatus, of the seedes of
bombace, & of plantin seedes, and boile them in sharpe
wine, and wash often those parts, & you shall see the effect.

To heale the coldness of the matrix.

TAke of Pulegium, in the time when it hath flowers, &
having distilled it by a limbecke, giue to drinke of the
water that shall be draine two vnces for every time, in
the morning fasting, and last at night, and you shall haue
your intent: It will also prouoke the termes.

For to drie vp the superfluous humidity of the Vuola,
and of the gums.

TAke of Pulegium, and boile it with drie figs and vine-
ger, and with the said decoction gargarize, and wash
often your mouth, and you shall see a happy successe,

For to take spots from the face.

TAke of Allum Succarine three vnces, of fresh butter
two vnces, of oile of tartar one vnce, meddle every
thing together, and make it in forme of an ointment.
With the which, the space of eight daies, at night when
you go to bed, anoint the clouts or spots, and in the mor-
ning wash the with warme water, wherein hath bin boiled
bran of wheat. It helpeth likewise to bray the rostes of
white lillies, and with hony and white ware to make an
ointment, & therewith to anoint the place: or else take a bot-
tel of glasse, and fill it with rosemary flowers, and close it
with new ware, and bury it halfe in sand, and cover the
upper part with a cup, and let it stand so the space of one
month, and you shall see the flowers turned into water, the
which strain and keep in a vessel well closed, as a pretious
thing to worke the effect aforesaid.

To heale a ringworme.

After you haue purged the body of cholerick humors,
pat into the wound of the iuice of y tender leaues of a

The fifth part

Wild Olive tree: or the leaues themselves well brayed: or else take two or thre nests of wasps, and a handfull of the combes of Bees, with all the young ones in them, & bray them well and putting thereto a little hony, make a liment to put into the soze. And this of his owne nature doth heale any such enill.

To heale the fluxe of the belly.

TAke and drinke the blood of a bucke, and it will to the effect: or else take the flowers of Filberds, & dry them in an ouen, then bray them into powder, and giue the sicke a dram thereof to drinke in good wine. And the litters of roasted pullets giuen vnto the sick to eat, do very much help.

For to heale the paine of the ioints.

TAke of the seeds of Asparagus, and of commin, of eche one dram, bray them, & with good wine giue the sicke to drinke. The like effect work the seeds of Berseneys giuen to drinke, or els two drams of Enula Campana rootes giuen in wine. It helpeth likewise to make fomentation vnto the place with liquid pitch, Sulphur viuum, and salt boyled together, and dip therein new thorne wooll vnwashed, and as hote as you can suffer it, lay thereof twice a day vpon the soze: or else lay only vpon it quick brimstone brayed, mingled with grease and made warme.

To heale those that pisse in their beds.

TAke of the haues of a boze, or tame hog, and giue the patient to drinke thereof in red wine, or in broth. It helpeth also to take the toungs of 3. geese, & being roasted to eat them. And also to giue to drinke being made in powder of snails found out of their shelles in wine, and you shall find that they will worke a maruellous experience.

For to heale the sores of the feete.

TAke a quantity of the ashes made of hens dung, and being mixed with hony, make thereof an ointment, & it will heal those sores, or else take the hard shel of a Tortis burned, and lay the ashes dissolved with wine & oile vpon the said sores, & it healeth them. As also toth the like effect

to

to take the ointment made of the pes sewet dissolved in waꝛe; adding theréunto a little roch allum.

For to kill wormes in the eares.

TAke of the séeds and gréene leaues of hemye, & taking out the iuice, put thereof warme into the eares, and you shall see the effect: or els take the gaulle of a bul, of clarified hony, of echlike quantity, & boilling it in an earthen vessel, meddle it well together, and reserue it in a viall of glasse, & when néed requirerh, being a litle warme, put therof with wooll into the eare, first cleansing the eare from filth.

To remedy the hurts of the eares hapned through entring of water into them.

TAke a quantity of gum of iuie, and of the iuice of black Bets, and of the iuice of bꝛemle, meddle them together and being made warme, put therof into the eares, and it will ease the paine, and dry vp the water: it helpeth alio the griefes of the eares, to take the gaulle of a swine, and being mixed with the iuice of lèks and warmed, to put thereof into the eares.

For to heale sores that are ingendred in the eares.

TAke a Pomegranats, and haning taken out the meat within, fill it with hony, & let it boyle well in the embers with a soft fire, & put of that being hot into the eares.

To dissolue impostumes vnder the eares.

TAke of the meale of linséeds, as much as you thinke good, and boile it in oile and hony together, putting thereto of salt, and ashes made of a wild fig tree, and lay it vpon the swelling in soꝛme of a pultace. The like effect is done to take Glabian rootes being boiled and bꝛaied with salt, and laid vpon the grieve.

For to heale stripes of the eies.

TAke of Wittony leaues very well bꝛaied, and binde them vpon the place of the stripe, and you shall see a very good effect. It helpeth also to meddle with meale of Beanes, womans milke, and to make it in soꝛme of a plaster, and to lay it vpon the soꝛe eie.

The fifth part

To remoue the losse of appetite vnto meat.

Take of the seeds of speare Trifolly, & boil them in wine and by the space of 3. daies, continually, cause the diseased to drinke half a cup of the decoction, then let him drinke one dram of ginger infused in vinegar 3. other dayes at the same houre, & let him be well covered in his bed, when he beginneth to sweate, & you shall see a maruellous successe.

A maruellous remedy against sores and wounds.

Take of the oile of Momordica two vnces, of the oile of S. Johns wort one vnce, of the marrow of a Buffalo halfe an vnce, put all these together into a Still of glasse well closed, and being luted, set it to the fire, and after it is reduced to a forme within the Still, worke it with marvellous good successe.

Buffalo, is a
beast like to a
horse.

For to preserue one from poysoning.

You must take heed that you eate not things of strong sauer, or of a very sweet tast, because that the bitterness and stench of poysons in this manner is wont to be covered, for the ouer sweet, sower, or salt thing mixed with poyson both hide the bitterness of it. At what time therefore you shall haue any suspect to haue drunke poyson, drinke presently after it of the seedes of turneps, or of the roots in wine, or nep, and you shall be safe.

Against the biting of venemous beasts.

Take of onions and bray them, and meddle therewith of salt and hotty, as much as you please, and make it in forme of an ointment, and lay it vpon the soze, and it will take away the paine, and remedy the poysoning.

Against the stinck of the nose.

Take of the confection which is put into triacle, called Hedicroo, dissolue it in wine, and annoint within the nose sometimes, and you shall obtaine your intent.

To heale the greefes of the fundiment.

Take of the tender leaues of henbane, and of Purcelan, and of crums of bread infused in wine, the yolke of an egge beaten hard, of each like quantity of oile of roses as much

much as sufficeth, bray them all: then fomentate the place with the decoction of roses and of mellilot, and lay upon it the cataplasme aforesaid.

Against the impotency of the Genitale member.

TAke of rawe Sicers, of mundified pinekernels, of each two vnces, of the seedes of racket, and of pepper, of each one vnce, of hony as much as sufficeth. Make a lectuary, & cause the sick party to take two Drams thereof at a time in good wine: it helpeth likewise to take of pepper, of pinekernels, of parcely, of the pisell of an Hart, and of turpentine, of ech like quantity being brayed, mixe them with hony, and vse it as you do the other: or els drink in the morning a potinger of Goats milk warme, as it is milked, and put therein two or thre Drams of the powder of cloues.

To heale an impostumed collicke.

CAuse the party to be let blood in the veine Basilica, & if by chance there follow presently retention of urine draw blood out of the veine Saphena, and lay upon this grieffe this ointment. Take of ware five vnces, of oile of camomill two vnces, of oile of roses as much more, of the meale of beanes halfe an vnce, of the yolks of eggs 5. with the Ducillage of Linseedes make an ointment.

Against the biting of a madde dogge.

TAke of vineger one pound & a half, of pitch one pound, of Oppoponacke thre vnces, boyle the pitch in vineger, with the which disselue the Oppoponack, and being laid upon the biting, it will not suffer the wound to close, and this is a conuenient medicine against the knobs of hard flesh: wherefoze vnto women or children, you must make such a medicine liquid with Oleum Irinum, & vse it.

Against indurate impostumes, perished Condilomi and hardened breasts.

TAke of Litarge of siluer, of lime, of each one pound, of manna, of incense thre vnces, of white ware as much more, of Galbanum one vnce and a halfe, of Treos and of turpentine, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Treos, & of Co-

Condilomi, are certaine things that fasten the skin, which couereth the child in the mothers belly.

The fifth part

perus, of ech fire Diams, of gaules, and of myrthe, of each 8. Diams, of honny 18. unces, of oile foure pound and a halfe, put the litarge and the lime vnto the oile, and boile them, laboring them with the spatter, and when it shal be thicke, put thereto the white wax, the turpentine and the Galbanum first sodden in hony, and being mixed and taken from the fire, adde therto the other things in powder: s; els take of Bitume, of litarge, of ech 4 pound and a halfe, of oile olive seuen pound & a halfe, boile them together, and put therto of ware five unces, of Galbanum, and of mircha, of ech as much more. Make thereof a plaister.

For to dissolue an impostum vnder the eare.

TAke of swines grease 6. unces, of ware two unces, of the whites of raw eggs, th o, of honny as much as of the egges, of fig dust as much as sufficeth: Dissolue the ware with the grease, then put therto the whites of the eggs by little and little, then meddle therewith the honny and meal, and vse it.

For to dissolue the kings euill, and euey hard impostumation.

TAke of salt Peter one pound, of litarge of siluer, as much more, of the filth of oile vessels 4. pound, of Galbanum foure pound and a halfe, bray the salt, and the litarge, and putting therto the filth, bray it againe, and set it to boyle in an earthen vessell, labouring it often with a spatter, and when it doth not cleaue to the fingers, take it from the fire, and bray the Galbanum with a pestell of wood, and meddle and dissolue them together, and bringing wrought vpon marble, keepe it to vse when neede shal require, it will be very maruellous.

Against trembling through some melancholy humour.

TAke of Pine kernels two Diams washed with warme water, of swat almonds, of reisons, of pistaches, of ech one Diam, of ginger, of saffron, of white and red Ben, of Setwell, of the rinds of Dromecitrons, of Balme, of each one Diam, of Margarits, of red coral, of cloues, of maces, of Carda-

Cardamomes, of each halfe a dram, of yellow sanders, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabick, of each two scruples, of sugar 16 Drams, dissolve the sugar with balme water and make a confection in mozzels, of the which the sicke must take every evening the quantity of a chestnut, two hours before supper.

A confection to heale mists or dimnesse of the sight.

TAke of the iuice of Fennell halfe a pound, of the iuice of Kew, of the iuice of Celendine and of margerome, of ech halfe an ounce, mundifie them all, and take of clarified hony one pound: boile them together into a iust height, and put thereto of feye bright an ounce & a halfe, of Fennell seeds halfe an ounce, of Maces, of Cubebs, of sinamon, of long pepper, and of cloves, of ech two Drams, make them into powder, and meddle them and make a lectuary, of the which cause the patient to take at night when he goeth to bed halfe a spoonfull: notwithstanding let him leaue to take it in the summer when the weather is hot, or else temper it with the greater part of suger roset. When take of Fennell waters distilled through a limbeck, of margerome, of Celendine, of rebo of each two ounces: in the which waters dissolve of saffron one dram, and of Antimony two Drams, distill it through a felt, and of the water that shall be drawn, drop into the eyes twice a day.

Against the weakenesse of the sight.

After the purging of the body, take of the leanes of Betony, of Kew, of Ciebright of annis seeds, of sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamomes, of Fennell seeds, of percelly, of Cilermontanus, of Origanum, of Fflope, of Cubebs, of Licozag, of each a dram, of sugar unto the quantity of the other things, then make them all into powder, and being mixed together make a lectuary, of the which let the patient take halfe a spoonfull, two hours after supper.

Another for the same purpose.

TAke of ciebright two ounces, of Fenegreke 5. Drams, of mace, of Cubebs, of Sinamon, of long pepper, of cloves

The fift part

cloves of each a dram, then serce them and make a lectuary with a pound of clarified hony, and the iuice of fennel, & of boyled Celendine clarified, of ech halfe an vnce, boyl the iuices wth the hony, vntil they become thicke, and in the end adding thereto the pouders make a confectiō.

How to keepe the belly soluble in the infirmitie of the eies.

A Custōm to take diuers times, or often, that is to say euey day fasting, a dram & a halfe of this confectiō: take of Myrobolanes emblici, & Citrini, of each 2. drams, of good Turbith one dram, of ginger two drams & a halfe of siuanon one dram, of nutmegs two drams, of Annis seedes, of fennel seedes, of each thre drammes, of sugar the waight of them al, make a poudre thereof, and with finger dissolved in fennell, or cleibright water, make a lectuary.

Against the inflammation of the eies.

Having first thoroughly purged the body, take of mundified Barlie, of quince seedes, and of Camomil flowers, of ech halfe an vnce, of fennell seedes two drams, boyle them in water vntill the fourth part bee consumed, then straine it and therewith wash the eies, and if with this you obtaine not your intent, put therunto of white Sief without Opium, and vse it.

How to heale the grieffe of the eies.

Take of the buds of vines, and taking out the iuice meddle therewith the yealke of a raw egge, and being well tempered wash the temples, and lay it vpon the eie. This also helpeth: take of Tutia of Alexandria halfe an vnce, of mastick, of incense, of Aloes Epatici, of each a dram, of camphire one scruple: of the iuice of sower grapes one pound, hauing made poudre of those things that are to be vayed meddle them together and make a Collirion, and apply it vnto the eie.

Collirion is a medicine for the eies.

Another for the same effect.

Take of bole Armoniack half a dram, of Sanguis draconis, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of each two drams

Diams, bꝛay them finely, and serce them, and meddle them with halfe a pound of rosewater, and being put into a biol of glasse, boile it in Balneo Mariæ, that it touch not the bottome of the vessell the space of an houre: then take it from the fire, & letting it stand so the space of a day, straine it, and put thereto into the eyes, washing them also often with water of Fenegrcke distilled thꝛough a limbeck, and it will be a marvellous effect.

How to heale stripes of the eyes, and extension of the neck.

Take of Tutia, of saffron, of mirre, of each one dramme, with the iuice of Næw and margerom, make a Collirion and put thereof into the eyes.

Another for the same.

Take of bole Armoniacke an vnce, of Tutia, of Sanguis draconis, of gum Arabicke, of ech halfe an vnce, bꝛay them & serce them and meddle them with a pound of rose water, and put it into a biol of glasse, and suspend it in Balneo Mariæ that it touch not the bottome of the vessell, nor the sides about the bottome, and cause it to boile by the space of halfe an houre, and being taken from the fire, put thereto two drammes of the wine of pomegranats that is clear, and letting it stand so a whole day, put thereto afterward into the eyes.

How to remedy the Litargie.

Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, of small age seeds, and sage leaues, of each a handfull, of salt water as much as sufficeth, boile them and fomentate the hinder part of the head with the decoction.

How to heale the incontinence and dropping of vrine.

Take of balme and of water of mints, and boile them in good wine, and being giuen to drinke, it helpeth the making of water by drops, and if of the said herbs boiled, you make a plaister, and lay therof betwene the nauil and the bottome of the belly, it is to those that cannot keepe their

Nauca, is the vppermost part of the head & some take it for the rough of the mouth.

The fifth part.

their water an excellent remedy.

Against the hardnesse of the spleene.

Cause the sicke to drinke often in good white wine of the seedes of Ben, called Ghianda vnguentaria, and you shall see a very good successe.

How to heale an old flux of a woman flowers.

The iuice of Barbaries giuen to drinke, purgeth a womans matrix, and stoppeth old fluxes, but if the Barbaries be giuen a woman to drinke, they will doe the like effect, and also helpe all the other fluxes of the body.

Against the stinging of Bees.

Take a peece of linnen cloth, and wash it in distilled berage water, and lay thereof often vpon the stinging, and it will take away the paine.

How to heale the inflammation of a mans yard.

Take of the leaues of Buscie, Bray them and boile them with rosewater & a little wine, then take them out, and make a plaister: laying it vpon the member, and you shall see the effect.

A remedy against coldnesse and debility of the reines, the paine of the backe, and want of appetite vnto a woman.

Take parsenep roots as many as you please, let them be faire and great, and cut away the tops, and take double as much of suger, and put them into an earthen pot of water, and boile them with a slow fire vntil they begin to wax tender: then lay them vpon a gridiron that they may cole: then pare them and take out their piths, and after put them into a new earthen pot glased, and put thereto as much good clarified hony as will couer them, then boile them vntil the hony do thoroughly penetrate euery part of them. When take them from the fire, and put into them of cloues two parts, of Anomon and of Ginger one part, Bray them and meddle them with the rootes, of the which the sick party eating fasting one vnce at a time, shall finde a marvellous effect.

How

How to remedy vomiting occasioned
of cold humors.

TAke of sweet pomerals, and boile them well in two parts of water and one of hony, and being taken out, boile them once againe in hony onely, and then put them into a vessell of glasse, and powre upon them as much clarified hony that they may be couered, and adde to them these spices. Take of cloves, of Sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamoms, of pepper, of ech a like, such quantity as you thinke conuenient for the quantity of the apples and vse to eat them, and they will be very effectuall.

Against the strainings when a man cannot
goe to the stooke.

TAke of Handlen wortz, & boile them in tart wine, and make somentation from beneath. It helpeth also to stop the bloud of the Hemerodes.

How to remedy deafenes or want of hearing.

TAke of ground Iuie, bray it, and take out the iuice, & being a little warmed, distill thereof at diuers times into the eares.

How to heale the bruses about the eies without
launcing or incision.

TAke of saffron halfe a dram, of oile of roses an ounce, one yelke of an egge, bray the saffron and meddle them and lay thereof upon the eye.

To heale watry or dropping eyes.

After the body is thoroughly purged, take the rinds of Cinceuse, of Tutia wel prepared with margerom water, of mirche, of each a dram, of red corail as muche more with fenel water as much as sufficeth, bray those things that are to be brayed and make a Colletion, with the which wash the eyes.

An excellent powder for the same disease.

TAke of burnt Antimony five drams, of Tutia of Alexandria prepared 3. drams, of Lignum Aloes burnt halfe

The fift part

halfe a dram, of the stones of dates burned into coles 3. drams, bray all these things into very fine powder, and having tempered them with rosewater, dry them in the sun, then take of musk one grain, of Amber as much more, temper them with rose water, & being dried, beat them with the foresaid things, and bray them into very fine powder, which you shall vse after vnto the eyes.

How to heale the grieft of the eies.

TAke Incense well brated halfe an vnce, wash it in warm water, and let it stand so the space of 2. houres, then with fennell water make a Collition and vse it. It helpeth maruellously to take a dram of the vitriature or glasing of vessels made in powder, and being medled with oile of the seeds of bombase, to put it into the eye.

To heale the sores of the eares that offend the hearing.

HAving purged the body thoroughly, take of smal wine somewhat swæt, of childrens brine of each an vnce, boile them with an vnce of hony medled therewith, & put thereof into the eares: after the soze is mundified, take of incense, of Sarcacol, of mirrhe and aloes, of each a dram, dissolue them in wine and dip therein tents, and put them into the eares, or else vse this remedy: take of the drosse of tried Iron often washed with vineger and made into powder, of bele Armoniack, of the bark of incense, of sercacol, of mirrhe, of Aloes, of each a dram, dissolue them in wine and vse them.

Against the grieft of the loines
and of the eies.

TAke the oile made of nuts of India that is old, & with that anoint the sicke person, and it will doe the effect.

Against difficulty of taking of breath
through coldnesse.

TAke dry figs and boile them in wine, and meddle therewith of the powder of nuts of India, and giue to drink therof euery day & it will work maruellously: & the water of Diganum being drunk by 3. vnces at a time helpeth.

How

How to heale a dry cough.

TAke a quantity of Beets and boile them, and put thereto of sweet almonds, and of the iuice of sweet peinegrats, of each like quantity, and gine therof to eat, and you shall find a maruellous effect.

Against the hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of the herb called Origanum and boile it in wine, and meddle therewith of oile oliue, and bath therein peeces of linen cloth, and put of them often into the naturall place of a woman.

Against the falling of the Vuola, and swelling of the pallate.

TAke of Origanum in the month of June and bray it, and distill it thzough a limbecke, and with the water let the patient gargarize, and wash his mouth thzee or foure times a day.

Against the comming out of the nauell of children.

TAke of the hearbe called S. Johns wort, and make a plaister: braying it very well and bind it vpon the nauell, and you shall see health ensue.

To heale the palsey.

TAke of Calamus Aromaticus two vnces, of Stecados Arabice one scruple, of Calamint, of Origanum, of annis seeds, of fenell seeds, of sinamon, of each thzee drams of Slope an vnce, of fenell rootes, of persely rootes, and of Sparagus, of ech halfe an vnce, of sage, of balme, of Betony and of Auens, of ech one handfull, of suger one pound, make a scrup according vnto art, of the which cause the diseased to take one vnce and a halfe at a time, with water made of the infusion of nutmegs.

Against the debility of sinewes.

TAke a gose and pull it, and hauing taken out the guts, wash it within: then take halfe a fox, and halfe a cat, that are fat, and break the bones of them both, & bray them well, & put thereto of turpentine, of Serapine, of Bdellium
at

The fifth part.

of resin, of earth wormes dried, of ech halfe an ounce, meddle euery thing and fill the body of the goose, putting there to of sage and rosemary, of each a handfull, of Castor one dram and a halfe, of genuper berries halfe an ounce, and if a goose be not able to containe such a quantity, fill two, and sow them well, and rost them with fire made of the wood of baies or genuper, or of vines, let the first that droppeth be cast away, but that dropping which after wards followeth keepe to anoint the parts that haue sinewes, and also the vppermost part of the head.

Against rednesse of the legges.

In the month of May, take the leaues and stalks of Lorage and bray them, and distill them thzough a limbeck, and bathe peeces of linnen cloth in the water that shall be distilled, and lay it vpon the legs and you shall see a present successe.

To remedy the prints of blowes that remaine.

Take a quantity of dry leaues of marioram, & making powder thereof meddle therewith hony and annoint the swolne or rankled place. The like effect is done with the iuice of the same, if the place be annointed, for it will dissolue the dead bloud vnder the skin.

Against swellings of the face.

Take wild apples or crabs in the end of June, & distill them thzough a limbeck, and with the water that shall be distilled wash often the face, and the intent will follow.

How to keepe heare from growing white.

In the end of May take of the hearbe called Balme, and distill it thzough a limbecke and of the water that shall be distilled drinke twice a day 2. vnces at a time, and likewise wash the heare and you shall see the effect.

How to heale the itch of children.

Take & bray a handfull of greene mints, and lay it in lee a whole day to become tender, & with the said lee wash the children, and you shall heale the itch.

Another

Another for the same.

TAke of oyle of Roses one vnce, of Storax liquida halfe an vnce, of common Salt one scruple, and a litle of the iuice of Limons, meddle them all well together with a Spatter, and annoint therewith.

Against trembling or shaking.

TAke of the oyle of gumme Juie, of the oyle of Cherua, of ech one vnce, of oyle of Roses, of Bdellium, of Serapine, of Oppoponack, of Masticke, of ech halfe an vnce, of oyle of Fores and of Bayes of ech one vnce and a halfe, of the fat of a Ramme and of a Goose of each two vnces: dissolve the fat with Rosewater and vineger as much as sufficeth, and mixing therewith the other things, make an Oyntment, with the which annoint the vppermost part of the head, and the other weake members.

Against stinch of the mouth through rotten teeth.

Distill through a Limbecke in the middelt of Day the tops of wild Mint, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash often the mouth of the diseased.

For to heale white fluxes in women.

TAke the flowers of Rocket, and of House-eare, and of Origanum, vnto a iust quantity, beat them into powder, and adde thereto of Sugar halfe the quantitie of them all, and make thereof morsels, of the which let the woman eat, and it will worke a marvellous effect.

For to heale the relapsation of the gummes.

TAke of Mirrha as much as you please, and being dissolved in wine & oyle Oliue, wash therewith the gummes, and you shall see a most true experience, if you vse it oftentimes. It helpeth also to take the water of wild Mint, distilled through a Limbecke, and often therewith to wash the gummes.

For to heale chaps in the fingers.

TAke of the rootes of Polypodie, and bray them verie well, and meddle them with honey, and annoint the soze, and you shall see the effect.

The fifth part

To heale a windie impostumation.

TAke of greene Kew, of Fennell, of Cummin, of Annis seeds, of Ameos, of Carawaies, of Smallage seeds, of each five drammes, of old oyle five pounds, put them all into a viall of Glasse, and boyle them very well in Balneo Mariae, and with that oyle annoint the place.

For to heale the euill disposition which commeth before the Drop sic, and the obstruction of the Mesaraicall veins.

TAke of the iuice of Wormwood halfe a pound, of Spikenard one dramme, of Cinamon two drammes, of Sugar halfe a pound, make powder of those things that are to be poudered, and being well medled together, giue two vneces thereof vnto the sicke person at a time with wine or broth.

Against the fluxe of Vrine.

TAke of Prunes five, of Cozianders, of Myzles, of each foure drams, of Roses, of water Lilly flowers, of each foure drams, boyle thē in water, & take of the said decoction & of the iuice of the buds of vines, of each foure vneces, of Sugar six vneces, make a sirrop, of the which take two vneces: or els make this other, which is of a maruelous effect. Take of the roots of Vngula Cabalina, of Vmbelicus Veneris, of Virga pastoris, of Plantaine, of Bursa pastoris, of Linerwort, of Kew, of Scariola, of ech one handfull, of violet flowers, & of Penuphar flowers, of Lettis seeds & of Purcelan seeds, of ech one vnce, of white Poppie seeds halfe an vnce, of Feiubes & Sebestians ten, of red Roses, of red Sanders, of ech halfe an vnce, of hulled Barly two vneces, of Sugar two pound: make a sirrop according to art, of the which, giue vnto the diseased euery mozning the quantitie of one vnce befoze meat, at least by two houres.

To remedie the impotencie of the Genitall member.

TAke of the seeds of white Onions, of Satirion, of Date flowers, of Olibanum, of the brains of Sparrows, of ech two vneces, make pilles thereof with hote water, vnto the
quan

quantitie of a Cyche pease, of the which giue the patient to take five or sixe at a time, and no more, and you shall see a very good effect.

For to heale sores of the Bladder.

TAke of mundified Pinekernels dried one vnce, of mundified Distaches halfe an vnce, of the powder of Liquorice two Drams, of the seeds of white Poppie half an vnce, of the common seeds mundified as much more, of Lettis & Endiue seeds, of ech one vnce & a halfe, of Raisins thre vnces, of Cinamon two Drams, of Sugar the weight of them all, make Losenges or morsels the weight of halfe an vnce a piece: of the which let the sicke person take one at a time befoze meat, and let him drinke after it a little wine.

For to heale the diseases of the Reines.

TAke of Filberds & of Pinekernels mundified, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of the iuice of Liquorice, & of Bennits, of ech ten Drams, of the seeds of Mercury, of bitter Almonds, of the foure greater cold seeds, of ech five Drams, of the seeds of Quinces, of Wallowes seeds, of Porcellane seeds, of the seeds of white Poppie, of red Roses, and of the seeds of Plantine, of ech thre Drams, of the seeds of wilde Fennell, of Smalage of the garden and of the mountaine, of Annis seeds, of Henbane, of Rocket, of Saffron, of Apium, of ech two Drams, make a confection with soddē wine, mixing therewith of Muske and of Saffron two crowne weight, of the which let the diseased take the quantitie of a Beane with Plantine water.

For to heale ruptures within the bodie.

From the month of July vnto September, the rootes of Enula are to be distilled, the leaues are to be distilled in the end of May: the water of the rootes being distilled, and giuen the sick to drinke morning and evening, two or thre vnces at a time, wil do the effect: of the water of the leaues there is not accustomed to be giuen to drinke, except onely as much as may be contained within an egges shell.

The fifth part

To take away the blacknesse of skarres.

TAke of the iuice of Rocket and of an Dre gall of each like quantitie, meddle them together, and annoint the skarres many times, and you shall see a verie excellent successe.

For to kill wormes in the bodie.

TAke of Ferne roots, and hauing made fine pouder thereof, take a dramme, and being dissolued in wine, giue to drinke thereof, and it will kill them all.

For to preserue one that hath taken poyson.

TAke of Filopendola, and distill it in the end of May, that is, the hearbe and the rootes a little brused, and of the water drinke foure or six vnces at a time, and it will preserue you from danger. It helpeth also against the Pestilence.

A medicine to heale the Quinsiey.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberries & of Plantine water of ech eight vnces, of Hony of Roses two vnces, of iuice of Mulberries one vnce, of Dogges dung that is white, of Pomegranate flowers, of ech one dramme, meddle euery thing together, and cause the sicke to gargarize himselfe often therewith.

For to remedie the vnquietnesse of Agues,
and to prouoke sleepe.

TAke in the beginning of May the plants of Malloves, and Bray them with the stalks and roots, and distill them through a Linbeck, and with the water that shall be distilled, rub the sicke parties fete, and it will induce rest, and take away drowth.

To heale the fluxe called Disenteria.

TAke foure vnces of the iuice of Plantine, and meddle it with the water of Texas Barbatus, & being made warme, make a glister. Then giue him to eat of old Sugar roset six drams, of conserue of Quinces, made with Spices, one vnce, of red Corall two drams, of Charabe one dram, meddle

Take euery thing, and giue the sicke person fixe Drams thereof fasting, and so you shall obtaine your intent, perseuering to vse it certaine dayes.

Another glistre most precious for the same disease.

Take of white incense, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Bole armenick, of ech one Dram, of saffron half a Dram, make fine poudre of the foresaid thinges, and medling them with foure vneces of the iuice of plantine, and a litle of the water of parched barley, make thereof a glistre.

Another for the same.

It helpeth the Disenteria, to drinke the iuice of sorrell with wine, and the iuice of marth mallowes also being drunke doth the like effect. To drinke also in the morning fasting thre vneces of boyrage water, helpeth the said diseases, also it helpeth with moze efficiacie to drinke the iuice of Bursa pastoris,

Another for the same, of verie great efficacie.

Take of Hipoquistidos, of Psillium, of Terra Samia, of burripe galles, of Acatia of ech eight Drams, with rain water make little cakes, of the which giue the sick to take two Drams at a time, with the decoction of ryl: or else make a glistre.

Terra Samia, is that which the Apothecaries call Terra Sigillata.

For to cause Hemerodes to open.

Take of the gall of a goate, or of a cow, and meddle it with the iuice of Anagardus, and anoint the place, and the intent will follow, or else infuse raw Onyons in Wineger of Squills, and lay thereof vpon the place.

Against scorchings of fire.

In the end of June take rapes with the root and bray them and distill them throught a Limbecke, and with the water wash the scorchings, and although it will ingender scurse or scabs, let it not bee taken away, but with continuance of washing, you shall see a manifest remedie.

The fifth part

To preserue one from the gout.

TAke of the rootes of rosemary , and hauing boiled them very well in vineger , if with the said decoction you wash your feet, it will preserue you from the gout.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke Rewe leaues and distill them in the midst of May, and of the water let the pacient drinke morning and evening two or three vneces , and you shall see the successe : and also it will expell the ventositie of the bodie.

For to cause a woman to bring forth
a dead creature.

TAke willowe leaues in the midst of May, and hauing distilled them through a Limbecke , giue the woman to drinke therof the quantitie of foure vneces , and it will cause her to be deliuered of the dead creature.

For to heale the dropisie and opilation
of the liuer.

TAke of Elder flowers that are very ripe , and distill them in Balneo Mariae, and of the water shall be distilled, cause the diseased to drinke morning and euening , three vneces at a time, and you shall see an excellent successe.

An emplaster to heale the rupture
of the skull.

TAke of Plantine seeds three vneces , of Lapacium acutum foure vneces , of the meale of blacke Beanes as much as you please, bzaie them into powder, and boile them with very strong wine, and lay therof twice a day vpon the wound.

Another for the same.

TAke of gum Clemi three drammes , of pure rosin foure vneces, of ware six vneces, of oile of roses two vneces and a halfe , of armoniacke two vneces, of turpentine three vneces and five drams, of rie meale as much as sufficeth, with wine and ware make a plaister.

Against the paine of the collicke.

Take

TAke of *Oziganum* one scruple, and being made into powder, give it to be drunke in good wine, and you shall see the effect. It helpeth also to give to drinke of the wine made of the decoction of *Horehound* the quantitie of three unces.

For to heale the itching or scabbes of the
fundiment.

TAke a quantitie of a bricke that is the top of a fornaice, that hath ben burned a long time, bray it into powder, but first wash it with common water, and then with *Plantine* water, and after meddle it with oile of *Mirtels* and white ware, and hauing made thereof an ointment, vse it vnto the fundiment.

For to remedie the paines and burnings of
the fundiment.

TAke the yolke of a rosted egge that is hard, and being brayed, dissolue it with white wine, and oile of roses, of ech as much as shall suffice, and lay it vpon the soze. It helpeth also to take three drammes of the powder of rose leaues, two yolks of rosted egges brayed, and incozpozat them with white wine, and being medled therein, *Vnguentum Rosatum*. therewith to annoint the place.

To heale the disease called *Iliaca passi*

TAke of *Sumacke*, and of *Commin*, bray them together, and meddle them with *Oximel*, and give the diseased to drinke a dram therof.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke a quantitie of the iuice of the leaues or buddes of vines, and cause the appassionated to drinke therof.

To remedie the issuing out of the
Fundiment.

TAke a quantitie of *Lentill* leaues, and expresse the iuice from them, and annoint therewith the fundiment, or els take greene *Galles*, and boile them in wine, and being sodden make them into powder, and put therof in the fundiment.

To heale one that cannot keepe his vrine.

The fifth Part

TAke of the bzaines of an Egle the quantity of a pease, of the fat of a goose as much moze, of gum arabick, vnto the same quantity, being medled together swallow thereof, as you would doe a pill: or else take the testicles of an Hare, and boyle them in good sweet wine, and giue therof to drinke. It helpeth also to take a little calamint, and myrrha bzayed, and giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke in good wine.

For to remedie the comming out of
the Matrix,

VWash the Matrix with the iuice of Acatia, or of Rubia tinctorum, or of Lentils, or Sumacke, and it wil returne into her place.

Against the growing of flesh out of
the nailes.

TAke of gauls, of the rindes of sower pomgranats, of the drosse of red bzasse, of drie figs burned, of each like quantity, bzay every thing, and mixe them with hony; & put thereof into the soze mozing and euening.

For to cause skaly nailes to fall off.

TAke of the gum of an oke, of Sandaraca, of Fenegreke, of each two unces, of Cantarelle, of Tapsia of ech one unce, of vineger as much as sufficeth, meddle them, and make a plaister, bzaying those thinges that are to be bzayed, and put thereof into the nailes.

Cantarelle, a
vermin like
vnto Bees that
sing, called of
the Apothecaries
câtarides.

For to take away the blacknesse that
remaineth in skars.

TAke a quantitie of the root of white Bzionie and blacke, and boyle it in oyle, as long as it peeldeth twice, & therewith anoint the place: The skars that remain of ring toozms, anoint with the grease of an asse: or els with the seeds of rocket bzayed, and dissolued in the ganle of a goat, or of an Dre. Against blood that is congealed within one.

Take

TAke a quantitie of the skenet of a Hare, or of any other beast, and giue thereof to drinke in Vineger, it helpeth also to take time or sauourie, giuen to drinke with the Li- quor.

Against the difficultie of taking breath.

TAke of the ponder of the rootes of Aristologia Rotunda, and giue thereof to the sicke to drinke with water. It helpeth also to take a quantitie of sick wormes, and being put into an earthen pot wel closed, to set it into an oven until the wormes bee dry, and being brayed meddle Honie therewith, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof a spoonfull at a time.

How to remedie the congelation of milke within the breast.

TAke a raw egge, and being medled with Unguentum rosarium, anoint the breasts. It helpeth maruellously the binding of the bodie, if being dissolved with Oyle of Roses, the breasts be often anointed therewith.

Against the subuersion of the stomack.

TAke three parts of the iuice of sower pomegranates, of the iuice of mints one part, boyle them in a vessell of earth glazed, working it alwayes with a spatter, until it become thick, and being taken from the fire, giue the patient a spoonfull thereof to eate before meat.

For one that hath lost his voice.

TAke of the iuice of Coleworts medled with honie, and giue it vnto the sicke: or else take of Linsædes burned & brayed and finely searced, of fat rayfins without the stones, of mun- dified Pine kernels parched, of cleane nuts, of each like quaa- titie, bray them & meddle them with honie, of the which hold often vnder the tongue.

To

The fifth part

To remedie the hardnesse of the spleene.

TAke of the fat of a Crane, and meddle it with vineger of squilles, and after the sick person is come out of the baine, anoint the region of the spleen, and it will help maruellously.

Against empoysnments.

TAke of rape seeds, of Calamint, and of terra sigillara, a litle of euery one, and hauing medled them together, giue there of to drinke, and the poyson or biting of any venemous beast will not hurt him,

To heale the fluxes disentericall or lieaterica'l.

TAke a fish called Bogin roasted, without salt, and giue of it the sicke to eat many times, and you shall see health follow.

How to draw out thornes or arrow heads
out of the flesh.

TAke a quantitie of cuttle, and being wel braied, lay thereof vpon the grieffe in manner of a plaister, which thozow a secret vertue that it hath, will draw them forth: also Sea-crabs doe being braied and laid vpon the griefes.

For women that be barren.

TAke the nature of a female hare made into powder after it is dried, and giue it the woman to drinke in good wine, and presently after let her companie with her husband, for shee will be apt to be conceined with child.

Against the collicke.

TAke of the fat of a peacock, of the iuice of rew, and of honny of each like quantitie. Meddle them and with Wine giue them the patient to drinke: or else being dissolved in Ale, or both, make a glister, and presently you shall see the remedy.

Against the infection of the skinne.

TAke the bones of a Peacocke and burne them, and being braied, dissolve them with Vineger, and anointing the place often therewith, you shall see the effect,

How

How to cause a woman to bring forth a
dead Creature.

TAke of the roots of Eru'a in the end of May, or else from the
moneth of July vnto September, and distill them through
a limbeck after they be bzated, & of the water that shall come
forth, you shall giue morning and euening to the patient to
drinke two or three vnces at a time, and the effect wil follow.

Against the creasis of the piles in the fundament.

TAke of Millifolly, and of Paritozy, and being medled with
salt, bzay it very well & lay it vpon the soze. It helpeth also
to take of Capillus veneris in powder, of omons and of Ar-
stologia rotunda, of ech as much as you please, and being bzated
together lay them vpon the soze.

How to remedie a tongue aggrauated, which through ouer-
much moysture pronounceth not well.

TAke of mustard seed and bzay them, and being medled with
good hony, giue the sicke thereof to hold in his mouth the
quantity of an hasell nut, and giuing it to bee sucked for an
old cough, it is of a maruellous efficacie.

How to heale the paine of the Collick.

TAke a quantitie of the liuer of a Porpoise, and being boyled
take the oyle thereof, with the which annointing the place
where the passion is, it is of a very excellent operation, and it
is knowne to worke the like effect in all other griefes occa-
sioned through coldnesse.

How to drie vp milke in the breasts.

CAuse the woman to vse in her meats the seeds of smallage,
and likewise the hearbe sodden after what manner you
please: the like effect is done, by taking the seeds of Nigella
sodden in wine, and giuen to drinke.

How

The fifth part

How to diminish the flegme of the bodie, and
to augment the bloud.

Let the partie that is in such sort eat every morning fasting, seven drams of small rayns fasting, and the effect follow.

A remedy to cause conception.

Some Physicians affirme, that Orientall amber helpeth to conception, notwithstanding I esteeme, as by experience also I have proued, that it is but a weake remedie: Therefore appointing a pensill with oyle of balme, add touching the mouth of the matrix therewith, it is a very perfect medicine to generation, taking heed notwithstanding that it be not counterfeit oyle but true, which you shall know in this manner, take a drop thereof and cast it into a cup of water, if it goe vnto the bottom it is perfect, or if you drop it vpon a linnen cloth it will make no spot.

How to heale the paine in the feet.

Take of the leaues and flowers of Mugwort, and meddle them, braying therewith swines grease, and implaister the place of the grieke, and you shall see the successe.

To heale wheales.

Take a quantitie of wild mints, and with leauen as much as sufficeth, being brayed together make a plaister, and lay it vpon the soze, and in short space it will make it ripe and whole.

How to heale inward ruptures.

Take of Germander brayed in a Morter with a Pestell of wood, & infuse it in good white or red wine, that is astrigent, and giue the patient thereof many times to drinke, and certainly it will worke a maruellous effect vnto all ruptures within the bodie.

To remedie griefes proceeding through going out of the
ioynts, and to heale swellings.

Take agrimonie and bray the tender parts thereof verie well, and lay them vpon the soze place instead of a plaister,

ker, and you shall see it worke a faire and quick successe.

How to heale the paine of the Spleene and
the Pufick.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberies and meddle it with honie, and adding thereto a little quantitie of white pepper, giue vnto the sick partie.

To remedie the puntures of bones or stingings
of dead Serpents.

TAke of the vpper parts of Gladian, and making powder thereof, meddle it together with wine, and bind it vpon the stingings, and it will deliuer you of the popson.

To take away wearinesse after great labour and
griefe of the members.

TAke Hozehound, and hauing taken out the iuice therof, meddle it with oile of roses, and with the linement anoint the parts, and presently you shall be whole.

How to heale one that loatheth meat.

TAke of the leaues of Dill and boile them in water, of the which giue the party to drinke foure vnces and a halfe, and it will heale the lothsomnesse and ventositie of the stomach, and smelling vnto the hearb newly gathered with the seed, it wil cause the yering to goe from him that is molested therewith.

How to heale percussions of the eyes.

TAke fresh Bettonie and boile it, and being taken out and strained, bray it, and with the said hearbe make a cataplasme, vpon the place of the percussion,

To remedie the paine of the Spleene.

TAke of Camomill flowers and make them into powder, of the which giue the diseased to drinke morning and evening one dragm at a time in thre vnces of white wine, and a litle of a childes vrine, not as yet come to pollution, and continuing this certain daies, it wil restoze the spleen vnto his former health.

How

The fifth Part

Against the great griefes of the body.

TAke of Sinkfoile, of Pulegium, and of poppie leaues, of each like quantitie: boile them in wine, and fomentate the place of the griefe, and the intent will follow.

How to heale the Plurisie.

TAke of the leaues of wild mallowes, and boile them in oile, and being taken out bray them in a mortar, and put them into a peece of linnen cloth, and apply it vnto the place of the griefe, and presently it will cause the paine to cease.

How to remedie the stinking at the nose, and difficultie of hearing.

TAke of the iuice of Iuy leaues, and put thereof into the nose, and it will doe the effect: or else for hearing, distill the said iuice medled with wine, & of the liquoz that shall be distilled drop into the eares, and you shall see within a little space a maruellous helpe.

To heale the scorchings of fire.

TAke of Serpillum one vnce, of Vitarge of siluer thre vnces, of roses as much more, bray them in a mortar, and put thereto of wax, of Beares grease, and of Harts grease halfe a pound of them all, boile euery thing, and being strained, keep it for a liniment.

How to dissolue the crests of the French disease.

TAke the grease of a Hen and of a Duck, of each five drams, of the marrow of a Calues bone, of the Marrow of a cowes bone, and of fresh butter, of each thre drams, of Storax liquida four drams and a halfe, of the fat of a Calsten drams, of Hisopus humida one vnce & a halfe, of oile of Camomill, of Oleum Irinum, of sweet almonds, and of Mastick, of each five dragmes, of Mucillages made of the roots of marsh mallowes, of Enula, and of the roots of Ireos, of each an vnce, of Armoniack, of Bdellium, and
of

of Serapine, of each one dram and a half. Boile these roots with the gums in water and a litle vineger, vntill the mucillages be consumed, then straine it & make a mucillage. The which you shall meddle with the other things, except the Hisopus humida and the Scorax : and boile them vntill the mucillages be consumed, then strain them all, & meddle therewith of turpentine an vnce and a halfe : of saffron a dram, of wax as much as sufficeth, and put ther vnto the Hisopus and the Scorax, and one vnce of extinct quick-siluer, and make a Cerote and vse it, and you shall finde it maruellous.

Against swellings of womens bellies that make them
to seeme with child.

TAke Parsenep seeds, and being bzaied, make powder of them, & with wine giue the woman thereof to drinke, the quantitie of a dram at a mozning and euening fasting, and it will doe the effect.

To cleanse the face from spots.

TAke of the roots of Ireos two drams, of the roots of Eleborus niger one dramme, bzaie them into powder, and meddle them with hony, and at euening when you goe to bedde annoint the face, and wash it in the mozning with warme water.

How to heale the tortions and griefs of the
Belly.

TAke halfe a dram of Ireos powder, and being medled in sharpe or sower wine, giue it the sick to drinke, and if it be put into the medicines that purge the body, hee shall seele no tortions as long as he is a purging.

How to remedie the burning or heat
of vrine.

TAke of yolks of eggs with their whites, three, of oile of Onfacine an vnce and a halfe, of the flower of barley an vnce, of saffron a scruple, of cozianders prepared of Sozel seeds, of mirtle berries, of each halfe a dram. Bzaie euery thing in a leaden mozter with a pestell of the same,
mede

The fifth part

meddling therewith of Vnguentum populeon an vnice, and make an ointment, with the which being cold, annoint the parts betwixt the testicles and the fundament, and it will be of a maruellous efficacie.

To remedie percussions or falling vpon the ribs or back.

TAke of Litarge, of Rosin, of each one vnice, of gum Armoniack, of Ceruce, of each halfe an vnice, of Galbanum, of Incense, of each thzee Dragmes, of oyle of Roses, and of myrtels, of each as much as sufficeth, of wax a litle, meddle them and make a Cerote, & being laid vpon the brase, you shall see a sudden and maruellous effect.

Against burning, occasioned of cold.

TAke the iuyce of a Bulberie tree, and meddle it with like quantitie of oyle Oliue, wherewith annoint the burnt places and they will bee whole. It helpeth also to boile the leaues of Kew in oyle, and being strained to annoint the place.

How to heale wheales or blisters in the face.

TAke of myrthe, of Costus, of Cassia lignea, of each a like quantitie, after they be brayed meddle them with honie, and annoint the soze at euening when you goe to bed, and in the mozning wash it with water made with bzan that is hot: Or else annoint it with the meale of Orobo medled with water & honie. The meale of Otes dissolued in Wineger, and the place annointed therewith doth the like effect. It helpeth also to annoint the place with the bloud of ones armes fasting.

How to make skarres become faire of colour.

TAke the grease of an Ass or a Calf, and putting thereto of myrthe, of oile, and of saffron, meddle them and keep it in a bzalen vessell, & being a litle warmed, annoint therewith the skarres. It helpeth also to annoint the skarres with
the

the Gaule of a sea-scorpion, and you shall see a very happy successe.

For to take away the bleachnesse of blowes.

TAke the pill of a radish, and being bzaied and dissolved with honie, annoint the place. It auailleth also to bzay gréene smillage, and being medled with the white of an egge, to lay it vpon the place. The iuice of Tapsia is of a present efficacie, medled with the pouder of incense, and ceruce, and so applied vnto the soze.

Against the swellings of percussions.

TAke of the gaule of an ewe, and being medled with the milke of a woman, lay it vpon the soze: or else take the dung of a swine, and drie it betweene two dishes in an ouen: then bzay it, and mire it with oile, and it will worke the effect being applied vnto the soze.

For to heale those that haue paine in their liuer.

CAuse the sicke to dzinke of the iuice of cicorie, or of endiue in broth, or with water of honie: euen so likewise the said hearbe doth be pe being dzied, and the pouder to dzinke. Also Jay bzaied with endiue into pouder, and giuen to dzinke, doth the like effect. And so doe the roots of a maple tree bzaied and giuen to dzinke the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe with swéet wine: or else a quantitie of Spica Celtica giuen to dzinke, worketh a manifest remedie. It helpeth to take the flesh of threé snailles, and being bzaied and dissolved with foure vnces of red wine, to giue it to dzinke.

For to heale the paine of the breasts, which happen after the birth of a childe.

TAke a quantitie of egge-shelles, and being bzaied into pouder, meddle therewith of the yolks of sodden egges,

The fifth part.

of saffron, and of oile of roses, of each a little, make a ce-
rote, and lay it vpon the bzeast.

Against the scurfe of the head.

TAke of oile of nuts, and of oile olive, of each like quan-
titie, and hauing first washed the head, annoint it with
the said oile, and with twice annointing the scurfe will be
consumed.

For to heale a plurisie by spitting.

TAke a quantitie of the shelles of hasell nuts, and being
bzaied into pouder with Oximel simplex, and Zulep of
Violets as much as sufficeth, it will cause the sicke per-
son to auoid the plurisie, by sucking thereof, so that you
shall see the effect.

Against moist sores.

TAke of the roots of Ciperus, and being bzaied into pou-
der, put of the pouder into the wound. It helpeth also
to burne the rindes of drie Gourds, and to put of the pou-
der into the sores: so likewise doth the pouder of dill-flow-
ers: or else, the pouder of the leaues of a Cypres tree, or
the fruits therof bzaied with wine, and laid vpon the soze.

For to heale wounds, which after they are whole, burst out
anew, by reason of a putrified bone.

TAke of the pouder of the roots of dogge-fennel, and put
it therein, and it wil cause the shiuers of bones to issue
forth. Also the seeds of henbane bzaied with lime do helpe.
Or else take the leaues of figs bzaied with wilde poppie,
and boiled in pottage, and laid vpon the soze.

For to heale the crestie swellings of the Piles.

TAke of Verdegrease, of Allum, of the dzosse of bzaise
double the weight of the other things, bzaie them, and
make

make them liquid with vineger, and make thereof a liment. Also it helpeth to take of the heads of *Wenches* burned, and rosted onions, medled together and laid vpon the soze.

Against euill disposition through coldnesse of the stomacke.

Take of the roots of *Enula* two vnces, of fennell seedes one vnce and a halfe, of *Pepper* one vnce, of *Perley* seedes halfe an vnce, of *Rocket* seedes one vnce, of *Seselios* one dramme, of clarified houie one pound, meddle them, and make an electuarie, of the which giue the patient two spoonfull in the morning, and at euening when hee goeth to bed with good wine.

For to heale the losse or diminishing of smelling.

Cause him to smell often vnto strong saouours, purging the body notwithstanding vniuersally: let him smell therefore vnto *Origanum* medled with vineger and salt: or else vnto *Castor*, or *Beniamin* dissolved in vineger: or mustard seed with vineger or *Piarmaca*, or *Eleborus niger*, or the iuice of the hearbe *Ciclamen* put into the nose.

For to cause that haire shall not grow againe.

Anoint the place where you would not haue haire to grow, with the warme bloud of an hare as soone as it is killed, and vpon that anoint with wilde *Pettle* seedes bzaied, & dissolved with oile oliue: or else with the bzains of *Bats* bzaied and dissolved with womans milke, anoint the place.

To heale clefts or chappings of the Fundiment.

Take of *bermilion* and of *mirth*, and make fomentation vnder it. It helpeth also maruelously to take *bermilion* bzaied,

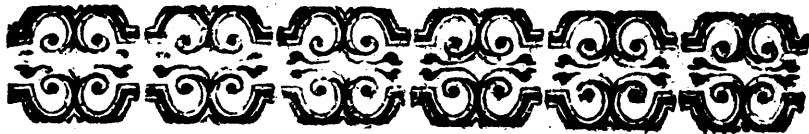
The fourth part.

braied and medled with Pomara, or with oile of roses, and
therewith to annoint the fundament in the chappings.

Against retention of vrine in agues.

TAke a quantitie of the leaues of Garden-violets, and
make a plaister with them after they be sodden, and
lay it vpon the bottome of the bellie : or else rost an
onion, and being hot, lay it vpon the said
place, and your intent will
followe.

F I N I S.





A generall Table of all such things as
are contained in all the foure Parts
of M. ALEXIS of Piemont.

A

A Diversifements to preserve a man in the time of
the plague, fol. 40. for them that will haue haire
fall off, fol. 75. concerning pouder to make the
teeth white, fol. 78. three to keepe the teeth
white, fol. 80.

Remedies for a quartan ague, 19. 223. 285. 289. 321. for un-
quietnesse in Agues, 340.

Amber to make a paste thereof, 146. to make stones of Amber,
251. 252.

Ambergrise how to grinde it, 154.

Remedies for S. Anthonies fire, 40. 278. 325. 331.

Ants how to keepe them from Figge-trees, 141.

Appetite that is lost how to restore it, 284. 285. 289. 291. 333.

for want of Appetite in men toward women, 336.

Apostumes, vide Impostumes.

For the Apoplexie, 287. 313.

Aqua fortis how it is made, 104. Aqua vite how it is made, 119.

that it shall retaine all the vertues & strength of medicine, 131.

Aqua Lachis virginis, 263. Croci martis, ibid.

Aqua Lunaris, 264. Aqua caufata, ibid. Aqua caufica, 255.

Aqua argentata, 68. To make the said water looke faire, ibid.

Aqua auri pigmenti, 265.

THE TABLE.

For a withered and drie arme, 16. for stinking sweat vnder the arme-holes, 168. 230. for smelling vnder the arme-holes, 230 for armes swolne by reason of bloud-letting, fol. 322. 325
 For hurts of the Artires, 304
 To draw an arrow-head out of a wound, 11. 134. 343.
 For the Angina, (vide Squinancie.)
 Aire how to be purged in times of the plague, 237
 Azure how to make it perfect, 81. how to make it without Lapis lazuli, 89. how it should be dressed, 90. how to make beyond-sea Azure, 170. 172. to soften paste for beyond-sea Azure, 171. To purifie oile of Linseed for beyond-sea Azure, Ibid. What vessels ought to be for the washing of beyond-sea Azure, 172. How it is to be gotten out of the paste of Lapis Lazuli, 175. Of what colour they be comming out of the paste, 176. How they are to be washed when they come out of the paste, Ibid. How to purifie them with the yolkes of hennes egges, 177. How to straine them after they are purified and washed, Ibid.

B

For paine in the backe, 330. 336
 Bags to carrie about one for the stomacke, 202
 Against baldnesse, (vide haire.)
 Balmes to set in rings how to be engrossed, 112
 Balles against the plague, 39. 49. 236. to take out spots of oile or greace, 59. to prouoke sleepe, 132. of amber, 146. of sope for Barbers, 165. sweet balles, 236. 217
 Bathes for paine of the stomacke, 203. for the Pyles, (vide Hemorrhoyds.) for scabs in young children, 219. to make a woman haue her termes, 211
 Baits for fish, 138. for wilde geese, duckes, or other foule, 141
 Beard. (vide haire.)
 Against belchings, 280. 284. 341

Recipe of Honey
 51 Clowndt wort
 52 yellow H. in bung
 53 Turb. alba. 352
 53 Paros 354

THE TABLE.

For paine in the belly, 229. 232. 233. 280. 284. to keepe the belly soluble in the infirmitie of the eies, 335. for wounds in the belly, 284

That wilde beasts shall not hurt one, 131. How to driue them from your house, 144. 283. Against the bitings of venemous beasts, II. 143. 287. 291. 333. Against bitings of mad dogs, (vide dogs.)

For paines or hurts of the bladder, 229. 232. 277. 281. 297. 340 for the stone in the bladder, (vide stone.)

Against blasts, 298

To take away blisters, 219

To stanch bloud, 223. 224. for bleeding at the nose, (vide nose.) for spitting bloud, 27. 140. 197. 229. 278. 300. 308. 330. for pissing bloud, (vide pissing.) for bloud congealed in the body, 295. 296. 297. 342. for voiding bloud at the fundament, (vide fundament.) to encrease bloud, 344. for bloud in the stomacke, (vide stomacke.)

For one that hath drunke bloud-suckers, 143. 229

To remedie blowes with a staffe or sword, 14. to take away the signes that remaine after blowes, 306. 338. 347. for swelling after blowes, 347

To take markes or ring-wormes out of the body, 160. for trembling of the body, 279. for excoriations of the body, 283. for swelling of the body, 325. for griefes in the body, 283. 345

Bones how to die them greene, 82. 250. of the color of emerhodes, 83. red, yellow, blew, blacke, or any other colour, 251. of a turkish red, 86. how to gilt them, 93. how to make them soft, 127

191

For bones that are broken, 297. 325. how to separate the broken from the whole, 328. for pricking of the bones, 345

Borax how it must be refined, 101. how to be made, 133

For botches and boiles, 32. 40. 137. 138

For hurts of the bowels, 276. 297. 299

THE TABLE.

- Brasse how to solder*, 241. *How to make it seeme gold*, 246.
- Brasile to make Lacca*, 87. *How to dresse it for foure colours*, 83.
to make roset or red of it, *ibid.*
- To purge the Braine*, 32. *for distillation of the braine*, 226. *to comfort the brain*, 72. 287. *for commotion of the braine*, 312 *for superfluous moisture of the braine*, 326.
- For a stinking Breath*, 27. 63. 78. 80. 123. 136. 158. 290. *for difficul'tie of taking Breath*, 274. 337. 343.
- For the Breast*, 21. 34. 229. *that womens breasts grow not big*, 124. *for soft fligging breasts to make them hard*, 279. *for paine in womens breasts*, 32. 292. 347. *for hardnesse of womens breasts*, 137. 334. *for swelling of womens breasts*, 297. *for the Canker in the breast* (*vide Canker.*) *For sore breasts*, 309. 326. *for chops in the nipples of the breast*, 302. *for the Fistula in the breast* (*vide Fistula.*)
- Brimstone how to make Oile of it* (*vide Oile.*) *How to sublime it*, 266. *how to purge it*, 266. *a note for the dressing of it*, *ibid.*
- Bristles how to dye them for Brushes*, *yellow*, *greene*, *blew*, or any other colour, 86.
- For one that thinketh he hath somewhat broken in his bodie by a fall*, 27. *for one that is broken by reason of travell*, 189.
- For bruses about the Eares* (*vide Eares.*) *For all kinds of bruses*, 273. 304. 308. 310. *for bruses about the nailes* (*vide Nailes.*)
- For burnings and scortchings by fire*, 9. 299. 300. 305. 306. 353. 341. 345. *for burnings occasioned through cold*, 346.
- For burstings* (*vide Ruptures.*) *For burstings in yong children*, 223. 298. 299.

C

How to calcine Crystall, 113. *Fine Siluer* (*vide Siluer*) *Talchum*, 116. *Lapis lasuli*, 173. *Tartar*, 264. *Eggeshells*, *ibid.* *Tutia*, *ibid.*

THE TABLE.

- Campheir how to be counterfeited, 154*
To make Candles that shall not goe out, 125. To make Candles of Ice to burne, Ibidem.
For the Canker, 137. 220. 241. 297. 298. 301. 305. In the legge (vide legge) in womens breasts, 241
For a Carbuncle, 38. 40
For a Cats haire, (vide fellon.)
Cauterium an instrument to burne sores, how it is made, 126
For a Catarre, 226. 287. 313. 315. 320. 327. 329.
A Cearecloth for sore legges, 312
For Childblaines, 273. 284.
To hasten Childbirth, 214. 215. 220
To purge Choler, 138. 229
How to make Cristall, 243. 252. how to calcine, (vide Calcine.
Cinabrum how to be dressed to write with, 90. how made, 100
Juice of Citrons the ordering and use, 42
Ciuet to perfume glones, 57
To make violet Cloth to write or paint on, 149
Cloth that hath lost his colour, how to restore it, 163. 247
Cloth to dawbe pots with that will not burne, 256
For to make all kinde of Codware seeth quickly, 130
For broken Cods in young children, 275. For swelne Cods, 134. 16. 221
For the Collicke, 25. 188. 229. 231. 233. 276. 281. 287. 288. 322. 331. 334. 341. 343. 344. In the matrix of women, 223
For the Collica passio, 25
Colours to write or paint with Purple, 86. Roset or red, 87. Azure, 90. Blew for all things, 250. Greene, 89. 90. Of all kindes of metals, 90. Of all colours, 148. Of gold or siluer to lay on metals, 245. Of Spanish greene, 255
Compositions of muske, ciuit, and amber, 56. Of Melons or Pom-pions, (vide Melons.) In time of the plague, 201
Condolimi being things that fasten the skin which couereth the childe

THE TABLE.

- childe in the mothers belly, perished, 334*
A confection of Lacca, 82
To confit oranges, citrons, and allover fruit in syrop, 59. Peaches after the Spanish order, 60. Quinces for marmalade, 1b.
Orangepilles and the time, (vide Oranges.) Walnuts, 62
Gourds, 63. Cherries, Ibid. Mushromes or Tadstooles, 139
Copper to make it seeme gold, 132. 146. 255. to seeme siluer, 246
how to gilt, 254. how to turne it into brasse, 254. how to solder it, 244. Vessels of it how to make them white, 260
For Cornes, 299
Corne to make it grow greater then commonly, 130
How to make Corall, 133
Coucumbers to make them ripe before their time, 127
For the Cough, 33. 34. 199. 200. 229. 231. 274. 276. 286. 287
291. 338. In young children, 11. 219. 286
To destroy crablice, 220
For the crampe, 224. in young children, 271
Cushions of perfumed roses, 55

D

- F***Or deafenesse, 12. 141. 195. 221. 224. 227. 293. 337. 345*
Decoctions for the mouth and teeth, 80. for the stomacke, 198
Diseases that be secret in man how to know them, 233
For the Dissenterie, 139. 208. 274. 276. 285. 317. 340. 341. 343
Deuices to be made vpon roses and violets, 162. to take out a deuice made in a mould with blacke sope, 167
Diamonds how to counterfet, 112
To cause that no dogges shall barke at one, 126. that they shall neuer be mad, 142. Remedies for them that be bitten by mad dogs, 27. 137. 142. 143. 275. 290. 334. to keepe them from fleas,

T H E T A B L E.

fleas, 142. to purge them when they are sicke, 142. to heale
 them aunge in them, Ibid.
 Dreames to cause them seeme marvellous, 124. to cause one to see
 wilde beasts in his dreame, 132
 Drinke for the stomacke, 5. 202. for the dropsie, 204. for short
 winded men, 198. for the plague, 238. 239. for vlcers in the
 matrix, 212. for the fluxe in women, 213. for hot pissing,
 213. to be used before the taking of Opiate, 239. to cause
 one to sweate, 239. for the French pōxe, 5
 For the dropsie, 204. 273. 284. 287. 290. 339. 341. for an euill
 countenance after the dropsie, 292
 To die bones, bristles, haire of man, horne, yuorie, silke, skins,
 wood. (See these titles.) Neats leather, 85. threed, yarne, or
 linnen cloth, browne, 249. blew, Ibid. & 250. red and ras-
 set, Ibid.

E.

TO get any thing out of the eares that is gotten in, 186. for
 paine in them, 227. 228. for impostumes in them, (vide
 impostumes.) for ringing in them, 195. 227. 279. for wormes
 or water in them, 227. 333. for bruises about them, 270. for
 putrifaction, sores, or stench in them, 302. 333. 337. for
 them that void matter, 300
 Earthes seuen kindes to cast all fusible matter, 105. 106. How to
 make them small and fine, 106. tempered with water called
 magistra, (vide water.)
 Egges how to preferue the whites a long time, 91. how to calcine
 egge-shels, (vide Calcine.)
 Electuarie of Nerprum for the gout, 184. for the head and me-
 morie, 187. for the cough, 199. for the dropsie, 205. for diuers
 diseases, 229
 Emerodes how to make them, 113. to make them of two peeces,

THE TABLE.

Emplastrum Aureum, and the vertues, 33

*For paine in the Eyes, 143. 219. 227. 301. 322. 335. 337. For
bloud-shotten Eyes, 186. 278. 322. For spots in them, 220
285. 321. For dauling, 227. For the web in them, 227
That they be not offended by mists, 269. For rednesse, drop-
ping, or running of them, 229. 275. 292. 322. 337. For the
itch in them, 279. For stripes in them, 302. 333. 336. 345.
For inflamed Eyes, 335. For bruises about the Eyes without
launcing, 337*

*For a weest on the Eye lids, 270. 302. To take away blewnesse
from the Eye-lids, 270. For Eye-lids infected through saltbu-
mours, 320. To take haire from the Eye-browes, (vide haire.)*

F

TO make a good color in the face, 32. 34. 64. 68. 69. 121. 293
322. 330. to make it faire and beautifull, 64. 65. 67. 68. 69
70. 121. 190. with a cloth called the cloth of the leuant, 76
made to seeme young, 65. for sunburnings of the face, 65. to
take spots and pimples out of the face, 66. 69. 70. 120. 160
230. 231. 273. 283. 284. 297. 301. 326. 332. 340. for a red
face, 68. 161. 274. 289. 300. to make a red colour in the
face, 71. 72. white colour for the face, 72. 121. 122. for ring-
wormes in the face, 70. 230. for wrinckles in the face, 122
190. 322. for a swollen face, 190. 338. to take out markes
out of the faces of slaues, 191. for scabs in the face, 230. 315
for pushes or ulcers in the face, 230. for a face bruised by a
fall, 231. for a leprous face, 8. for blisters in the face, 289
346. for freckles in the face, 226

*For the falling sicknesse, 11. 136. 194. 223. 231. 271. 279. 290
312. 320. 328*

For one that falleth from some high place, 330. 306. 321

Fat person how to make him leane, 286

For

THE TABLE.

- For chops in the feet, 270. for corns in the feet, 299. for paine of the feet, 244. 344. for sore feet, 332. for galling of the feet, 298 301. for hardnesse of the feet, 223. 310. for knobs in the feet, For a fellon, 32. 23. 138. 234 (234)*
Feuers periodice to make them cease after long continuance, 320
Few volage, 218
Saint Fiacres sicknesse a disease, 234
Figges to make them ripen quickly, 123. to keepe them greene all the yeare long, 129. to keepe Ants from them, (vide Ants.)
Files of Steele or iron how to harden, 242
For griefes that happen at the ends of the fingers, 308. for chops in the fingers, 339
To catch riuer fish, 138. how to take great store of fish, 150
For paine in the flankes, 25. 27. 223. 331
Flaxe to make it as soft as filke, 145
Fleame how it is to be purged, 138. how to diminish it in the bodie, 344
Fleas how to kill them, 138. 139. that they shall not hurt hearbs, that they shall not trouble dogs, 142.
Flesh how to make it grow againe being decayed, 80. how to make it faire, 159. for flesh growing in the nose, (vide nose.) How to keepe it in summer, 126. 138. hard flesh on mens hands how to get it off, 161. 223. that it grow not too much in wounds, (vide wounds.) for superfluous flesh in the body, 300 pellets in the flesh how to make them fall out, 329
For the fluxe, 136. 139. 140. 109. 229. 231. 272. 276. 278. 281. 283. 285. 297. 299. 317. 322. 232. 340. 343. (for the white flux in women, 212. 213. 24. 288. 339. for the flux of urine, 140. 280. 287. 339. for the flux of bloud in women, 274. 288 for the flux of bloud of the hemerhoids, 299. 300. 302. 303. 332. for the flux diffenterie, (vide diffenterie.)
Flowers to haue. herm greene all the yeare, 130. to make them of diuers colours, 168.

THE TABLE.

- To prouoke flowers in women, 211. 281. 290. for the abundance of their flowers, 211. 231. 272. 292. for the flux of their flowers, 336*
- Flies that they shall not trouble horses in summer, 129. to driue them away, 164. to keepe them from flesh, 138*
- Fruit that it shall be of what fashion you will, 125. that it shall not rot on trees, 130. that it shall not fall off before it be ripe, 145 that it shall grow farre greater then commonly, 168*
- Frysipilas.*
- Against comming out of the fundiment, 220. 271. 276. 284. 342. for voiding bloud at the fundiment, 233. for chops in the fundiment, 291. 292. 301. 348. for Fistula in the fundiment, (vide Fistula.) for crestie growings in the fundiment, 300. 330. 344. for grieffe of the fundiment, 333. for itch in the fundiment, 342. for burning of the fundiment, 342*
- For a Fistula, 11. 221. 295. 325. in the fundiment, 233. 234. womens breasts, 302*

G

- G** *Argarismes for the throat, 196*
- To take away the saour of garlicke, 136. 290*
- How to gilt well, 253. to gilt parchment, leather, &c. 87. 184. edges of bookes, 90. a ground to gilt on like burnisht gold, 89 to gilt iron, (vide iron.) siluer, (vide siluer.) Iron, copper, or siluer, so as it shall seeme massiue gold, 116. that no water shall wash it out, 258*
- Glasse how to gilt, 93. how to soder, 256*
- To destroy Gnats, 164*
- For Gods markes, 380. 40*
- To make potab'e gold, with the vertues, 6. with a single ground, 89. 90. on a blacke bottome, 90. on a table of marble or other, ibid. to make letters of gold without gold, (vide letters.) A ground to lay it on metals, 91. to make it into powder, 92. how to bray it, 89. 93. 254. how to grinde it, 145. how to take*

THE TABLE.

- take it from silver that is gilt, 254. 256. 257. to get it from copper or other metall, 258. 260. to get it from threeds, 258. how to gather it together being scraped from letters or images, 258. from a gilt cup, 259. to make it soft after melting, 257. 259. how to boile it, 259. to give a colour to it, *ibid.* how to fine it with Salamanders, 261
- Gonorhea a disease, 213. 272
- Grapes to keepe them Greene all the yeare, 127
- For the grauell, 214. 231. 232. 290
- To counterfeit all maner of Greene leaues, to make them seeme naturall, 166
- For sore Grines, 234
- For all kindes of griefes, 271. 272. 290
- For the Gout, 132. 184. 189. 230. 234. 287. 315. 320. 341. to take away swellings after the gout, 182
- For gummes that remaine after the French pox, 123. 11
- For all kindes of sore gummes, 77. 78. 294. 298. 299. 323. 339 to fasten loose gummes, 80. 140
- For paine in the guts, 220. 233

H

- For the euill habite in man, 312
- For hands inflamed, 8 chopt, 128. 134. 145. 315. Scabbed or rough through the French pox, 292. 314. to make them white, 128. to make them soft, 190
- Hardnesse how to mollifie, 307. 323
- Haire to make it yellow, 72. 73. to make it blacke, 73. 77. 123. 140. 141. 155. 226. 227. of an abern colour, 73. to make it fall off, 74. 75. to make it grow slowly, 122. 136. to make it grow thin, 75. to take it from the necke, hands, and face, 76. 155. to make it grow, 122. 140. 226. 273. 274. 278. to die it, 27. to colour it Greene, 126. to get it away from the eye-browes, 123. 227. to make it grow on a bald

THE TABLE.

bald head, 132. 187. 283. 316. 317. 319. *to keepe it from falling off*, 155. 187. 226. 269. 273. 292. 316. 317. 324. *to curl it*, 226. *to make it white*, 156. *to keepe it that it waxe not white*, 227. 338. *to kill wormes that eat it*, 269. *to make it cleane*, 168. *to keepe it from growing*, 348

For trembling of the heart, 200. 201. 293. *to comfort the heart*, 271. *for paine at the heart*, 206. 239. 240

For the hemerhoids, 9. 134. 215. 216. 224. 231. 234. 282. 285. 291. 292. 296. 299. 300. 341. *for itching and swelling of them*, 301. 344. 347. *to draw bloud from them*, 303

To purge the head, 187. 315. *for a head swolne by a fall*, 12. *Bruised*, 329. *for paine in the head*, 5. 22. 115. 194. 225. 289. 291. 319. *for paine in the head through the French rox*, 277. *for head-ache by too much drinke*, 225. *for scurfe in the head*, 269. *for itching of the head*, 225. *for scabs in the head*, 225. 299. *for heavinesse of the head*, 226. *for swimming or tur-*

ning in the head, 316. 322. 326

*Inventing of present Tontur
At 20 ff. 354*

To preserue health, 1. 6

Heben how to counterfet, (vide wood.)

Hens to make them lay egges all the winter, 123

Hearbes to make them grow of diuers saouours, 132. *that they be not hurt of fleas or lice*, 138. 141

For the hicket, 203. 204. 230. 279. 284. 290

Hippocondrium, a disease.

Honie how to prepare it for consiting fruits, 60. *to purge it without fire*, 124

Horne how to die it greene, 250. *red, yellow, blacke*, 151. *how to soften it*, *ibid.* *how to cast it in a mould*, *ibid.*

For one that is hearse, (vide voice.)

Horses to cure them of the scabbe, 125. *for broken winded horses*, 140. *for foundring of them*, 192. *for the bots in them*, *ibidem.* *for a horse that cannot steale*, 192. *for a horse that is cloied with a naile in shoeing*, *ibidem.* *to make an horse haue*

THE TABLE.

a good hoofe, ibidem.

*To purge euill humours, 5. vicious humours betweene the flesh
and skin by reason of itch, 298*

I

FOr the Iawes, 22

FOr the Iauandise, 186. 280. 289

Iliaca passio, 42

*For impostumes, 32. 36. 38. 137. 138. 217. 304. 334. For im-
postumation of the liuer, matrix, at the ends of the nailes, in
the throat, (see their titles.) in the eares, 333. 334. in the
grine, 234. in the stomacke, 203. for cholericke impostumes,
299. windie impostumes, 323. 339*

How to be safe from inchantments, 145

Indicum the ground and making thereof, 91

Intrals falling downe into the testicles, 303

Inflamatiō of bloud, 217. of the liuer, hands, eyes, (see their titles.)

*For paine in the ioints, 299. 244. for stifnesse or hardnesse in
them, 282. out of their place, 323. for sores on them, 6. 310.
for knobs on them after the French pox, (see knobs) after the
gout, (vide knobs) for bruising of them, 295*

Ipcras how it is made, 55

*For the itch, 221. 269. 273. 287. 295. 300. 338. 339. In the
matrix, (vide matrix.) Like a leper, 298. In the naturall
places, (vide naturall places.)*

Iuorie how to die it, 83. how to make it soft, 191

K

FOr Kernels in the grine, 124. in the throat, (vide throat.)

FOr Kibes, 191. 276. 284

*For the Kings euill, 27. 28. 29. 125. 228. 296. 297. 313. 330.
334. in children, 296. how to know it, 228*

For swollen knees, 23. 282

THE TABLE.

Knives how to harden, 242

Knobs in the head through a fall, (vide head.) In the ioints after the gout, 330. after the French pox, 318. in the feet, in the naturall places, (see their titles.)

L

L *Acce of graine how it is made, 82. of Brasill, 87*

Lacrima vitis how it must be dressed, 66

Lapis Lazuli how it is to be incorporate, 170. 174. the vertues of it how to be knownen, 172. how to be calcined and prepared, 173. how to get gold out of it, ibid. with what liquor to be tempered, ibid. how to bray it, 174

For the laske, 136. 232. 233

Lead how to make it white, 255

Leane person how to become fat, 286

Legs that be swollen, 8. 23. 306. 312. 325. for sore legs, 22. 295. 302. 306. 308. 320. 325. for pimples and wheals on the legs, 298. 300. for cankers in them, 223. wounded by scalding, 309. for rednesse of them, 338

Leekes to make them grow great, 130. to take away the saavour of them, 136

For the lepre, 219. 301. In the face, (vide face.)

Letters of the colour of gold without gold, 90. of siluer without siluer, ibid. greene, ibid. white in a blacke field, ibid. to write on ones body that shall neuer out, 126. that cannot be read except the paper be dipped in water, 131. that cannot be read but at the fire, ibid. of inke to take them out of paper, 133. to make letters of gold and siluer imbossed, 161. to renew old letters, 191

For the Lethargie, 336

Lice how to driue them away, 70. 188. 228. that they hurt not hearbes, 138. 141

Liquor princely, 50. to make haire fall off, 75. to make a golden colour

THE TABLE.

- colour without gold, 93. to write with, ibidem. to gilt iron, wood, g'asse, bone, &c. ibid. of a golden colour with little cost, 94. to temper Lapis Lazuli, 173*
Against lightning, 145
To make lights in the night, 150
For chapt lips, 128. 145. 270. 302
For the liuer, 231. 240. for vntemperate heat thereof, 275. for paine thereof, 203. 274. 280. 321. 347. for bardnesse thereof, 280. 291. for inflammation thereof, 8. 243. for impostumation thereof, 204. for the flux thereof, 272. for opilation thereof, 274. 280. 283. 294. 341
For one that loatheth his meat, 345
For paine of the loines, 231. 277. 284. 332. 337
For Lunacie in children caused by a worme, (vide wormes.)
For grieffe of the lungs, 27. 287. vlceration of them, 197 198. 224. for distillation of the breast and lungs, 229. for infection of them, 298
Lutum sapientia how it is made, 107. 256
Lychen a disease, 218. 230
Lye to bath the head, and to make the haire yellow, 72. to make haire blacke, 73. to ripen oliues, 169. to wash azure, 171

M

- F**or Madnesse, 31. 327
Madder to die skins withall, 84
To make Marmalade, 60
To make matches of a good odour, 56
For the Matrix of women out of the naturall course, 12. 211. 277. 282. 287. 341. for paine, swelling, and windinesse thereof, 209. 210. 223. 277. 282. 292. 294. 324. for strangling prefocation or choking thereof, 211. 282. 287. 294. 319. 320. for Apostumes thereof, 212. 282. for vlcers thereof, 212. for bloud retained therein, 287. 300. to purge it, 274.

THE TABLE.

- 291.331.336. for putrefaction thereof, 274. for it ch in it, 277. for coldnesse thereof, 288. 332. to stop the bloud therof, 300. for hardnesse thereof, 338
- How to lay gold on Marble, 90
- To imboss Medals with Dragant, 147. in Mould, 147. with fish glem, 148
- Medicines for the liuer, 240 locall, ibid. easie drawing, ibid. to burne the flesh and skin, ibid. cleansing and purifying, 240
- For the Megrime, 225
- Against Melancholie, 314.319.327.334
- Melons how to confit, 61. to make them sweate, 62. a water of them to make the face faire, (vide waters.) to make them ripe before their time, 127. to know if they be good, 138
- For trembling or griefe of the Members, 279.345. for members that are stricken with impostumation, 306. for Members bruised with a fall, 306.
- For sores of the priuie Members, 299. for weaknesse of the genital Members, 334.339
- For the Memory, 32.72.126.187.288.326
- Menstruall bloud in women, 124
- Mentagra a disease, 218.230
- Mercurie how to prepare it, 253. how to mortifie it, 259. how to sublime it, 267
- Metals how to be cast for workmanship of all sorts : as gold, silver, brasse, copper, lead, and tin : as also crystall, glasse, and marble, 105. Certaine things which whosoever will cast metals must alwaies haue at hand, 108. The order that one must obserue in casting them, 109. To make all metals white, 110. to die them into the colour of gold, 123. to make them like silver, 150.245. How to melt them, 255. How to make them soft, 244.257.258. How to make them liquid, 261
- Milke in women how to make it increase, 13.127.278. how to drie it vp, 279.290.344. being congealed in the breasts, 288

THE TABLE.

343. to cause it to descend into the breasts, 390. 293
Milke out of Macaleb, 47
 For paine of the *Milt*, 274. 287. 321. for hardnesse thereof, 284
 287. 291. 314. for opulations thereof, 283
 For heaumesse of the minde, 288
Mists that they offend not the sight, 269
 For *Moles in the body*, 189. 194
 For the *Morphew*, 275
Morsels of Naples, 63
Mothes that they shall not eat clothes, 131
 For diseases of the *Mouth*, 22. 80. 297. 298. 299. for stinking when 350
 at the mouth, 196. 228. 277. 330. 339. for chops of the
 mouth, 190
 For the *murre*, 226
Muscardines to make the breath sweet, 50. white and red, 154
- N
- F**Or ruptures of the naturall places of women, 300. for knobs
 in the naturall places, 248. 298. 318. for itch in the naturall
 places, 306
 For debilitie of nature, 315
 For coming out of the *Naue ll in children*, 294. 338
Nausea a disease, 175. 276
Nailles troubled with Apostumes, 230. that be rotten to make
 them fall off, 270. 298. 342. to make them grow after their
 falling off, 230. for bruises about them, 270. 306. to take
 spots out of them, 286. for scratchings with nailes, 328. for
 flesh growing out of them, 342
 For them that haue wrie neckes, 230. to take away blacknesse
 about the necke, 231. for all grieues of the necke, 301. 331
Nichomedes medicine against poison, 144
 To make all things seeme blacke or greene in the night, 126
Noli me tangere, 228
 To take away dead flesh that groweth in the nose, 27. to stop blee-
 ding

THE TABLE.

ding at the nose, 133. 195. 228. 283. 300. for stinking at the nose, 196. 333. 345. for sores in the nose, 297. 328. for rednesse of the nose, 274. 330. to purge the head by the nose, 315
 For extension of the Nuce, 336



○ Lives how to dresse them in one day, 124. to make them soft in 8 houres, 169

Opilations, 224. of the spleene, liuer, itch, (see their titles.)

Opiate, 239

For Oxen that pisse bloud, 119

Oranges how to confit, 59. to confit the peeles, 62

Oile of brimstone or sulphure, 11. 132. 265. 267. the vertues thereof, 313. of S. Iohns wort and the vertues, 15. of a red dogge and the vertues, 16. against the plague, 39. Imperiall the use, 42. of Ben and the use, 43. of oranges, 45. of Iasmine and violets, 45. of nutmegs, 45. 51. 52. 151. of Benguin, 45. 49. 51. 152. of Storax Calamita, 45. 51. 152. of mirrh and the vertues, 46. of Labdanum, 51. 152. to keepe oiles from moulding, 46. of roses and flowers, 57. 131. of cloues, 58. to colour haire, 73. to make haire fall off, 75. of vitrioll, 119. of Talchum, 149. of Spike, 152. of orange flowers, ibid. of Linseed for Azure, how purified, 171. against poison, 185. to make metals soft, 285. of tartar, 265. Laterinum, ib. Benedictum, ib. Sulphuris fixum, 265. of egges, 266. Auripigmenti, ib. Lunare, 267. of baulme and the vertues, 309. for diuers sores, 311. 325. to heale wounds in 24. houres, 307

w Reethor. 355

Aw

Ointments pretious for diuers diseases, 18. for al burnings by fire, 9. of rare vertue. for the face, 67. 68. for haire to make it yellow, 73. to make it fall off, 74. for the plurisie, 199. for the skurfe, 187. for the cough, 200. for pain at the heart, 301. for wormes in young children, ib. against vomiting, 203. for the dropsie, 205. for the collicke, 206. for the bloody flux, 209. for swelling of the matrix, 210. for the spleene, 209. for abundance

of

THE TABLE.

of flowers in women, 211. for falling away of the seed of man, 213. for thē that pisse bloud, 214. for the pyles, 215. for swelling of the cods, 216. for scabs in young children, 218. for wheales, blisters, and small pox, 219. for the canker, 241. to soften metals, 258. for rupture of the skull, 307. for the plague 36. for shrinking of sinewes, 278. for sores of the nose, 328

P

For the *Palate, 22. for swelling thereof, 338*
For the palsie, 194. 284. 326. 338. for palsie of the tong, 331
Panaritis a disease, 301. 304. 308
Paper, a substance of it to expresse any thing, 252
Paste for sweet breads, 59. of suger to fashion all kind of things, 61. to set pretious stones with, 112. to hold as fast as a nail, 123. of Amber for balles, 146. to wash hands with, 157
Paste-boords how they are made, 166. for all paines, 224
Pearles how to counterfeit, 147. 252
Peaches and other fruit how to preserue, 124
Pellets to cause them to fall out of the flesh, (vide flesh.)
Pesora a disease, 219
Perfumes, damaske, sweet, 53. 54. 56. 58. 152. 237. for a lampe, 56. for the plague, 35. for gloues, 56
For the phrensey, 193. 279
Phellmone, a disease, 217
Pbedegena a disease, 297
Pictures to make them alwaies shining and bright, 119. 167
Pilles for the Sciatica, 31. by Michael Scot, and the vertues, 32 of turpentine, 184. for the cough, 200. for the plague, 235
To make one pisse, 25. 141. 188. 220. 224. 229. 232. 277. 287 315. for hot pissing, 185. 213. 280. 328. 346. for them that pisse bloud, 213. 214. 229. when one pisseth against his will, 215. 277. 242. for difficultie of pissing in men only, 220. for women only, ibid. for them that pisse a bed, 320. 332
For the plague, 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 136. 201. 235. 236. 237.

THE TABLE.

238.274.284.285.312. *preservatives in time of the plague,*
35.37.39.137.235.236.312

Plasters for paine in the matrix, 210. *for Apostumes in the ma-*
trix, 212. *for the matrix falling out of the naturall place,* Ib.
for them that pisse bloud, 214. *for the piles,* 216. *for swelling*
of the cods, Ibid. *for hot impostumes,* 217. *for impostumes*
in the stomacke, 203. *for diuers sores,* 240. *Incarnative,* ib.
for the canker, 241.242. *for pushes,* 271. *for the dropie,* 273.
to take away haire from the face, 76. *for impostumes in the*
throat, 195. *for the plurisie,* 199

For the plurisie, 20.21.198.199.223.274.285.292.320.321
Pomatum, 53.128.157 (345.347)

Pomegranats, that they shall not open, 129

Powders of Iris, 46. *of violets,* ib. *to put in bags,* ib. *white,* 48.
of Cypris, 46.48.49.153. *of Ciuit,* 48. *A speciall powder,* 48
red and blacke, ib. *to lay in chests,* 49. *to carry about one,* ib.
to make teeth white, 77. *to make gold and siluer into powder,*
92. *inke in powder,* (vi. inke) *powder to take out spots of inke,*
96. *for the fluxe of women,* 213. *for the wormes,* 237. *for the*
plague, 235. 238. *to make iron soft,* 244. *to separate siluer*
from other things, 254. *to separate gold from siluer,* 258. *for*
the sight, 222.324.226. *for dropping eies,* 337. *for many*
purposes, 236.326

For the pox of any kinde, 6. *for the small pox,* 219. *to take away*
holes after the small pox, 127

For the French pox, 5.273.297.310.314.317.318.319.345

Against poison, 125.137.143.144.185.329.333.340.343

Printers inke, how to make it, 95

Pfora a disease, 219 (330.345)

For the Ptisicke, 274.278.287.288.289.291.298.321.327

Punices a kinde of vermin how to destroy them, 138

For Pushes, (vide wheales.)

For the Pyles, (vide Hemerhoyds.)

For

ras cuns powder. 349

claud. 353-354

THE TABLE.

Q

For the Quinsy, (vide Squinancie.)
 Quicksilver how to sublime, 97. to make it vanish away from
 the thing gilt, 116
 Quindrum *Quindrum*. 352 R

For paine in the reins, 25. 27. 231. 232. 340. for vlcers in
 the reins, 231. for flegmaticke humours in them, 286. for
 running of them, 308. 309. for the stone in them, 26. for in-
 flammations of them, 308. for debilitie of them, 336

For rednesse of the face, (vide face.)

The regiment of mans life, 238

For ribs that are bruised through a fall, 346. for paine in the, 280

For to kill ring-wormes, 218. 269. 275. 283. 299. 305. 322. for
 ring-wormes in the face, (vide face.)

Roots to make them of what forme you will, 125

Roses to keepe them fresh all the yeare, 124

Rubies to make them of two peeces, 112

For ruptures, 134. 194. 297. 303. 324. 340. 344.³⁵⁰ for watrie
 ruptures, 299. for ruptures of the skull, 307. 341. of the hands
 and feet through the French pox, 300. through cold, 303

S

How to expell sadnesse, 276

Salmanders how to take them, 261. how to fine gold with
 them, Ibid.

Sall Armoniacke, 132. how to be prepared, 262. common salt
 how prepared, *ibid*. Sall Alkali how it is made, 262. Sall Bo-
 ras how it is made, 263

For all maner of scabs, 24. 218. 300. in young children, 219. 295.
 299. in the hands, 221

For scaldings, 183. 224. 302. 309

To take away the blacknesse of scarres, and to make them faire,
 340. 342. 346

For the Sciatica, 23. 31. 216. 282. 289.

For.

THE TABLE.

- For scorchings, (vide burnings.)*
Scorpions how to drine them away, 164
Scorifications in children by reason of urine, 208
Scotomia a disease, 326
Secrets brought out of India, and the vertues, 33. used of the
Moores to make haire fall off, 76
To bring forth the Secundine, 220. 275. 281. 284. 288. 294
Seed of man falling from him, 213. 272
Serpents to be safe fro the, 131. against their stingings, 140. 145
For paine in the sides, 188. 280. for winde growing in the left
side, (vide winde.)
To cleare the sight, 32. 134. 186. 187. 222. 227. 293. 301. 317.
324. 326. 331. 335. for giddinesse of the sight, 225. to renew
it in old folke, 322. for a weake sight, 335
Silke to die it crimson, 88. to make it white, 132
To make siluer letters without siluer, (vide letters.) to make it in
powder, 92. how to calcine it, 114. 115. to make it of the co-
lour of brasse or gold, 111. how to grind it, 145. to separate it
from copper or other metall, 254. 260. to make it soft, 257.
to melt it, 259. to fine it, ibid. to make it white, ibid. to know
if there be any gold in it, ibid. Siluer of tinne to make vessell
with, (vide tinne.) how to bray siluer, 93
Skinne to make it returne to the former place, after the curing of
kernels in the throat, 28. to make it naturally white, 65. 66.
70. 159. to helpe the chafing thereof, 134. to take spots out of
it, 273. 283. 309. to take away the blacknesse thereof caused
through stripes, 297. for infection thereof, 285. 343
Skins how to die them blew or azure, red, Greene, 84. 85. with
the flowers of Irees, 86. to make a white skinne spotted like a
Leopard, 151
For the skurfe, 181. 187. 219. 223. 225. 269. 305. 308. 318.
For a greened or hurt skull, 271. 299 (347)
To prouoke sleepe, 190. 279. 289. 340

upon Shinn. 350

THE TABLE.

- For the losse of smelling, 293. 348. for smelling under the arme-holes, 230
- Sope white and sweet, 47. liquid, 50. musked, 50. 56. made of diuers things, with ciuit, with diuers oiles, 52. blacke, 53. 177 red, 52. to take spots out of cloth, 162. 248. the signes that blacke sope giueth in seething, 177. 179
- Soles of the feet that be swollen, 234
- To Soder iron, steele, copper, glasse, or any thing, 244
- For sores that are fretting, 297. 299. 305. 309. in the naturall places of women, 297. 301. 306. 330. in the mouth of the matrix of women with childe, 306. for old sores, 298. on the ioints, (vide ioints.) for moist sores, and hard to close, 305. 347. that happē through worms, 310. through broken bones, 297. 310. inflamed, 308. through a cold distemperature, 310
- Against sounding, (vide Syncope.)
- Spasmus, (vide crampe.)
- For the losse of speech through a fall or cut, 312
- To make one spit for the plurisie, 347
- For the spleene, 188. 209. 223. 231. 312. 321. 336. 343. 345. for opilations thereof, 209
- To take away spots of what sort soeuer, 59. 124. 164. 247. 248. of oile or greace to take them out of cloth, 133. 162. out of scarlet, 163. 149. out of veluet or silke, 248. out of cloth of gold, 248. of inke or wine out of cloth, 248. 249. out of parchment, 249. in the skin, (vide skin.)
- To driue away spiders, 164. for one that is poisoned with them,
- For the Squinancie; 29. 196. 286. 340 (191
- Steele to make it cut iron like lead, 127. to make it hard, 123. 242 to make it soft, 123. 242. 243. 244. to keepe it from cleauing in the hardning, 242. to gilt it, 246. 260
- Against stinging of Scorpions, 141. 144. 191. of Bees and wasps, 139. 144. 191. 336. of Serpents, (vide Serpents.) of Salamanders, 143. of a beast called Stellio, 143

THE TABLE.

- For a stipicke body, 315
 For the stitch, 21
 For a weake stomack, 5. 9. 63. 159. 187. 198. 291. 348. to cleanse
 the stomacke, 1. 24. for paine in the stomacke, 201. 202. 203
 274. 276. 280. 287. 319. for swelling at the stomacke, 231. for
 bloud congealed in it, 280. for all infirmities of it, 5. 322. for
 fulnesse of it, 288. for coldnesse of it, 322. for subuersion of
 it, 343
 For the stone, 25. in the bladder, 26. 215. 323
 To make a stone that being wet with spettle, will take fire, 151.
 252
 Stones of amber, 251. 252. pretious stones how to polish, 252.
 to soften them, *ibid.*
 To make one goe to the stoole, 188. 233. for strainings when a
 man cannot goe to stoole, 337
 For strainings, 281. 284
 To preserve the strength, 1. 200
 Sublime to know if it be good, 190. to sublime Mercurie, brim-
 stone, quick-siluer. (See their titles.)
 How to prepare suger for confiting, 60
 That the sunshine shall not hurt one, 141
 To make one sweat, 188. 239. 274. Against stincking sweat,
 219. 270
 Against swellings, 218. 344
 Syncope a disease, 279. 312
 For sinewes that be wrested, 304. shrunke, 224. 230. 278. 292
 304. for paine in them, 287. 304. for pricking or cutting of
 them, 304. 306. that be hard or stiffe, 295. 325. that are
 weake, 338

T

- T** Adstooles, to make them grow, 130. for one that hath eaten
 them, 139. 144. to confit them that they may be eaten, *ibid.*
 Tartar how to calcine, 264

For

THE TABLE.

- For the tooth-ache, 140. 141. 186. 195. 196. 228. 271. ~~323~~. to
 make them cleane, white, and fast, 51. 77. 78. 79. 120. 136.
 for paine in childrens teeth, 134. to fasten them that be loose,
 80. 134. 140. to make them fall out that ake, 135. 187. 228.
 for rottennesse in them, 136. 317. washings for them, 138
 To kill wormes in them, and to take away their stinking, 140.
 to fasten them that be loose through the pox, 317
 For itch of the purse of the Testicles, 282. for windinesse in them
 of children, 292. for impostumations hot or cold in the, 303
 Tetters, (vide ringwormes.)
 To quench thirst, 230
 Thorres, to draw them out of the flesh, 235. 277. 295. 296. 329.
 343
 For a sore throat, 22. 298. for impostumes in the throat, 133.
 196. for kernels in the throat, 28. for a throat sore through
 the French pox, 318
 Against thunder, 145
 Tin that it cracke not, 261. Siluer of tin to make vessellof, 360
 Tigna a disease, 269. 292
 For one that hath eaten a toade, 191
 For toes that stinke, 270. 276. that chop, 276
 For trembling through a melancholicke humour, 334
 Against trembling, 339
 For chops under the tongue, 302. for palse of the tongue, 331.
 for a tongue that through moisture pronounceth not well, 344
 Tutia how to calcine, (vide calcine.)*

V

- O**bstuctions of the veines, 339
 To make Verdegreice, 146
 Vernish for gold, 92. faire and not to sauer, 96. how to make it
 with masticke, 151
 Vertigo a disease, 316. 322. 326

vineger THE TABLE.

To make, 129. 137. 144. 223. to make it with water, 129. with
 perished wine, 130. in powder to carry about one, 137. Rose
 an. 241. 352 353 *vineger*, *ibid.* made of graine, 137
 To cure vlcers in the hands, in the naturall places, (see the titles.)
 Against vomiting, 9. 141. 159. 203. 225. 229. 230. 275. 279.
 284. 291. 337. for vomiting at sea, 140
 To make a cleare voice, 34. 134. 141. 199. 228. 275. 343
 For burning of urine, (vide hot pissing.) for distillation, 275.
 336. for the flix of urine, (vide flix.) to prouoke urine, 280
 against retention of urine in agues, 348
 For falling of the Vuola, 288. 338. against superfluouus moisture
 of the Vuola, 332

W

TO take away warts, 20. 139. 142. 161. 231. 234. 277. 285.
 286. 288
 Against stinging of waspes, (vide stinging.)
 Waters for all kindes of wounds, 14. for the breast and stomacke,
 21. for all kinde of scabs, 24. 182. 219. of great vertue, 29.
 sweet, 43. 44. 45. to make the face faire, 64. 65. 69. 70. 121.
 190. to make a pale person well coloured, 64. 68. to make one
 seeme young, 65. to take away sunburning, 65. 70. of the
 vine how to be dressed, (vide *Lacryma vitis.*) to make distil-
 led waters haue a faire shew, 66. of white melons, *ibidem.* of
 Gourds as well garden as wilde, 67. to take staines out of the
 hands of Artificers, 70. to make the flesh faire, 70. 71. to make
 the teeth white, 79. 136. 170. to temper mould, 107. to gilt
 iron, 111. 246. to lay vnder a diamond, 112. to harden coun-
 terfet stones, 114. to take spots out of the face, 120. 297. to
 make the face red, 121. 123. to make copper seeme gold, 132. to
 take out letters of inke, 133. to take spots out of cloth or si'ke,
 163. 248. greene, 167. to die bone or wood, 169. for the sight,
 186. for diuers infirmitics, 189. 311. to keepe hands soft, 190
 for wheales and blisters, 219

Waters,

THE TABLE.

- Waters, to preferue ones body from infirmities, 221. the operations of distilled waters, 222 of Balsamum and the vertues, ib. to graue iron, 245. to get gold from copper, 258. to make metals liquid, 261. of Mercurie, of Salt Armoniacke, Lactis virginis, of Salt Alkali, croci martis, 263. Lunaris, Causata, 264. Causica, Auripigmenti, of common salt prepared, of yolkes of eggs, 265. to kill tetteres, 305. for one that cannot hold his wa-
 Against wearinesse after labour, 345 (ter, (vide pisse.)
 105.352. Weasels that they shall not destroy poultrie, 145
 For a weft on the eye-lids, 270. 302
 For wheales, 219. 271. 344
 Whey to make it as cleare as water, 119
 Against winde in the left side, 278. 312. for one that is short winded, 198. for windinesse of the body, 287. 303
 Wine to keepe it sweet all the yeare, 129. to helpe it that will not keepe long, ibid. that it be not too strong, 126. to take the fauour of mustinesse from it, 130. to make it of a good odor, ibid. to know if there be any water in the wine, 137
 For the wolfe, 299
 Woman to know if she shall conceiue, 28. to make her conceiue and beare children though barren. 125. 132. 135. 343. 344. to make her eat nothing that is set before her at the table, 131. to make her beare sons that vsed to bring forth daughters, 134. Labouring that cannot be deliuered, to bring forth her childe speedily, 135. 139. 214. 220. 285. For their hard breasts, (vide breasts) to make their time come being hindered by any thing, 210. 287. to make her come before her time being in danger, 210. 211. for abundance of their flowers, (vide flowers.) for the white flux in them, (vide flux.) to cause their naturall places to purge, 175. to help them that through fatnesse cannot conceiue, 285. for swelling of their bellies being not with childe, 346. to make her bring forth the dead childe, 341. 344
 Wood to die it of any colour, 83. to counterfet the wood be-
ben,*

THE TABLE.

ben, *ibid.* how to gilt it, 93. to die it greene, 250. red, yellow, blacke, 251

For wormes in children, 10. 140. 201. 224. 237. 290. 293. 311. that cause lunacie in children, 10. in the hands, 221. that eat haire, 269. in mens bodies, 233. 340

*runne wounds. 350. 352
153 vide Bullomus.*
*non uous herbs. 353
354*
etc by Cims list. 355
To heale old wounds, 11. 22. 53. 225. 297. to heale wounds quickly, 14. 298. 303. 307. 333. that are poisoned with weapons, 11. in the legge, 223. that flesh grow not too much in them, 125. 204. 310. to stop the bleeding of them, 296. 300. festered red, 296. for cankers in them, 296. for blacknesse of them, 297. 304. 319. to generate flesh in them, 304. 325. for putrefaction in them, 295. 298. 299. 301. for wormes in them, 304. to ease the paine of them, *ibid.* to close them up, 309. for swelling after they are healed, 329. that being healed breake out againe, 347. to purge them, and to make anything that is fastened in them fall out, 329

Writing tables 87. For wrinkles in the face, (*vide face.*)

Y

To heale the flesh in the yard of man, 8. the canker in the yard, 192. for swelling of it, 297. 302. for impostumes of it, 303. for inflamations of the yard, 336

Ynke to make it of good perfection, 94. 119. in powder to carry about one, 94. a great quantitie with little cost, 95. to print with, (*vide printers inke.*) white yet to be red on a white paper, 95. to rule paper. 97. redde, 127. greene, 119. to take out blots of inke, 96

Yron, how to gilt, 111. 244. 246. 254. 260. how to make it soft, 123. 242. 243. 244. how to harden it, 123. 142. to make it of the colour of gold, 133. to make it strong and like siluer, *ib.* how to solder it, 224. to graue on it, 245. to keepe it from rust, 247

To preserve youth, 1. 6.

FINIS.

Balsam

salinis, Raris in lib. Absinth foli. lamina tot. h. me
Lanarum: flore: ut herbae flor. Spica Lonicum: Ros: r
Hypocist, meli d. M. Aerhae Mij Oia minutissime
fra contundunt eaque ut Adipe uino portungo: r
adde Ol. ros cont: Dulc: lib v. et probe misceat stant in
224: in vase clauso ut observato die. 7. dem super igne
optinus aqua donec aduxerit et in portu herbae uel est
adde Ol: Ros lamit. Lill. Spica, Violant d. E. fr
in sce usum forum in vas claus: Valer ad flatus in m
ludam. E. h. uous 3vj p. lous Naler ad flatus in m
ulis, v. dolores, compressiones, Parulis. Popyr. nervos, con
actos, Fluxum sciapio. Voluere p. plent, lo. s. p. d. h. s. m. u. n. o. n. i. s.
ubiung. disensionis, Anodinis. aut caliditate opus e. h. m.
ad Capiti dolore, morbis temporibus aut ad. Lago fue
circa testiculos nus colledia, et hoc balsamo, factis

De Lufeylo Renut. Dr. Suller.

R. Lufeylo: furitrog: Fortill: Por. stus, fannu: Apij d. pug: ha
infund: per noct: in vno vbo lun. lous colatu r Core
uis id sing lupulis mand. Jol. Dohera. cola in Vas in quo ut. sa
chur cand. ruba Eucat. Alernan d. E. Nucc musch. et C
vib. d. fs. Juca Limoni. E. Butiri reced. om. r. l. E. fs. mis d.
Rans ut sume, quare. porois, post ambulato. sumut in a
la bis vel ror 7. E. y. ror prior

M. Alua, Beta. Val: Parist. Moscuyl. l. 4. v. mollicentis flor
Lansmel. Melilot. d. Aug. l. 8. lous lous lous lous lous
Aerhae Mij. op: m. s. q. aqua ad lib. i. E. ror: lib. i. d. r
a. r. h. o. l. i. s. E. h. o. r. b. e. n. e. d. i. c. t. l. a. x. u. r. 3. i. j. y. e. r. i. a. s. i. m. p. l. e. E. i. f. f.
lib. am. d. E. i. f. f. s. e. a. u. c. t. u. b. E. i. j. f. i. a. t. C. h. y. s. t. e. r. / M. a. r. m. a. y.
supdect ex d. e. b. e. t. in vase ap. t. e. d. i. e. l. e. b. i. t. / applicat
dolent, h. o. r. q. p. e. r. t. a. s. s. u. m. p. t. C. h. y. s. t. e. r. q. u. a. n. d. u. m. s. i. f. i. o. n. p. l. e.
for e. r. e. f. i. n. o. n. d. p. r. i. u. s. i. n. v. n. e. t. o. l. e. s. C. h. y. s. t. e. r. / M. a. r. m. a. y.
ad E. l. s. : d. u. e. n. d. o. m. a. n. u. a. d. J. u. d. e. n. t. i. / P. o. s. t. y. a. s. o. m. a. l. e. a. r.

Flou James: Melilot: furdit. A nerthi d. My. foma
Amri fongiroc: lms d. Efs. herb. 4v. Emollient. d. m. f.
coq: m s: y. ay: bolot. Evi. atte sauch: rub. Eij. Ol. lca
Anerki, lli. d. Eij. fear Elyros. Jam applied Oca. m.
et cum Pofent at huns. Ue Elyros msi p m f
alis quopio puzante n i in m dms Quod. f
To hinder or cure Wems at their first growing.

Rub of oilon with yf finger or hand, if so yf hum may be ab
muted, heated wew hods yf bag broken. if this seems not fr
it is hard as may be with yf hand or a board til it break
then apply a plate of leade unoined with quic bosilw
resolue & waste yf subiect humd. But if yf wen be
needs chest, throats belly it can not so be poss. thout
of Gum American Bolly, Galban d Eij. luy. fiant m
to may iant per coluow; adde Ol. til Lauri d Eij. aqua
to parw. pulmoni fucus, sulis Amomaci, sulphur. simi
oli Rom d Eij. fiat Emplast. if this faile upon it what
or cautery waste yf bag with Agrihand, yf fill it with
y ciabuss it. great wems must be cut w by yf roots.
l. y. c 20 vide in hinds m.

for Amomac Quotidian

Nothing is thought better than
for bolus wet dysali: m ay. vito
for greene wounds

Take Tarax when Chonnes all Roale M. iij Barrowe
greaw. Eij. Dyle Olive lti. fs break y well togeth
boile y w yf leawes grow blacke: straine y. adde
Eij Turpentine Eij incorporate y on the fire. it h
any greene wounds, wnt to a miracle Cort.
for fmes wew Nlon, Apostum, burnim
greene wounds, cut y hork in yf heaw

Take yf leawes of yellow Honband lti. stamp y. sma
adde Op. lli. lti. y boile y on a small fire,
straine y. w yf leawes red me blacke straine it
Wax lti. fs. Rosen Eij, Turp. Eij. incorporate y on
In lio mamer a Balsome of Tobacco leawes greaw
In lio mamer a Balsome of Tobacco leawes greaw
In lio mamer a Balsome of Tobacco leawes greaw

weapons; as all the other simple cuts in y^e flesh

Take Oyle of Roses & St Johns wort d. to. ff. green Tobacco
leaves stamped small to. ii. boile y^e s. g. swain y^e adve.
Nepic Turpents Eij. Oil of Marshmall finely powdered.
if ye would make it enter as ye have occasion add
y^e Rosin. which is singular also in malignant & virulent Ulcers

This following is excellent for all putrefactions w^{ch} for
Take green leaves of Tobacco to. ij. hogs grease to. i. or
y^e small in a stone mortar putting to a pint of red clar
wine, chive y^e well, & let y^e stand so th^{re} moone; y^e mortar
well covered y^e boile y^e in a gentle fire, untill three
of y^e consumption of y^e wine, for use as it, add y^e Turp
of y^e herbs to. i. Venice Turke Eij. boile y^e to y^e
powdered Eij. wase q. s.
for all Ulcers, fresh wounds, Nerves upon y^e Glan
parts of y^e y^e quaters of hart Curia.

Take y^e leaves of Apples of Doru boile y^e with oyle o
a. strain y^e with waxe rosin & a little Turpents. ma
a salve.
Ag: all Inflammations, burnings, swellinge of y^e w^{ch} is seen

Use y^e Juice of thorny apples boiled with hogs grease
ye forme of an Unguent. So ye green leaved of
Tobacco likewise used, utorne a little Juice of Thorny app
wounds of y^e eyes

Take out all the y^e green bodies; if ye can not discovr it to
ye eye 3 or 4 seeds of Plantain to. i. then y^e strain it
eggs. boile y^e in a leaden mortar with waxe rosin, & put it into y^e Eij
thing on y^e about y^e eye this is the best y^e Alb. oior. iij. h^{ch}
burn with combust Zij. same. Rose. 31. w. Ros. 1. Plantain
Potentill. or also chese waxes well waxe mixed with Rose w
white of an egg y^e Acacia q. s. or y^e Gum arab. y^e
Zij. y^e ten: sem: Pastil plant mixed y^e Zij at ay. Plu
burn at w^{ch} put Muske y^e all the metal in y^e world
to be applied not cold but warme. To preserve y^e

me vide 322. Assesent & Suscorubis m. bene for y^e eyes
y^e Ros. y^e Eij. Ag. Juice of unto d. Zij. hogs lute, 3. h^{ch} d. Eij
ye Galls of Scapors, harts, purvidgees dissolved in some oyle of
me hit the ulcers & such wounds. This following is for
me hit the ulcers & such wounds.

Gum arabic 3j. first collyre.
 Balisane for simple wounds. quo mira p[er]cipi
 R[ecipe] Tereb[enthine] lib. ss. Gum Elem 5ij. Olei Hypericon 5ij.
 arm. Sangu[is] Draconis 5ij. aqua vitæ 5ij. Lycopodium 5ij.
 lento igne. fiat Bals[um] m[ag]ist[er] pulv. Quercus flor[is]
 aloes Myrror[is] 3j 1 lib 10 c 29
 for wounds of the nervous parts.

Effectly in Plethorick bodies of wounds are to be kept long & the
 needs be diluted, using such medicines as draw the humor out
 matters, with powerfully drying out the humors out of the flesh, as
 drye without shaking out of both sides hard and wound
 O. Vit. 5ij. aqua vitæ parva. R[ecipe] O. Tor. 5ij. aqua vit. 3j. Tor. 5ij.
 R[ecipe] Rad. Dracontis Bismut, Valerian et Benhan rarius, et pulv. 3j.
 Olearum aut oleo aut Exung. veteri. drop it in warme. Or the
 some loze given, catons or beards of wax, old oyle O. hillok
 Balsamum p[er] h[er]m, O. poponax dekolubis in aqua vitæ et strong Vine
 O. R[ecipe] O. Hypericon Gambuis et de Euphorb. 5ij. Pulv. 3j.
 in Eff. Gum. Amomum, Balaia 5ij. aqua vitæ 5ij. Vornum 3j.
 O. p[er]s[ic] 5ij. Bulliant or unsumption. p[er]cipi drop it into the wound &
 this following is to be used on a wound mightily. R[ecipe] O. p[er]s[ic] 5ij. Tor. 5ij.
 Diacil. albi ut Gum. 3j. antimon. Balaia in aqua vitæ 5ij.
 ut Gum. Elem. p[er]s[ic] n[er]v[al]is 5ij. O. 5ij. ad Corol[is] mot
 for newick standing of paine & inflammation mercuri, drop in scald
 oil, & wash 3 or 4 times of like & bottom of it with a rag till
 it is sound.

A good body but sound or hurt ye may p[er]cipi agglutinatio. with 2ij
 Balisane. or some other. Take ye in all particulars of ye
 yeir original or larger presents, as ye small morrow from the yeir
 are to be answered w[ith] the oyle as of Sage, Worme, Baye, Allit[er]

Punctures & Tendon of Membranes likewise used
 for venting ye great Tendon at ye heels.

Patients must be long & well in bed; using at first
 my medicines: then ye blacke plaste or Diacil[is]

take out all heterogeneous bodies & bring it to suppuration,
 being of ycle of whelkes, or of following digestions (but in wounds
 the fyralls use more Turpentine: y^e ycle see y^e neede oyme unless those
 parts of infection be then use this Egiptian Ex. Pulv: Alum.
 Indis axis, Vlnat. iom. mellis rosat & Eij. aceti q. s. Bulliant. s. u. a
 consisconsia mellis, use it dissolved in Vinegar or Ag. vireo, but into y^e
 wound with Turb: for nervous parts temper it with, oyle of Turbony
 of Johns wort. but y^e Egipt: is not needfull but in a horridone wound
 when it is perfectly suppressed by degrees, come to Jaboursims, & i
 proceede as in other Contusions
 Oyle of whelkes, a digestion Anodine to procure y^e falling of
 Aschar, or to bring a contusion to Expiration. as also to y^e
 ul. viol: ^{egg hame} vel. com. lib. iij. in quib. wy. 205. whether recent. natos & i
 ut dissolvend^o (sin, & dento, worm: recent: in vino albo but etene
 lib. i. wy. igne lento dem fiat melle is trophis, in add^o Turb
 ven Eij. wy. ut. Eij

Other digestions for y^e same use chiefly in wounds by
 gunshot.
 Of Ol. som. lini, et lib. ad Eij. vngu Basilic. Eij. liquef. vel. Ex. pulv
 mercurij bis calcinati Eij. adipis horei recent, vel butiri recentis
 Comph. in aq: vit. dissolvit. Zij, misce ad dento rancill. lb. lim vel b

to rub away the scars & aseware pame, i. p. p. u. ay. fontana, & las
 pulv: Solani papaver. & vel melle & alond or beason with the white
 calida ipis ignis, coct^o ut salo-luca (unless y^e flame bee broken) with
 as both now howe dung fryed in walnut or rose oyle. & the
 in danswort bands boiled in walnut oyle & beason with a little salt. y
 time require it renew it 3 or 4 times a day if notwithstanding the
 vs rest: h^e carely apply it with humed me & emollients as ground
 Aschar nasant y^e telling it with, then for excretion use y^e vng: chaly
 vng: Bures with a little Basilicon. & vng: indico limd at last wash
 with brook butter (mid sale) with y^e salt

Unguent vocat without Vinoger or this Nutriw.
 unij. Ol. rosar. Eij, Ol. papav. Eijf. Noy: Popul. Eijf
 fiat Ung. in mortar. Plumb. s. a. / ~~but~~ Or R. Butir
 verulati erolori Eij, Vitell. ovor iij. Cosuf: lot. in ay. 2
 vel Rosar Eijf. Tutur similis. later zij. Plumbi vtr. et loti.
 Noy of proportion of drying medicines as of V. lioz require
 to asovey & tains of Musiluz. of linseed, of fill. Cotton. of troy
 wards or wallwader of a little Camphor mixed with of yolk of an
 yf it drye not too fast Take heed of burning part with
 another least of grow together. It of Eschay had very
 helped its falling away by Scarification. porters of work
 Soloyons of Jacobiches In of Hospitally at Paris
 used for our use. R. Lot. consisi lot. j. Dissolved in
 water & strained. Lina quarda in ay. Jrosceiani. ant. simi
 Vitell Ovov. 3 fiat liniment. Paris l. 12 c. 8. y. /
 mis Griffiths Pluison for Toothache

R. semi corum Resina, Turis, Jurovum d Eijf Terebinth. zij
 Benia, Mustick d zij, Camph. zij, wntusa Bulliant in Vnio
 lot. j. Dum liqzant, aqua dul friz of Muri bus in vachis ad
 Rosar fiat mafa

for the Rickets for y^e Demo L: Ho

Among the ribs all over the ribs & rubbing it hard before y^e
 with an Unment made of Linowort, Lungwort, Tamarisks,
 tongue Junacke made with fresh butter
 Among the back bone weats knees & Anbelly with Mustard med
 over Bull boiled together. Sometimes with beefs marrow w^{ch}
 Aquos Tamarisks, Ashbark d Eijf. Any Curbs zij in beare lot iij
 24 hor for y^e constant drinke
 brile Hark Horns Eijf. Ivory Eijf. french barky zij in water qts. ij
 lot j. w^{ch} it come to fully. strain it, addi sugar & w^{ch}
 take morning & afternoon colde if warme
 put y^e smalles into boiling water til y^e may be parted from y^e rib
 buds y^e in milke pt. ... til a quart of it be washed
 childe had weats with Rickets, give him some times milke w^{ch}
 a little Lipowas was boiled

Cimicifuga nativi subtilis formi Philibisat
gummat. 1/2 ss. mischorate in Phisla
Co ad usum reserventur
a Poule in eye, but when it the marrow of is in eye hollow
proves wing

Take of aqua ortis and put it on the
beac with a feather and when it adoo
hifen wash it in water, and then with
hand and a brush (clean it)

For an Ague

first take a vomit when the
fit is off, the next Day after
begin to take a ounce of
perman Bark a quarter of
ounce salt wormwood & snake
root, and Make in an
Electuary with Syrup of Clov
take the quantity of an Nutri
4 times a Day when the fit is off
take care not to take more of

Red Ironer Jiii Lii in
Chet ii, d two round,

Red Red Mat Zi Zuryu
clerk Zi, or Agyuth
9 14 Hf Pw in Chet XII

Red ~~and~~ round bark one dram
of salt of stool, grind them together
and four drops of oil of wormwood
and make it in 12 parts

for Small fish

20 Windows and meat it in Oyl and leave
it in the Chimney till it be dry or black
for perch and pike

21 Some of a beaft Liver, Black Prail
yellow butter flies, hedge blood and
apoponax beat them and make past

for Carp

Take Oyl of Aspray and Coculus
and Asa fudica beaten and Mint
it in as much live honey. Dissolve them
in the Oyl of polydore and keep it
in a close glass. Anoint your bait in
confeiter to bait your hook,

Another

21 Bean flour and the Leg of a
young Cony that is called the
leg of a whelp or catling, and a quart
of Virgins wax and three sheet
them in water and temper them w
clarified honey into past

for Carp

ʒ of Sal armoniak a quarter of an ounce, of young Chives and as much of a Colles bell beat them in a mortar then make pellets thereof,

for Carp

ʒ Cadymorus in June, and magot black worms or grasshopper, in July any, Saplomior part of sugar also white of egg and bread crumbs

ʒ Sheeps Kidney-lint, and Cheese, beat them ad as much wheat flour as a necessary tonyior it with clarified honey

*RS87
R87
1615

